TMS320C28x Extended Instruction Sets

Technical Reference Manual

Literature Number: SPRUHS1C
October 2014–Revised November 2019

Contents

Preface **9**

1 Floating Point Unit (FPU) **11**

1.1 Overview 12

1.1.1 Compatibility with the C28x Fixed-Point CPU 12

1.2 Components of the C28x plus Floating-Point CPU 13

1.2.1 Emulation Logic 14

1.2.2 Memory Map 14

1.2.3 On-Chip Program and Data 14

1.2.4 CPU Interrupt Vectors 14

1.2.5 Memory Interface 14

1.3 CPU Register Set 15

1.3.1 CPU Registers 15

1.4 Pipeline 21

1.4.1 Pipeline Overview 21

1.4.2 General Guidelines for Floating-Point Pipeline Alignment 22

1.4.3 Moves from FPU Registers to C28x Registers 23

1.4.4 Moves from C28x Registers to FPU Registers 24

1.4.5 Parallel Instructions 25

1.4.6 Invalid Delay Instructions 25

1.4.7 Optimizing the Pipeline 28

1.5 Floating Point Unit Instruction Set 29

1.5.1 Instruction Descriptions 29

1.5.2 Instructions 32

2 Floating Point Unit (FPU64) **143**

2.1 Overview 144

2.1.1 Compatibility with the C28x Fixed-Point CPU 144

2.2 Components of the C28x plus Floating-Point CPU (FPU64) 145

2.2.1 Emulation Logic 146

2.2.2 Memory Map 146

2.2.3 On-Chip Program and Data 146

2.2.4 CPU Interrupt Vectors 146

2.2.5 Memory Interface 147

2.3 CPU Register Set 148

2.3.1 CPU Registers 148

2.4 Pipeline 154

2.4.1 Pipeline Overview 154

2.4.2 General Guidelines for Floating-Point Pipeline Alignment 155

2.4.3 Moves from FPU Registers to C28x Registers 156

2.4.4 Moves from C28x Registers to FPU Registers 157

2.4.5 Parallel Instructions 157

2.4.6 Invalid Delay Instructions 158

2.4.7 Optimizing the Pipeline 161

2.5 Floating Point Unit (FPU64) Instruction Set 162

2.5.1 Instruction Descriptions 162

2.5.2 Instructions 165

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

3 Viterbi, Complex Math and CRC Unit (VCU) 338
3.1 Overview 339
3.2 Components of the C28x plus VCU 340
3.3 Emulation Logic 341
3.3.1 Memory Map 342
3.3.2 CPU Interrupt Vectors 342
3.3.3 Memory Interface 342
3.3.4 Address and Data Buses 342
3.3.5 Alignment of 32-Bit Accesses to Even Addresses 342
3.4 Register Set 344
3.4.1 VCU Register Set 344
3.4.2 VCU Status Register (VSTATUS) 346
3.4.3 Repeat Block Register (RB) 349
3.5 Pipeline 351
3.5.1 Pipeline Overview 351
3.5.2 General Guidelines for Floating-Point Pipeline Alignment 351
3.5.3 Parallel Instructions 352
3.5.4 Invalid Delay Instructions 352
3.6 Instruction Set 356
3.6.1 Instruction Descriptions 356
3.6.2 General Instructions 358
3.6.3 Complex Math Instructions 389
3.6.4 Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Instructions 427
3.6.5 Viterbi Instructions 439
3.7 Rounding Mode 461
4 Cyclic Redundancy Check (VCRC) 463
4.1 Overview 464
4.2 VCRC Code Development 464
4.3 Components of the C28x Plus VCRC 464
4.3.1 Emulation Logic 465
4.3.2 Memory Map 466
4.3.3 CPU Interrupt Vectors 466
4.3.4 Memory Interface 466
4.3.5 Address and Data Buses 466
4.3.6 Alignment of 32-Bit Accesses to Even Addresses 467
4.4 Register Set 467
4.4.1 VCRC Register Set 468
4.5 Pipeline 469
4.5.1 Pipeline Overview 469
4.5.2 General Guidelines for VCRC Pipeline Alignment 469
4.6 Instruction Set 470
4.6.1 Instruction Descriptions 470
4.6.2 General Instructions 472
5 C28 Viterbi, Complex Math and CRC Unit-II (VCU-II) 507
5.1 Overview 508
5.2 Components of the C28x Plus VCU 509
5.2.1 Emulation Logic 511
5.2.2 Memory Map 511
5.2.3 CPU Interrupt Vectors 511
5.2.4 Memory Interface 511
5.2.5 Address and Data Buses 511
5.2.6 Alignment of 32-Bit Accesses to Even Addresses 512
5.3 Register Set 513

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.3.1 VCU Register Set 514
5.3.2 VCU Status Register (VSTATUS) 516
5.3.3 Repeat Block Register (RB) 519
5.4 Pipeline 521
5.4.1 Pipeline Overview 521
5.4.2 General Guidelines for VCU Pipeline Alignment 522
5.4.3 Parallel Instructions 523
5.4.4 Invalid Delay Instructions 523
5.5 Instruction Set 526
5.5.1 Instruction Descriptions 526
5.5.2 General Instructions 528
5.5.3 Arithmetic Math Instructions 572
5.5.4 Complex Math Instructions 579
5.5.5 Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Instructions 638
5.5.6 Deinterleaver Instructions 654
5.5.7 FFT Instructions 670
5.5.8 Galois Instructions 698
5.5.9 Viterbi Instructions 711
5.6 Rounding Mode 746
6 Fast Integer Division Unit (FINTDIV) 748
6.1 Overview 749
6.1.1 Compatibility With the C28x Fixed-Point CPU and C28x Floating Point CPU 749
6.1.2 Fast Integer Division Code development 749
6.2 Components of the C28x plus FINTDIV (C28x+FINTDIV) 750
6.3 CPU Register Set 750
6.4 Pipeline 750
6.5 Types of Divisions supported by C28x+FINTDIV 750
6.6 C28x+Fast Integer Division – Fast Integer Division Instruction Set 752
6.6.1 Instruction Descriptions 752
6.6.2 Instructions 754
7 Trigonometric Math Unit (TMU) 772
7.1 Overview 773
7.2 Components of the C28x+FPU Plus TMU 773
7.2.1 Interrupt Context Save and Restore 773
7.3 Data Format 774
7.3.1 Floating Point Encoding 774
7.3.2 Negative Zero: 774
7.3.3 De-Normalized Numbers: 774
7.3.4 Underflow: 774
7.3.5 Overflow: 774
7.3.6 Rounding: 774
7.3.7 Infinity and Not a Number (NaN): 774
7.4 Pipeline 775
7.4.1 Pipeline and Register Conflicts 775
7.4.2 Delay Slot Requirements 777
7.4.3 Effect of Delay Slot Operations on the Flags 778
7.4.4 Multi-Cycle Operations in Delay Slots 778
7.4.5 Moves From FPU Registers to C28x Registers 779
7.5 TMU Instruction Set 780
7.5.1 Instruction Descriptions 780
7.5.2 Common Restrictions 782
7.5.3 TMU Type 0 Instructions 782
7.5.4 TMU Type 1 Instructions 796

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Revision History **799**

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

List of Figures

1-1. FPU Functional Block Diagram 12
1-2. C28x With Floating-Point Registers 16
1-3. Floating-point Unit Status Register (STF) 18
1-4. Repeat Block Register (RB) 20
1-5. FPU Pipeline 21
2-1. FPU64 Functional Block Diagram 145
2-2. C28x With FPU64 Floating-Point Registers 148
2-3. Floating-point Unit Status Register (STF) 151
2-4. Repeat Block Register (RB) 153
2-5. FPU64 Pipeline 154
3-1. C28x + VCU Block Diagram 340
3-2. C28x + FPU + VCU Registers 344
3-3. VCU Status Register (VSTATUS) 346
3-4. Repeat Block Register (RB) 349
3-5. C28x + FCU + VCU Pipeline 351
4-1. C28x + VCRC Block Diagram 464
4-2. C28x + VCRC Registers 467
5-1. C28x + VCU Block Diagram 509
5-2. C28x + FPU + VCU Registers 513
5-3. VCU Status Register (VSTATUS) 516
5-4. Repeat Block Register (RB) 519
5-5. C28x + FCU + VCU Pipeline 521
6-1. Transfer Function for Different Types of Division 751
7-1. Calculation of RaH (Quadrant) and RbH (Ratio) Based on RcH (Y) and RdH (X) Values 793

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

List of Tables

1-1. 28x Plus Floating-Point CPU Register Summary 17
1-2. Floating-point Unit Status (STF) Register Field Descriptions 18
1-3. Repeat Block (RB) Register Field Descriptions 20
1-4. Operand Nomenclature 30
1-5. Summary of Instructions 32
2-1. 28x Plus Floating-Point FPU64 CPU Register Summary 149
2-2. Floating-point Unit Status (STF) Register Field Descriptions 151
2-3. Repeat Block (RB) Register Field Descriptions 153
2-4. Operand Nomenclature 163
2-5. Summary of Instructions 165
3-1. Viterbi Decode Performance 339
3-2. Complex Math Performance 339
3-3. VCU Register Set 345
3-4. 28x CPU Register Summary 346
3-5. VCU Status (VSTATUS) Register Field Descriptions 347
3-6. Operation Interaction with VSTATUS Bits 347
3-7. Repeat Block (RB) Register Field Descriptions 349
3-8. Operand Nomenclature 356
3-9. INSTRUCTION dest, source1, source2 Short Description 357
3-10. General Instructions 358
3-11. Complex Math Instructions 389
3-12. CRC Instructions 427
3-13. Viterbi Instructions 439
3-14. Example: Values Before Shift Right 461
3-15. Example: Values after Shift Right 461
3-16. Example: Addition with Right Shift and Rounding 461
3-17. Example: Addition with Rounding After Shift Right 461
3-18. Shift Right Operation With and Without Rounding 461
4-1. VCRC Status (VSTATUS) Register Field Descriptions 468
4-2. VCRC: The CRC result register for unsecured memories 468
4-3. VCRCPOLY: The CRC Polynomial register for generic CRC instructions 468
4-4. VCRCSIZE: The CRC Polynomial and Data Size register for generic CRC instructions 468
4-5. VCUREV: VCU revision register 468
4-6. Operand Nomenclature 471
4-7. INSTRUCTION dest, source1, source2 Short Description 471
4-8. General Instructions 472
5-1. Viterbi Decode Performance 508
5-2. Complex Math Performance 508
5-3. VCU Register Set 514
5-4. 28x CPU Register Summary 515
5-5. VCU Status (VSTATUS) Register Field Descriptions 516
5-6. Operation Interaction With VSTATUS Bits 517
5-7. Repeat Block (RB) Register Field Descriptions 519
5-8. Operations Requiring a Delay Slot(s) 522
5-9. Operand Nomenclature 526
5-10. INSTRUCTION dest, source1, source2 Short Description 527
5-11. General Instructions 528

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5-12. Arithmetic Math Instructions 572
5-13. Complex Math Instructions 579
5-14. CRC Instructions 638
5-15. Deinterleaver Instructions 654
5-16. FFT Instructions 670
5-17. Galois Field Instructions 698
5-18. Viterbi Instructions 711
5-19. Example: Values Before Shift Right 746
5-20. Example: Values after Shift Right 746
5-21. Example: Addition with Right Shift and Rounding 746
5-22. Example: Addition with Rounding After Shift Right 746
5-23. Shift Right Operation With and Without Rounding 747
6-1. Operand Nomenclature 752
6-2. Summary of Instructions 754
7-1. TMU Type 0 Instructions 773
7-2. TMU Type 1 Additional Instructions 773
7-3. IEEE 32-Bit Single Precision Floating-Point Format 774
7-4. Delay Slot Requirements for TMU Instructions 777
7-5. Operand Nomenclature 780
7-6. Summary of Instructions 782
7-7. Summary of Instructions 796

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Read This First

This document describes the architecture, pipeline, and instruction sets of the TMU, VCRC, VCU-II, FPU32, and FPU64 accelerators.

About This Manual

The TMS320C2000™ digital signal processor (DSP) platform is part of the TMS320™ DSP family.

Notational Conventions

This document uses the following conventions.

- Hexadecimal numbers are shown with the suffix h or with a leading 0x. For example, the following number is 40 hexadecimal (decimal 64): 40h or 0x40.
- Registers in this document are shown as figures and described in tables.
  - Each register figure shows a rectangle divided into fields that represent the fields of the register. Each field is labeled with its bit name, its beginning and ending bit numbers above, and its read/write properties below. A legend explains the notation used for the properties
  - Reserved bits in a register figure designate a bit that is used for future device expansion.

Related Documentation

The following books describe the TMS320x28x and related support tools that are available on the TI website:

Data Manual and Errata—

SPRS439— TMS320F2833x, TMS320F2823x Digital Signal Controllers (DSCs) Data Manual contains the pinout, signal descriptions, as well as electrical and timing specifications.

SPRZ272— TMS320F2833x, TMS320F2823x DSC Silicon Errata describes known advisories on silicon and provides workarounds.

SPRS516— TMS320C2834x Delfino Microcontrollers Data Manual contains the pinout, signal descriptions, as well as electrical and timing specifications.

SPRZ267— TMS320C2834x Delfino™ MCUs Silicon Errata describes known advisories on silicon and provides workarounds.

SPRS698— TMS320F2806x Piccolo™ Microcontrollers Data Manual contains the pinout, signal descriptions, as well as electrical and timing specifications.

SPRZ342— TMS320F2806x Piccolo™ MCUs Silicon Errata describes known advisories on silicon and provides workarounds.

SPRS742— F28M35x Concerto™ Microcontrollers Data Manual contains the pinout, signal descriptions, as well as electrical and timing specifications.

SPRZ357— F28M35x Concerto™ MCUs Silicon Errata describes known advisories on silicon and provides workarounds.

SPRS825— F28M36x Concerto™ Microcontrollers Data Manual contains the pinout, signal descriptions, as well as electrical and timing specifications.

SPRZ375— F28M36x Concerto™ MCUs Silicon Errata describes known advisories on silicon and provides workarounds.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SPRS880— TMS320F2837xD Dual-Core Delfino™ Microcontrollers Data Manual contains the pinout, signal descriptions, as well as electrical and timing specifications.

SPRZ412— TMS320F2837xD Dual-Core Delfino™ MCUs Silicon Errata describes known advisories on silicon and provides workarounds.

SPRS881— TMS320F2837xS Delfino™ Microcontrollers Data Manual contains the pinout, signal descriptions, as well as electrical and timing specifications.

SPRZ422— TMS320F2837xS Delfino™ MCUs Silicon Errata describes known advisories on silicon and provides workarounds.

SPRS902— TMS320F2807x Piccolo™ Microcontrollers Data Manual contains the pinout, signal descriptions, as well as electrical and timing specifications.

SPRZ423— TMS320F2807x Piccolo™ MCUs Silicon Errata describes known advisories on silicon and provides workarounds.

SPRS945— TMS320F28004x Piccolo™ Microcontrollers Data Manual contains the pinout, signal descriptions, as well as electrical and timing specifications.

SPRZ439— TMS320F28004x Piccolo™ Microcontrollers Silicon Errata describes known advisories on silicon and provides workarounds.

SPRSP14— TMS320F2838x Microcontrollers With Connectivity Manager Data Manual contains the pinout, signal descriptions, as well as electrical and timing specifications.

SPRZ458— TMS320F2838x MCUs Silicon Errata describes known advisories on silicon and provides workarounds.

Trademarks

Delfino, Piccolo, Concerto, TMS320C2000 are trademarks of Texas Instruments.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Floating Point Unit (FPU)

The TMS320C2000™ DSP family consists of fixed-point and floating-point digital signal controllers (DSCs). TMS320C2000™ Digital Signal Controllers combine control peripheral integration and ease of use of a microcontroller (MCU) with the processing power and C efficiency of TI's leading DSP technology. This chapter provides an overview of the architectural structure and components of the C28x plus floating-point unit CPU.

Topic **Page**

1.1 Overview **12**
1.2 Components of the C28x plus Floating-Point CPU **13**
1.3 CPU Register Set **15**
1.4 Pipeline **21**
1.5 Floating Point Unit Instruction Set **29**

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.1 Overview

The C28x plus floating-point (C28x+FPU) processor extends the capabilities of the C28x fixed-point CPU by adding registers and instructions to support IEEE single-precision floating point operations. This device draws from the best features of digital signal processing; reduced instruction set computing (RISC); and microcontroller architectures, firmware, and tool sets. The DSC features include a modified Harvard architecture and circular addressing. The RISC features are single-cycle instruction execution, register-to-register operations, and modified Harvard architecture (usable in Von Neumann mode). The microcontroller features include ease of use through an intuitive instruction set, byte packing and unpacking, and bit manipulation. The modified Harvard architecture of the CPU enables instruction and data fetches to be performed in parallel. The CPU can read instructions and data while it writes data simultaneously to maintain the single-cycle instruction operation across the pipeline. The CPU does this over six separate address/data buses.

Throughout this document the following notations are used:

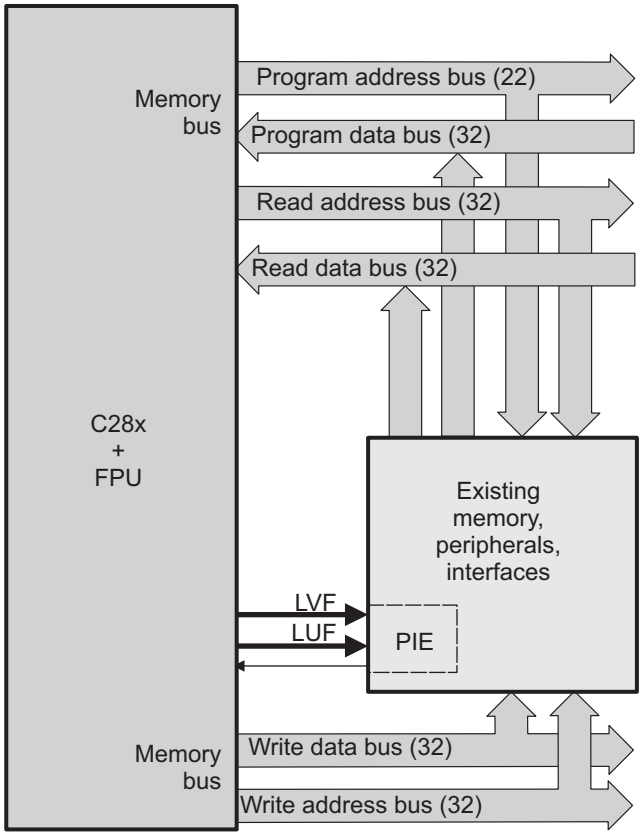
- C28x refers to the C28x fixed-point CPU.
- C28x plus Floating-Point and C28x+FPU both refer to the C28x CPU with enhancements to support IEEE single-precision floating-point operations.

1.1.1 Compatibility with the C28x Fixed-Point CPU

No changes have been made to the C28x base set of instructions, pipeline, or memory bus architecture. Therefore, programs written for the C28x CPU are completely compatible with the C28x+FPU and all of the features of the C28x documented in *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (literature number SPRU430) apply to the C28x+FPU.

Figure 1-1 shows basic functions of the FPU.

Figure 1-1. FPU Functional Block Diagram



Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.1.1.1 Floating-Point Code Development

When developing C28x floating-point code use Code Composer Studio 3.3, or later, with at least service release 8. The C28x compiler V5.0, or later, is also required to generate C28x native floating-point opcodes. This compiler is available via Code Composer Studio update advisor as a seperate download. V5.0 can generate both fixed-point as well as floating-point code. To build floating-point code use the compiler switches:-v28 and - -float_support = fpu32. In Code Composer Studio 3.3 the float_support option is in the build options under compiler-> advanced: floating point support. Without the float_support flag, or with float_support = none, the compiler will generate fixed-point code.

When building for C28x floating-point make sure all associated libraries have also been built for floating-point. The standard run-time support (RTS) libaries built for floating-point included with the compiler have fpu32 in their name. For example rts2800_fpu32.lib and rts2800_fpu_eh.lib have been built for the floating-point unit. The "eh" version has exception handling for C++ code. Using the fixed-point RTS libraries in a floating-point project will result in the linker issuing an error for incompatible object files.

To improve performance of native floating-point projects, consider using the *C28x FPU Fast RTS Library* (SPRC664). This library contains hand-coded optimized math routines such as division, square root, atan2, sin and cos. This library can be linked into your project before the standard runtime support library to give your application a performance boost. As an example, the standard RTS library uses a polynomial expansion to calculate the sin function. The Fast RTS library, however, uses a math look-up table in the boot ROM of the device. Using this look-up table method results in approximately a 20 cycle savings over the standard RTS calculation.

1.2 Components of the C28x plus Floating-Point CPU

The C28x+FPU contains:

- A central processing unit for generating data and program-memory addresses; decoding and executing instructions; performing arithmetic, logical, and shift operations; and controlling data transfers among CPU registers, data memory, and program memory
- A floating-point unit for IEEE single-precision floating point operations.
- Emulation logic for monitoring and controlling various parts and functions of the device and for testing device operation. This logic is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU.
- Signals for interfacing with memory and peripherals, clocking and controlling the CPU and the emulation logic, showing the status of the CPU and the emulation logic, and using interrupts. This logic is identical to the C28x fixed-point CPU.

Some features of the C28x+FPU central processing unit are:

- Fixed-Point instructions are pipeline protected. This pipeline for fixed-point instructions is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU. The CPU implements an 8-phase pipeline that prevents a write to and a read from the same location from occurring out of order. See Figure 1-5.
- Some floating-point instructions require pipeline alignment. This alignment is done through software to allow the user to improve performance by taking advantage of required delay slots.
- Independent register space. These registers function as system-control registers, math registers, and data pointers. The system-control registers are accessed by special instructions.
- Arithmetic logic unit (ALU). The 32-bit ALU performs 2s-complement arithmetic and Boolean logic operations.
- Floating point unit (FPU). The 32-bit FPU performs IEEE single-precision floating-point operations.
- Address register arithmetic unit (ARAU). The ARAU generates data memory addresses and increments or decrements pointers in parallel with ALU operations.
- Barrel shifter. This shifter performs all left and right shifts of fixed-point data. It can shift data to the left by up to 16 bits and to the right by up to 16 bits.
- Fixed-Point Multiplier. The multiplier performs 32-bit × 32-bit 2s-complement multiplication with a 64-bit result. The multiplication can be performed with two signed numbers, two unsigned numbers, or one signed number and one unsigned number.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.2.1 Emulation Logic

The emulation logic is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU. This logic includes the following features:

- Debug-and-test direct memory access (DT-DMA). A debug host can gain direct access to the content of registers and memory by taking control of the memory interface during unused cycles of the instruction pipeline.
- A counter for performance benchmarking.
- Multiple debug events. Any of the following debug events can cause a break in program execution:
  - A breakpoint initiated by the ESTOP0 or ESTOP1 instruction.
  - An access to a specified program-space or data-space location.

  When a debug event causes the C28x to enter the debug-halt state, the event is called a break event.
- Real-time mode of operation.

For more details about these features, refer to the *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (literature number SPRU430).

1.2.2 Memory Map

Like the C28x, the C28x+FPU uses 32-bit data addresses and 22-bit program addresses. This allows for a total address reach of 4G words (1 word = 16 bits) in data space and 4M words in program space. Memory blocks on all C28x+FPU designs are uniformly mapped to both program and data space. For specific details about each of the map segments, see the data sheet for your device.

1.2.3 On-Chip Program and Data

All C28x+FPU based devices contain at least two blocks of single access on-chip memory referred to as M0 and M1. Each of these blocks is 1K words in size. M0 is mapped at addresses 0x0000 − 0x03FF and M1 is mapped at addresses 0x0400 − 0x07FF. Like all other memory blocks on the C28x+FPU devices, M0 and M1 are mapped to both program and data space. Therefore, you can use M0 and M1 to execute code or for data variables. At reset, the stack pointer is set to the top of block M1. Depending on the device, it may also have additional random-access memory (RAM), read-only memory (ROM), external interface zones, or flash memory.

1.2.4 CPU Interrupt Vectors

The C28x+FPU interrupt vectors are identical to those on the C28x CPU. Sixty-four addresses in program space are set aside for a table of 32 CPU interrupt vectors. The CPU vectors can be mapped to the top or bottom of program space by way of the VMAP bit. For more information about the CPU vectors, see *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (literature number SPRU430). For devices with a peripheral interrupt expansion (PIE) block, the interrupt vectors will reside in the PIE vector table and this memory can be used as program memory.

1.2.5 Memory Interface

The C28x+FPU memory interface is identical to that on the C28x. The C28x+FPU memory map is accessible outside the CPU by the memory interface, which connects the CPU logic to memories, peripherals, or other interfaces. The memory interface includes separate buses for program space and data space. This means an instruction can be fetched from program memory while data memory is being accessed. The interface also includes signals that indicate the type of read or write being requested by the CPU. These signals can select a specified memory block or peripheral for a given bus transaction. In addition to 16-bit and 32-bit accesses, the C28x+FPU supports special byte-access instructions that can access the least significant byte (LSByte) or most significant byte (MSByte) of an addressed word. Strobe signals indicate when such an access is occurring on a data bus.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.2.5.1 Address and Data Buses

Like the C28x, the memory interface has three address buses:

- **PAB: Program address bus**

  The PAB carries addresses for reads and writes from program space. PAB is a 22-bit bus.
- **DRAB: Data-read address bus**

  The 32-bit DRAB carries addresses for reads from data space.
- **DWAB: Data-write address bus**

  The 32-bit DWAB carries addresses for writes to data space.

The memory interface also has three data buses:

- **PRDB: Program-read data bus**

  The PRDB carries instructions during reads from program space. PRDB is a 32-bit bus.
- **DRDB: Data-read data bus**

  The DRDB carries data during reads from data space. DRDB is a 32-bit bus.
- **DWDB: Data-/Program-write data bus**

  The 32-bit DWDB carries data during writes to data space or program space.

A program-space read and a program-space write cannot happen simultaneously because both use the PAB. Similarly, a program-space write and a data-space write cannot happen simultaneously because both use the DWDB. Transactions that use different buses can happen simultaneously. For example, the CPU can read from program space (using PAB and PRDB), read from data space (using DRAB and DRDB), and write to data space (using DWAB and DWDB) at the same time. This behavior is identical to the C28x CPU.

1.2.5.2 Alignment of 32-Bit Accesses to Even Addresses

The C28x+FPU CPU expects memory wrappers or peripheral-interface logic to align any 32-bit read or write to an even address. If the address-generation logic generates an odd address, the CPU will begin reading or writing at the previous even address. This alignment does not affect the address values generated by the address-generation logic.

Most instruction fetches from program space are performed as 32-bit read operations and are aligned accordingly. However, alignment of instruction fetches are effectively invisible to a programmer. When instructions are stored to program space, they do not have to be aligned to even addresses. Instruction boundaries are decoded within the CPU.

You need to be concerned with alignment when using instructions that perform 32-bit reads from or writes to data space.

1.3 CPU Register Set

The C28x+FPU architecture is the same as the C28x CPU with an extended register and instruction set to support IEEE single-precision floating point operations. This section describes the extensions to the C28x architecture

1.3.1 CPU Registers

Devices with the C28x+FPU include the standard C28x register set plus an additional set of floating-point unit registers. The additional floating-point unit registers are the following:

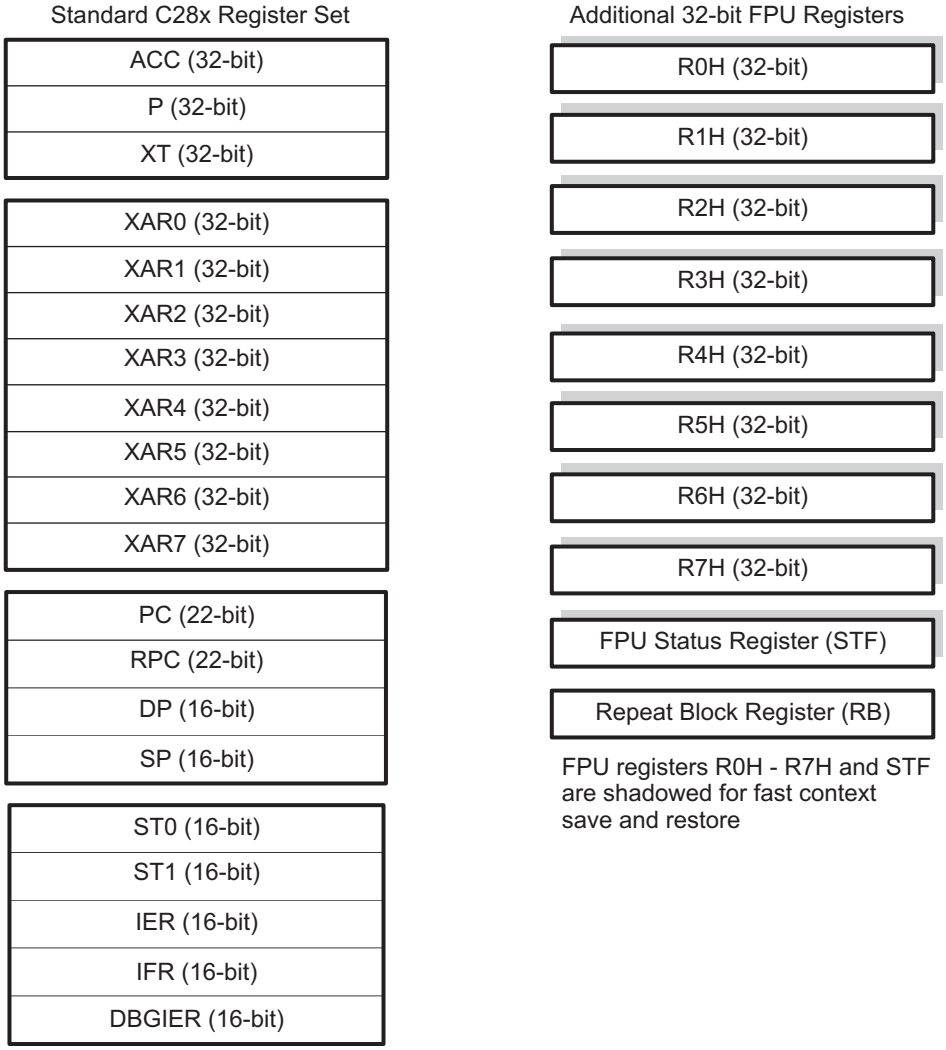
- Eight floating-point result registers, RnH (where n = 0 - 7)
- Floating-point Status Register (STF)
- Repeat Block Register (RB)

All of the floating-point registers except the repeat block register are shadowed. This shadowing can be used in high priority interrupts for fast context save and restore of the floating-point registers.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Figure 1-2 shows a diagram of both register sets and Table 1-1 shows a register summary. For information on the standard C28x register set, see the *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (literature number SPRU430).

Figure 1-2. C28x With Floating-Point Registers



Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 1-1. 28x Plus Floating-Point CPU Register Summary

Register	C28x CPU	C28x+FPU	Size	Description	Value After Reset
ACC	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Accumulator	0x00000000
AH	Yes	Yes	16 bits	High half of ACC	0x0000
AL	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of ACC	0x0000
XAR0	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 0	0x00000000
XAR1	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 1	0x00000000
XAR2	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 2	0x00000000
XAR3	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 3	0x00000000
XAR4	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 4	0x00000000
XAR5	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 5	0x00000000
XAR6	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 6	0x00000000
XAR7	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 7	0x00000000
AR0	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR0	0x0000
AR1	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR1	0x0000
AR2	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR2	0x0000
AR3	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR3	0x0000
AR4	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR4	0x0000
AR5	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR5	0x0000
AR6	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR6	0x0000
AR7	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR7	0x0000
DP	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Data-page pointer	0x0000
IFR	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Interrupt flag register	0x0000
IER	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Interrupt enable register	0x0000
DBGIER	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Debug interrupt enable register	0x0000
P	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Product register	0x00000000
PH	Yes	Yes	16 bits	High half of P	0x0000
PL	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of P	0x0000
PC	Yes	Yes	22 bits	Program counter	0x3FFFC0
RPC	Yes	Yes	22 bits	Return program counter	0x00000000
SP	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Stack pointer	0x0400
ST0	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Status register 0	0x0000
ST1	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Status register 1	0x080B[(1)]
XT	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Multiplicand register	0x00000000
T	Yes	Yes	16 bits	High half of XT	0x0000
TL	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XT	0x0000
ROH	No	Yes	32 bits	Floating-point result register 0	0.0
R1H	No	Yes	32 bits	Floating-point result register 1	0.0
R2H	No	Yes	32 bits	Floating-point result register 2	0.0
R3H	No	Yes	32 bits	Floating-point result register 3	0.0
R4H	No	Yes	32 bits	Floating-point result register 4	0.0
R5H	No	Yes	32 bits	Floating-point result register 5	0.0
R6H	No	Yes	32 bits	Floating-point result register 6	0.0
R7H	No	Yes	32 bits	Floating-point result register 7	0.0
STF	No	Yes	32 bits	Floating-point status register	0x00000000
RB	No	Yes	32 bits	Repeat block register	0x00000000

(1) Reset value shown is for devices without the VMAP signal and MOM1MAP signal pinned out. On these devices both of these signals are tied high internal to the device.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.3.1.1 Floating-Point Status Register (STF)

The floating-point status register (STF) reflects the results of floating-point operations. There are three basic rules for floating point operation flags:

1. Zero and negative flags are set based on moves to registers.
2. Zero and negative flags are set based on the result of compare, minimum, maximum, negative and absolute value operations.
3. Overflow and underflow flags are set by math instructions such as multiply, add, subtract and 1/x. These flags may also be connected to the peripheral interrupt expansion (PIE) block on your device. This can be useful for debugging underflow and overflow conditions within an application.

As on the C28x, program flow is controlled by C28x instructions that read status flags in the status register 0 (ST0) . If a decision needs to be made based on a floating-point operation, the information in the STF register needs to be loaded into ST0 flags (Z,N,OV,TC,C) so that the appropriate branch conditional instruction can be executed. The MOVST0 FLAG instruction is used to load the current value of specified STF flags into the respective bits of ST0. When this instruction executes, it will also clear the latched overflow and underflow flags if those flags are specified.

Example 1-1. Moving STF Flags to the ST0 Register

```
Loop:
MOV32  R0H,*XAR4++
MOV32  R1H,*XAR3++
CMPF32 R1H, R0H
MOVST0 ZF, NF        ; Move ZF and NF to ST0
BF     Loop, GT      ; Loop if (R1H > R0H)
```

Figure 1-3. Floating-point Unit Status Register (STF)

31	30											16
SHDWS	Reserved											
R/W-0	R-0											
15			10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved				RND32	Reserved		TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
R-0				R/W-0	R-0		R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; -*n* = value after reset

Table 1-2. Floating-point Unit Status (STF) Register Field Descriptions

Bits	Field	Value	Description
31	SHDWS		Shadow Mode Status Bit
		0	This bit is forced to 0 by the RESTORE instruction.
		1	This bit is set to 1 by the SAVE instruction.
			This bit is not affected by loading the status register either from memory or from the shadow values.
30 - 10	Reserved	0	Reserved for future use
9	RND32		Round 32-bit Floating-Point Mode
		0	If this bit is zero, the MPYF32, ADDF32 and SUBF32 instructions will round to zero (truncate).
		1	If this bit is one, the MPYF32, ADDF32 and SUBF32 instructions will round to the nearest even value.
8 - 7	Reserved	0	Reserved for future use
6	TF		Test Flag
			The TESTTF instruction can modify this flag based on the condition tested. The SETFLG and SAVE instructions can also be used to modify this flag.
		0	The condition tested with the TESTTF instruction is false.
		1	The condition tested with the TESTTF instruction is true.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 1-2. Floating-point Unit Status (STF) Register Field Descriptions (continued)

Bits	Field	Value	Description
5	ZI		Zero Integer Flag
			The following instructions modify this flag based on the integer value stored in the destination register: MOV32, MOVD32, MOVDD32 The SETFLG and SAVE instructions can also be used to modify this flag.
		0	The integer value is not zero.
		1	The integer value is zero.
4	NI		Negative Integer Flag
			The following instructions modify this flag based on the integer value stored in the destination register: MOV32, MOVD32, MOVDD32 The SETFLG and SAVE instructions can also be used to modify this flag.
		0	The integer value is not negative.
		1	The integer value is negative.
3	ZF		Zero Floating-Point Flag (1) (2)
			The following instructions modify this flag based on the floating-point value stored in the destination register: MOV32, MOVD32, MOVDD32, ABSF32, NEGF32 The CMPF32, MAXF32, and MINF32 instructions modify this flag based on the result of the operation. The SETFLG and SAVE instructions can also be used to modify this flag
		0	The floating-point value is not zero.
		1	The floating-point value is zero.
2	NF		Negative Floating-Point Flag (1) (2)
			The following instructions modify this flag based on the floating-point value stored in the destination register: MOV32, MOVD32, MOVDD32, ABSF32, NEGF32 The CMPF32, MAXF32, and MINF32 instructions modify this flag based on the result of the operation. The SETFLG and SAVE instructions can also be used to modify this flag.
		0	The floating-point value is not negative.
		1	The floating-point value is negative.
1	LUF		Latched Underflow Floating-Point Flag
			The following instructions will set this flag to 1 if an underflow occurs: MPYF32, ADDF32, SUBF32, MACF32, EINVF32, EISQRTF32
		0	An underflow condition has not been latched. If the MOVST0 instruction is used to copy this bit to ST0, then LUF will be cleared.
		1	An underflow condition has been latched.
0	LVF		Latched Overflow Floating-Point Flag
			The following instructions will set this flag to 1 if an overflow occurs: MPYF32, ADDF32, SUBF32, MACF32, EINVF32, EISQRTF32
		0	An overflow condition has not been latched. If the MOVST0 instruction is used to copy this bit to ST0, then LVF will be cleared.
		1	An overflow condition has been latched.

(1) A negative zero floating-point value is treated as a positive zero value when configuring the ZF and NF flags.
(2) A DeNorm floating-point value is treated as a positive zero value when configuring the ZF and NF flags.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.3.1.2 Repeat Block Register (RB)

The repeat block instruction (RPTB) is a new instruction for C28x+FPU. This instruction allows you to repeat a block of code as shown in Example 1-2.

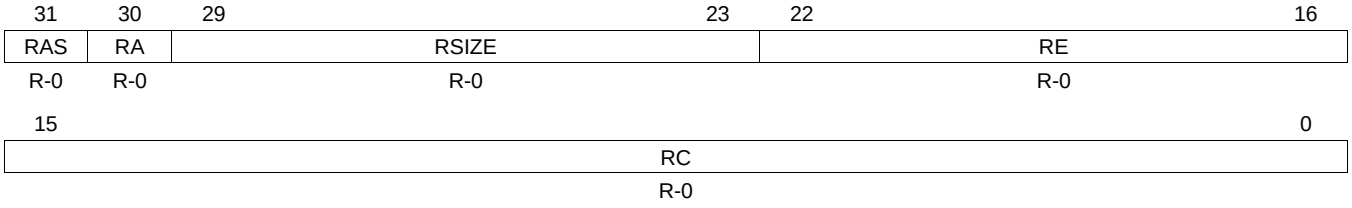
Example 1-2. The Repeat Block (RPTB) Instruction uses the RB Register

```
; find the largest element and put its address in XAR6
  MOV32   R0H, *XAR0++;
  .align 2                      ; Aligns the next instruction to an even address

  NOP                           ; Makes RPTB odd aligned - required for a block size of 8
  RPTB    VECTOR_MAX_END, AR7   ; RA is set to 1
  MOVL    ACC,XAR0
  MOV32   R1H,*XAR0++           ; RSIZE reflects the size of the RPTB block
  MAXF32 R0H,R1H                ; in this case the block size is 8
  MOVST0 NF,ZF
  MOVL    XAR6,ACC,LT
  VECTOR_MAX_END:               ; RE indicates the end address. RA is cleared
```

The C28x_FPU hardware automatically populates the RB register based on the execution of a RPTB instruction. This register is not normally read by the application and does not accept debugger writes.

Figure 1-4. Repeat Block Register (RB)



LEGEND: R = Read only; -*n* = value after reset

Table 1-3. Repeat Block (RB) Register Field Descriptions

Bits	Field	Value	Description
31	RAS		Repeat Block Active Shadow Bit
			When an interrupt occurs the repeat active, RA, bit is copied to the RAS bit and the RA bit is cleared. When an interrupt return instruction occurs, the RAS bit is copied to the RA bit and RAS is cleared.
		0	A repeat block was not active when the interrupt was taken.
		1	A repeat block was active when the interrupt was taken.
30	RA		Repeat Block Active Bit
		0	This bit is cleared when the repeat counter, RC, reaches zero.
			When an interrupt occurs the RA bit is copied to the repeat active shadow, RAS, bit and RA is cleared. When an interrupt return, IRET, instruction is executed, the RAS bit is copied to the RA bit and RAS is cleared.
		1	This bit is set when the RPTB instruction is executed to indicate that a RPTB is currently active.
29-23	RSIZE		Repeat Block Size
			This 7-bit value specifies the number of 16-bit words within the repeat block. This field is initialized when the RPTB instruction is executed. The value is calculated by the assembler and inserted into the RPTB instruction's RSIZE opcode field.
		0-7	Illegal block size.
		8/9-0x7F	A RPTB block that starts at an even address must include at least 9 16-bit words and a block that starts at an odd address must include at least 8 16-bit words. The maximum block size is 127 16-bit words. The codegen assembler will check for proper block size and alignment.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 1-3. Repeat Block (RB) Register Field Descriptions (continued)

Bits	Field	Value	Description
22-16	RE		Repeat Block End Address This 7-bit value specifies the end address location of the repeat block. The RE value is calculated by hardware based on the RSIZE field and the PC value when the RPTB instruction is executed. RE = lower 7 bits of (PC + 1 + RSIZE)
15-0	RC		Repeat Count
		0	The block will not be repeated; it will be executed only once. In this case the repeat active, RA, bit will not be set.
		1-0xFFFF	This 16-bit value determines how many times the block will repeat. The counter is initialized when the RPTB instruction is executed and is decremented when the PC reaches the end of the block. When the counter reaches zero, the repeat active bit is cleared and the block will be executed one more time. Therefore the total number of times the block is executed is RC+1.

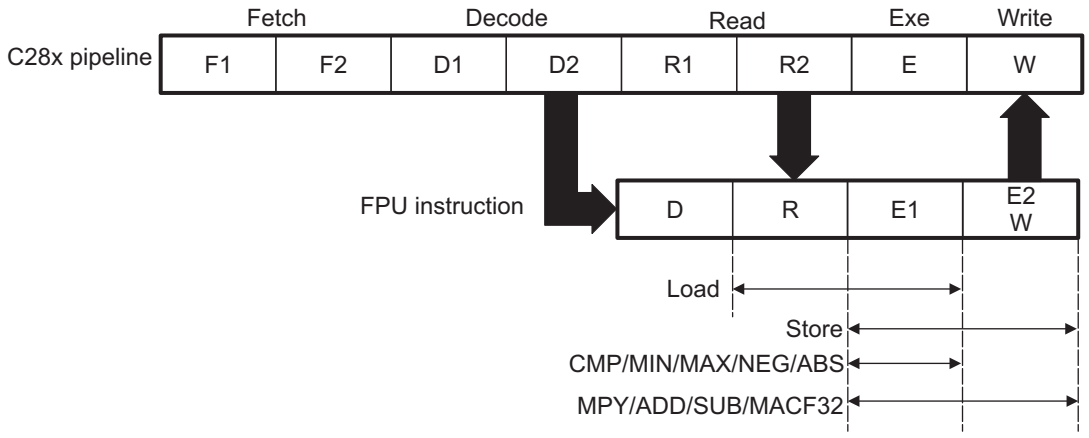
1.4 Pipeline

The pipeline flow for C28x instructions is identical to that of the C28x CPU described in *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (SPRU430). Some floating-point instructions, however, use additional execution phases and thus require a delay to allow the operation to complete. This pipeline alignment is achieved by inserting NOPs or non-conflicting instructions when required. Software control of delay slots allows you to improve performance of an application by taking advantage of the delay slots and filling them with non-conflicting instructions. This section describes the key characteristics of the pipeline with regards to floating-point instructions. The rules for avoiding pipeline conflicts are small in number and simple to follow and the C28x+FPU assembler will help you by issuing errors for conflicts.

1.4.1 Pipeline Overview

The C28x FPU pipeline is identical to the C28x pipeline for all standard C28x instructions. In the decode2 stage (D2), it is determined if an instruction is a C28x instruction or a floating-point unit instruction. The pipeline flow is shown in Figure 1-5. Notice that stalls due to normal C28x pipeline stalls (D2) and memory waitstates (R2 and W) will also stall any C28x FPU instruction. Most C28x FPU instructions are single cycle and will complete in the FPU E1 or W stage which aligns to the C28x pipeline. Some instructions will take an additional execute cycle (E2). For these instructions you must wait a cycle for the result from the instruction to be available. The rest of this section will describe when delay cycles are required. Keep in mind that the assembly tools for the C28x+FPU will issue an error if a delay slot has not been handled correctly.

Figure 1-5. FPU Pipeline



Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.4.2 General Guidelines for Floating-Point Pipeline Alignment

While the C28x+FPU assembler will issue errors for pipeline conflicts, you may still find it useful to understand when software delays are required. This section describes three guidelines you can follow when writing C28x+FPU assembly code.

Floating-point instructions that require delay slots have a 'p' after their cycle count. For example '2p' stands for 2 pipelined cycles. This means that an instruction can be started every cycle, but the result of the instruction will only be valid one instruction later.

There are three general guidelines to determine if an instruction needs a delay slot:

1. Floating-point math operations (multiply, addition, subtraction, 1/x and MAC) require 1 delay slot.
2. Conversion instructions between integer and floating-point formats require 1 delay slot.
3. Everything else does not require a delay slot. This includes minimum, maximum, compare, load, store, negative and absolute value instructions.

There are two exceptions to these rules. First, moves between the CPU and FPU registers require special pipeline alignment that is described later in this section. These operations are typically infrequent. Second, the MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7 instruction has special requirements that make it easier to use. Refer to the MACF32 instruction description for details.

An example of the 32-bit ADDF32 instruction is shown in Example 1-3. ADDF32 is a 2p instruction and therefore requires one delay slot. The destination register for the operation, R0H, will be updated one cycle after the instruction for a total of 2 cycles. Therefore, a NOP or instruction that does not use R0H must follow this instruction.

Any memory stall or pipeline stall will also stall the floating-point unit. This keeps the floating-point unit aligned with the C28x pipeline and there is no need to change the code based on the waitstates of a memory block.

Please note that on certain devices instructions make take additional cycles to complete under specific conditions. These exceptions will be documented in the device errata.

Example 1-3. 2p Instruction Pipeline Alignment

```
ADDF32 R0H, #1.5, R1H    ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                      ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                         ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R0H updated
NOP                      ; Any instruction
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.4.3 Moves from FPU Registers to C28x Registers

When transferring from the floating-point unit registers to the C28x CPU registers, additional pipeline alignment is required as shown in Example 1-4 and Example 1-5.

Example 1-4. Floating-Point to C28x Register Software Pipeline Alignment

```
; MINF32: 32-bit floating-point minimum: single-cycle operation
; An alignment cycle is required before copying R0H to ACC
MINF32 R0H, R1H         ; Single-cycle instruction
                        ; <-- R0H is valid
NOP                     ; Alignment cycle
MOV32   @ACC, R0H       ; Copy R0H to ACC
```

For 1-cycle FPU instructions, one delay slot is required between a write to the floating-point register and the transfer instruction as shown in Example 1-4. For 2p FPU instructions, two delay slots are required between a write to the floating-point register and the transfer instruction as shown in Example 1-5.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example 1-5. Floating-Point to C28x Register Software Pipeline Alignment

```
; ADDF32: 32-bit floating-point addition: 2p operation
; An alignment cycle is required before copying R0H to ACC
ADDF32 R0H, R1H, #2      ; R0H = R1H + 2, 2 pipeline cycle instruction
NOP                      ; 1 delay cycle or non-conflicting instruction
                         ; <-- R0H is valid
NOP                      ; Alignment cycle
NOP                      :
MOV32   @ACC, R0H        ; Copy R0H to ACC
```

1.4.4 Moves from C28x Registers to FPU Registers

Transfers from the standard C28x CPU registers to the floating-point registers require four alignment cycles. For the 2833x, 2834x, 2806x, 28M35xx and 28M26xx, the four alignment cycles can be filled with NOPs or any non-conflicting instruction except for F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH, FRACF32 RaH, RbH, UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16 and UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH. These instructions cannot replace any of the four alignment NOPs. On newer devices any non-conflicting instruction can go into the four alignment cycles. Please refer to the device errata for specific exceptions to these rules.

Example 1-6. C28x Register to Floating-Point Register Software Pipeline Alignment

```
; Four alignment cycles are required after copying a standard 28x CPU
; register to a floating-point register.
;
MOV32   R0H,@ACC         ; Copy ACC to R0H
NOP
NOP
NOP
NOP                      ; Wait 4 cycles
ADDF32 R2H,R1H,R0H       ; R0H is valid
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.4.5 Parallel Instructions

Parallel instructions are single opcodes that perform two operations in parallel. This can be a math operation in parallel with a move operation, or two math operations in parallel. Math operations with a parallel move are referred to as 2p/1 instructions. The math portion of the operation takes two pipelined cycles while the move portion of the operation is single cycle. This means that NOPs or other non conflicting instructions must be inserted to align the math portion of the operation. An example of an add with parallel move instruction is shown in Example 1-7.

Example 1-7. 2p/1 Parallel Instruction Software Pipeline Alignment

```
;  ADDF32 || MOV32 instruction: 32-bit floating-point add with parallel move
;  ADDF32 is a 2p operation
;  MOV32 is a 1 cycle operation
;
   ADDF32 R0H, R1H, #2      ; R0H = R1H + 2, 2 pipeline cycle operation
|| MOV32  R1H, @Val          ; R1H gets the contents of Val, single cycle operation
                            ; <-- MOV32 completes here (R1H is valid)
   NOP                      ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                            ; <-- ADDF32 completes here (R0H is valid)
   NOP                      ; Any instruction
```

Parallel math instructions are referred to as 2p/2p instructions. Both math operations take 2 cycles to complete. This means that NOPs or other non conflicting instructions must be inserted to align the both math operations. An example of a multiply with parallel add instruction is shown in Example 1-8.

Example 1-8. 2p/2p Parallel Instruction Software Pipeline Alignment

```
; MPYF32 || ADDF32 instruction: 32-bit floating-point multiply with parallel add
; MPYF32 is a 2p operation
; ADDF32 is a 2p cycle operation
;
   MPYF32 R0H, R1H, R3H  ; R0H = R1H * R3H, 2 pipeline cycle operation
|| ADDF32 R1H, R2H, R4H  ; R1H = R2H + R4H, 2 pipeline cycle operation
   NOP                   ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                         ; <-- MPYF32 and ADDF32 complete here (R0H and R1H are valid)
   NOP                   ; Any instruction
```

1.4.6 Invalid Delay Instructions

Most instructions can be used in delay slots as long as source and destination register conflicts are avoided. The C28x+FPU assembler will issue an error anytime you use an conflicting instruction within a delay slot. The following guidelines can be used to avoid these conflicts.

NOTE: *Destination register conflicts in delay slots:*

Any operation used for pipeline alignment delay must not use the same destination register as the instruction requiring the delay. See Example 1-9.

In Example 1-9 the MPYF32 instruction uses R2H as its destination register. The next instruction should not use R2H as its destination. Since the MOV32 instruction uses the R2H register a pipeline conflict will be issued by the assembler. This conflict can be resolved by using a register other than R2H for the MOV32 instruction as shown in Example 1-10.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example 1-9. Destination Register Conflict

```
; Invalid delay instruction. Both instructions use the same destination register
MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H         ; 2p instruction
MOV32 R2H, mem32             ; Invalid delay instruction
```

Example 1-10. Destination Register Conflict Resolved

```
; Valid delay instruction
MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H         ; 2p instruction MOV32 R1H, mem32
MOV32  R3H, mem32            ; Valid delay
                             ; <-- MPYF32 completes, R2H valid
```

NOTE: *Instructions in delay slots cannot use the instruction's destination register as a source register.*

Any operation used for pipeline alignment delay must not use the destination register of the instruction requiring the delay as a source register as shown in Example 1-11. For parallel instructions, the current value of a register can be used in the parallel operation before it is overwritten as shown in Example 1-13.

In Example 1-11 the MPYF32 instruction again uses R2H as its destination register. The next instruction should not use R2H as its source since the MPYF32 will take an additional cycle to complete. Since the ADDF32 instruction uses the R2H register a pipeline conflict will be issued by the assembler. This conflict can be resolved by using a register other than R2H or by inserting a non-conflicting instruction between the MPYF32 and ADDF32 instructions. Since the SUBF32 does not use R2H this instruction can be moved before the ADDF32 as shown in Example 1-12.

Example 1-11. Destination/Source Register Conflict

```
; Invalid delay instruction.     ADDF32 should not use R2H as a source operand
         MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H         ; 2p instruction
         ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H         ; Invalid delay instruction
         SUBF32 R4H, R1H, R0H
```

Example 1-12. Destination/Source Register Conflict Resolved

```
; Valid delay instruction.
      MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H    ; 2p instruction
      SUBF32 R4H, R1H, R0H    ; Valid delay for MPYF32
      ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H    ; <-- MPYF32 completes, R2H valid
      NOP                     ; <-- SUBF32 completes, R4H valid
```

It should be noted that a source register for the 2nd operation within a parallel instruction can be the same as the destination register of the first operation. This is because the two operations are started at the same time. The 2nd operation is not in the delay slot of the first operation. Consider Example 1-13 where the MPYF32 uses R2H as its destination register. The MOV32 is the 2nd operation in the instruction and can freely use R2H as a source register. The contents of R2H before the multiply will be used by MOV32.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example 1-13. Parallel Instruction Destination/Source Exception

```
;  Valid parallel operation.
   MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H       ; 2p/1 instruction
|| MOV32 mem32, R2H           ; <-- Uses R2H before the MPYF32
                              ; <-- mem32 updated
   NOP                        ; <-- Delay for MPYF32
                              ; <-- R2H updated
```

Likewise, the source register for the 2nd operation within a parallel instruction can be the same as one of the source registers of the first operation. The MPYF32 operation in Example 1-14 uses the R1H register as one of its sources. This register is also updated by the MOV32 register. The multiplication operation will use the value in R1H before the MOV32 updates it.

Example 1-14. Parallel Instruction Destination/Source Exception

```
; Valid parallel instruction
   MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H ; 2p/1 instruction
|| MOV32 R1H, mem32     ; Valid
NOP                     ; <-- MOV32 completes, R1H valid
                        ; <-- MPYF32, R2H valid
```

NOTE: *Operations within parallel instructions cannot use the same destination register.*

When two parallel operations have the same destination register, the result is invalid.

For example, see Example 1-15.

If both operations within a parallel instruction try to update the same destination register as shown in Example 1-15 the assembler will issue an error.

Example 1-15. Invalid Destination Within a Parallel Instruction

```
; Invalid parallel instruction. Both operations use the same destination register
   MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H ; 2p/1 instruction
|| MOV32 R2H, mem32     ; Invalid
```

Some instructions access or modify the STF flags. Because the instruction requiring a delay slot will also be accessing the STF flags, these instructions should not be used in delay slots. These instructions are SAVE, SETFLG, RESTORE and MOVST0.

NOTE: Do not use SAVE, SETFLG, RESTORE, or the MOVST0 instruction in a delay slot.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.4.7 Optimizing the Pipeline

The following example shows how delay slots can be used to improve the performance of an algorithm. The example performs two Y = MX+B operations. In Example 1-16, no optimization has been done. The Y = MX+B calculations are sequential and each takes 7 cycles to complete. Notice there are NOPs in the delay slots that could be filled with non-conflicting instructions. The only requirement is these instructions must not cause a register conflict or access the STF register flags.

Example 1-16. Floating-Point Code Without Pipeline Optimization

```
; Using NOPs for alignment cycles, calculate the following:
;
; Y1 = M1*X1 + B1
; Y2 = M2*X2 + B2
;
; Calculate Y1
;
   MOV32   R0H,@M1           ; Load R0H with M1 - single cycle
   MOV32   R1H,@X1           ; Load R1H with X1 - single cycle
   MPYF32 R1H,R1H,R0H        ; R1H = M1 * X1    - 2p operation
|| MOV32  R0H,@B1            ; Load R0H with B1 - single cycle
   NOP                       ; Wait for MPYF32 to complete
                             ; <-- MPYF32 completes, R1H is valid
   ADDF32 R1H,R1H,R0H        ; R1H = R1H + R0H  - 2p operation
   NOP                       ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
                             ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R1H is valid
   MOV32   @Y1,R1H           ; Save R1H in Y1   - single cycle

; Calculate Y2

   MOV32   R0H,@M2           ; Load R0H with M2 - single cycle
   MOV32   R1H,@X2           ; Load R1H with X2 - single cycle
   MPYF32 R1H,R1H,R0H        ; R1H = M2 * X2    - 2p operation
|| MOV32  R0H,@B2            ; Load R0H with B2 - single cycle
NOP                          ; Wait for MPYF32 to complete
                             ; <-- MPYF32 completes, R1H is valid
   ADDF32 R1H,R1H,R0H        ; R1H = R1H + R0H
NOP                          ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
                             ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R1H is valid
   MOV32   @Y2,R1H           ; Save R1H in Y2
; 14 cycles
; 48 bytes
```

The code shown in Example 1-17 was generated by the C28x+FPU compiler with optimization enabled. Notice that the NOPs in the first example have now been filled with other instructions. The code for the two Y = MX+B calculations are now interleaved and both calculations complete in only nine cycles.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example 1-17. Floating-Point Code With Pipeline Optimization

```
; Using non-conflicting instructions for alignment cycles,
; calculate the following:
;
; Y1 = M1*X1 + B1
; Y2 = M2*X2 + B2
;
   MOV32    R2H,@X1         ; Load R2H with X1 - single cycle
   MOV32    R1H,@M1         ; Load R1H with M1 - single cycle
   MPYF32   R3H,R2H,R1H     ; R3H = M1 * X1    - 2p operation
|| MOV32    R0H,@M2         ; Load R0H with M2 - single cycle
   MOV32    R1H,@X2         ; Load R1H with X2 - single cycle
                            ; <-- MPYF32 completes, R3H is valid
   MPYF32   R0H,R1H,R0H     ; R0H = M2 * X2    - 2p operation
|| MOV32    R4H,@B1         ; Load R4H with B1 - single cycle
                            ; <-- MOV32 completes, R4H is valid
   ADDF32   R1H,R4H,R3H     ; R1H = B1 + M1*X1 - 2p operation
|| MOV32    R2H,@B2         ; Load R2H with B2 - single cycle
                            ; <-- MPYF32 completes, R0H is valid
   ADDF32   R0H,R2H,R0H     ; R0H = B2 + M2*X2 - 2p operation
                            ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R1H is valid
   MOV32    @Y1,R1H         ; Store Y1
                            ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R0H is valid
   MOV32    @Y2,R0H         ; Store Y2

; 9 cycles
; 36 bytes
```

1.5 Floating Point Unit Instruction Set

This chapter describes the assembly language instructions of the TMS320C28x plus floating-point processor. Also described are parallel operations, conditional operations, resource constraints, and addressing modes. The instructions listed here are an extension to the standard C28x instruction set. For information on standard C28x instructions, see the *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (literature number SPRU430).

1.5.1 Instruction Descriptions

This section gives detailed information on the instruction set. Each instruction may present the following information:

- Operands
- Opcode
- Description
- Exceptions
- Pipeline
- Examples
- See also

The example INSTRUCTION is shown to familiarize you with the way each instruction is described. The example describes the kind of information you will find in each part of the individual instruction description and where to obtain more information. On the C28x+FPU instructions, follow the same format as the C28x. The source operand(s) are always on the right and the destination operand(s) are on the left.

The explanations for the syntax of the operands used in the instruction descriptions for the TMS320C28x plus floating-point processor are given in Table 1-4. For information on the operands of standard C28x instructions, see the *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (SPRU430).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 1-4. Operand Nomenclature

Symbol	Description
#16FHi	16-bit immediate (hex or float) value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. Lower 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be zero.
#16FHiHex	16-bit immediate hex value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. Lower 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be zero.
#16FLoHex	A 16-bit immediate hex value that represents the lower 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value
#32Fhex	32-bit immediate value that represents an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value
#32F	Immediate float value represented in floating-point representation
#0.0	Immediate zero
#RC	16-bit immediate value for the repeat count
*(0:16bitAddr)	16-bit immediate address, zero extended
CNDF	Condition to test the flags in the STF register
FLAG	Selected flags from STF register (OR) 11 bit mask indicating which floating-point status flags to change
label	Label representing the end of the repeat block
mem16	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 16-bit memory location
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location
RaH	R0H to R7H registers
RbH	R0H to R7H registers
RcH	R0H to R7H registers
RdH	R0H to R7H registers
ReH	R0H to R7H registers
RfH	R0H to R7H registers
RB	Repeat Block Register
STF	FPU Status Register
VALUE	Flag value of 0 or 1 for selected flag (OR) 11 bit mask indicating the flag value; 0 or 1

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

INSTRUCTION dest1, source1, source2 *Short Description*

Operands

dest1	description for the 1st operand for the instruction
source1	description for the 2nd operand for the instruction
source2	description for the 3rd operand for the instruction

Each instruction has a table that gives a list of the operands and a short description. Instructions always have their destination operand(s) first followed by the source operand(s).

Opcode This section shows the opcode for the instruction.

Description Detailed description of the instruction execution is described. Any constraints on the operands imposed by the processor or the assembler are discussed.

Restrictions Any constraints on the operands or use of the instruction imposed by the processor are discussed.

Pipeline This section describes the instruction in terms of pipeline cycles as described in Section 1.4.

Example Examples of instruction execution. If applicable, register and memory values are given before and after instruction execution. All examples assume the device is running with the OBJMODE set to 1. Normally the boot ROM or the c-code initialization will set this bit.

See Also Lists related instructions.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

1.5.2 Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 1-5. Summary of Instructions

Title	Page
ABSF32 RaH, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Absolute Value	34
ADDF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Addition	35
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi —32-bit Floating-Point Addition	37
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, RcH —32-bit Floating-Point Addition	39
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH —32-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move	41
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 —32-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move	43
CMPF32 RaH, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than	45
CMPF32 RaH, #16FHi —32-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than	46
CMPF32 RaH, #0.0 —32-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than	48
EINVF32 RaH, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Reciprocal Approximation	49
EISQRTF32 RaH, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Square-Root Reciprocal Approximation	51
F32TOI16 RaH, RbH —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Integer	53
F32TOI16R RaH, RbH —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Integer and Round	54
F32TOI32 RaH, RbH —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 32-bit Integer	55
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Unsigned Integer	56
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Unsigned Integer and Round	57
F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Unsigned Integer	58
FRACF32 RaH, RbH —Fractional Portion of a 32-bit Floating-Point Value	59
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH —Convert 16-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value	60
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16 —Convert 16-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value	61
I32TOF32 RaH, mem32 —Convert 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value	62
I32TOF32 RaH, RbH —Convert 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value	63
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Add	64
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move	66
MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++ —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate	68
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Add	70
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move	72
MAXF32 RaH, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Maximum	74
MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi —32-bit Floating-Point Maximum	75
MAXF32 RaH, RbH ‖MOV32 RcH, RdH —32-bit Floating-Point Maximum with Parallel Move	76
MINF32 RaH, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Minimum	77
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi —32-bit Floating-Point Minimum	78
MINF32 RaH, RbH ‖MOV32 RcH, RdH —32-bit Floating-Point Minimum with Parallel Move	79
MOV16 mem16, RaH —Move 16-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to Memory	80
MOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32 —Move the Contents of loc32 to Memory	81
MOV32 ACC, RaH —Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to ACC	82
MOV32 loc32, *(0:16bitAddr) —Move 32-bit Value from Memory to loc32	83
MOV32 mem32, RaH —Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to Memory	84
MOV32 mem32, STF —Move 32-bit STF Register to Memory	86
MOV32 P, RaH —Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to P	87
MOV32 RaH, ACC —Move the Contents of ACC to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register	88
MOV32 RaH, mem32 {, CNDF} —Conditional 32-bit Move	89

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 1-5. Summary of Instructions (continued)

MOV32 RaH, P —Move the Contents of P to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register 91
MOV32 RaH, RbH {, CNDF} —Conditional 32-bit Move 92
MOV32 RaH, XARn —Move the Contents of XARn to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register 93
MOV32 RaH, XT —Move the Contents of XT to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register 94
MOV32 STF, mem32 —Move 32-bit Value from Memory to the STF Register 95
MOV32 XARn, RaH —Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to XARn 96
MOV32 XT, RaH —Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to XT 97
MOVD32 RaH, mem32 —Move 32-bit Value from Memory with Data Copy 98
MOVF32 RaH, #32F —Load the 32-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register 99
MOVI32 RaH, #32FHex —Load the 32-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register with the immediate 100
MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex —Load the Upper 16-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register 101
MOVIZF32 RaH, #16FHi —Load the Upper 16-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register 102
MOVST0 FLAG —Load Selected STF Flags into ST0 103
MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex —Move Immediate to the Low 16-bits of a Floating-Point Register 104
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply 105
MPYF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply 106
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply 108
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ‖ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Add 110
MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move 112
MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move 114
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ‖SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Subtract 115
NEGF32 RaH, RbH{, CNDF} —Conditional Negation 116
POP RB —Pop the RB Register from the Stack 117
PUSH RB —Push the RB Register onto the Stack 119
RESTORE —Restore the Floating-Point Registers 120
RPTB label, loc16 —Repeat A Block of Code 122
RPTB label, #RC —Repeat a Block of Code 124
SAVE FLAG, VALUE —Save Register Set to Shadow Registers and Execute SETFLG 126
SETFLG FLAG, VALUE —Set or clear selected floating-point status flags 128
SUBF32 RaH, RbH, RcH —32-bit Floating-Point Subtraction 129
SUBF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH —32-bit Floating Point Subtraction 130
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 —32-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move 131
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH —32-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move 133
SWAPF RaH, RbH{, CNDF} —Conditional Swap 135
TESTTF CNDF —Test STF Register Flag Condition 136
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16 —Convert unsigned 16-bit integer to 32-bit floating-point value 137
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH —Convert unsigned 16-bit integer to 32-bit floating-point value 138
UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32 —Convert Unsigned 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value 139
UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH —Convert Unsigned 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value 140
ZERO RaH —Zero the Floating-Point Register RaH 141
ZEROA —Zero All Floating-Point Registers 142

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ABSF32 RaH, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Absolute Value*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0101
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

The absolute value of RbH is loaded into RaH. Only the sign bit of the operand is modified by the ABSF32 instruction.

```
if (RbH < 0) {RaH = -RbH}
 else {RaH = RbH}
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

```
NF = 0;
ZF = 0;
if ( RaH[30:23] == 0) ZF = 1;
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R1H, #-2.0      ; R1H = -2.0 (0xC0000000)
ABSF32 R1H, R1H          ; R1H = 2.0 (0x40000000), ZF = NF = 0

MOVIZF32 R0H, #5.0       ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
ABSF32 R0H, R0H          ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000), ZF = NF = 0

MOVIZF32 R0H, #0.0       ; R0H = 0.0
ABSF32 R1H, R0H          ; R1H = 0.0 ZF = 1, NF = 0
```

See also

NEGF32 RaH, RbH{, CNDF}

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Addition*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 10II IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIbb baaa
```

Description

Add RbH to the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. Store the result of the addition in RaH.

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. #16FHi is most useful for representing constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, the value -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

```
RaH = RbH + #16FHi:0
```

This instruction can also be written as ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p). That is:

```
ADDF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH  ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
 NOP                     ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                         ; <-- ADDF32 completes, RaH updated
 NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
; Add to R1H the value 2.0 in 32-bit floating-point format
  ADDF32 R0H, #2.0, R1H    ; R0H = 2.0 + R1H
  NOP                      ; Delay for ADDF32 to complete
                           ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R0H updated
  NOP                      ;

; Add to R3H the value -2.5 in 32-bit floating-point format
  ADDF32 R2H, #-2.5, R3H   ; R2H = -2.5 + R3H
  NOP                      ; Delay for ADDF32 to complete
                           ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R2H updated
  NOP                      ;

; Add to R5H the value 0x3FC00000 (1.5)
  ADDF32 R5H, #0x3FC0, R5H ; R5H = 1.5 + R5H
  NOP                      ; Delay for ADDF32 to complete
                           ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R5H updated
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
NOP                     ;
```

See also

ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi *32-bit Floating-Point Addition*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 10II IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIbb baaa
```

Description

Add RbH to the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. Store the result of the addition in RaH.

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. #16FHi is most useful for representing constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, the value -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

```
RaH = RbH + #16FHi:0
```

This instruction can also be written as **ADDF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH**.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p). That is:

```
ADDF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH    ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                        ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                           ; <-- ADDF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
; Add to R1H the value 2.0 in 32-bit floating-point format
  ADDF32 R0H, R1H, #2.0     ; R0H = R1H + 2.0
  NOP                       ; Delay for ADDF32 to complete
                            ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R0H updated
  NOP                       ;
; Add to R3H the value -2.5 in 32-bit floating-point format
  ADDF32 R2H, R3H, #-2.5    ; R2H = R3H + (-2.5)
  NOP                       ; Delay for ADDF32 to complete
                            ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R2H updated
  NOP                       ;
                            ; Add to R5H the value 0x3FC00000 (1.5)
  ADDF32 R5H, R5H, #0x3FC0  ; R5H = R5H + 1.5
  NOP                       ; Delay for ADDF32 to complete
                            ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R5H updated
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
        NOP                     ;
```

See also

ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF32 RaH, RbH, RcH *32-bit Floating-Point Addition*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
RcH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0001 0000
MSW: 0000 000c ccbb baaa
```

Description

Add the contents of RcH to the contents of RbH and load the result into RaH.

```
RaH = RbH + RcH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p). That is:

```
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, RcH    ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
 NOP                    ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- ADDF32 completes, RaH updated
 NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

Calculate Y = M1*X1 + B1. This example assumes that M1, X1, B1 and Y are all on the same data page.

```
MOVW    DP, #M1       ; Load the data page
MOV32   R0H,@M1       ; Load R0H with M1
MOV32   R1H,@X1       ; Load R1H with X1
MPYF32 R1H,R1H,R0H    ; Multiply M1*X1
|| MOV32  R0H,@B1     ; and in parallel load R0H with B1
NOP                   ; <-- MOV32 complete
                      ; <-- MPYF32 complete
ADDF32 R1H,R1H,R0H    ; Add M*X1 to B1 and store in R1H
NOP
                      ; <-- ADDF32 complete
MOV32   @Y1,R1H       ; Store the result
```

Calculate Y = A + B

```
MOVL XAR4, #A
MOV32 R0H, *XAR4      ; Load R0H with A
MOVL XAR4, #B
MOV32 R1H, *XAR4      ; Load R1H with B
ADDF32 R0H,R1H,R0H    ; Add A + B R0H=R0H+R1H
MOVL XAR4, #Y
                      ; < -- ADDF32 complete
MOV32 *XAR4,R0H       ; Store the result
```

See also

ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi
ADDF32 RaH, #16F, RbH
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH *32-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move*

Operands

RdH	floating-point destination register for the ADDF32 (R0H to R7H)
ReH	floating-point source register for the ADDF32 (R0H to R7H)
RfH	floating-point source register for the ADDF32 (R0H to R7H)
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the destination of the MOV32.
RaH	floating-point source register for the MOV32 (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0000 0001 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Perform an ADDF32 and a MOV32 in parallel. Add RfH to the contents of ReH and store the result in RdH. In parallel move the contents of RaH to the 32-bit location pointed to by mem32. mem32 addresses memory using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes supported by the C28x CPU.

```
RdH = ReH + RfH,
[mem32] = RaH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

ADDF32 is a 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH    ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 mem32, RaH     ; 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, mem32 updated
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- ADDF32 completes, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RdH as a destination register or use RdH as a source operand.

Example

```
ADDF32 R3H, R6H, R4H      ; (A) R3H = R6H + R4H and R7H = I3
 || MOV32 R7H, *-SP[2]    ;
                          ; <-- R7H vali
    SUBF32 R6H, R6H, R4H  ; (B) R6H = R6H - R4H
                          ; <-- ADDF32 (A) completes, R3H valid
    SUBF32 R3H, R1H, R7H  ; (C) R3H = R1H - R7H and store R3H (A)
 || MOV32 *+XAR5[2], R3H  ;
                          ; <-- SUBF32 (B) completes, R6H valid
                          ; <-- MOV32 completes, (A) stored
    ADDF32 R4H, R7H, R1H  ; R4H = D = R7H + R1H and store R6H (B)
 || MOV32 *+XAR5[6], R6H  ;
                          ; <-- SUBF32 (C) completes, R3H valid
                          ; <-- MOV32 completes, (B) stored
    MOV32 *+XAR5[0], R3H  ; store R3H (C)
                          ; <-- MOV32 completes, (C) stored
                          ; <-- ADDF32 (D) completes, R4H valid
    MOV32 *+XAR5[4], R4H  ; store R4H (D) ;
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
                                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, (D) stored
```

See also

ADDF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 *32-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move*

Operands

RdH	floating-point destination register for the ADDF32 (R0H to R7H). RdH cannot be the same register as RaH.
ReH	floating-point source register for the ADDF32 (R0H to R7H)
RfH	floating-point source register for the ADDF32 (R0H to R7H)
RaH	floating-point destination register for the MOV32 (R0H to R7H). RaH cannot be the same register as RdH.
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This is the source for the MOV32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 0001 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Perform an ADDF32 and a MOV32 operation in parallel. Add RfH to the contents of ReH and store the result in RdH. In parallel move the contents of the 32-bit location pointed to by mem32 to RaH. mem32 addresses memory using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes supported by the C28x CPU.

```
RdH = ReH + RfH,
RaH = [mem32]
```

Restrictions

The destination register for the ADDF32 and the MOV32 must be unique. That is, RaH and RdH cannot be the same register.

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RdH as a destination register or use RdH as a source operand.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

The MOV32 Instruction will set the NF, ZF, NI and ZI flags as follows:

```
NF = RaH(31);
ZF = 0;
if(RaH(30:23) == 0) { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
NI = RaH(31);
ZI = 0;
if(RaH(31:0) == 0) ZI = 1;
```

Pipeline

The ADDF32 takes 2 pipeline cycles (2p) and the MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH    ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 RaH, mem32     ; 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, RaH updated NOP
                        ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- ADDF32 completes, RdH updated
   NOP
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

Calculate Y = A + B - C:

```
   MOVL XAR4, #A
   MOV32 R0H, *XAR4    ; Load R0H with A
   MOVL XAR4, #B
   MOV32 R1H, *XAR4    ; Load R1H with B
   MOVL XAR4, #C
   ADDF32 R0H,R1H,R0H  ; Add A + B and in parallel
|| MOV32 R2H, *XAR4    ; Load R2H with C
                       ; <-- MOV32 complete
   MOVL XAR4,#Y
                       ; ADDF32 complete
   SUBF32 R0H,R0H,R2H  ; Subtract C from (A + B)
   NOP ;
                      <-- SUBF32 completes
   MOV32 *XAR4,R0H     ; Store the result
```

See also

ADDF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

CMPF32 RaH, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0100
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Set ZF and NF flags on the result of RaH - RbH. The CMPF32 instruction is performed as a logical compare operation. This is possible because of the IEEE format offsetting the exponent. Basically the bigger the binary number, the bigger the floating-point value.

Special cases for inputs:

- Negative zero will be treated as positive zero.
- A denormalized value will be treated as positive zero.
- Not-a-Number (NaN) will be treated as infinity.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

```
If(RaH == RbH) {ZF=1, NF=0}
If(RaH > RbH) {ZF=0, NF=0}
If(RaH < RbH) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; Behavior of ZF and NF flags for different comparisons

  MOVIZF32 R0H, #5.0 ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
  CMPF32 R1H, R0H ; ZF = 0, NF = 1
  CMPF32 R0H, R1H ; ZF = 0, NF = 0
  CMPF32 R0H, R0H ; ZF = 1, NF = 0

; Using the result of a compare for loop control

 Loop:
  MOV32 R0H,*XAR4++ ; Load R0H
  MOV32 R1H,*XAR3++ ; Load R1H
  CMPF32 R1H, R0H   ; Set/clear ZF and NF
  MOVST0 ZF, NF     ; Copy ZF and NF to ST0 Z and N bits
  BF Loop, GT       ; Loop if R1H > R0H
```

See also

CMPF32 RaH, #16FHi
CMPF32 RaH, #0.0
MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi
MAXF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi
MINF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

CMPF32 RaH, #16FHi *32-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0001 0III
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Compare the value in RaH with the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. Set the ZF and NF flags on (RaH - #16FHi:0).

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. This addressing mode is most useful for constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

The CMPF32 instruction is performed as a logical compare operation. This is possible because of the IEEE floating-point format offsets the exponent. Basically the bigger the binary number, the bigger the floating-point value.

Special cases for inputs:

- Negative zero will be treated as positive zero.
- Denormalized value will be treated as positive zero.
- Not-a-Number (NaN) will be treated as infinity.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

```
If(RaH == #16FHi:0) {ZF=1, NF=0}
If(RaH > #16FHi:0) {ZF=0, NF=0}
If(RaH < #16FHi:0) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
; Behavior of ZF and NF flags for different comparisons
  MOVIZF32 R1H, #-2.0 ; R1H = -2.0 (0xC0000000)
  MOVIZF32 R0H, #5.0  ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
  CMPF32 R1H, #-2.2   ; ZF = 0, NF = 0
  CMPF32 R0H, #6.5    ; ZF = 0, NF = 1
  CMPF32 R0H, #5.0    ; ZF = 1, NF = 0

; Using the result of a compare for loop control

Loop:
  MOV32 R1H,*XAR3++  ; Load R1H
  CMPF32 R1H, #2.0   ; Set/clear ZF and NF
  MOVST0 ZF, NF      ; Copy ZF and NF to ST0 Z and N bits
  BF Loop, GT        ; Loop if R1H > #2.0
```

See also

CMPF32 RaH, #0.0
CMPF32 RaH, RbH
MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MAXF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi
MINF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

CMPF32 RaH, #0.0 *32-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
#0.0	zero

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1010 0aaa
```

Description

Set the ZF and NF flags on (RaH - #0.0). The CMPF32 instruction is performed as a logical compare operation. This is possible because of the IEEE floating-point format offsets the exponent. Basically the bigger the binary number, the bigger the floating-point value.

Special cases for inputs:

- Negative zero will be treated as positive zero.
- Denormalized value will be treated as positive zero.
- Not-a-Number (NaN) will be treated as infinity.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

```
If(RaH == #0.0) {ZF=1, NF=0}
If(RaH > #0.0) {ZF=0, NF=0}
If(RaH < #0.0) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; Behavior of ZF and NF flags for different comparisons
  MOVIZF32 R0H, #5.0  ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
  MOVIZF32 R1H, #-2.0 ; R1H = -2.0 (0xC0000000)
  MOVIZF32 R2H, #0.0  ; R2H = 0.0 (0x00000000)
  CMPF32 R0H, #0.0    ; ZF = 0, NF = 0
  CMPF32 R1H, #0.0    ; ZF = 0, NF = 1
  CMPF32 R2H, #0.0    ; ZF = 1, NF = 0

; Using the result of a compare for loop control

Loop:
  MOV32 R1H,*XAR3++  ; Load R1H
  CMPF32 R1H, #0.0   ; Set/clear ZF and NF
  MOVST0 ZF, NF      ; Copy ZF and NF to ST0 Z and N bits
  BF Loop, GT        ; Loop if R1H > #0.0
```

See also

CMPF32 RaH, #0.0
CMPF32 RaH, #16FHi
MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi
MAXF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi
MINF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

EINVF32 RaH, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Reciprocal Approximation*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0011
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

This operation generates an estimate of 1/X in 32-bit floating-point format accurate to approximately 8 bits. This value can be used in a Newton-Raphson algorithm to get a more accurate answer. That is:

```
Ye = Estimate(1/X);
Ye = Ye*(2.0 - Ye*X)
Ye = Ye*(2.0 - Ye*X)
```

After two iterations of the Newton-Raphson algorithm, you will get an exact answer accurate to the 32-bit floating-point format. On each iteration the mantissa bit accuracy approximately doubles. The EINVF32 operation will not generate a negative zero, DeNorm or NaN value.

```
RaH = Estimate of 1/RbH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if EINVF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if EINVF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
EINVF32 RaH, RbH  ; 2p
NOP               ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                  ; <-- EINVF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

Calculate Y = A/B. A fast division routine similar to that shown below can be found in the *C28x FPU Fast RTS Library* (SPRC664).

```
MOVL  XAR4, #A
MOV32 R0H, *XAR4              ; Load R0H with A
MOVL  XAR4, #B
MOV32 R1H, *XAR4              ; Load R1H with B
LCR   DIV                     ; Calculate R0H = R0H / R1H
MOV32 *XAR4, R0H              ;
....

DIV:
EINVF32    R2H, R1H           ; R2H = Ye = Estimate(1/B)
CMPF32     R0H, #0.0          ; Check if A == 0
MPYF32     R3H, R2H, R1H      ; R3H = Ye*B
NOP
SUBF32     R3H, #2.0, R3H     ; R3H = 2.0 - Ye*B
NOP
MPYF32     R2H, R2H, R3H      ; R2H = Ye = Ye*(2.0 - Ye*B)
NOP
MPYF32     R3H, R2H, R1H      ; R3H = Ye*B
CMPF32     R1H, #0.0          ; Check if B == 0.0
SUBF32     R3H, #2.0, R3H     ; R3H = 2.0 - Ye*B
NEGF32     R0H, R0H, EQ       ; Fixes sign for A/0.0
MPYF32     R2H, R2H, R3H      ; R2H = Ye = Ye*(2.0 - Ye*B)
NOP
MPYF32     R0H, R0H, R2H      ; R0H = Y = A*Ye = A/B
LRETR
```

See also

EISQRTF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

EISQRTF32 RaH, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Square-Root Reciprocal Approximation*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0010
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

This operation generates an estimate of 1/sqrt(X) in 32-bit floating-point format accurate to approximately 8 bits. This value can be used in a Newton-Raphson algorithm to get a more accurate answer. That is:

```
Ye = Estimate(1/sqrt(X));
Ye = Ye*(1.5 - Ye*Ye*X/2.0)
Ye = Ye*(1.5 - Ye*Ye*X/2.0)
```

After 2 iterations of the Newton-Raphson algorithm, you will get an exact answer accurate to the 32-bit floating-point format. On each iteration the mantissa bit accuracy approximately doubles. The EISQRTF32 operation will not generate a negative zero, DeNorm or NaN value.

```
RaH = Estimate of 1/sqrt (RbH)
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if EISQRTF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if EISQRTF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
EINVF32 RaH, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP              ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                 ; <-- EISQRTF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

Calculate the square root of X. A square-root routine similar to that shown below can be found in the *C28x FPU Fast RTS Library* (SPRC664).

```
; Y = sqrt(X)
; Ye = Estimate(1/sqrt(X));
; Ye = Ye*(1.5 - Ye*Ye*X*0.5)
; Ye = Ye*(1.5 - Ye*Ye*X*0.5)
; Y  = X*Ye
_sqrt:
                                ; R0H = X on entry
EISQRTF32  R1H, R0H             ; R1H = Ye = Estimate(1/sqrt(X))
MPYF32     R2H, R0H, #0.5       ; R2H = X*0.5
MPYF32     R3H, R1H, R1H        ; R3H = Ye*Ye
NOP
MPYF32     R3H, R3H, R2H        ; R3H = Ye*Ye*X*0.5
NOP
SUBF32     R3H, #1.5, R3H       ; R3H = 1.5 - Ye*Ye*X*0.5
NOP
MPYF32     R1H, R1H, R3H        ; R2H = Ye = Ye*(1.5 - Ye*Ye*X*0.5)
NOP
MPYF32     R3H, R1H, R2H        ; R3H = Ye*X*0.5
NOP
MPYF32     R3H, R1H, R3H        ; R3H = Ye*Ye*X*0.5
NOP
SUBF32     R3H, #1.5, R3H       ; R3H = 1.5 - Ye*Ye*X*0.5
CMPF32     R0H, #0.0            ; Check if X == 0
MPYF32     R1H, R1H, R3H        ; R2H = Ye = Ye*(1.5 - Ye*Ye*X*0.5)
NOP
MOV32      R1H, R0H, EQ         ; If X is zero, change the Ye estimate to 0
MPYF32     R0H, R0H, R1H        ; R0H = Y = X*Ye = sqrt(X)
LRETR
```

See also

EINVF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Integer*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1100
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert a 32-bit floating point value in RbH to a 16-bit integer and truncate. The result will be stored in RaH.

```
RaH(15:0) = F32TOI16(RbH)
RaH(31:16) = sign extension of RaH(15)
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
F32TOI16 RaH, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP               ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                  ; <-- F32TOI16 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R0H, #5.0   ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
F32TOI16 R1H, R0H    ; R1H(15:0) = F32TOI16(R0H)
                     ; R1H(31:16) = Sign extension of R1H(15)
MOVIZF32 R2H, #-5.0  ; R2H = -5.0 (0xC0A00000)
                     ; <-- F32TOI16 complete, R1H(15:0) = 5 (0x0005)
                     ;                        R1H(31:16) = 0 (0x0000)
F32TOI16 R3H, R2H    ; R3H(15:0) = F32TOI16(R2H)
                     ; R3H(31:16) = Sign extension of R3H(15)
NOP                  ; 1 Cycle delay for F32TOI16 to complete
                     ; <-- F32TOI16 complete, R3H(15:0) = -5 (0xFFFB)
                     ;                        R3H(31:16) = (0xFFFF)
```

See also

F32TOI16R RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32TOI16R RaH, RbH *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Integer and Round*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1100
MSW: 1000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert the 32-bit floating point value in RbH to a 16-bit integer and round to the nearest even value. The result is stored in RaH.

```
RaH(15:0) = F32ToI16round(RbH)
RaH(31:16) = sign extension of RaH(15)
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
F32TOI16R RaH, RbH    ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                   ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                      ; <-- F32TOI16R completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZ R0H, #0x3FD9 ; R0H [31:16] = 0x3FD9
MOVXI R0H, #0x999A ; R0H [15:0] = 0x999A
                   ; R0H = 1.7 (0x3FD9999A)
F32TOI16R R1H, R0H ; R1H(15:0) = F32TOI16round (R0H)
                   ; R1H(31:16) = Sign extension of R1H(15)
MOVF32 R2H, #-1.7  ; R2H = -1.7 (0xBFD9999A)
                   ; <- F32TOI16R complete, R1H(15:0) = 2 (0x0002)
                   ;                        R1H(31:16) = 0 (0x0000)
F32TOI16R R3H, R2H ; R3H(15:0) = F32TOI16round (R2H)
                   ; R3H(31:16) = Sign extension of R2H(15)
NOP                ; 1 Cycle delay for F32TOI16R to complete
                   ; <-- F32TOI16R complete, R1H(15:0) = -2 (0xFFFE)
                   ;                         R1H(31:16) = (0xFFFF)
```

See also

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32TOI32 RaH, RbH *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 32-bit Integer*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1000
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert the 32-bit floating-point value in RbH to a 32-bit integer value and truncate. Store the result in RaH.

```
RaH = F32TOI32(RbH)
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
F32TOI32 RaH, RbH   ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                 ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                    ; <-- F32TOI32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVF32 R2H, #11204005.0   ; R2H = 11204005.0 (0x4B2AF5A5)
F32TOI32 R3H, R2H         ; R3H = F32TOI32 (R2H)
MOVF32 R4H, #-11204005.0  ; R4H = -11204005.0 (0xCB2AF5A5)
                          ; <-- F32TOI32 complete,
                          ; R3H = 11204005 (0x00AAF5A5)
F32TOI32 R5H, R4H         ; R5H = F32TOI32 (R4H)
NOP                       ; 1 Cycle delay for F32TOI32 to complete
                          ; <-- F32TOI32 complete,
                          ; R5H = -11204005 (0xFF550A5B)
```

See also

F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, mem32
UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Unsigned Integer*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1110
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert the 32-bit floating point value in RbH to an unsigned 16-bit integer value and truncate to zero. The result will be stored in RaH. To instead round the integer to the nearest even value use the F32TOUI16R instruction. The instruction will saturate the float to what can fit in 16bit integer and then convert to 16bit. For example 300000 will be saturated to 65535.

```
RaH(15:0) = F32ToUI16(RbH) RaH(31:16) = 0x0000
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH   ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                     ; <-- F32TOUI16 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R4H, #9.0     ; R4H = 9.0 (0x41100000)
F32TOUI16 R5H, R4H     ; R5H (15:0) = F32TOUI16 (R4H)
                       ; R5H (31:16) = 0x0000
MOVIZF32 R6H, #-9.0    ; R6H = -9.0 (0xC1100000)
                       ; <-- F32TOUI16 complete, R5H (15:0) = 9.0 (0x0009)
                       ;                         R5H (31:16) = 0.0 (0x0000)
F32TOUI16 R7H, R6H     ; R7H (15:0) = F32TOUI16 (R6H)
                       ; R7H (31:16) = 0x0000
NOP                    ; 1 Cycle delay for F32TOUI16 to complete
                       ; <-- F32TOUI16 complete, R7H (15:0) = 0.0 (0x0000)
                       ;                         R7H (31:16) = 0.0 (0x0000)
```

See also

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Unsigned Integer and Round*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1110
MSW: 1000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert the 32-bit floating-point value in RbH to an unsigned 16-bit integer and round to the closest even value. The result will be stored in RaH. To instead truncate the converted value, use the F32TOUI16 instruction. The instruction will saturate the float to what can fit in 16bit integer and then convert to 16bit. For example 300000 will be saturated to 65535.

```
RaH(15:0) = F32ToUI16round(RbH)
RaH(31:16) = 0x0000
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH   ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                   ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                      ; <-- F32TOUI16R completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZ R5H, #0x412C   ; R5H = 0x412C
MOVXI R5H, #0xCCCD   ; R5H = 0xCCCD
                     ; R5H = 10.8 (0x412CCCCD)
F32TOUI16R R6H, R5H  ; R6H (15:0) = F32TOUI16round (R5H)
                     ; R6H (31:16) = 0x0000
MOVF32 R7H, #-10.8   ; R7H = -10.8 (0x0xC12CCCCD)
                     ; <-- F32TOUI16R complete,
                     ; R6H (15:0) = 11.0 (0x000B)
                     ; R6H (31:16) = 0.0 (0x0000)
 F32TOUI16R R0H, R7H ; R0H (15:0) = F32TOUI16round (R7H)
                     ; R0H (31:16) = 0x0000
NOP                  ; 1 Cycle delay for F32TOUI16R to complete
                     ; <-- F32TOUI16R complete,
                     ; R0H (15:0) = 0.0 (0x0000)
                     ; R0H (31:16) = 0.0 (0x0000)
```

See also

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOI16R RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Unsigned Integer*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1010
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert the 32-bit floating-point value in RbH to an unsigned 32-bit integer and store the result in RaH.

```
RaH = F32ToUI32(RbH)
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH  ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                 ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                    ; <-- F32TOUI32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R6H, #12.5  ; R6H = 12.5 (0x41480000)
F32TOUI32 R7H, R6H   ; R7H = F32TOUI32 (R6H)
MOVIZF32 R1H, #-6.5  ; R1H = -6.5 (0xC0D00000)
                     ; <-- F32TOUI32 complete, R7H = 12.0 (0x0000000C)
F32TOUI32 R2H, R1H   ; R2H = F32TOUI32 (R1H)
NOP                  ; 1 Cycle delay for F32TOUI32 to complete
                     ; <-- F32TOUI32 complete, R2H = 0.0 (0x00000000)
```

See also

F32TOI32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, mem32
UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

FRACF32 RaH, RbH *Fractional Portion of a 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0001
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description Returns in RaH the fractional portion of the 32-bit floating-point value in RbH

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
FRACF32 RaH, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP              ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                 ; <-- FRACF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R2H, #19.625 ; R2H = 19.625 (0x419D0000)
FRACF32 R3H, R2H      ; R3H = FRACF32 (R2H)
NOP                   ; 1 Cycle delay for FRACF32 to complete
                      ; <-- FRACF32 complete, R3H = 0.625 (0x3F200000)
```

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

I16TOF32 RaH, RbH *Convert 16-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1101
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert the 16-bit signed integer in RbH to a 32-bit floating point value and store the result in RaH.

```
RaH = I16ToF32 RbH
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP               ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                  ; <-- I16TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZ R0H, #0x0000 ; R0H[31:16] = 0.0 (0x0000)
MOVXI R0H, #0x0004 ; R0H[15:0] = 4.0 (0x0004)
I16TOF32 R1H, R0H  ; R1H = I16TOF32 (R0H)
MOVIZ R2H, #0x0000 ; R2H[31:16] = 0.0 (0x0000)
                   ; <--I16TOF32 complete, R1H = 4.0 (0x40800000)
MOVXI R2H, #0xFFFC ; R2H[15:0] = -
4.0 (0xFFFC) I16TOF32 R3H, R2H ; R3H = I16TOF32 (R2H)
NOP                ; 1 Cycle delay for I16TOF32 to complete
                   ; <-- I16TOF32 complete, R3H = -4.0 (0xC0800000)
```

See also

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOI16R RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

I16TOF32 RaH, mem16 *Convert 16-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem316	16-bit source memory location to be converted

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1000
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem16
```

Description

Convert the 16-bit signed integer indicated by the mem16 pointer to a 32-bit floating-point value and store the result in RaH.

```
RaH = I16ToF32[mem16]
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16 ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                 ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                    ; <-- I16TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVW DP, #0x0280 ; DP = 0x0280
MOV @0, #0x0004  ; [0x00A000] = 4.0 (0x0004)
I16TOF32 R0H, @0 ; R0H = I16TOF32 [0x00A000]
MOV @1, #0xFFFC  ; [0x00A001] = -4.0 (0xFFFC)
                 ; <--I16TOF32 complete, R0H = 4.0 (0x40800000)
I16TOF32 R1H, @1 ; R1H = I16TOF32 [0x00A001]
NOP              ; 1 Cycle delay for I16TOF32 to complete
                 ; <-- I16TOF32 complete, R1H = -4.0 (0xC0800000)
```

See also

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOI16R RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

I32TOF32 RaH, mem32 *Convert 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	32-bit source for the MOV32 operation. mem32 means that the operation can only address memory using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes supported by the C28x CPU

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1000 1000
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem32
```

Description

Convert the 32-bit signed integer indicated by the mem32 pointer to a 32-bit floating point value and store the result in RaH.

```
RaH = I32ToF32[mem32]
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
I32TOF32 RaH, mem32 ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                 ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                    ; <-- I32TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVW DP, #0x0280 ; DP = 0x0280
MOV  @0, #0x1111 ; [0x00A000] = 4369 (0x1111)
MOV  @1, #0x1111 ; [0x00A001] = 4369 (0x1111)
                 ; Value of the 32 bit signed integer present in
                 ; 0x00A001 and 0x00A000 is +286331153 (0x11111111)
I32TOF32 R1H, @0 ; R1H = I32TOF32 (0x11111111)
NOP              ; 1 Cycle delay for I32TOF32 to complete
                 ; <-- I32TOF32 complete, R1H = 286331153 (0x4D888888)
```

See also

F32TOI32 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

I32TOF32 RaH, RbH *Convert 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1001
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert the signed 32-bit integer in RbH to a 32-bit floating-point value and store the result in RaH.

```
RaH = I32ToF32(RbH)
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
I32TOF32 RaH, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP               ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                  ; <-- I32TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZ R2H, #0x1111 ; R2H[31:16] = 4369 (0x1111)
MOVXI R2H, #0x1111 ; R2H[15:0] = 4369 (0x1111)
                   ; Value of the 32 bit signed integer present
                   ; in R2H is +286331153 (0x11111111)
 I32TOF32 R3H, R2H ; R3H = I32TOF32 (R2H)
NOP                ; 1 Cycle delay for I32TOF32 to complete
                   ; <-- I32TOF32 complete, R3H = 286331153 (0x4D888888)
```

See also

F32TOI32 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, mem32
UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Add*

Operands

This instruction is an alias for the parallel multiply and add instruction. The operands are translated by the assembler such that the instruction becomes:

```
MPYF32 RdH, RaH, RbH
|| ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H
```

R3H	floating-point destination and source register for the ADDF32
R2H	floating-point source register for the ADDF32 operation (R0H to R7H)
RdH	floating-point destination register for MPYF32 operation (R0H to R7H) RdH cannot be R3H
ReH	floating-point source register for MPYF32 operation (R0H to R7H)
RfH	floating-point source register for MPYF32 operation (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0100 00ff
MSW: feee dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

This instruction is an alias for the parallel multiply and add, MACF32 || ADDF32, instruction.

```
RdH = ReH * RfH
R3H = R3H + R2H
```

Restrictions

The destination register for the MPYF32 and the ADDF32 must be unique. That is, RdH cannot be R3H.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 or ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 or ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

Both MPYF32 and ADDF32 take 2 pipeline cycles (2p) That is:

```
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH    ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- MPYF32, ADDF32 complete, RaH, RdH updated
  NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH or RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
;   Perform 5 multiply and accumulate operations:
;
;   1st multiply: A = X0 * Y0
;   2nd multiply: B = X1 * Y1
;   3rd multiply: C = X2 * Y2
;   4th multiply: D = X3 * Y3
;   5th multiply: E = X3 * Y3
;
;   Result = A + B + C + D + E

   MOV32  R0H, *XAR4++            ; R0H = X0
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y0
                                  ; R2H = A = X0 * Y0
   MPYF32 R2H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X1
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y1
                                  ; R3H = B = X1 * Y1
   MPYF32 R3H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X2
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y2
                                  ; R3H = A + B
                                  ; R2H = C = X2 * Y2
   MACF32 R3H, R2H, R2H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X3
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y3
                                  ; R3H = (A + B) + C
                                  ; R2H = D = X3 * Y3
   MACF32 R3H, R2H, R2H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X4
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5              ; R1H = Y4

; The next MACF32 is an alias for
; MPYF32 || ADDF32
                                  ; R2H = E = X4 * Y4
   MACF32 R3H, R2H, R2H, R0H, R1H ; in parallel R3H = (A + B + C) + D
   NOP                            ; Wait for MPYF32 || ADDF32 to complete

   ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H           ; R3H = (A + B + C + D) + E
   NOP                            ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
   MOV32  @Result, R3H            ; Store the result
```

See also

MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move*

Operands

R3H	floating-point destination/source register R3H for the add operation
R2H	floating-point source register R2H for the add operation
RdH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H) for the multiply operation RdH cannot be the same register as RaH
ReH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the multiply operation
RfH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the multiply operation
RaH	floating-point destination register for the MOV32 operation (R0H to R7H). RaH cannot be R3H or the same register as RdH.
mem32	32-bit source for the MOV32 operation

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 0011 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Multiply and accumulate the contents of floating-point registers and move from register to memory. The destination register for the MOV32 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the MACF32.

```
R3H = R3H + R2H,
RdH = ReH * RfH,
RaH = [mem32]
```

Restrictions

The destination registers for the MACF32 and the MOV32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be R3H and RaH cannot be the same register as RdH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MACF32 (add or multiply) generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MACF32 (add or multiply) generates an overflow condition.

MOV32 sets the NF, ZF, NI and ZI flags as follows:

```
NF = RaH(31);
ZF = 0;
if(RaH(30:23) == 0) { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
NI = RaH(31);
ZI = 0;
if(RaH(31:0) == 0) ZI = 1;
```

Pipeline

The MACF32 takes 2 pipeline cycles (2p) and the MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
   MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 RaH, mem32               ; 1 cycle
                                  ; <-- MOV32 completes, RaH updated
   NOP                            ; 1 cycle delay for MACF32
                                  ; <-- MACF32 completes, R3H, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot for this version of MACF32 must not use R3H or RdH as a destination register or R3H or RdH as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
;   Perform 5 multiply and accumulate operations:
;
;   1ST multiply: A = X0 * Y0
;   2nd multiply: B = X1 * Y1
;   3rd multiply: C = X2 * Y2
;   4TH multiply: D = X3 * Y3
;   5th multiply: E = X3 * Y3
;
;   Result = A + B + C + D + E

    MOV32  R0H, *XAR4++            ; R0H = X0
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y0

                                   ; R2H = A = X0 * Y0
    MPYF32 R2H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X1
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y1

                                   ; R3H = B = X1 * Y1
    MPYF32 R3H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X2
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y2

                                   ; R3H = A + B
                                   ; R2H = C = X2 * Y2
    MACF32 R3H, R2H, R2H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X3
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y3

                                   ; R3H = (A + B) + C
                                   ; R2H = D = X3 * Y3
    MACF32 R3H, R2H, R2H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X4
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5              ; R1H = Y4

                                   ; R2H = E = X4 * Y4
    MPYF32 R2H, R0H, R1H           ; in parallel R3H = (A + B + C) + D
||  ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H
    NOP                            ; Wait for MPYF32 || ADDF32 to complete

    ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H           ; R3H = (A + B + C + D) + E
    NOP                            ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
    MOV32  @Result, R3H            ; Store the result
```

See also

MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++ *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate*

Operands

R7H	floating-point destination register
R3H	floating-point destination register
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit source location
*XAR7++	32-bit location pointed to by auxiliary register 7, XAR7 is post incremented.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0101 0000
MSW: 0001 1111 mem32
```

Description

Perform a multiply and accumulate operation. When used as a standalone operation, the MACF32 will perform a single multiply as shown below:

```
Cycle 1: R3H = R3H + R2H, R2H = [mem32] * [XAR7++]
```

This instruction is the only floating-point instruction that can be repeated using the single repeat instruction (RPT ||). When repeated, the destination of the accumulate will alternate between R3H and R7H on each cycle and R2H and R6H are used as temporary storage for each multiply.

```
Cycle 1: R3H = R3H + R2H, R2H = [mem32] * [XAR7++]
Cycle 2: R7H = R7H + R6H, R6H = [mem32] * [XAR7++]
Cycle 3: R3H = R3H + R2H, R2H = [mem32] * [XAR7++]
Cycle 4: R7H = R7H + R6H, R6H = [mem32] * [XAR7++]
etc...
```

Restrictions

R2H and R6H will be used as temporary storage by this instruction.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MACF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MACF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

When repeated the MACF32 takes 3 + N cycles where N is the number of times the instruction is repeated. When repeated, this instruction has the following pipeline restrictions:

```
   <instruction1>                    ; No restriction
   <instruction2>                    ; Cannot be a 2p instruction that writes
                                     ; to R2H, R3H, R6H or R7H
   RPT #(N-1)                        ; Execute N times, where N is even
|| MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
   <instruction3>                    ; No restrictions.
                                     ; Can read R2H, R3H, R6H and R7H
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF32 can also be used standalone. In this case, the instruction takes 2 cycles and the following pipeline restrictions apply:

```
<instruction1>                        ; No restriction
<instruction2>                        ; Cannot be a 2p instruction that writes
                                      ; to R2H, R3H, R6H or R7H
MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6, *XAR7         ; R3H = R3H + R2H, R2H = [mem32] * [XAR7++]
                                      ; <--
 R2H and R3H are valid (note: no delay required)
NOP
```

Example

```
   ZERO R2H                                ; Zero the accumulation registers
   ZERO R3H                                ; and temporary multiply storage
registers
   ZERO R6H
   ZERO R7H
   RPT #3                                  ; Repeat MACF32 N+1 (4) times
|| MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
   ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R3H                    ; Final accumulate
   NOP                                     ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R7H valid
   NOP
```

Cascading of RPT || MACF32 is allowed as long as the first and subsequent counts are even. Cascading is useful for creating interruptible windows so that interrupts are not delayed too long by the RPT instruction. For example:

```
   ZERO R2H                                  ; Zero the accumulation registers
   ZERO R3H                                  ; and temporary multiply storage
registers
   ZERO R6H
   ZERO R7H
   RPT #3                                    ; Execute MACF32 N+1 (4) times
|| MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6++, *XAR7++ RPT #5 ; Execute MACF32 N+1 (6) times
|| MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6++, *XAR7++ RPT #N ; Repeat MACF32 N+1 times where N+1
is even
|| MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
   ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R3H                      ; Final accumulate
   NOP
                                             ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R7H valid
```

See also

MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Add*

Operands

This instruction is an alias for the parallel multiply and add instruction. The operands are translated by the assembler such that the instruction becomes:

```
MPYF32 RdH, RaH, RbH || ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R6H
```

R7H	floating-point destination and source register for the ADDF32
R6H	floating-point source register for the ADDF32 operation (R0H to R7H)
RdH	floating-point destination register for MPYF32 operation (R0H to R7H) RdH cannot be R3H
ReH	floating-point source register for MPYF32 operation (R0H to R7H)
RfH	floating-point source register for MPYF32 operation (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0100 00ff
MSW: feee dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

This instruction is an alias for the parallel multiply and add, MACF32 || ADDF32, instruction.

```
RdH = RaH * RbH
R7H = R6H + R6H
```

Restrictions

The destination register for the MPYF32 and the ADDF32 must be unique. That is, RdH cannot be R7H.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 or ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 or ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

Both MPYF32 and ADDF32 take 2 pipeline cycles (2p) That is:

```
   MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- MPYF32, ADDF32 complete, RaH, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH or RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
;   Perform 5 multiply and accumulate operations:
;
;   1st multiply: A = X0 * Y0
;   2nd multiply: B = X1 * Y1
;   3rd multiply: C = X2 * Y2
;   4th multiply: D = X3 * Y3
;   5th multiply: E = X3 * Y3
;
;   Result = A + B + C + D + E

   MOV32  R0H, *XAR4++             ; R0H = X0
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y0
                                   ; R6H = A = X0 * Y0
   MPYF32 R6H, R0H, R1H            ; In parallel R0H = X1
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y1
                                   ; R7H = B = X1 * Y1
   MPYF32 R7H, R0H, R1H            ; In parallel R0H = X2
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y2
                                   ; R7H = A + B
                                   ; R6H = C = X2 * Y2
   MACF32 R7H, R6H, R6H, R0H, R1H  ; In parallel R0H = X3
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y3
                                   ; R7H = (A + B) + C
                                   ; R6H = D = X3 * Y3
   MACF32 R7H, R6H, R6H, R0H, R1H  ; In parallel R0H = X4
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5               ; R1H = Y4

; Next MACF32 is an alias for
; MPYF32 || ADDF32
   MACF32 R7H, R6H, R6H, R0H, R1H  ; R6H = E = X4 * Y4
                                   ; in parallel R7H = (A + B + C) + D
   NOP                             ; Wait for MPYF32 || ADDF32 to complete
   ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R6H            ; R7H = (A + B + C + D) + E
   NOP                             ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
   MOV32  @Result, R7H             ; Store the result
```

See also

MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move*

Operands

R7H	floating-point destination/source register R7H for the add operation
R6H	floating-point source register R6H for the add operation
RdH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H) for the multiply operation. RdH cannot be the same register as RaH.
ReH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the multiply operation
RfH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the multiply operation
RaH	floating-point destination register for the MOV32 operation (R0H to R7H). RaH cannot be R3H or the same as RdH.
mem32	32-bit source for the MOV32 operation

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1100 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Multiply/accumulate the contents of floating-point registers and move from register to memory. The destination register for the MOV32 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the MACF32.

```
R7H = R7H + R6H
RdH = ReH * RfH,
RaH = [mem32]
```

Restrictions

The destination registers for the MACF32 and the MOV32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be R7H and RaH cannot be the same register as RdH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MACF32 (add or multiply) generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MACF32 (add or multiply) generates an overflow condition.

The MOV32 Instruction will set the NF, ZF, NI and ZI flags as follows:

```
NF = RaH(31);
ZF = 0;
if(RaH(30:23) == 0) {ZF = 1;
NF = 0;} NI = RaH(31);
ZI = 0;
if(RaH(31:0) == 0) ZI = 1;
```

Pipeline

The MACF32 takes 2 pipeline cycles (2p) and the MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
   MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 RaH, mem32               ; 1 cycle
                                  ; <-- MOV32 completes, RaH updated
   NOP                            ; 1 cycle delay
                                  ; <-- MACF32 completes, R7H, RdH updated
   NOP
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
Perform 5 multiply and accumulate operations:
;
;   1st multiply: A = X0 * Y0
;   2nd multiply: B = X1 * Y1
;   3rd multiply: C = X2 * Y2
;   4th multiply: D = X3 * Y3
;   5th multiply: E = X3 * Y3
;
;   Result = A + B + C + D + E

    MOV32  R0H, *XAR4++            ; R0H = X0
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y0

                                   ; R6H = A = X0 * Y0
    MPYF32 R6H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X1
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y1

                                   ; R7H = B = X1 * Y1
    MPYF32 R7H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X2
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y2

                                   ; R7H = A + B
                                   ; R6H = C = X2 * Y2
    MACF32 R7H, R6H, R6H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X3
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y3

                                   ; R7H = (A + B) + C
                                   ; R6H = D = X3 * Y3
   MACF32 R7H, R6H, R6H, R0H, R1H  ; In parallel R0H = X4
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5               ; R1H = Y4

                                   ; R6H = E = X4 * Y4
   MPYF32 R6H, R0H, R1H            ; in parallel R7H = (A + B + C) + D
|| ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R6H
   NOP                             ; Wait for MPYF32 || ADDF32 to complete

   ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R6H            ; R7H = (A + B + C + D) + E
   NOP                             ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
   MOV32  @Result, R7H             ; Store the result
```

See also

MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MAXF32 RaH, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Maximum*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source/destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0110
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

```
if(RaH < RbH) RaH = RbH
```

Special cases for the output from the MAXF32 operation:

- NaN output will be converted to infinity
- A denormalized output will be converted to positive zero.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The ZF and NF flags are configured on the result of the operation, not the result stored in the destination register.

```
if(RaH == RbH){ZF=1, NF=0}
if(RaH > RbH) {ZF=0, NF=0}
if(RaH < RbH) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZF32    R0H, #5.0    ; R0H =  5.0 (0x40A00000)
MOVIZF32    R1H, #-2.0   ; R1H = -2.0 (0xC0000000)
MOVIZF32    R2H, #-1.5   ; R2H = -1.5 (0xBFC00000)
MAXF32      R2H, R1H     ; R2H = -1.5, ZF = NF = 0
MAXF32      R1H, R2H     ; R1H = -1.5, ZF = 0, NF = 1
MAXF32      R2H, R0H     ; R2H =  5.0, ZF = 0, NF = 1
MAXF32      R0H, R2H     ; R2H =  5.0, ZF = 1, NF = 0
```

See also

CMPF32 RaH, RbH
CMPF32 RaH, #16FHi
CMPF32 RaH, #0.0
MAXF32 RaH, RbH || MOV32 RcH, RdH
MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi
MINF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi *32-bit Floating-Point Maximum*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source/destination register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0010 0III
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Compare RaH with the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. If the immediate value is larger, then load it into RaH.

```
if(RaH < #16FHi:0) RaH = #16FHi:0
```

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. This addressing mode is most useful for constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

Special cases for the output from the MAXF32 operation:

- NaN output will be converted to infinity
- A denormalized output will be converted to positive zero.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The ZF and NF flags are configured on the result of the operation, not the result stored in the destination register.

```
if(RaH == #16FHi:0){ZF=1, NF=0}
if(RaH > #16FHi:0) {ZF=0, NF=0}
if(RaH < #16FHi:0) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZF32    R0H, #5.0    ; R0H =  5.0 (0x40A00000)
MOVIZF32    R1H, #4.0    ; R1H =  4.0 (0x40800000)
MOVIZF32    R2H, #-1.5   ; R2H = -1.5 (0xBFC00000)
MAXF32      R0H, #5.5    ; R0H =  5.5, ZF = 0, NF = 1
MAXF32      R1H, #2.5    ; R1H =  4.0, ZF = 0, NF = 0
MAXF32      R2H, #-1.0   ; R2H = -1.0, ZF = 0, NF = 1
MAXF32      R2H, #-1.0   ; R2H = -1.5, ZF = 1, NF = 0
```

See also

MAXF32 RaH, RbH
MAXF32 RaH, RbH || MOV32 RcH, RdH
MINF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MAXF32 RaH, RbH ‖MOV32 RcH, RdH *32-bit Floating-Point Maximum with Parallel Move*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source/destination register for the MAXF32 operation (R0H to R7H) RaH cannot be the same register as RcH
RbH	floating-point source register for the MAXF32 operation (R0H to R7H)
RcH	floating-point destination register for the MOV32 operation (R0H to R7H) RcH cannot be the same register as RaH
RdH	floating-point source register for the MOV32 operation (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 1100
MSW: 0000 dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

If RaH is less than RbH, then load RaH with RbH. Thus RaH will always have the maximum value. If RaH is less than RbH, then, in parallel, also load RcH with the contents of RdH.

```
if(RaH < RbH) { RaH = RbH; RcH = RdH; }
```

The MAXF32 instruction is performed as a logical compare operation. This is possible because of the IEEE floating-point format offsets the exponent. Basically the bigger the binary number, the bigger the floating-point value.

Special cases for the output from the MAXF32 operation:

- NaN output will be converted to infinity
- A denormalized output will be converted to positive zero.

Restrictions

The destination register for the MAXF32 and the MOV32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be the same register as RcH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The ZF and NF flags are configured on the result of the operation, not the result stored in the destination register.

```
if(RaH == RbH){ZF=1, NF=0}
if(RaH > RbH) {ZF=0, NF=0}
if(RaH < RbH) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
   MOVIZF32    R0H, #5.0    ; R0H =  5.0 (0x40A00000)
   MOVIZF32    R1H, #4.0    ; R1H =  4.0 (0x40800000)
   MOVIZF32    R2H, #-1.5   ; R2H = -1.5 (0xBFC00000)
   MOVIZF32    R3H, #-2.0   ; R3H =-2.0 (0xC0000000)
   MAXF32      R0H, R1H     ; R0H = 5.0, R3H = -1.5, ZF = 0, NF = 0
|| MOV32       R3H, R2H
   MAXF32      R1H, R0H     ; R1H = 5.0, R3H = -1.5, ZF = 0, NF = 1
|| MOV32       R3H, R2H
   MAXF32      R0H, R1H     ; R0H = 5.0, R2H = -1.5, ZF = 1, NF = 0
|| MOV32       R2H, R1H
```

See also

MAXF32 RaH, RbH
MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MINF32 RaH, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Minimum*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source/destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0111
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

```
if(RaH > RbH) RaH = RbH
```

Special cases for the output from the MINF32 operation:

- NaN output will be converted to infinity
- A denormalized output will be converted to positive zero.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The ZF and NF flags are configured on the result of the operation, not the result stored in the destination register.

```
if(RaH == RbH){ZF=1, NF=0}
if(RaH > RbH) {ZF=0, NF=0}
if(RaH < RbH) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZF32   R0H, #5.0   ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
MOVIZF32   R1H, #4.0   ; R1H = 4.0 (0x40800000)
MOVIZF32   R2H, #-1.5  ; R2H = -1.5 (0xBFC00000)
MINF32     R0H, R1H    ; R0H = 4.0, ZF = 0, NF = 0
MINF32     R1H, R2H    ; R1H = -1.5, ZF = 0, NF = 0
MINF32     R2H, R1H    ; R2H = -1.5, ZF = 1, NF = 0
MINF32     R1H, R0H    ; R2H = -1.5, ZF = 0, NF = 1
```

See also

MAXF32 RaH, RbH
MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi
MINF32 RaH, RbH || MOV32 RcH, RdH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MINF32 RaH, #16FHi *32-bit Floating-Point Minimum*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source/destination register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0011 0III
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Compare RaH with the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. If the immidate value is smaller, then load it into RaH.

```
if(RaH > #16FHi:0) RaH = #16FHi:0
```

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. This addressing mode is most useful for constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

Special cases for the output from the MINF32 operation:

- NaN output will be converted to infinity
- A denormalized output will be converted to positive zero.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The ZF and NF flags are configured on the result of the operation, not the result stored in the destination register.

```
if(RaH == #16FHi:0){ZF=1, NF=0}
if(RaH > #16FHi:0) {ZF=0, NF=0}
if(RaH < #16FHi:0) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZF32    R0H, #5.0    ; R0H =  5.0 (0x40A00000)
MOVIZF32    R1H, #4.0    ; R1H =  4.0 (0x40800000)
MOVIZF32    R2H, #-1.5   ; R2H = -1.5 (0xBFC00000)
MINF32      R0H, #5.5    ; R0H =  5.0, ZF = 0, NF = 1
MINF32      R1H, #2.5    ; R1H =  2.5, ZF = 0, NF = 0
MINF32      R2H, #-1.0   ; R2H = -1.5, ZF = 0, NF = 1
MINF32      R2H, #-1.5   ; R2H = -1.5, ZF = 1, NF = 0
```

See also

MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi
MAXF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, RbH || MOV32 RcH, RdH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MINF32 RaH, RbH ‖MOV32 RcH, RdH *32-bit Floating-Point Minimum with Parallel Move*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source/destination register for the MIN32 operation (R0H to R7H) RaH cannot be the same register as RcH
RbH	floating-point source register for the MIN32 operation (R0H to R7H)
RcH	floating-point destination register for the MOV32 operation (R0H to R7H) RcH cannot be the same register as RaH
RdH	floating-point source register for the MOV32 operation (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 1101
MSW: 0000 dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

```
if(RaH > RbH) { RaH = RbH; RcH = RdH; }
```

Special cases for the output from the MINF32 operation:

- NaN output will be converted to infinity
- A denormalized output will be converted to positive zero.

Restrictions

The destination register for the MINF32 and the MOV32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be the same register as RcH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The ZF and NF flags are configured on the result of the operation, not the result stored in the destination register.

```
if(RaH == RbH){ZF=1, NF=0}
if(RaH > RbH) {ZF=0, NF=0}
if(RaH < RbH) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
   MOVIZF32    R0H, #5.0    ; R0H =  5.0 (0x40A00000)
   MOVIZF32    R1H, #4.0    ; R1H =  4.0 (0x40800000)
   MOVIZF32    R2H, #-1.5   ; R2H = -1.5 (0xBFC00000)
   MOVIZF32    R3H, #-2.0   ; R3H = -2.0 (0xC0000000)
   MINF32      R0H, R1H     ; R0H = 4.0, R3H = -1.5, ZF = 0, NF = 0
|| MOV32       R3H, R2H
   MINF32      R1H, R0H     ; R1H = 4.0, R3H = -1.5, ZF = 1, NF = 0
|| MOV32       R3H, R2H
   MINF32      R2H, R1H     ; R2H = -1.5, R1H = 4.0, ZF = 1, NF = 1
|| MOV32       R1H, R3H
```

See also

MINF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV16 mem16, RaH *Move 16-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to Memory*

Operands

mem16	points to the 16-bit destination memory
RaH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0001 0011
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem16
```

Description

Move 16-bit value from the lower 16-bits of the floating-point register (RaH[15:0]) to the location pointed to by mem16.

```
[mem16] = RaH[15:0]
```

Flags

No flags STF flags are affected.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVW DP,    #0x02C0 ; DP = 0x02C0
MOVXI R4H,  #0x0003 ; R4H = 3.0 (0x0003)
MOV16 @0, R4H       ; [0x00B000] = 3.0 (0x0003
```

See also

MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex
MOVIZF32 RaH, #16FHi
MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32 *Move the Contents of loc32 to Memory*

Operands

0:16bitAddr	16-bit immediate address, zero extended
loc32	32- bit source location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1101 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in loc32 to the memory location addressed by 0:16bitAddr. The EALLOW bit in the ST1 register is ignored by this operation.

```
[0:16bitAddr] = [loc32]
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any STF register flags.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a two-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZ R5H, #0x1234    ; R5H[31:16] = 0x1234
MOVXI R5H, #0xABCD    ; R5H[15:0] = 0xABCD
NOP                   ; 1 Alignment Cycle
MOV32 ACC, R5H        ; ACC = 0x1234ABCD
MOV32 *(0xA000), @ACC ; [0x00A000] = ACC NOP
                      ; 1 Cycle delay for MOV32 to complete
                      ; <-- MOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32 complete,
                      ; [0x00A000] = 0xABCD, [0x00A001] = 0x1234
```

See also

MOV32 mem32, RaH
MOV32 mem32, STF
MOV32 loc32, *(0:16bitAddr)

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 ACC, RaH *Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to ACC*

Operands

ACC	28x accumulator
RaH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1111 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

If the condition is true, then move the 32-bit value referenced by mem32 to the floating-point register indicated by RaH.

```
ACC = RaH
```

Flags

No STF flags are affected.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Z and N flag in status register zero (ST0) of the 28x CPU are affected.

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required when copying a floating-point register to a C28x register. If the move follows a single cycle floating point instruction, a single alignment cycle must be added. For example:

```
MINF32 R0H,R1H ; Single-cycle instruction
NOP            ; 1 alignment cycle
MOV32 @ACC,R0H ; Copy R0H to ACC
NOP            ; Any instruction
```

If the move follows a 2 pipeline-cycle floating point instruction, then two alignment cycles must be used. For example:

```
ADDF32 R2H, R1H, R0H ; 2 pipeline instruction (2p)
NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay for ADDF32 to complete
                     ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R2H is valid
NOP                  ; 1 alignment cycle MOV32 ACC, R2H
                     ; copy R2H into ACC, takes 2 cycles
                     ; <-- MOV32 completes, ACC is valid
NOP                  ; Any instruction
```

Example

```
ADDF32 R2H, R1H, R0H ; 2 pipeline instruction (2p)
NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay for ADDF32 to complete
                     ; < -- ADDF32 completes, R2H is valid
NOP                  ; 1 alignment cycle
MOV32 ACC, R2H       ; copy R2H into ACC, takes 2 cycles
                     ; <-- MOV32 completes, ACC is valid
NOP                  ; Any instruction
MOVIZF32 R0H, #2.5   ; R0H = 2.5 = 0x40200000
F32TOUI32 R0H, R0H
NOP                  ; Delay for conversion instruction
                     ; < -- Conversion complete, R0H valid
NOP                  ; Alignment cycle
MOV32 P, R0H         ; P = 2 = 0x00000002
```

See also

MOV32 P, RaH
MOV32 XARn, RaH
MOV32 XT, RaH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 loc32, *(0:16bitAddr) *Move 32-bit Value from Memory to loc32*

Operands

loc32	destination location
0:16bitAddr	16-bit address of the 32-bit source value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1111 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Copy the 32-bit value referenced by 0:16bitAddr to the location indicated by loc32.

```
[loc32] = [0:16bitAddr]
```

Flags

No STF flags are affected. If loc32 is the ACC register, then the Z and N flag in status register zero (ST0) of the 28x CPU are affected.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVW DP, #0x0300         ; DP = 0x0300
MOV @0,  #0xFFFF         ; [0x00C000] = 0xFFFF;
MOV @1,  #0x1111         ; [0x00C001] = 0x1111;
MOV32    @ACC, *(0xC000) ; AL = [0x00C000], AH = [0x00C001]
NOP                      ; 1 Cycle delay for MOV32 to complete
                         ; <-- MOV32 complete, AL = 0xFFFF, AH = 0x1111
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, mem32{, CNDF}
MOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32
MOV32 STF, mem32
MOVD32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 mem32, RaH *Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to Memory*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	points to the 32-bit destination memory

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0011
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem32
```

Description

Move from memory to STF.

```
[mem32] = RaH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

No flags affected.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;   Perform 5 multiply and accumulate operations:
;
;   1st multiply: A = X0 * Y0
;   2nd multiply: B = X1 * Y1
;   3rd multiply: C = X2 * Y2
;   4th multiply: D = X3 * Y3
;   5th multiply: E = X3 * Y3
;
;   Result = A + B + C + D + E

    MOV32  R0H, *XAR4++             ; R0H = X0
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y0

                                    ; R6H = A = X0 * Y0
    MPYF32 R6H, R0H, R1H            ; In parallel R0H = X1
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y1

                                    ; R7H = B = X1 * Y1
    MPYF32 R7H, R0H, R1H            ; In parallel R0H = X2
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y2

                                    ; R7H = A + B
                                    ; R6H = C = X2 * Y2
    MACF32 R7H, R6H, R6H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X3
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y3

                                    ; R3H = (A + B) + C
                                    ; R6H = D = X3 * Y3
    MACF32 R7H, R6H, R6H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X4
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5               ; R1H = Y4

                                    ; R6H = E = X4 * Y4
    MPYF32 R6H, R0H, R1H            ; in parallel R7H = (A + B + C) + D
||  ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R2H
    NOP                             ; Wait for MPYF32 || ADDF32 to complete
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
    ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R6H          ; R7H = (A + B + C + D) + E NOP

                                  ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
    MOV32  @Result, R7H           ; Store the result
```

See also

MOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32
MOV32 mem32, STF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 mem32, STF *Move 32-bit STF Register to Memory*

Operands

STF	floating-point status register
mem32	points to the 32-bit destination memory

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0000
MSW: 0000 0000 mem32
```

Description

Copy the floating-point status register, STF, to memory.

```
[mem32] = STF
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

No flags affected.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example 1

```
MOVW     DP,  #0x0280 ; DP = 0x0280
MOVIZF32 R0H, #2.0    ; R0H = 2.0 (0x40000000)
MOVIZF32 R1H, #3.0    ; R1H = 3.0 (0x40400000)
CMPF32   R0H, R1H     ; ZF = 0, NF = 1, STF = 0x00000004
MOV32    @0,  STF     ; [0x00A000] = 0x00000004
```

Example 2

```
MOV32   *SP++, STF     ; Store STF in stack
MOVF32  R2H, #3.0      ; R2H = 3.0 (0x40400000)
MOVF32  R3H, #5.0      ; R3H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
CMPF32  R2H, R3H       ; ZF = 0, NF = 1, STF = 0x00000004
MOV32  R3H, R2H, LT    ; R3H = 3.0 (0x40400000)
MOV32  STF, *--SP      ; Restore STF from stack
```

See also

MOV32 mem32, RaH
MOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32
MOVST0 FLAG

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 P, RaH *Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to P*

Operands

P	28x product register P
RaH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1111 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in RaH to the 28x product register P.

```
P = RaH
```

Flags

No flags affected in floating-point unit.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required when copying a floating-point register to a C28x register. If the move follows a single cycle floating point instruction, a single alignment cycle must be added. For example:

```
MINF32 R0H,R1H ; Single-cycle instruction
NOP            ; 1 alignment cycle
MOV32 @ACC,R0H ; Copy R0H to ACC
NOP            ; Any instruction
```

If the move follows a 2 pipeline-cycle floating point instruction, then two alignment cycles must be used. For example:

```
ADDF32 R2H, R1H, R0H    ; 2 pipeline instruction (2p)
NOP                     ; 1 cycle delay for ADDF32 to complete
                        ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R2H is valid
NOP                     ; 1 alignment cycle
MOV32 ACC, R2H          ; copy R2H into ACC, takes 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, ACC is valid NOP ; Any instruction
```

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R0H, #2.5      ; R0H = 2.5 = 0x40200000
F32TOUI32 R0H, R0H
NOP                     ; Delay for conversion instruction
                        ; <-- Conversion complete, R0H valid
NOP                     ; Alignment cycle
MOV32 P, R0H            ; P = 2 = 0x00000002
```

See also

MOV32 ACC, RaH
MOV32 XARn, RaH
MOV32 XT, RaH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 RaH, ACC *Move the Contents of ACC to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
ACC	accumulator

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1101 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in ACC to the floating-point register RaH.

```
RaH = ACC
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any STF register flags.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required. Four alignment cycles are required after any copy from a standard 28x CPU register to a floating-point register. The four alignment cycles can be filled with any non-conflicting instructions except for the following: FRACF32, UI16TOF32, I16TOF32, F32TOUI32, and F32TOI32.

```
MOV32 R0H,@ACC ; Copy ACC to R0H
NOP            ; Wait 4 cycles
NOP            ; Do not use FRACF32, UI16TOF32
NOP            ; I16TOF32, F32TOUI32 or F32TOI32
NOP            ;
               ; <-- ROH is valid
```

Example

```
MOV AH, #0x0000
MOV AL, #0x0200        ; ACC = 512
MOV32 R0H, ACC
NOP
NOP
NOP
NOP UI32TOF32 R0H, R0H ; R0H = 512.0 (0x44000000)
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, P
MOV32 RaH, XARn
MOV32 RaH, XT

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 RaH, mem32 {, CNDF} *Conditional 32-bit Move*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	pointer to the 32-bit source memory location
CNDF	optional condition.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1010 CNDF
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem32
```

Description

If the condition is true, then move the 32-bit value referenced by mem32 to the floating-point register indicated by RaH.

```
if (CNDF == TRUE) RaH = [mem32]
```

CNDF is one of the following conditions:

Encode [1]	CNDF	Description	STF Flags Tested
0000	NEQ	Not equal to zero	ZF == 0
0001	EQ	Equal to zero	ZF == 1
0010	GT	Greater than zero	ZF == 0 AND NF == 0
0011	GEQ	Greater than or equal to zero	NF == 0
0100	LT	Less than zero	NF == 1
0101	LEQ	Less than or equal to zero	ZF == 1 AND NF == 1
1010	TF	Test flag set	TF == 1
1011	NTF	Test flag not set	TF == 0
1100	LU	Latched underflow	LUF == 1
1101	LV	Latched overflow	LVF == 1
1110	UNC	Unconditional	None
1111	UNCF [2]	Unconditional with flag modification	None

(1) Values not shown are reserved.

(2) This is the default operation if no CNDF field is specified. This condition will allow the ZF, NF, ZI, and NI flags to be modified when a conditional operation is executed. All other conditions will not modify these flags.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
if(CNDF == UNCF)
{
  NF = RaH(31); ZF = 0;
  if(RaH[30:23] == 0) { ZF = 1; NF = 0; } NI = RaH[31]; ZI = 0;
  if(RaH[31:0] == 0) ZI = 1;
}
 else No flags modified;
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
MOVW     DP, #0x0300 ; DP = 0x0300
MOV      @0, #0x5555 ; [0x00C000] = 0x5555
MOV      @1, #0x5555 ; [0x00C001] = 0x5555
MOVIZF32 R3H, #7.0   ; R3H = 7.0 (0x40E00000)
MOVIZF32 R4H, #7.0   ; R4H = 7.0 (0x40E00000)
MAXF32   R3H, R4H    ; ZF = 1, NF = 0
MOV32    R1H, @0, EQ ; R1H = 0x55555555
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, RbH{, CNDF}
MOVD32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 RaH, P *Move the Contents of P to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
P	product register

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1101 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in the product register, P, to the floating-point register RaH.

```
RaH = P
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any STF register flags.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required. Four alignment cycles are required after any copy from a standard 28x CPU register to a floating-point register. The four alignment cycles can be filled with any non-conflicting instructions except for the following: FRACF32, UI16TOF32, I16TOF32, F32TOUI32, and F32TOI32.

```
MOV32 R0H,@P ; Copy P to R0H
NOP          ; Wait 4 alignment cycles
NOP          ; Do not use FRACF32, UI16TOF32
NOP          ; I16TOF32, F32TOUI32 or F32TOI32
NOP          ;
             ; <-- R0H is valid
             ; Instruction can use R0H as a source
```

Example

```
MOV    PH, #0x0000
MOV    PL, #0x0200       ; P = 512
MOV32  R0H, P
NOP
NOP
NOP
NOP
UI32TOF32 R0H, R0H       ; R0H = 512.0 (0x44000000)
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, ACC
MOV32 RaH, XARn
MOV32 RaH, XT

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 RaH, RbH {, CNDF} *Conditional 32-bit Move*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
CNDF	optional condition.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1100 CNDF
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

If the condition is true, then move the 32-bit value referenced by mem32 to the floating-point register indicated by RaH.

```
if (CNDF == TRUE) RaH = RbH
```

CNDF is one of the following conditions:

Encode [1]	CNDF	Description	STF Flags Tested
0000	NEQ	Not equal to zero	ZF == 0
0001	EQ	Equal to zero	ZF == 1
0010	GT	Greater than zero	ZF == 0 AND NF == 0
0011	GEQ	Greater than or equal to zero	NF == 0
0100	LT	Less than zero	NF == 1
0101	LEQ	Less than or equal to zero	ZF == 1 AND NF == 1
1010	TF	Test flag set	TF == 1
1011	NTF	Test flag not set	TF == 0
1100	LU	Latched underflow	LUF == 1
1101	LV	Latched overflow	LVF == 1
1110	UNC	Unconditional	None
1111	UNCF [2]	Unconditional with flag modification	None

(1) Values not shown are reserved.

(2) This is the default operation if no CNDF field is specified. This condition will allow the ZF, NF, ZI, and NI flags to be modified when a conditional operation is executed. All other conditions will not modify these flags.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
if(CNDF == UNCF) { NF = RaH(31); ZF = 0;
if(RaH[30:23] == 0) {ZF = 1; NF = 0;} NI = RaH(31); ZI = 0;
if(RaH[31:0] == 0) ZI = 1; } else No flags modified;
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R3H, #8.0    ; R3H = 8.0 (0x41000000)
MOVIZF32 R4H, #7.0    ; R4H = 7.0 (0x40E00000)
MAXF32   R3H, R4H     ; ZF = 0, NF = 0
MOV32    R1H, R3H, GT ; R1H = 8.0 (0x41000000)
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, mem32{, CNDF}

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 RaH, XARn *Move the Contents of XARn to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
XARn	auxiliary register (XAR0 - XAR7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1101 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in the auxiliary register XARn to the floating point register RaH.

```
RaH = XARn
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any STF register flags.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required. Four alignment cycles are required after any copy from a standard 28x CPU register to a floating-point register. The four alignment cycles can be filled with any non-conflicting instructions except for the following: FRACF32, UI16TOF32, I16TOF32, F32TOUI32, and F32TOI32.

```
MOV32 R0H,@XAR7     ; Copy XAR7 to R0H
NOP                 ; Wait 4 alignment cycles
NOP                 ; Do not use FRACF32, UI16TOF32
NOP                 ; I16TOF32, F32TOUI32 or F32TOI32
NOP                 ;
                    ; <-- R0H is valid
ADDF32 R2H,R1H ,R0H ; Instruction can use R0H as a source
```

Example

```
MOVL XAR1, #0x0200 ; XAR1 = 512
MOV32 R0H, XAR1
NOP
NOP
NOP
NOP
UI32TOF32 R0H, R0H ; R0H = 512.0 (0x44000000)
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, ACC
MOV32 RaH, P
MOV32 RaH, XT

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 RaH, XT *Move the Contents of XT to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
XT	auxiliary register (XAR0 - XAR7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1101 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in temporary register, XT, to the floating-point register RaH.

```
RaH = XT
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any STF register flags.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required. Four alignment cycles are required after any copy from a standard 28x CPU register to a floating-point register. The four alignment cycles can be filled with any non-conflicting instructions except for the following: FRACF32, UI16TOF32, I16TOF32, F32TOUI32, and F32TOI32.

```
MOV32 R0H, XT      ; Copy XT to R0H
NOP                ; Wait 4 alignment cycles
NOP                ; Do not use FRACF32, UI16TOF32
NOP                ; I16TOF32, F32TOUI32 or F32TOI32
NOP                ;
                   ; <-- R0H is valid
ADDF32 R2H,R1H,R0H ; Instruction can use R0H as a sourc
```

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R6H, #5.0  ; R6H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
NOP                 ; 1 Alignment cycle
MOV32    XT, R6H    ; XT = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
MOV32    R1H, XT    ; R1H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, ACC
MOV32 RaH, P
MOV32 RaH, XARn

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 STF, mem32 *Move 32-bit Value from Memory to the STF Register*

Operands

STF	floating-point unit status register
mem32	pointer to the 32-bit source memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1000 0000
MSW: 0000 0000 mem32
```

Description Move from memory to the floating-point unit's status register STF.

```
STF = [mem32]
```

Flags This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Restoring status register will overwrite all flags.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example 1

```
MOVW DP, #0x0300     ; DP = 0x0300
MOV @2,  #0x020C     ; [0x00C002] = 0x020C
MOV @3,  #0x0000     ; [0x00C003] = 0x0000
MOV32 STF, @2        ; STF = 0x0000020C
```

Example 2

```
MOV32  *SP++, STF    ; Store STF in stack
MOVF32  R2H, #3.0    ; R2H = 3.0 (0x40400000)
MOVF32  R3H, #5.0    ; R3H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
CMPF32  R2H, R3H     ; ZF = 0, NF = 1, STF = 0x00000004
MOV32   R3H, R2H, LT ; R3H = 3.0 (0x40400000)
MOV32  STF, *--SP    ; Restore STF from stack
```

See also MOV32 mem32, STF
MOVST0 FLAG

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 XARn, RaH *Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to XARn*

Operands

XARn	28x auxiliary register (XAR0 - XAR7)
RaH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1111 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value from the floating-point register RaH to the auxiliary register XARn.

```
XARn = RaH
```

Flags

No flags affected in floating-point unit.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required when copying a floating-point register to a C28x register. If the move follows a single cycle floating point instruction, a single alignment cycle must be added. For example:

```
MINF32 R0H,R1H        ; Single-cycle instruction
NOP                   ; 1 alignment cycle
MOV32 @ACC,R0H        ; Copy R0H to ACC
NOP                   ; Any instruction
```

If the move follows a 2 pipeline-cycle floating point instruction, then two alignment cycles must be used. For example:

```
ADDF32 R2H, R1H, R0H    ; 2 pipeline instruction (2p)
NOP                     ; 1 cycle delay for ADDF32 to complete
                        ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R2H is valid
NOP                     ; 1 alignment cycle
MOV32 ACC, R2H          ; copy R2H into ACC, takes 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, ACC is valid
NOP                     ; Any instruction
```

Example

```
    MOVIZF32 R0H, #2.5   ; R0H = 2.5 = 0x40200000
    F32TOUI32 R0H, R0H
    NOP                  ; Delay for conversion instruction
                         ; <-- Conversion complete, R0H valid
    NOP                  ; Alignment cycle
    MOV32 XAR0, R0H      ; XAR0 = 2 = 0x00000002
```

See also

MOV32 ACC, RaH
MOV32 P, RaH
MOV32 XT, RaH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 XT, RaH *Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to XT*

Operands

XT	temporary register
RaH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1111 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in RaH to the temporary register XT.

```
XT = RaH
```

Flags

No flags affected in floating-point unit.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required when copying a floating-point register to a C28x register. If the move follows a single cycle floating point instruction, a single alignment cycle must be added. For example:

```
MINF32 R0H,R1H          ; Single-cycle instruction
    NOP                 ; 1 alignment cycle
    MOV32 @XT,R0H       ; Copy R0H to ACC NOP
                        ; Any instruction
```

If the move follows a 2 pipeline-cycle floating point instruction, then two alignment cycles must be used. For example:

```
ADDF32 R2H, R1H, R0H    ; 2 pipeline instruction (2p)
    NOP                 ; 1 cycle delay for ADDF32 to complete
                        ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R2H is valid
    NOP                 ; 1 alignment cycle
    MOV32 XT, R2H       ; copy R2H into ACC, takes 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, ACC is valid
    NOP                 ; Any instruction
```

Example

```
MOVIZF32   R0H, #2.5    ; R0H = 2.5 = 0x40200000
    F32TOUI32  R0H, R0H
    NOP                 ; Delay for conversion instruction
                        ; <-- Conversion complete, R0H valid
    NOP                 ; Alignment cycle
    MOV32      XT, R0H  ; XT = 2 = 0x00000002
```

See also

MOV32 ACC, RaH
MOV32 P, RaH
MOV32 XARn, RaH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVD32 RaH, mem32 *Move 32-bit Value from Memory with Data Copy*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	pointer to the 32-bit source memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0010 0011
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem32
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value referenced by mem32 to the floating-point register indicated by RaH.

```
RaH = [mem32] [mem32+2] = [mem32]
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
NF = RaH[31];
    ZF = 0;
    if(RaH[30:23] == 0){ ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
    NI = RaH[31];
    ZI = 0;
    if(RaH[31:0] == 0) ZI = 1;
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVW DP, #0x02C0 ; DP = 0x02C0
   MOV @2, #0x0000  ; [0x00B002] = 0x0000
   MOV @3, #0x4110  ; [0x00B003] = 0x4110
   MOVD32 R7H, @2   ; R7H = 0x41100000,
                    ; [0x00B004] = 0x0000, [0x00B005] = 0x4110
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, mem32 {,CNDF}

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVF32 RaH, #32F *Load the 32-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

This instruction is an alias for MOVIZ and MOVXI instructions. The second operand is translated by the assembler such that the instruction becomes:

```
MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex
MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex
```

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
#32F	immediate float value represented in floating-point representation

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0000 0III (opcode of MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex)
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa

LSW: 1110 1000 0000 1III (opcode of MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex)
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Note: This instruction accepts the immediate operand only in floating-point representation. To specify the immediate value as a hex value (IEEE 32-bit floating-point format) use the MOVI32 RaH, #32FHex instruction.

Load the 32-bits of RaH with the immediate float value represented by #32F.

#32F is a float value represented in floating-point representation. The assembler will only accept a float value represented in floating-point representation. That is, 3.0 can only be represented as #3.0. #0x40400000 will result in an error.

```
RaH = #32F
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

Depending on #32FH, this instruction takes one or two cycles. If all of the lower 16-bits of the IEEE 32-bit floating-point format of #32F are zeros, then the assembler will convert MOVF32 into only MOVIZ instruction. If the lower 16-bits of the IEEE 32-bit floating-point format of #32F are not zeros, then the assembler will convert MOVF32 into MOVIZ and MOVXI instructions.

Example

```
MOVF32 R1H, #3.0    ; R1H = 3.0 (0x40400000)
                    ; Assembler converts this instruction as
                    ; MOVIZ R1H, #0x4040
MOVF32 R2H, #0.0    ; R2H = 0.0 (0x00000000)
                    ; Assembler converts this instruction as
                    ; MOVIZ R2H, #0x0
MOVF32 R3H, #12.265 ; R3H = 12.625 (0x41443D71)
                    ; Assembler converts this instruction as
                    ; MOVIZ R3H, #0x4144
                    ; MOVXI R3H, #0x3D71
```

See also

MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex
MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex
MOVI32 RaH, #32FHex
MOVIZF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVI32 RaH, #32FHex *Load the 32-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register with the immediate*

Operands

This instruction is an alias for MOVIZ and MOVXI instructions. The second operand is translated by the assembler such that the instruction becomes:

```
MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex
    MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex
```

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
#32FHex	A 32-bit immediate value that represents an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0000 0III (opcode of MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex)
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa

LSW: 1110 1000 0000 1III (opcode of MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex)
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Note: This instruction only accepts a hex value as the immediate operand. To specify the immediate value with a floating-point representation use the MOVF32 RaH, #32F instruction.

Load the 32-bits of RaH with the immediate 32-bit hex value represented by #32Fhex.

#32Fhex is a 32-bit immediate hex value that represents the IEEE 32-bit floating-point value of a floating-point number. The assembler will only accept a hex immediate value. That is, 3.0 can only be represented as #0x40400000. #3.0 will result in an error.

```
RaH = #32FHex
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

Depending on #32FHex, this instruction takes one or two cycles. If all of the lower 16-bits of #32FHex are zeros, then assembler will convert MOVI32 to the MOVIZ instruction. If the lower 16-bits of #32FHex are not zeros, then assembler will convert MOVI32 to a MOVIZ and a MOVXI instruction.

Example

```
MOVI32 R1H, #0x40400000 ; R1H = 0x40400000
                        ; Assembler converts this instruction as
                        ; MOVIZ R1H, #0x4040
MOVI32 R2H, #0x00000000 ; R2H = 0x00000000
                        ; Assembler converts this instruction as
                        ; MOVIZ R2H, #0x0
MOVI32 R3H, #0x40004001 ; R3H = 0x40004001
                        ; Assembler converts this instruction as
                        ; MOVIZ R3H, #0x4000 ; MOVXI R3H, #0x4001
MOVI32 R4H, #0x00004040 ; R4H = 0x00004040
                        ; Assembler converts this instruction as
                        ; MOVIZ R4H, #0x0000 ; MOVXI R4H, #0x4040
```

See also

MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex
MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex
MOVF32 RaH, #32F
MOVIZF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex *Load the Upper 16-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHiHex	A 16-bit immediate hex value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0000 0III
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Note: This instruction only accepts a hex value as the immediate operand. To specify the immediate value with a floating-point representation use the MOVIZF32 pseudo instruction.

Load the upper 16-bits of RaH with the immediate value #16FHiHex and clear the low 16-bits of RaH.

#16FHiHex is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. The assembler will only accept a hex immediate value. That is, -1.5 can only be represented as #0xBFC0. #-1.5 will result in an error.

By itself, MOVIZ is useful for loading a floating-point register with a constant in which the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). If a constant requires all 32-bits of a floating-point register to be initialized, then use MOVIZ along with the MOVXI instruction.

```
RaH[31:16] = #16FHiHex
    RaH[15:0] = 0
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; Load R0H with -1.5 (0xBFC00000)
        MOVIZ R0H, #0xBFC0 ; R0H = 0xBFC00000

; Load R0H with pi = 3.141593 (0x40490FDB)
        MOVIZ R0H, #0x4049 ; R0H = 0x40490000
        MOVXI R0H, #0x0FDB ; R0H = 0x40490FDB
```

See also

MOVIZF32 RaH, #16FHi
MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVIZF32 RaH, #16FHi *Load the Upper 16-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0000 0III
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Load the upper 16-bits of RaH with the value represented by #16FHi and clear the low 16-bits of RaH.

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. This addressing mode is most useful for constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). #16FHi can be specified in hex or float. That is, -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

MOVIZF32 is an alias for the MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex instruction. In the case of MOVIZF32 the assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value and encodes it into a MOVIZ instruction. For example, MOVIZF32 RaH, #-1.5 will be encoded as MOVIZ RaH, 0xBFC0.

```
RaH[31:16] = #16FHi
    RaH[15:0] = 0
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
   MOVIZF32 R0H, #3.0        ; R0H = 3.0 = 0x40400000
   MOVIZF32 R1H, #1.0        ; R1H = 1.0 = 0x3F800000
   MOVIZF32 R2H, #2.5        ; R2H = 2.5 = 0x40200000
   MOVIZF32 R3H, #-5.5       ; R3H = -5.5 = 0xC0B00000
   MOVIZF32 R4H, #0xC0B0     ; R4H = -5.5 = 0xC0B00000
;
;  Load R5H with pi = 3.141593 (0x40490000)
;
     MOVIZF32 R5H, #3.141593 ; R5H = 3.140625 (0x40490000)
;
;  Load R0H with a more accurate pi = 3.141593 (0x40490FDB)
;
     MOVIZF32 R0H,#0x4049    ; R0H = 0x40490000
     MOVXI R0H,#0x0FDB       ; R0H = 0x40490FDB
```

See also

MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex
MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVST0 FLAG *Load Selected STF Flags into ST0*

Operands

FLAG	Selected flag

Opcode

```
LSW: 1010 1101 FFFF FFFF
```

Description

Load selected flags from the STF register into the ST0 register of the 28x CPU where FLAG is one or more of TF, CI, ZI, ZF, NI, NF, LUF or LVF. The specified flag maps to the ST0 register as follows:

- Set OV = 1 if LVF or LUF is set. Otherwise clear OV.
- Set N = 1 if NF or NI is set. Otherwise clear N.
- Set Z = 1 if ZF or ZI is set. Otherwise clear Z.
- Set C = 1 if TF is set. Otherwise clear C.
- Set TC = 1 if TF is set. Otherwise clear TF.

If any STF flag is not specified, then the corresponding ST0 register bit is not modified.

Restrictions

Do not use the MOVST0 instruction in the delay slots for pipelined operations. Doing so can yield invalid results. To avoid this, the proper number of NOPs or non-pipelined instructions must be inserted before the MOVST0 operation.

```
; The following is INVALID
    MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H    ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
    MOVST0 TF               ; INVALID, do not use MOVST0 in a delay slot

; The following is VALID
    MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H    ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
    NOP                     ; 1 delay cycle, R2H updated after this instruction
    MOVST0 TF               ; VALID
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

When the flags are moved to the C28x ST0 register, the LUF or LVF flags are automatically cleared if selected.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Program flow is controlled by C28x instructions that read status flags in the status register 0 (ST0) . If a decision needs to be made based on a floating-point operation, the information in the STF register needs to be loaded into ST0 flags (Z,N,OV,TC,C) so that the appropriate branch conditional instruction can be executed. The MOVST0 FLAG instruction is used to load the current value of specified STF flags into the respective bits of ST0. When this instruction executes, it will also clear the latched overflow and underflow flags if those flags are specified.

```
Loop:
   MOV32 R0H,*XAR4++
   MOV32 R1H,*XAR3++
   CMPF32 R1H, R0H
   MOVST0 ZF, NF
   BF Loop, GT     ; Loop if (R1H > R0H)
```

See also

MOV32 mem32, STF
MOV32 STF, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex *Move Immediate to the Low 16-bits of a Floating-Point Register*

Operands

Ra	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
#16FLoHex	A 16-bit immediate hex value that represents the lower 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The upper 16-bits will not be modified.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0000 1III MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Load the low 16-bits of RaH with the immediate value #16FLoHex. #16FLoHex represents the lower 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The upper 16-bits of RaH will not be modified. MOVXI can be combined with the MOVIZ or MOVIZF32 instruction to initialize all 32-bits of a RaH register.

```
RaH[15:0] = #16FLoHex
RaH[31:16] = Unchanged
```

Flags

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; Load R0H with pi = 3.141593 (0x40490FDB)
  MOVIZ R0H,#0x4049 ; R0H = 0x40490000
  MOVXI R0H,#0x0FDB ; R0H = 0x40490FDB
```

See also

MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex
MOVIZF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
RcH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0000 0000
MSW: 0000 000c ccbb baaa
```

Description

Multiply the contents of two floating-point registers.

```
RaH = RbH * RcH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
    MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH  ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
    NOP                   ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                          ; <-- MPYF32 completes, RaH updated
    NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

Calculate Y = A * B:

```
MOVL XAR4, #A
    MOV32 R0H, *XAR4   ; Load R0H with A
    MOVL XAR4, # B
    MOV32 R1H, *XAR4   ; Load R1H with B
    MPYF32 R0H,R1H,R0H ; Multiply A * B
    MOVL XAR4, #Y
                       ; <--MPYF32 complete
    MOV32 *XAR4,R0H    ; Save the result
```

See also

MPYF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH
MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.
RcH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 01II IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIbb baaa
```

Description

Multiply RbH with the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. Store the result of the addition in RaH.

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. #16FHi is most useful for representing constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, the value -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

```
RaH = RbH * #16FHi:0
```

This instruction can also be written as MPYF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
MPYF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH   ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                       ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                          ; <-- MPYF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example 1

```
MOVIZF32 R3H, #2.0        ; R3H = 2.0 (0x40000000)
MPYF32 R4H, #3.0, R3H     ; R4H = 3.0 * R3H
MOVL XAR1, #0xB006        ; <-- Non conflicting instruction
                          ; <-- MPYF32 complete, R4H = 6.0 (0x40C00000)
MOV32 *XAR1, R4H          ; Save the result in memory location 0xB006
```

Example 2

```
;Same as above example but #16FHi is represented in Hex
    MOVIZF32 R3H, #2.0       ; R3H = 2.0 (0x40000000)
    MPYF32 R4H, #0x4040, R3H ; R4H = 0x4040 * R3H
                             ; 3.0 is represented as 0x40400000 in
                             ; IEEE 754 32-bit format
    MOVL XAR1, #0xB006       ; <-- Non conflicting instruction
                             ; <-- MPYF32 complete, R4H = 6.0 (0x40C00000)
    MOV32 *XAR1, R4H         ; Save the result in memory location 0xB006
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

MPYF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 01II IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIbb baaa
```

Description

Multiply RbH with the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. Store the result of the addition in RaH.

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. #16FHi is most useful for representing constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, the value -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

```
RaH = RbH * #16FHi:0
```

This instruction can also be writen as MPYF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
    MPYF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi      ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
    NOP                          ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                                 ; <-- MPYF32 completes, RaH updated
    NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example 1

```
    MOVIZF32 R3H, #2.0           ; R3H = 2.0 (0x40000000)
    MPYF32   R4H, R3H, #3.0      ; R4H = R3H * 3.0
    MOVL     XAR1, #0xB008       ; <-- Non conflicting instruction
                                 ; <-- MPYF32 complete, R4H = 6.0 (0x40C00000)
   MOV32     *XAR1, R4H          ; Save the result in memory location 0xB008
```

Example 2

```
;Same as above example but #16FHi is represented in Hex
    MOVIZF32 R3H, #2.0           ; R3H = 2.0 (0x40000000)
    MPYF32   R4H, R3H, #0x4040   ; R4H = R3H * 0x4040
                                 ; 3.0 is represented as 0x40400000 in
                                 ; IEEE 754 32-bit format
    MOVL     XAR1, #0xB008       ; <-- Non conflicting instruction
                                 ; <-- MPYF32 complete, R4H = 6.0 (0x40C00000)
    MOV32    *XAR1, R4H          ; Save the result in memory location 0xB008
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also MPYF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ‖ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Add*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register for MPYF32 (R0H to R7H) RaH cannot be the same register as RdH
RbH	floating-point source register for MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
RcH	floating-point source register for MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
RdH	floating-point destination register for ADDF32 (R0H to R7H) RdH cannot be the same register as RaH
ReH	floating-point source register for ADDF32 (R0H to R7H)
RfH	floating-point source register for ADDF32 (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0100 00ff
MSW: feee dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

Multiply the contents of two floating-point registers with parallel addition of two registers.

```
RaH = RbH * RcH
RdH = ReH + RfH
```

This instruction can also be written as:

```
MACF32 RaH, RbH, RcH, RdH, ReH, RfH
```

Restrictions

The destination register for the MPYF32 and the ADDF32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be the same register as RdH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 or ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 or ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

Both MPYF32 and ADDF32 take 2 pipeline cycles (2p) That is:

```
   MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- MPYF32, ADDF32 complete, RaH, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH or RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
;   Perform 5 multiply and accumulate operations:
;
;   1st multiply: A = X0 * Y0
;   2nd multiply: B = X1 * Y1
;   3rd multiply: C = X2 * Y2
;   4th multiply: D = X3 * Y3
;   5th multiply: E = X3 * Y3
;
;   Result = A + B + C + D + E

   MOV32  R0H, *XAR4++            ; R0H = X0
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y0

                                  ; R2H = A = X0 * Y0
   MPYF32 R2H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X1
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y1

                                  ; R3H = B = X1 * Y1
   MPYF32 R3H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X2
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y2

                                  ; R3H = A + B
                                  ; R2H = C = X2 * Y2
   MACF32 R3H, R2H, R2H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X3
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y3

                                  ; R3H = (A + B) + C
                                  ; R2H = D = X3 * Y3
   MACF32 R3H, R2H, R2H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X4
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5              ; R1H = Y4

                                  ; R2H = E = X4 * Y4
   MPYF32 R2H, R0H, R1H           ; in parallel R3H = (A + B + C) + D
|| ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H
   NOP                            ; Wait for MPYF32 || ADDF32 to complete

   ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H           ; R3H = (A + B + C + D) + E NOP

                                  ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
   MOV32  @Result, R3H            ; Store the result
```

See also

MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move*

Operands

RdH	floating-point destination register for the MPYF32 (R0H to R7H) RdH cannot be the same register as RaH
ReH	floating-point source register for the MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
RfH	floating-point source register for the MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
RaH	floating-point destination register for the MOV32 (R0H to R7H) RaH cannot be the same register as RdH
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the source of the MOV32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 0000 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description Multiply the contents of two floating-point registers and load another.

```
RdH = ReH * RfH
RaH = [mem32]
```

Restrictions The destination register for the MPYF32 and the MOV32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be the same register as RdH.

Flags This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an overflow condition.

The MOV32 Instruction will set the NF, ZF, NI and ZI flags as follows:

```
NF = RaH(31);
   ZF = 0;
   if(RaH(30:23) == 0) { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
   NI = RaH(31);
   ZI = 0;
   if(RaH(31:0) == 0) ZI = 1;
```

Pipeline MPYF32 takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
   MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 RaH, mem32     ; 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, RaH updated
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- MPYF32 completes, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

Calculate Y = M1*X1 + B1. This example assumes that M1, X1, B1 and Y1 are all on the same data page.

```
   MOVW DP, #M1         ; Load the data page
   MOV32 R0H,@M1        ; Load R0H with M1
   MOV32 R1H,@X1        ; Load R1H with X1
   MPYF32 R1H,R1H,R0H   ; Multiply M1*X1
|| MOV32 R0H,@B1        ; and in parallel load R0H with B1
                        ; <-- MOV32 complete
   NOP                  ; Wait 1 cycle for MPYF32 to complete
                        ; <-- MPYF32 complete
   ADDF32 R1H,R1H,R0H   ; Add M*X1 to B1 and store in R1H
   NOP                  ; Wait 1 cycle for ADDF32 to complete
                        ; <-- ADDF32 complete
   MOV32 @Y1,R1H        ; Store the result
```

Calculate Y = (A * B) * C:

```
MOVL XAR4, #A
   MOV32 R0H, *XAR4     ; Load ROH with A
   MOVL XAR4, #B
   MOV32 R1H, *XAR4     ; Load R1H with B
   MOVL XAR4, #C
   MPYF32 R1H,R1H,R0H   ; Calculate R1H = A * B
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4     ; and in parallel load R2H with C
                        ; <-- MOV32 complete
   MOVL XAR4, #Y
                        ; <-- MPYF32 complete
   MPYF32 R2H,R1H,R0H   ; Calculate Y = (A * B) * C
   NOP                  ; Wait 1 cycle for MPYF32 to complete
                        ; MPYF32 complete
   MOV32 *XAR4,R2H
```

See also

MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move*

Operands

RdH	floating-point destination register for the MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
ReH	floating-point source register for the MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
RfH	floating-point source register for the MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the destination of the MOV32.
RaH	floating-point source register for the MOV32 (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0000 0000 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Multiply the contents of two floating-point registers and move from memory to register.

```
RdH = ReH * RfH, [mem32] = RaH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

MPYF32 takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
   MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 mem32, RaH     ; 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, mem32 updated
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- MPYF32 completes, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

```
   MOVL XAR1, #0xC003      ; XAR1 = 0xC003
   MOVIZF32 R3H, #2.0      ; R3H = 2.0 (0x40000000)
   MPYF32 R3H, R3H, #5.0   ; R3H = R3H * 5.0
   MOVIZF32 R1H, #5.0      ; R1H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
                           ; <-- MPYF32 complete, R3H = 10.0 (0x41200000)
   MPYF32 R3H, R1H, R3H    ; R3H = R1H * R3H
|| MOV32 *XAR1, R3H        ; and in parallel store previous R3 value
                           ; MOV32 complete, [0xC003] = 0x4120,
                                               ; [0xC002] = 0x0000
   NOP                     ; 1 cycle delay for MPYF32 to complete
                           ; <-- MPYF32 , R3H = 50.0 (0x42480000)
```

See also

MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ‖SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Subtract*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register for MPYF32 (R0H to R7H) RaH cannot be the same register as RdH
RbH	floating-point source register for MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
RcH	floating-point source register for MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
RdH	floating-point destination register for SUBF32 (R0H to R7H) RdH cannot be the same register as RaH
ReH	floating-point source register for SUBF32 (R0H to R7H)
RfH	floating-point source register for SUBF32 (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0101 00ff MSW: feee dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

Multiply the contents of two floating-point registers with parallel subtraction of two registers.

```
RaH = RbH * RcH,
RdH = ReH - RfH
```

Restrictions

The destination register for the MPYF32 and the SUBF32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be the same register as RdH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 or SUBF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 or SUBF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

MPYF32 and SUBF32 both take 2 pipeline-cycles (2p). That is:

```
   MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- MPYF32, SUBF32 complete. RaH, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH or RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

```
   MOVIZF32 R4H, #5.0 ; R4H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
   MOVIZF32 R5H, #3.0 ; R5H = 3.0 (0x40400000)
   MPYF32 R6H, R4H, R5H ; R6H = R4H * R5H
|| SUBF32 R7H, R4H, R5H ; R7H = R4H - R5H NOP
                        ; 1 cycle delay for MPYF32 || SUBF32 to complete
                        ; <-- MPYF32 || SUBF32 complete,
                        ; R6H = 15.0 (0x41700000), R7H = 2.0 (0x40000000)
```

See also

SUBF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

NEGF32 RaH, RbH{, CNDF} *Conditional Negation*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
CNDF	condition tested

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1010 CNDF
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

```
if (CNDF == true) {RaH = - RbH }
else {RaH = RbH }
```

CNDF is one of the following conditions:

Encode [1]	CNDF	Description	STF Flags Tested
0000	NEQ	Not equal to zero	ZF == 0
0001	EQ	Equal to zero	ZF == 1
0010	GT	Greater than zero	ZF == 0 AND NF == 0
0011	GEQ	Greater than or equal to zero	NF == 0
0100	LT	Less than zero	NF == 1
0101	LEQ	Less than or equal to zero	ZF == 1 AND NF == 1
1010	TF	Test flag set	TF == 1
1011	NTF	Test flag not set	TF == 0
1100	LU	Latched underflow	LUF == 1
1101	LV	Latched overflow	LVF == 1
1110	UNC	Unconditional	None
1111	UNCF [2]	Unconditional with flag modification	None

(1) Values not shown are reserved.
(2) This is the default operation if no CNDF field is specified. This condition will allow the ZF, NF, ZI, and NI flags to be modified when a conditional operation is executed. All other conditions will not modify these flags.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R0H, #5.0   ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
MOVIZF32 R1H, #4.0   ; R1H = 4.0 (0x40800000)
MOVIZF32 R2H, #-1.5  ; R2H = -1.5 (0xBFC00000)

MPYF32 R4H, R1H, R2H ; R4H = -6.0
MPYF32 R5H, R0H, R1H ; R5H = 20.0
                     ; <-- R4H valid
CMPF32 R4H, #0.0     ; NF = 1
                     ; <-- R5H valid
NEGF32 R4H, R4H, LT  ; if NF = 1, R4H = 6.0
CMPF32 R5H, #0.0     ; NF = 0
NEGF32 R5H, R5H, GEQ ; if NF = 0, R4H = -20.0
```

See also

ABSF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

POP RB *Pop the RB Register from the Stack*

Operands

RB	repeat block register

Opcode `LSW: 1111 1111 1111 0001`

Description Restore the RB register from stack. If a high-priority interrupt contains a RPTB instruction, then the RB register must be stored on the stack before the RPTB block and restored after the RTPB block. In a low-priority interrupt RB must always be saved and restored. This save and restore must occur when interrupts are disabled.

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags floating-point Unit:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
_Interrupt:               ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
     ...
     PUSH RB              ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the
     ISR
     ...
     ...
     RPTB #BlockEnd, AL   ; Execute the block AL+1 times
     ...
     ...
     BlockEnd             ; End of block to be repeated
     ...
     ...
     POP  RB              ; Restore RB register
     ...
     IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
_Interrupt:             ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
     ...
     PUSH RB            ; Always save RB register
     ...
     CLRC INTM          ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
     ...
     ...                ; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
     ...
     SETC INTM          ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
     ...
     POP  RB            ; Always restore RB register
     ...
     IRET               ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

PUSH RB
RPTB label, #RC
RPTB label, loc16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

PUSH RB *Push the RB Register onto the Stack*

Operands

RB	repeat block register

Opcode `LSW: 1111 1111 1111 0000`

Description Save the RB register on the stack. If a high-priority interrupt contains a RPTB instruction, then the RB register must be stored on the stack before the RPTB block and restored after the RTPB block. In a low-priority interrupt RB must always be saved and restored. This save and restore must occur when interrupts are disabled.

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags floating-point Unit:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction for the first iteration, and zero cycles thereafter.

Example A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
_Interrupt:               ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
     ...
     PUSH RB              ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the
     ISR
     ...
     RPTB #BlockEnd, AL   ; Execute the block AL+1 times
     ...
     ...
     BlockEnd             ; End of block to be repeated
     ...
     POP  RB              ; Restore RB register
     ...
     IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
_Interrupt:              ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
      ...
      PUSH RB            ; Always save RB register
      ...
      CLRC INTM          ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
      ...
      ...                ; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
      ...
      SETC INTM          ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
      ...
      POP  RB            ; Always restore RB register
      ...
      IRET               ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

See also

POP RB
RPTB label, #RC
RPTB label, loc16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

RESTORE *Restore the Floating-Point Registers*

Operands

none	This instruction does not have any operands

Opcode `LSW: 1110 0101 0110 0010`

Description Restore the floating-point register set (R0H - R7H and STF) from their shadow registers. The SAVE and RESTORE instructions should be used in high-priority interrupts. That is interrupts that cannot themselves be interrupted. In low-priority interrupt routines the floating-point registers should be pushed onto the stack.

Restrictions The RESTORE instruction cannot be used in any delay slots for pipelined operations. Doing so will yield invalid results. To avoid this, the proper number of NOPs or non-pipelined instructions must be inserted before the RESTORE operation.

```
; The following is INVALID
  MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H     ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
  RESTORE                  ; INVALID, do not use RESTORE in a delay slot

; The following is VALID
  MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H     ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
  NOP                      ; 1 delay cycle, R2H updated after this instruction
  RESTORE                  ; VALID
```

Flags Restoring the status register will overwrite all flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

The following example shows a complete context save and restore for a high-priority interrupt. Note that the CPU automatically stores the following registers: ACC, P, XT, ST0, ST1, IER, DP, AR0, AR1 and PC. If an interrupt is low priority (that is it can be interrupted), then push the floating point registers onto the stack instead of using the SAVE and RESTORE operations.

```
; Interrupt Save
_HighestPriorityISR: ; Uninterruptable
 ASP                 ; Align stack
 PUSH  RB            ; Save RB register if used in the ISR
 PUSH  AR1H:AR0H     ; Save other registers if used
 PUSH  XAR2
 PUSH  XAR3
 PUSH  XAR4
 PUSH  XAR5
 PUSH  XAR6
 PUSH  XAR7
 PUSH  XT
 SPM   0             ; Set default C28 modes
 CLRC  AMODE
 CLRC  PAGE0,OVM
 SAVE  RNDF32=1      ; Save all FPU registers
 ...                 ; set default FPU modes
 ...
; Interrupt Restore
 ...
 RESTORE             ; Restore all FPU registers
 POP   XT            ; restore other registers
 POP   XAR7
 POP   XAR6
 POP   XAR5
 POP   XAR4
 POP   XAR3
 POP   XAR2
 POP   AR1H:AR0H
 POP   RB            ; restore RB register
 NASP                ; un-align stack
 IRET                ; return from interrupt
```

See also

SAVE FLAG, VALUE

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

RPTB label, loc16 *Repeat A Block of Code*

Operands

label	This label is used by the assembler to determine the end of the repeat block and to calculate RSIZE. This label should be placed immediately after the last instruction included in the repeat block.
loc16	16-bit location for the repeat count value.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 0101 0bbb bbbb
MSW: 0000 0000 loc16
```

Description Initialize repeat block loop, repeat count from [loc16]

Restrictions

- The maximum block size is ≤127 16-bit words.
- An even aligned block must be ≥ 9 16-bit words.
- An odd aligned block must be ≥ 8 16-bit words.
- Interrupts must be disabled when saving or restoring the RB register.
- Repeat blocks cannot be nested.
- Any discontinuity type operation is not allowed inside a repeat block. This includes all call, branch, or TRAP instructions. Interrupts are allowed.
- Conditional execution operations are allowed.

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the floating-point unit:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline This instruction takes four cycles on the first iteration and zero cycles thereafter. No special pipeline alignment is required.

Example The minimum size for the repeat block is 9 words if the block is even-aligned and 8 words if the block is odd-aligned. If you have a block of 8 words, as in the following example, you can make sure the block is odd aligned by proceeding it by a .align 2 directive and a NOP instruction. The .align 2 directive will make sure the NOP is even-aligned. Since a NOP is a 16-bit instruction the RPTB will be odd-aligned. For blocks of 9 or more words, this is not required.

```
; Repeat Block of 8 Words (Interruptible)
;
; find the largest element and put its address in XAR6
  .align 2

  NOP
  RPTB    VECTOR_MAX_END, AR7   ; Execute the block AR7+1 times
  MOVL    ACC,XAR0
  MOV32   R1H,*XAR0++           ; min size = 8, 9 words
  MAXF32  R0H,R1H               ; max size = 127 words
  MOVST0  NF,ZF
  MOVL    XAR6,ACC,LT
VECTOR_MAX_END:                 ; label indicates the end
                                ; RA is cleared
```

When an interrupt is taken the repeat active (RA) bit in the RB register is automatically copied to the repeat active shadow (RAS) bit. When the interrupt exits, the RAS bit is automatically copied back to the RA bit. This allows the hardware to keep track if a repeat loop was active whenever an interrupt is taken and restore that state automatically.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:             ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
    ...
    PUSH RB              ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the
ISR
    ...
   ...
   RPTB #BlockEnd, AL    ; Execute the block AL+1 times
   ...
   ...
   ...
BlockEnd                 ; End of block to be repeated
   ...
   ...
   POP  RB               ; Restore RB register
   ...
   IRET                  ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:           ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
    ...
   PUSH RB             ; Always save RB register
   ...
   CLRC INTM           ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
   ...
   ...
   ...                 ; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
   ...
   ...
   SETC INTM           ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
   ...
   POP  RB             ; Always restore RB register
   ...
   IRET                ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

See also

POP RB
PUSH RB
RPTB label, #RC

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

RPTB label, #RC *Repeat a Block of Code*

Operands

label	This label is used by the assembler to determine the end of the repeat block and to calculate RSIZE. This label should be placed immediately after the last instruction included in the repeat block.
#RC	16-bit location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 0101 1bbb bbbb
MSW: cccc cccc cccc cccc
```

Description

Repeat a block of code. The repeat count is specified as a immediate value.

Restrictions

- The maximum block size is ≤127 16-bit words.
- An even aligned block must be ≥ 9 16-bit words.
- An odd aligned block must be ≥ 8 16-bit words.
- Interrupts must be disabled when saving or restoring the RB register.
- Repeat blocks cannot be nested.
- Any discontinuity type operation is not allowed inside a repeat block. This includes all call, branch or TRAP instructions. Interrupts are allowed.
- Conditional execution operations are allowed.

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags int the floating-point unit:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This instruction takes one cycle on the first iteration and zero cycles thereafter. No special pipeline alignment is required.

Example

The minimum size for the repeat block is 8 words if the block is even aligned and 9 words if the block is odd aligned. If you have a block of 8 words, as in the following example, you can make sure the block is odd aligned by proceeding it by a .align 2 directive and a NOP instruction. The .align 2 directive will make sure the NOP is even aligned. Since a NOP is a 16-bit instruction the RPTB will be odd aligned. For blocks of 9 or more words, this is not required.

```
; Repeat Block (Interruptible)
;
; find the largest element and put its address in XAR6
.align 2

NOP
RPTB    VECTOR_MAX_END, #(4-1)   ; Execute the block 4 times
MOVL    ACC,XAR0
MOV32   R1H,*XAR0++              ; 8 or 9 words  block size  127 words
MAXF32  R0H,R1H
MOVST0  NF,ZF
MOVL    XAR6,ACC,LT
VECTOR_MAX_END:                  ; RE indicates the end address
                                 ; RA is cleared
```

When an interrupt is taken the repeat active (RA) bit in the RB register is automatically copied to the repeat active shadow (RAS) bit. When the interrupt exits, the RAS bit is automatically copied back to the RA bit. This allows the hardware to keep track if a repeat loop was active whenever an interrupt is taken and restore that state automatically.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:              ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
...
PUSH RB                   ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the
ISR
...
...
RPTB #BlockEnd, #5        ; Execute the block 5+1 times
...
...
...
BlockEnd                  ; End of block to be repeated
...
...
POP  RB                   ; Restore RB register
...
IRET                      ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:              ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
...
PUSH RB                   ; Always save RB register
...
CLRC INTM                 ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
...
...
...                       ; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
...
...
SETC INTM                 ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
...
POP  RB                   ; Always restore RB register
...
IRET                      ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

See also

POP RB
PUSH RB
RPTB label, loc16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SAVE FLAG, VALUE *Save Register Set to Shadow Registers and Execute SETFLG*

Operands

FLAG	11 bit mask indicating which floating-point status flags to change.
VALUE	11 bit mask indicating the flag value; 0 or 1.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 01FF FFFF
MSW: FFFF FVVV VVVV VVVV
```

Description

This operation copies the current working floating-point register set (R0H to R7H and STF) to the shadow register set and combines the SETFLG FLAG, VALUE operation in a single cycle. The status register is copied to the shadow register before the flag values are changed. The STF[SHDWM] flag is set to 1 when the SAVE command has been executed. The SAVE and RESTORE instructions should be used in high-priority interrupts. That is interrupts that cannot themselves be interrupted. In low-priority interrupt routines the floating-point registers should be pushed onto the stack.

Restrictions

Do not use the SAVE instruction in the delay slots for pipelined operations. Doing so can yield invalid results. To avoid this, the proper number of NOPs or non-pipelined instructions must be inserted before the SAVE operation.

```
; The following is INVALID
  MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H  ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
  SAVE RNDF32=1         ; INVALID, do not use SAVE in a delay slot
; The following is VALID
  MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H  ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
  NOP                   ; 1 delay cycle, R2H updated after this instruction
  SAVE RNDF32=1         ; VALID
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Any flag can be modified by this instruction.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

To make it easier and more legible, the assembler will accept a FLAG=VALUE syntax for the STFLG operation as shown below:

```
SAVE RNDF32=0, TF=1, ZF=0    ; FLAG = 01001000100, VALUE = X0XX0XXX1XX
MOVST0 TF, ZF, LUF           ; Copy the indicated flags to ST0
                             ; Note: X means this flag will not be modified.
                             ; The assembler will set these X values to 0.
```

The following example shows a complete context save and restore for a high priority interrupt. Note that the CPU automatically stores the following registers: ACC, P, XT, ST0, ST1, IER, DP, AR0, AR1 and PC.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
_HighestPriorityISR:
ASP             ;Align stack
PUSH RB         ; Save RB register if used in the ISR
PUSH AR1H:AR0H ; Save other registers if used
PUSH XAR2
PUSH XAR3
PUSH XAR4
PUSH XAR5
PUSH XAR6
PUSH XAR7
PUSH XT
SPM 0           ; Set default C28 modes
CLRC AMODE
CLRC PAGE0,OVM
SAVE RNDF32=0  ; Save all FPU registers
...             ; set default FPU modes
...
...
...
RESTORE         ; Restore all FPU registers
POP XT          ; restore other registers
POP XAR7
POP XAR6
POP XAR5
POP XAR4
POP XAR3
POP XAR2
POP AR1H:AR0H
POP RB          ; restore RB register
NASP            ; un-align stack IRET
                ; return from interrupt
```

See also

RESTORE
SETFLG FLAG, VALUE

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SETFLG FLAG, VALUE *Set or clear selected floating-point status flags*

Operands

FLAG	11 bit mask indicating which floating-point status flags to change.
VALUE	11 bit mask indicating the flag value; 0 or 1.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 00FF FFFF
MSW: FFFF FVVV VVVV VVVV
```

Description

The SETFLG instruction is used to set or clear selected floating-point status flags in the STF register. The FLAG field is an 11-bit value that indicates which flags will be changed. That is, if a FLAG bit is set to 1 it indicates that flag will be changed; all other flags will not be modified. The bit mapping of the FLAG field is shown below:

10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
reserved	RNDF32	reserved	reserved	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF

The VALUE field indicates the value the flag should be set to; 0 or 1.

Restrictions

Do not use the SETFLG instruction in the delay slots for pipelined operations. Doing so can yield invalid results. To avoid this, the proper number of NOPs or non-pipelined instructions must be inserted before the SETFLG operation.

```
; The following is INVALID
  MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H   ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
  SETFLG RNDF32=1        ; INVALID, do not use SETFLG in a delay slot

; The following is VALID
  MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H   ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
  NOP                    ; 1 delay cycle, R2H updated after this instruction
  SETFLG RNDF32=1        ; VALID
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Any flag can be modified by this instruction.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

To make it easier and legible, the assembler will accept a FLAG=VALUE syntax for the STFLG operation as shown below:

```
SETFLG RNDF32=0, TF=1, ZF=0 ; FLAG = 01001001000, VALUE = X0XX1XX0XXX
MOVST0 TF, ZF, LUF          ; Copy the indicated flags to ST0
                            ; X means this flag is not modified.
                            ; The assembler will set X values to 0
```

See also

SAVE FLAG, VALUE

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBF32 RaH, RbH, RcH *32-bit Floating-Point Subtraction*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R1)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R1)
RcH	floating-point source register (R0H to R1)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0010 0000
MSW: 0000 000c ccbb baaa
```

Description

Subtract the contents of two floating-point registers

```
RaH = RbH - RcH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
SUBF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                     ; <-- SUBF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

Calculate Y - A + B - C:

```
MOVL XAR4, #A
   MOV32 R0H, *XAR4   ; Load R0H with A
   MOVL XAR4, #B
   MOV32 R1H, *XAR4   ; Load R1H with B
   MOVL XAR4, #C
   ADDF32 R0H,R1H,R0H ; Add A + B and in parallel
|| MOV32 R2H,*XAR4    ; Load R2H with C

                      ; <-- ADDF32 complete
   SUBF32 R0H,R0H,R2H ; Subtract C from (A + B)
   NOP
                      ; <-- SUBF32 completes
   MOV32 *XAR4,R0H    ; Store the result
```

See also

SUBF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH *32-bit Floating Point Subtraction*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R1)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R1)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 11II IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIbb baaa
```

Description

Subtract RbH from the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. Store the result of the addition in RaH.

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. #16FHi is most useful for representing constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, the value -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

```
RaH = #16FHi:0 - RbH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
SUBF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                     ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- SUBF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

Calculate Y = 2.0 - (A + B):

```
MOVL XAR4, #A
MOV32 R0H, *XAR4    ; Load R0H with A
MOVL XAR4, #B
MOV32 R1H, *XAR4    ; Load R1H with B
ADDF32 R0H,R1H,R0H  ; Add A + B and in parallel
NOP
                    ; <-- ADDF32 complete
SUBF32 R0H,#2.0,R2H ; Subtract (A + B) from 2.0
NOP
                    ; <-- SUBF32 completes
MOV32 *XAR4,R0H     ; Store the result
```

See also

SUBF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 *32-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move*

Operands

RdH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H) for the SUBF32 operation RdH cannot be the same register as RaH
ReH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the SUBF32 operation
RfH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the SUBF32 operation
RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H) for the MOV32 operation RaH cannot be the same register as RdH
mem32	pointer to 32-bit source memory location for the MOV32 operation

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 0010 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Subtract the contents of two floating-point registers and move from memory to a floating-point register.

```
RdH = ReH - RfH, RaH = [mem32]
```

Restrictions

The destination register for the SUBF32 and the MOV32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be the same register as RdH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if SUBF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if SUBF32 generates an overflow condition.

The MOV32 Instruction will set the NF, ZF, NI and ZI flags as follows:

```
NF = RaH(31);
ZF = 0;
if(RaH(30:23) == 0) { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
NI = RaH(31);
ZI = 0;
if(RaH(31:0) == 0) ZI = 1;
```

Pipeline

SUBF32 is a 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 RaH, mem32     ; 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, RaH updated
NOP                     ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- SUBF32 completes, RdH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
   MOVL XAR1, #0xC000    ; XAR1 = 0xC000
   SUBF32 R0H, R1H, R2H  ; (A) R0H = R1H - R2H
|| MOV32 R3H, *XAR1      ;
                         ; <-- R3H valid
   MOV32 R4H, *+XAR1[2]  ;
                         ; <-- (A) completes, R0H valid, R4H valid
   ADDF32 R5H, R4H, R3H  ; (B) R5H = R4H + R3H
|| MOV32 *+XAR1[4], R0H  ;
                         ; <-- R0H stored
   MOVL XAR2, #0xE000    ;
                         ; <-- (B) completes, R5H valid
   MOV32 *XAR2, R5H      ;
                         ; <-- R5H stored
```

See also

SUBF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
SUBF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH *32-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move*

Operands

RdH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H) for the SUBF32 operation
ReH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the SUBF32 operation
RfH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the SUBF32 operation
mem32	pointer to 32-bit destination memory location for the MOV32 operation
RaH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the MOV32 operation

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0000 0010 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Subtract the contents of two floating-point registers and move from a floating-point register to memory.

```
RdH = ReH - RfH,
[mem32] = RaH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if SUBF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if SUBF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

SUBF32 is a 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 mem32, RaH     ; 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, mem32 updated
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- ADDF32 completes, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

```
ADDF32    R3H, R6H, R4H ; (A) R3H = R6H + R4H and R7H = I3
|| MOV32     R7H, *-SP[2]  ;
                           ; <-- R7H valid
   SUBF32 R6H, R6H, R4H      ; (B) R6H = R6H - R4H
                           ; <-- ADDF32 (A) completes, R3H valid
   SUBF32 R3H, R1H, R7H      ; (C) R3H = R1H - R7H and store R3H (A)
|| MOV32 *+XAR5[2], R3H    ;
                           ; <-- SUBF32 (B) completes, R6H valid
                           ; <-- MOV32 completes, (A) stored
   ADDF32 R4H, R7H, R1H      ; R4H = D = R7H + R1H and store R6H (B)
|| MOV32 *+XAR5[6], R6H    ;
                           ; <-- SUBF32 (C) completes, R3H valid
                           ; <-- MOV32 completes, (B) stored
   MOV32 *+XAR5[0], R3H    ; store R3H (C)
                           ; <-- MOV32 completes, (C) stored
                           ; <-- ADDF32 (D) completes, R4H valid
   MOV32 *+XAR5[4], R4H    ; store R4H (D)
                           ; <-- MOV32 completes, (D) stored
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

SUBF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
SUBF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SWAPF RaH, RbH{, CNDF} *Conditional Swap*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
CNDF	condition tested

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1110 CNDF
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Conditional swap of RaH and RbH.

```
if (CNDF == true) swap RaH and RbH
```

CNDF is one of the following conditions:

Encode [1]	CNDF	Description	STF Flags Tested
0000	NEQ	Not equal to zero	ZF == 0
0001	EQ	Equal to zero	ZF == 1
0010	GT	Greater than zero	ZF == 0 AND NF == 0
0011	GEQ	Greater than or equal to zero	NF == 0
0100	LT	Less than zero	NF == 1
0101	LEQ	Less than or equal to zero	ZF == 1 AND NF == 1
1010	TF	Test flag set	TF == 1
1011	NTF	Test flag not set	TF == 0
1100	LU	Latched underflow	LUF == 1
1101	LV	Latched overflow	LVF == 1
1110	UNC	Unconditional	None
1111	UNCF [2]	Unconditional with flag modification	None

(1) Values not shown are reserved.

(2) This is the default operation if no CNDF field is specified. This condition will allow the ZF, NF, ZI, and NI flags to be modified when a conditional operation is executed. All other conditions will not modify these flags.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

No flags affected

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;find the largest element and put it in R1H

  MOVL XAR1, #0xB000    ;
  MOV32 R1H, *XAR1      ; Initialize R1H
  .align 2

  NOP
  RPTB LOOP_END, #(10-1); Execute the block 10 times
  MOV32 R2H, *XAR1++    ; Update R2H with next element
  CMPF32 R2H, R1H       ; Compare R2H with R1H
  SWAPF R1H, R2H, GT    ; Swap R1H and R2H if R2 > R1
  NOP                   ; For minimum repeat block size
  NOP                   ; For minimum repeat block size
LOOP_END:
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

TESTTF CNDF *Test STF Register Flag Condition*

Operands

CNDF	condition to test

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1000 CNDF
```

Description

Test the floating-point condition and if true, set the TF flag. If the condition is false, clear the TF flag. This is useful for temporarily storing a condition for later use.

```
if (CNDF == true) TF = 1; else TF = 0;
```

CNDF is one of the following conditions:

Encode [1]	CNDF	Description	STF Flags Tested
0000	NEQ	Not equal to zero	ZF == 0
0001	EQ	Equal to zero	ZF == 1
0010	GT	Greater than zero	ZF == 0 AND NF == 0
0011	GEQ	Greater than or equal to zero	NF == 0
0100	LT	Less than zero	NF == 1
0101	LEQ	Less than or equal to zero	ZF == 1 AND NF == 1
1010	TF	Test flag set	TF == 1
1011	NTF	Test flag not set	TF == 0
1100	LU	Latched underflow	LUF == 1
1101	LV	Latched overflow	LVF == 1
1110	UNC	Unconditional	None
1111	UNCF [2]	Unconditional with flag modification	None

(1) Values not shown are reserved.

(2) This is the default operation if no CNDF field is specified. This condition will allow the ZF, NF, ZI, and NI flags to be modified when a conditional operation is executed. All other conditions will not modify these flags.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

```
TF = 0; if (CNDF == true) TF =       1;
```

Note: If (CNDF == UNC or UNCF), the TF flag will be set to 1.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
CMPF32 R0H, #0.0 ; Compare R0H against 0
 TESTTF LT       ; Set TF if R0H less than 0 (NF == 0)
 ABS R0H, R0H    ; Get the absolute value of R0H

 ; Perform calculations based on ABS R0H
 MOVST0 TF       ; Copy TF to TC in ST0
 SBF End, NTC    ; Branch to end if TF was not set
 NEGF32 R0H, R0H
End
```

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16 *Convert unsigned 16-bit integer to 32-bit floating-point value*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem16	pointer to 16-bit source memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 0100
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem16
```

Description

```
RaH = UI16ToF32[mem16]
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16 ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                     ; <-- UI16TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

```
; float32 y,m,b;
; AdcRegs.RESULT0 is an unsigned int
; Calculate: y = (float)AdcRegs.ADCRESULT0 * m + b;
;
  MOVW DP @0x01C4
  UI16TOF32 R0H, @8    ; R0H = (float)AdcRegs.RESULT0
  MOV32 R1H, *-SP[6]   ; R1H = M
                       ; <-- Conversion complete, R0H valid
  MPYF32 R0H, R1H, R0H ; R0H = (float)X * M
  MOV32 R1H, *-SP[8]   ; R1H = B
                       ; <-- MPYF32 complete, R0H valid
  ADDF32 R0H, R0H, R1H ; R0H = Y = (float)X * M + B
  NOP
                       ; <-- ADDF32 complete, R0H valid
  MOV32 *-[SP], R0H    ; Store Y
```

See also

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOI16R RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH *Convert unsigned 16-bit integer to 32-bit floating-point value*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1111
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

```
RaH = UI16ToF32[RbH]
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                   ; <-- UI16TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVXI R5H, #0x800F ; R5H[15:0] = 32783 (0x800F)
UI16TOF32 R6H, R5H ; R6H = UI16TOF32 (R5H[15:0])
NOP                ; 1 cycle delay for UI16TOF32 to complete
                   ; R6H = 32783.0 (0x47000F00)
```

See also

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOI16R RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32 *Convert Unsigned 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	pointer to 32-bit source memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1000 0100
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem32
```

Description

```
RaH = UI32ToF32[mem32]
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32 ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay non-conflicting instruction
                     ; <-- UI32TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

```
; unsigned long X
; float Y, M, B
; ...
; Calculate Y = (float)X * M + B
;
  UI32TOF32 R0H, *-SP[2] ; R0H = (float)X
  MOV32 R1H, *-SP[6]     ; R1H = M
                         ; <-- Conversion complete, R0H valid
  MPYF32 R0H, R1H, R0H   ; R0H = (float)X * M
  MOV32 R1H, *-SP[8]     ; R1H = B
                         ; <-- MPYF32 complete, R0H valid
  ADDF32 R0H, R0H, R1H   ; R0H = Y = (float)X * M + B
  NOP
                         ; <-- ADDF32 complete, R0H valid
  MOV32 *-[SP], R0H      ; Store Y
```

See also

F32TOI32 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, mem32
I32TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH *Convert Unsigned 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1011
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

```
RaH = UI32ToF32[RbH]
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                   ; <-- UI32TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZ R3H, #0x8000 ; R3H[31:16] = 0x8000
MOVXI R3H, #0x1111 ; R3H[15:0] = 0x1111
                   ; R3H = 2147488017
UI32TOF32 R4H, R3H ; R4H = UI32TOF32 (R3H)
NOP                ; 1 cycle delay for UI32TOF32 to complete
                   ; R4H = 2147488017.0 (0x4F000011)
```

See also

F32TOI32 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, mem32
I32TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ZERO RaH *Zero the Floating-Point Register RaH*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode `LSW: 1110 0101 1001 0aaa`

Description Zero the indicated floating-point register:
`RaH = 0`

Flags This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

No flags affected.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;for(i = 0; i < n; i++)
;{
;  real += (x[2*i] * y[2*i]) - (x[2*i+1] * y[2*i+1]);
;  imag += (x[2*i] * y[2*i+1]) + (x[2*i+1] * y[2*i]);
;}
;Assume AR7 = n-1
   ZERO R4H ; R4H = real = 0
   ZERO R5H ; R5H = imag = 0
LOOP
   MOV AL, AR7
   MOV ACC, AL << 2
   MOV AR0, ACC
   MOV32 R0H, *+XAR4[AR0] ; R0H = x[2*i]
   MOV32 R1H, *+XAR5[AR0] ; R1H = y[2*i]
   ADD AR0, #2
   MPYF32 R6H, R0H, R1H;  ; R6H = x[2*i] * y[2*i]
|| MOV32 R2H, *+XAR4[AR0] ; R2H = x[2*i+1]
   MPYF32 R1H, R1H, R2H   ; R1H = y[2*i] * x[2*i+2]
|| MOV32 R3H, *+XAR5[AR0] ; R3H = y[2*i+1]
   MPYF32 R2H, R2H, R3H   ; R2H = x[2*i+1] * y[2*i+1]
|| ADDF32 R4H, R4H, R6H   ; R4H += x[2*i] * y[2*i]
   MPYF32 R0H, R0H, R3H   ; R0H = x[2*i] * y[2*i+1]
|| ADDF32 R5H, R5H, R1H   ; R5H += y[2*i] * x[2*i+2]
   SUBF32 R4H, R4H, R2H   ; R4H -= x[2*i+1] * y[2*i+1]
   ADDF32 R5H, R5H,R0H    ; R5H += x[2*i] * y[2*i+1]
   BANZ LOOP , AR7--
```

See also ZEROA

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ZEROA *Zero All Floating-Point Registers*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0110 0011
```

Description

Zero all floating-point registers:

```
R0H = 0
R1H = 0
R2H = 0
R3H = 0
R4H = 0
R5H = 0
R6H = 0
R7H = 0
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

No flags affected.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;for(i = 0; i < n; i++)
;{
;  real += (x[2*i] * y[2*i]) - (x[2*i+1] * y[2*i+1]);
;  imag += (x[2*i] * y[2*i+1]) + (x[2*i+1] * y[2*i]);
;}
;Assume AR7 = n-1
    ZER0A ; Clear all RaH registers
 LOOP
   MOV AL, AR7
   MOV ACC, AL << 2
   MOV AR0, ACC
   MOV32 R0H, *+XAR4[AR0]          ; R0H = x[2*i]
   MOV32 R1H, *+XAR5[AR0]          ; R1H = y[2*i]
   ADD AR0,#2
   MPYF32 R6H, R0H, R1H;           ; R6H = x[2*i] * y[2*i]
|| MOV32 R2H, *+XAR4[AR0]          ; R2H = x[2*i+1]
   MPYF32 R1H, R1H, R2H            ; R1H = y[2*i] * x[2*i+2]
|| MOV32 R3H, *+XAR5[AR0]          ; R3H = y[2*i+1]
   MPYF32 R2H, R2H, R3H            ; R2H = x[2*i+1] * y[2*i+1]
|| ADDF32 R4H, R4H, R6H           ; R4H += x[2*i] * y[2*i]
   MPYF32 R0H, R0H, R3H            ; R0H = x[2*i] * y[2*i+1]
|| ADDF32 R5H, R5H, R1H           ; R5H += y[2*i] * x[2*i+2]
   SUBF32 R4H, R4H, R2H            ; R4H -= x[2*i+1] * y[2*i+1]
   ADDF32 R5H, R5H,R0H             ; R5H += x[2*i] * y[2*i+1]
   BANZ LOOP , AR7--
```

See also

ZERO RaH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Floating Point Unit (FPU64)

The TMS320C2000™ DSP family consists of fixed-point and floating-point digital signal processors. TMS320C2000™ Digital Signal Processors combine control peripheral integration and ease of use of a microcontroller (MCU) with the processing power and C efficiency of TI's leading DSP technology. This chapter provides an overview of the architectural structure and components of the C28x plus floating-point unit (FPU64) CPU.

Topic **Page**

2.1 Overview **144**
2.2 Components of the C28x plus Floating-Point CPU (FPU64) **145**
2.3 CPU Register Set **148**
2.4 Pipeline **154**
2.5 Floating Point Unit (FPU64) Instruction Set **162**

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

2.1 Overview

The C28x plus floating-point (C28x+FPU64) processor extends the capabilities of the C28x fixed-point CPU by adding registers and instructions to support IEEE single-precision and double-precision floating point operations. This device draws from the best features of digital signal processing; reduced instruction set computing (RISC); and microcontroller architectures, firmware, and tool sets. The DSP features include a modified Harvard architecture and circular addressing. The RISC features are single-cycle instruction execution, register-to-register operations, and modified Harvard architecture (usable in Von Neumann mode). The microcontroller features include ease of use through an intuitive instruction set, byte packing and unpacking, and bit manipulation. The modified Harvard architecture of the CPU enables instruction and data fetches to be performed in parallel. The CPU can read instructions and data while it writes data simultaneously to maintain the single-cycle instruction operation across the pipeline. The CPU does this over six separate address/data buses.

Throughout this document the following notations are used:

- C28x refers to the C28x fixed-point CPU.
- C28x plus Floating-Point and C28x+FPU both refer to the C28x CPU with enhancements to support IEEE single-precision floating-point operations.
- C28x+FPU64 refer to the C28x CPU with enhancements to support IEEE single-precision and double-precision floating-point operations. FPU64 extensions supports all existing FPU single precision floating point instructions.

2.1.1 Compatibility with the C28x Fixed-Point CPU

No changes have been made to the C28x base set of instructions, pipeline, or memory bus architecture. Therefore, programs written for the C28x CPU and C28x CPU + FPU are completely compatible with the C28x CPU + FPU64 and all of the features of the C28x documented in *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (literature number SPRU430) apply to the C28x CPU + FPU64.

Figure 2-1 shows basic functions of the FPU64.

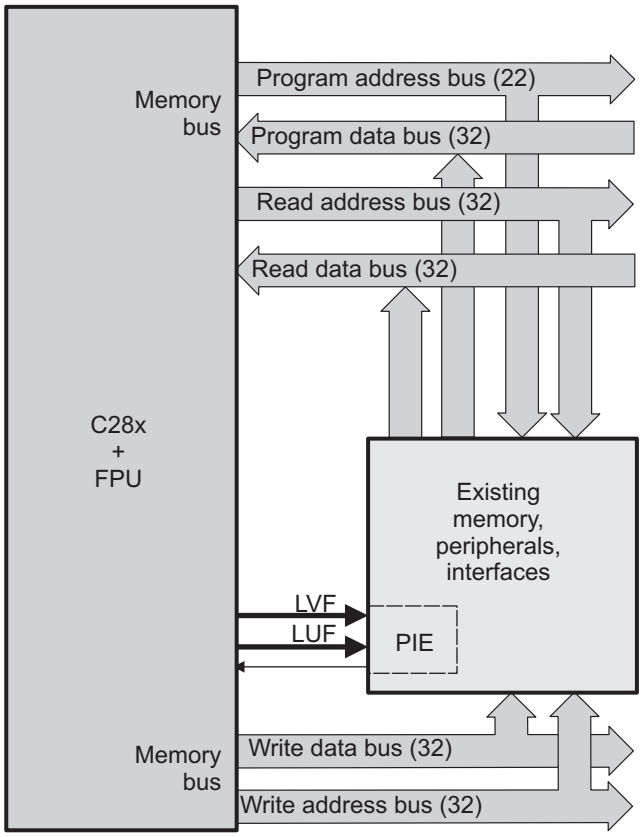
2.1.1.1 Floating-Point Code Development

When developing C28x floating-point code for C28x+FPU64, use Code Composer Studio 8.0, or later. For C28x+FPU64 (double precision), the TI C28x C/C++ Compiler v18.9.0.STS or later is required to generate C28x native floating-point opcodes. To build floating-point code use the compiler switches:-v28 and - -float_support = fpu64.

NOTE: In Code Composer Studio 8.0 the float_support option is in the build options under compiler-> advanced: floating point support. Without the float_support flag, or with float_support = none, the compiler will generate fixed-point code. These compilers are available via Code Composer Studio update advisor or as a separate download. When building for C28x, using CCS project properties General entry, “Runtime support library <automatic>”, will automatically select the correct RTS library during link. This is just linker option –llibc.a. If any are not yet built then the linker will automatically build the necessary RTS library.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Figure 2-1. FPU64 Functional Block Diagram



2.2 Components of the C28x plus Floating-Point CPU (FPU64)

The C28x+FPU64 contains:

- A central processing unit for generating data and program-memory addresses; decoding and executing instructions; performing arithmetic, logical, and shift operations; and controlling data transfers among CPU registers, data memory, and program memory
- A floating-point unit (FPU64) for IEEE single-precision or double-precision floating point operations.
- Emulation logic for monitoring and controlling various parts and functions of the device and for testing device operation. This logic is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU.
- Signals for interfacing with memory and peripherals, clocking and controlling the CPU and the emulation logic, showing the status of the CPU and the emulation logic, and using interrupts. This logic is identical to the C28x fixed-point CPU.

Some features of the C28x+FPU64 central processing unit are:

- Fixed-Point instructions are pipeline protected. This pipeline for fixed-point instructions is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU. The CPU implements an 8-phase pipeline that prevents a write to and a read from the same location from occurring out of order. See Figure 2-5.
- Some floating-point instructions require pipeline alignment. This alignment is done through software to allow the user to improve performance by taking advantage of required delay slots.
- Independent register space. These registers function as system-control registers, math registers, and data pointers. The system-control registers are accessed by special instructions.
- Arithmetic logic unit (ALU). The 32-bit ALU performs 2s-complement arithmetic and Boolean logic operations.
- Floating point unit (FPU64). The 64-bit FPU performs IEEE single-precision and IEEE double-precision

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

floating-point operations.

- Address register arithmetic unit (ARAU). The ARAU generates data memory addresses and increments or decrements pointers in parallel with ALU operations.
- Barrel shifter. This shifter performs all left and right shifts of fixed-point data. It can shift data to the left by up to 16 bits and to the right by up to 16 bits.
- Fixed-Point Multiplier. The multiplier performs 32-bit × 32-bit 2s-complement multiplication with a 64-bit result. The multiplication can be performed with two signed numbers, two unsigned numbers, or one signed number and one unsigned number.

2.2.1 Emulation Logic

The emulation logic is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU. This logic includes the following features:

- Debug-and-test direct memory access (DT-DMA). A debug host can gain direct access to the content of registers and memory by taking control of the memory interface during unused cycles of the instruction pipeline.
- A counter for performance benchmarking.
- Multiple debug events. Any of the following debug events can cause a break in program execution:
  - A breakpoint initiated by the ESTOP0 or ESTOP1 instruction.
  - An access to a specified program-space or data-space location.

  When a debug event causes the C28x to enter the debug-halt state, the event is called a break event.
- Real-time mode of operation.

For more details about these features, refer to the *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (literature number SPRU430.

2.2.2 Memory Map

Like the C28x, the C28x+FPU64 uses 32-bit data addresses and 22-bit program addresses. This allows for a total address reach of 4G words (1 word = 16 bits) in data space and 4M words in program space. Memory blocks on all C28x+FPU64 designs are uniformly mapped to both program and data space. For specific details about each of the map segments, see the data sheet for your device.

2.2.3 On-Chip Program and Data

All C28x+FPU64 based devices contain at least two blocks of single access on-chip memory referred to as M0 and M1. Each of these blocks is 1K words in size. M0 is mapped at addresses 0x0000 − 0x03FF and M1 is mapped at addresses 0x0400 − 0x07FF. Like all other memory blocks on the C28x+FPU64 devices, M0 and M1 are mapped to both program and data space. Therefore, you can use M0 and M1 to execute code or for data variables. At reset, the stack pointer is set to the top of block M1. Depending on the device, it may also have additional random-access memory (RAM), read-only memory (ROM), external interface zones, or flash memory.

2.2.4 CPU Interrupt Vectors

The C28x+FPU64 interrupt vectors are identical to those on the C28x CPU. Sixty-four addresses in program space are set aside for a table of 32 CPU interrupt vectors. The CPU vectors can be mapped to the top or bottom of program space by way of the VMAP bit. For more information about the CPU vectors, see *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (literature number SPRU430). For devices with a peripheral interrupt expansion (PIE) block, the interrupt vectors will reside in the PIE vector table and this memory can be used as program memory.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

2.2.5 Memory Interface

The C28x+FPU64 memory interface is identical to that on the C28x. The C28x+FPU64 memory map is accessible outside the CPU by the memory interface, which connects the CPU logic to memories, peripherals, or other interfaces. The memory interface includes separate buses for program space and data space. This means an instruction can be fetched from program memory while data memory is being accessed. The interface also includes signals that indicate the type of read or write being requested by the CPU. These signals can select a specified memory block or peripheral for a given bus transaction. In addition to 16-bit and 32-bit accesses, the C28x+FPU64 supports special byte-access instructions that can access the least significant byte (LSByte) or most significant byte (MSByte) of an addressed word. Strobe signals indicate when such an access is occurring on a data bus.

2.2.5.1 Address and Data Buses

Like the C28x, the memory interface has three address buses:

- **PAB: Program address bus**

  The PAB carries addresses for reads and writes from program space. PAB is a 22-bit bus.
- **DRAB: Data-read address bus**

  The 32-bit DRAB carries addresses for reads from data space.
- **DWAB: Data-write address bus**

  The 32-bit DWAB carries addresses for writes to data space.

The memory interface also has three data buses:

- **PRDB: Program-read data bus**

  The PRDB carries instructions during reads from program space. PRDB is a 32-bit bus.
- **DRDB: Data-read data bus**

  The DRDB carries data during reads from data space. DRDB is a 32-bit bus.
- **DWDB: Data-/Program-write data bus**

  The 32-bit DWDB carries data during writes to data space or program space.

A program-space read and a program-space write cannot happen simultaneously because both use the PAB. Similarly, a program-space write and a data-space write cannot happen simultaneously because both use the DWDB. Transactions that use different buses can happen simultaneously. For example, the CPU can read from program space (using PAB and PRDB), read from data space (using DRAB and DRDB), and write to data space (using DWAB and DWDB) at the same time. This behavior is identical to the C28x CPU.

2.2.5.2 Alignment of 32-Bit Accesses to Even Addresses

The C28x+FPU64 CPU expects memory wrappers or peripheral-interface logic to align any 32-bit read or write to an even address. If the address-generation logic generates an odd address, the CPU will begin reading or writing at the previous even address. This alignment does not affect the address values generated by the address-generation logic.

Most instruction fetches from program space are performed as 32-bit read operations and are aligned accordingly. However, alignment of instruction fetches are effectively invisible to a programmer. When instructions are stored to program space, they do not have to be aligned to even addresses. Instruction boundaries are decoded within the CPU.

You need to be concerned with alignment when using instructions that perform 32-bit reads from or writes to data space.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

2.3 CPU Register Set

The C28x+FPU64 architecture is the same as the C28x CPU with an extended register and instruction set to support IEEE single-precision and double-precision floating point operations. This section describes the extensions to the C28x architecture

2.3.1 CPU Registers

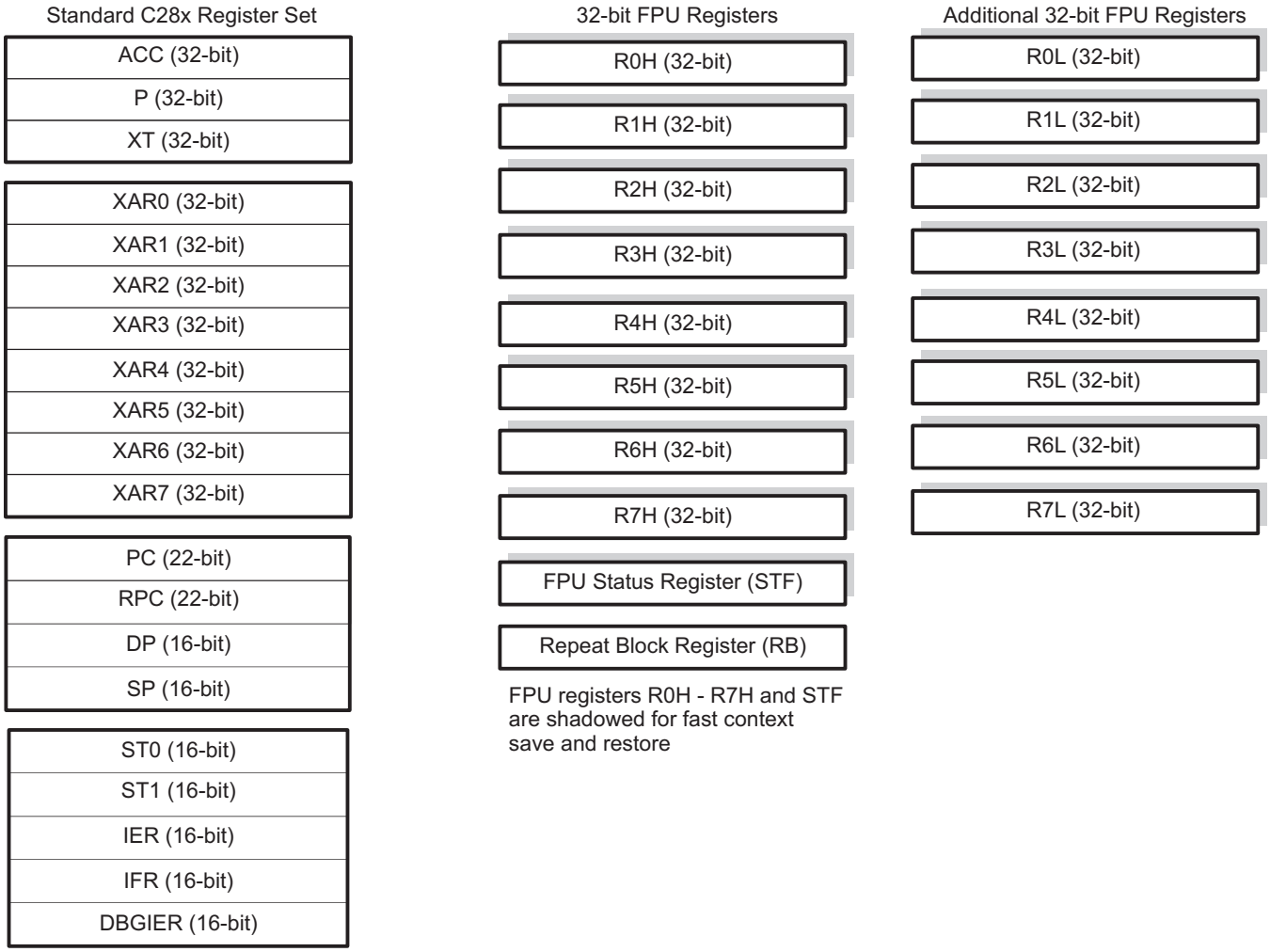
Devices with the C28x+FPU64 include the standard C28x register set plus an additional set of floating-point unit registers. The additional floating-point unit registers are the following:

- Eight floating-point result registers, RnH (where n = 0 - 7) for single-precision floating point operations
- Eight floating-point result registers, RnH:RnL (where n = 0 - 7) for double-precision floating point operations
- Floating-point Status Register (STF)
- Repeat Block Register (RB)

All of the floating-point registers except the repeat block register are shadowed. This shadowing can be used in high priority interrupts for fast context save and restore of the floating-point registers.

Figure 2-2 shows a diagram of both register sets and Table 2-1 shows a register summary. For information on the standard C28x register set, see the *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (literature number SPRU430).

Figure 2-2. C28x With FPU64 Floating-Point Registers



Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 2-1. 28x Plus Floating-Point FPU64 CPU Register Summary

Register	C28x CPU	C28x + FPU64	Size	Description	Value After Reset
ACC	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Accumulator	0x00000000
AH	Yes	Yes	16 bits	High half of ACC	0x0000
AL	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of ACC	0x0000
XAR0	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 0	0x00000000
XAR1	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 1	0x00000000
XAR2	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 2	0x00000000
XAR3	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 3	0x00000000
XAR4	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 4	0x00000000
XAR5	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 5	0x00000000
XAR6	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 6	0x00000000
XAR7	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Auxiliary register 7	0x00000000
AR0	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR0	0x0000
AR1	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR1	0x0000
AR2	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR2	0x0000
AR3	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR3	0x0000
AR4	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR4	0x0000
AR5	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR5	0x0000
AR6	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR6	0x0000
AR7	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XAR7	0x0000
DP	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Data-page pointer	0x0000
IFR	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Interrupt flag register	0x0000
IER	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Interrupt enable register	0x0000
DBGIER	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Debug interrupt enable register	0x0000
P	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Product register	0x00000000
PH	Yes	Yes	16 bits	High half of P	0x0000
PL	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of P	0x0000
PC	Yes	Yes	22 bits	Program counter	0x3FFFC0
RPC	Yes	Yes	22 bits	Return program counter	0x00000000
SP	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Stack pointer	0x0400
ST0	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Status register 0	0x0000
ST1	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Status register 1	0x080B[(1)]
XT	Yes	Yes	32 bits	Multiplicand register	0x00000000
T	Yes	Yes	16 bits	High half of XT	0x0000
TL	Yes	Yes	16 bits	Low half of XT	0x0000
ROH	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point single / double precision result register 0	0.0
R1H	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point single / double precision result register 1	0.0
R2H	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point single / double precision result register 2	0.0
R3H	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point single / double precision result register 3	0.0
R4H	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point single / double precision result register 4	0.0
R5H	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point single / double precision result register 5	0.0
R6H	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point single / double precision result register 6	0.0

(1) Reset value shown is for devices without the VMAP signal and MOM1MAP signal pinned out. On these devices both of these signals are tied high internal to the device.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 2-1. 28x Plus Floating-Point FPU64 CPU Register Summary (continued)

Register	C28x CPU	C28x + FPU64	Size	Description	Value After Reset
R7H	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point single / double precision result register 7	0.0
R0L	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point double precision result register 0	0.0
R1L	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point double precision result register 1	0.0
R2L	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point double precision result register 2	0.0
R3L	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point double precision result register 3	0.0
R4L	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point double precision result register 4	0.0
R5L	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point double precision result register 5	0.0
R6L	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point double precision result register 6	0.0
R7L	No	Yes	32 bits	32 Bits Floating point double precision result register 7	0.0
STF	No	Yes	32 bits	Floating-point status register	0x00000000
RB	No	Yes	32 bits	Repeat block register	0x00000000

2.3.1.1 Floating-Point Status Register (STF)

The floating-point status register (STF) reflects the results of floating-point operations. There are three basic rules for floating point operation flags:

1. Zero and negative flags are set based on moves to registers.
2. Zero and negative flags are set based on the result of compare, minimum, maximum, negative and absolute value operations.
3. Overflow and underflow flags are set by math instructions such as multiply, add, subtract and 1/x. These flags may also be connected to the peripheral interrupt expansion (PIE) block on your device. This can be useful for debugging underflow and overflow conditions within an application.

As on the C28x, program flow is controlled by C28x instructions that read status flags in the status register 0 (ST0) . If a decision needs to be made based on a floating-point operation, the information in the STF register needs to be loaded into ST0 flags (Z,N,OV,TC,C) so that the appropriate branch conditional instruction can be executed. The MOVST0 FLAG instruction is used to load the current value of specified STF flags into the respective bits of ST0. When this instruction executes, it will also clear the latched overflow and underflow flags if those flags are specified.

Example 2-1. Moving STF Flags to the ST0 Register

```
Loop:
MOV32  R0H,*XAR4++
MOV32  R1H,*XAR3++
CMPF32 R1H, R0H
MOVST0 ZF, NF        ; Move ZF and NF to ST0
BF     Loop, GT      ; Loop if (R1H > R0H)
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Figure 2-3. Floating-point Unit Status Register (STF)

31	30											16
SHDWS	Reserved											
R/W-0	R-0											

15		11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
Reserved			RND64	RND32	Reserved		TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
R-0			R/W-0	R/W-0	R-0		R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; *-n* = value after reset

Table 2-2. Floating-point Unit Status (STF) Register Field Descriptions

Bits	Field	Value	Description
31	SHDWS		Shadow Mode Status Bit
		0	This bit is forced to 0 by the RESTORE instruction.
		1	This bit is set to 1 by the SAVE instruction.
			This bit is not affected by loading the status register either from memory or from the shadow values.
30 - 11	Reserved	0	Reserved for future use
10	RND64		Round 64-bit Floating-Point Mode
		0	If this bit is zero, the MPYF64, ADDF64 and SUBF64 instructions will round to zero (truncate).
		1	If this bit is one, the MPYF64, ADDF64 and SUBF64 instructions will round to the nearest even value.
9	RND32		Round 32-bit Floating-Point Mode
		0	If this bit is zero, the MPYF32, ADDF32 and SUBF32 instructions will round to zero (truncate).
		1	If this bit is one, the MPYF32, ADDF32 and SUBF32 instructions will round to the nearest even value.
8 - 7	Reserved	0	Reserved for future use
6	TF		Test Flag
			The TESTTF instruction can modify this flag based on the condition tested. The SETFLG and SAVE instructions can also be used to modify this flag.
		0	The condition tested with the TESTTF instruction is false.
		1	The condition tested with the TESTTF instruction is true.
5	ZI		Zero Integer Flag
			The following instructions modify this flag based on the integer value stored in the destination register: MOV32, MOVD32, MOVDD32 The SETFLG and SAVE instructions can also be used to modify this flag.
		0	The integer value is not zero.
		1	The integer value is zero.
4	NI		Negative Integer Flag
			The following instructions modify this flag based on the integer value stored in the destination register: MOV32, MOVD32, MOVDD32 The SETFLG and SAVE instructions can also be used to modify this flag.
		0	The integer value is not negative.
		1	The integer value is negative.
3	ZF		Zero Floating-Point Flag (1) (2)
			The following instructions modify this flag based on the floating-point value stored in the destination register: MOV32, MOVD32, MOVDD32, ABSF32, NEGF32, ABSF64, NEGF64,CMPF64, MAXF64, MINF64 The CMPF32, MAXF32, MINF32, CMPF64,MAXF64, and MINF64 instructions modify this flag based on the result of the operation. The SETFLG and SAVE instructions can also be used to modify this flag
		0	The floating-point value is not zero.
		1	The floating-point value is zero.

(1) A negative zero floating-point value is treated as a positive zero value when configuring the ZF and NF flags.
(2) A DeNorm floating-point value is treated as a positive zero value when configuring the ZF and NF flags.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 2-2. Floating-point Unit Status (STF) Register Field Descriptions (continued)

Bits	Field	Value	Description
2	NF		Negative Floating-Point Flag [(1) (2)] The following instructions modify this flag based on the floating-point value stored in the destination register: MOV32, MOVD32, MOVDD32, ABSF32, NEGF32, ABSF64, NEGF64, CMPF64, MAXF64 and MINF64 The CMPF32, MAXF32, MINF32, CMPF64,MAXF64, and MINF64 instructions modify this flag based on the result of the operation. The SETFLG and SAVE instructions can also be used to modify this flag.
		0	The floating-point value is not negative.
		1	The floating-point value is negative.
1	LUF		Latched Underflow Floating-Point Flag The following instructions will set this flag to 1 if an underflow occurs: MPYF32, ADDF32, SUBF32, MACF32, EINVF32, EISQRTF32, MPYF64, ADDF64, SUBF64, MACF64, EINVF64, EISQRTF64
		0	An underflow condition has not been latched. If the MOVST0 instruction is used to copy this bit to ST0, then LUF will be cleared.
		1	An underflow condition has been latched.
0	LVF		Latched Overflow Floating-Point Flag The following instructions will set this flag to 1 if an overflow occurs: MPYF32, ADDF32, SUBF32, MACF32, EINVF32, EISQRTF32, MPYF64, ADDF64, SUBF64, MACF64, EINVF64, EISQRTF64
		0	An overflow condition has not been latched. If the MOVST0 instruction is used to copy this bit to ST0, then LVF will be cleared.
		1	An overflow condition has been latched.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

2.3.1.2 Repeat Block Register (RB)

The repeat block instruction (RPTB) is a new instruction for C28x+FPU64. This instruction allows you to repeat a block of code as shown in Example 2-2.

Example 2-2. The Repeat Block (RPTB) Instruction uses the RB Register

```
; find the largest element and put its address in XAR6
  MOV32   R0H, *XAR0++;
  .align 2                      ; Aligns the next instruction to an even address

  NOP                           ; Makes RPTB odd aligned - required for a block size of 8
  RPTB    VECTOR_MAX_END, AR7   ; RA is set to 1
  MOVL    ACC,XAR0
  MOV32   R1H,*XAR0++           ; RSIZE reflects the size of the RPTB block
  MAXF32 R0H,R1H                ; in this case the block size is 8
  MOVST0 NF,ZF
  MOVL    XAR6,ACC,LT
  VECTOR_MAX_END:               ; RE indicates the end address. RA is cleared
```

The C28x+FPU64 hardware automatically populates the RB register based on the execution of a RPTB instruction. This register is not normally read by the application and does not accept debugger writes.

Figure 2-4. Repeat Block Register (RB)

31	30	29	23	22	16
RAS	RA	RSIZE		RE	
R-0	R-0	R-0		R-0	

15	0
RC	
R-0	

LEGEND: R = Read only; -*n* = value after reset

Table 2-3. Repeat Block (RB) Register Field Descriptions

Bits	Field	Value	Description
31	RAS		Repeat Block Active Shadow Bit
			When an interrupt occurs the repeat active, RA, bit is copied to the RAS bit and the RA bit is cleared. When an interrupt return instruction occurs, the RAS bit is copied to the RA bit and RAS is cleared.
		0	A repeat block was not active when the interrupt was taken.
		1	A repeat block was active when the interrupt was taken.
30	RA		Repeat Block Active Bit
		0	This bit is cleared when the repeat counter, RC, reaches zero.
			When an interrupt occurs the RA bit is copied to the repeat active shadow, RAS, bit and RA is cleared. When an interrupt return, IRET, instruction is executed, the RAS bit is copied to the RA bit and RAS is cleared.
		1	This bit is set when the RPTB instruction is executed to indicate that a RPTB is currently active.
29-23	RSIZE		Repeat Block Size
			This 7-bit value specifies the number of 16-bit words within the repeat block. This field is initialized when the RPTB instruction is executed. The value is calculated by the assembler and inserted into the RPTB instruction's RSIZE opcode field.
		0-7	Illegal block size.
		8/9-0x7F	A RPTB block that starts at an even address must include at least 9 16-bit words and a block that starts at an odd address must include at least 8 16-bit words. The maximum block size is 127 16-bit words. The codegen assembler will check for proper block size and alignment.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 2-3. Repeat Block (RB) Register Field Descriptions (continued)

Bits	Field	Value	Description
22-16	RE		Repeat Block End Address This 7-bit value specifies the end address location of the repeat block. The RE value is calculated by hardware based on the RSIZE field and the PC value when the RPTB instruction is executed. RE = lower 7 bits of (PC + 1 + RSIZE)
15-0	RC		Repeat Count
		0	The block will not be repeated; it will be executed only once. In this case the repeat active, RA, bit will not be set.
		1-0xFFFF	This 16-bit value determines how many times the block will repeat. The counter is initialized when the RPTB instruction is executed and is decremented when the PC reaches the end of the block. When the counter reaches zero, the repeat active bit is cleared and the block will be executed one more time. Therefore the total number of times the block is executed is RC+1.

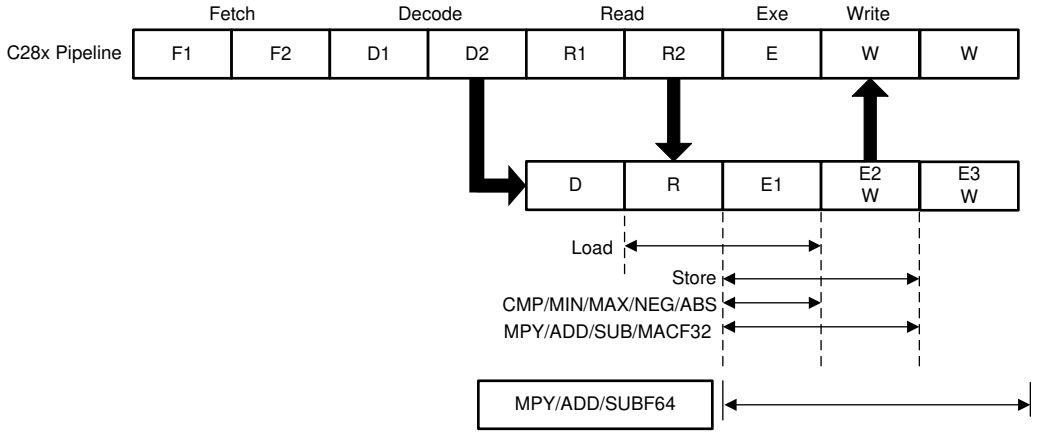
2.4 Pipeline

The pipeline flow for C28x instructions is identical to that of the C28x CPU described in *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (SPRU430). Some floating-point instructions, however, use additional execution phases and thus require a delay to allow the operation to complete. This pipeline alignment is achieved by inserting NOPs or non-conflicting instructions when required. Software control of delay slots allows you to improve performance of an application by taking advantage of the delay slots and filling them with non-conflicting instructions. This section describes the key characteristics of the pipeline with regards to floating-point instructions. The rules for avoiding pipeline conflicts are small in number and simple to follow and the C28x+FPU64 assembler will help you by issuing errors for conflicts.

2.4.1 Pipeline Overview

The C28x + FPU64 pipeline is identical to the C28x pipeline for all standard C28x instructions. In the decode2 stage (D2), it is determined if an instruction is a C28x instruction or a floating-point unit instruction. The pipeline flow is shown in Figure 2-5. Notice that stalls due to normal C28x pipeline stalls (D2) and memory waitstates (R2 and W) will also stall any C28x FPU64 instruction. Some C28x FPU64 instructions are single cycle and will complete in the FPU E1 or W stage which aligns to the C28x pipeline. Some instructions will take an additional execute cycle (E2,E3). For these instructions you must wait a cycle or two cycles for the result from the instruction to be available. The rest of this section will describe when delay cycles are required. Keep in mind that the assembly tools for the C28x+FPU64 will issue an error if a delay slot has not been handled correctly.

Figure 2-5. FPU64 Pipeline



Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

2.4.2 General Guidelines for Floating-Point Pipeline Alignment

While the C28x+FPU64 assembler will issue errors for pipeline conflicts, you may still find it useful to understand when software delays are required. This section describes three guidelines you can follow when writing C28x+FPU64 assembly code.

Floating-point instructions that require delay slots have a 'p' after their cycle count. For example '2p' stands for 2 pipelined cycles,'3p' stands for 3 pipelined cycles. This means that an instruction can be started every cycle, but the result of the instruction will only be valid one or two instructions later.

There are three general guidelines to determine if an instruction needs a delay slot:

1. Single-precision floating-point math operations (multiply, addition, subtraction, 1/x and MAC) require 1 delay slot.
2. Double-precision Floating-point math operations (multiply, addition, subtraction, 1/x) require 2 delay slots.
3. Single-precision conversion instructions between integer and floating-point formats require 1 delay slot.
4. Double-precision Conversion instructions between integer and floating-point formats require 2 delay slots.
5. Everything else does not require a delay slot. This includes minimum, maximum, compare, load, store, negative and absolute value instructions.

There are two exceptions to these rules. First, moves between the CPU and FPU registers require special pipeline alignment that is described later in this section. These operations are typically infrequent. Second, the MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7 instruction has special requirements that make it easier to use. Refer to the MACF32 instruction description for details.

An example of the 32-bit ADDF32 instruction is shown in Example 2-3. ADDF32 is a 2p instruction and therefore requires one delay slot. The destination register for the operation, R0H, will be updated one cycle after the instruction for a total of 2 cycles. Therefore, a NOP or instruction that does not use R0H must follow this instruction.

Any memory stall or pipeline stall will also stall the floating-point unit. This keeps the floating-point unit aligned with the C28x pipeline and there is no need to change the code based on the waitstates of a memory block.

Please note that on certain devices instructions make take additional cycles to complete under specific conditions. These exceptions will be documented in the device errata.

Example 2-3. 2p Instruction Pipeline Alignment

```
ADDF32 R0H, #1.5, R1H    ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                      ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                         ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R0H updated
NOP                      ; Any instruction
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

2.4.3 Moves from FPU Registers to C28x Registers

When transferring from the floating-point unit registers to the C28x CPU registers, additional pipeline alignment is required as shown in Example 2-4 and Example 2-5.

Example 2-4. Floating-Point to C28x Register Software Pipeline Alignment

```
; MINF32: 32-bit floating-point minimum: single-cycle operation
; An alignment cycle is required before copying R0H to ACC
MINF32 R0H, R1H         ; Single-cycle instruction
                        ; <-- R0H is valid
NOP                     ; Alignment cycle
MOV32   @ACC, R0H       ; Copy R0H to ACC
```

For 1-cycle FPU instructions, one delay slot is required between a write to the floating-point register and the transfer instruction as shown in Example 2-4. For 2p FPU instructions, two delay slots are required between a write to the floating-point register and the transfer instruction as shown in Example 2-5. For 3p FPU instructions, three delay slots are required between a write to the floating-point register and the transfer instruction.

Example 2-5. Floating-Point to C28x Register Software Pipeline Alignment

```
There is an exception for moves from FPU register to C28x register for the result of
ADDF32/SUBF32/MPYF32 instructions. They are 2p cycle instructions but 3 NOPs are needed.
This has gone into errata also.

Please refer to page 13 - http://www.ti.com/lit/er/sprz272k/sprz272k.pdf


; ADDF32: 32-bit floating-point addition: 2p operation
; An alignment cycle is required before copying R0H to ACC
ADDF32 R0H, R1H, #2      ; R0H = R1H + 2, 2 pipeline cycle instruction
NOP                      ; 1 delay cycle or non-conflicting instruction
                         ; <-- R0H is valid
NOP                      ; Alignment cycle
NOP                      ; 3rd NOP
MOV32   @ACC, R0H        ; Copy R0H to ACC
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

2.4.4 Moves from C28x Registers to FPU Registers

Transfers from the standard C28x CPU registers to the floating-point registers require four alignment cycles. For the 2833x, 2834x, 2806x, 28M35xx and 28M26xx, the four alignment cycles can be filled with NOPs or any non-conflicting instruction except for F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH, FRACF32 RaH , RbH, UI16TOF32 RaH , mem16 and UI16TOF32 RaH , RbH. These instructions cannot replace any of the four alignment NOPs. On newer devices any non-conflicting instruction can go into the four alignment cycles. Please refer to the device errata for specific exceptions to these rules.

Example 2-6. C28x Register to Floating-Point Register Software Pipeline Alignment

```
; Four alignment cycles are required after copying a standard 28x CPU
; register to a floating-point register.
;
MOV32   R0H,@ACC         ; Copy ACC to R0H
NOP
NOP
NOP
NOP                      ; Wait 4 cycles
ADDF32 R2H,R1H,R0H       ; R0H is valid
```

2.4.5 Parallel Instructions

Parallel instructions are single opcodes that perform two operations in parallel. This can be a math operation in parallel with a move operation, or two math operations in parallel. Math operations with a parallel move are referred to as 2p/1 or 3p/1 instructions. The math portion of the operation takes two or three pipelined cycles while the move portion of the operation is single cycle. This means that NOPs or other non conflicting instructions must be inserted to align the math portion of the operation. An example of an add with parallel move instruction is shown in Example 2-7.

Example 2-7. 2p/1 Parallel Instruction Software Pipeline Alignment

```
;  ADDF32 || MOV32 instruction: 32-bit floating-point add with parallel move
;  ADDF32 is a 2p operation
;  MOV32 is a 1 cycle operation
;
   ADDF32 R0H, R1H, #2      ; R0H = R1H + 2, 2 pipeline cycle operation
|| MOV32  R1H, @Val         ; R1H gets the contents of Val, single cycle operation
                            ; <-- MOV32 completes here (R1H is valid)
   NOP                      ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                            ; <-- ADDF32 completes here (R0H is valid)
   NOP                      ; Any instruction
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Parallel math instructions are referred to as 2p/2p or 3p/3p instructions. Both math operations take 2 or 3 cycles to complete. This means that NOPs or other non conflicting instructions must be inserted to align the both math operations. An example of a multiply with parallel add instruction is shown in Example 2-8.

Example 2-8. 2p/2p Parallel Instruction Software Pipeline Alignment

```
; MPYF32 || ADDF32 instruction: 32-bit floating-point multiply with parallel add
; MPYF32 is a 2p operation
; ADDF32 is a 2p cycle operation
;
   MPYF32 R0H, R1H, R3H  ; R0H = R1H * R3H, 2 pipeline cycle operation
|| ADDF32 R1H, R2H, R4H  ; R1H = R2H + R4H, 2 pipeline cycle operation
   NOP                   ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                         ; <-- MPYF32 and ADDF32 complete here (R0H and R1H are valid)
   NOP                   ; Any instruction
```

2.4.6 Invalid Delay Instructions

Most instructions can be used in delay slots as long as source and destination register conflicts are avoided. The C28x+FPU64 assembler will issue an error anytime you use an conflicting instruction within a delay slot. The following guidelines can be used to avoid these conflicts.

NOTE: *Destination register conflicts in delay slots:*

Any operation used for pipeline alignment delay must not use the same destination register as the instruction requiring the delay. See Example 2-9.

In Example 2-9 the MPYF32 instruction uses R2H as its destination register. The next instruction should not use R2H as its destination. Since the MOV32 instruction uses the R2H register a pipeline conflict will be issued by the assembler. This conflict can be resolved by using a register other than R2H for the MOV32 instruction as shown in Example 2-10.

Example 2-9. Destination Register Conflict

```
; Invalid delay instruction. Both instructions use the same destination register
MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H         ; 2p instruction
MOV32 R2H, mem32             ; Invalid delay instruction
```

Example 2-10. Destination Register Conflict Resolved

```
; Valid delay instruction
MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H         ; 2p instruction MOV32 R1H, mem32
MOV32  R3H, mem32            ; Valid delay
                             ; <-- MPYF32 completes, R2H valid
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

NOTE: *Instructions in delay slots cannot use the instruction's destination register as a source register.*

Any operation used for pipeline alignment delay must not use the destination register of the instruction requiring the delay as a source register as shown in Example 2-11. For parallel instructions, the current value of a register can be used in the parallel operation before it is overwritten as shown in Example 2-13.

In Example 2-11 the MPYF32 instruction again uses R2H as its destination register. The next instruction should not use R2H as its source since the MPYF32 will take an additional cycle to complete. Since the ADDF32 instruction uses the R2H register a pipeline conflict will be issued by the assembler. This conflict can be resolved by using a register other than R2H or by inserting a non-conflicting instruction between the MPYF32 and ADDF32 instructions. Since the SUBF32 does not use R2H this instruction can be moved before the ADDF32 as shown in Example 2-12.

Example 2-11. Destination/Source Register Conflict

```
; Invalid delay instruction.     ADDF32 should not use R2H as a source operand
        MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H         ; 2p instruction
        ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H         ; Invalid delay instruction
        SUBF32 R4H, R1H, R0H
```

Example 2-12. Destination/Source Register Conflict Resolved

```
; Valid delay instruction.
      MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H    ; 2p instruction
      SUBF32 R4H, R1H, R0H    ; Valid delay for MPYF32
      ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H    ; <-- MPYF32 completes, R2H valid
      NOP                     ; <-- SUBF32 completes, R4H valid
```

It should be noted that a source register for the 2nd operation within a parallel instruction can be the same as the destination register of the first operation. This is because the two operations are started at the same time. The 2nd operation is not in the delay slot of the first operation. Consider Example 2-13 where the MPYF32 uses R2H as its destination register. The MOV32 is the 2nd operation in the instruction and can freely use R2H as a source register. The contents of R2H before the multiply will be used by MOV32.

Example 2-13. Parallel Instruction Destination/Source Exception

```
;  Valid parallel operation.
   MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H       ; 2p/1 instruction
|| MOV32 mem32, R2H           ; <-- Uses R2H before the MPYF32
                              ; <-- mem32 updated
   NOP                        ; <-- Delay for MPYF32
                              ; <-- R2H updated
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Likewise, the source register for the 2nd operation within a parallel instruction can be the same as one of the source registers of the first operation. The MPYF32 operation in Example 2-14 uses the R1H register as one of its sources. This register is also updated by the MOV32 register. The multiplication operation will use the value in R1H before the MOV32 updates it.

Example 2-14. Parallel Instruction Destination/Source Exception

```
; Valid parallel instruction
   MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H ; 2p/1 instruction
|| MOV32 R1H, mem32     ; Valid
NOP                     ; <-- MOV32 completes, R1H valid
                        ; <-- MPYF32, R2H valid
```

NOTE: *Operations within parallel instructions cannot use the same destination register.*

When two parallel operations have the same destination register, the result is invalid.

For example, see Example 2-15.

If both operations within a parallel instruction try to update the same destination register as shown in Example 2-15 the assembler will issue an error.

Example 2-15. Invalid Destination Within a Parallel Instruction

```
; Invalid parallel instruction. Both operations use the same destination register
   MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H ; 2p/1 instruction
|| MOV32 R2H, mem32     ; Invalid
```

Some instructions access or modify the STF flags. Because the instruction requiring a delay slot will also be accessing the STF flags, these instructions should not be used in delay slots. These instructions are SAVE, SETFLG, RESTORE and MOVST0.

NOTE: Do not use SAVE, SETFLG, RESTORE, or the MOVST0 instruction in a delay slot.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

2.4.7 Optimizing the Pipeline

The following example shows how delay slots can be used to improve the performance of an algorithm. The example performs two Y = MX+B operations. In Example 2-16, no optimization has been done. The Y = MX+B calculations are sequential and each takes 7 cycles to complete. Notice there are NOPs in the delay slots that could be filled with non-conflicting instructions. The only requirement is these instructions must not cause a register conflict or access the STF register flags.

Example 2-16. Floating-Point Code Without Pipeline Optimization

```
; Using NOPs for alignment cycles, calculate the following:
;
; Y1 = M1*X1 + B1
; Y2 = M2*X2 + B2
;
; Calculate Y1
;
   MOV32   R0H,@M1           ; Load R0H with M1 - single cycle
   MOV32   R1H,@X1           ; Load R1H with X1 - single cycle
   MPYF32 R1H,R1H,R0H        ; R1H = M1 * X1    - 2p operation
|| MOV32  R0H,@B1            ; Load R0H with B1 - single cycle
   NOP                       ; Wait for MPYF32 to complete
                             ; <-- MPYF32 completes, R1H is valid
   ADDF32 R1H,R1H,R0H        ; R1H = R1H + R0H  - 2p operation
   NOP                       ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
                             ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R1H is valid
   MOV32   @Y1,R1H           ; Save R1H in Y1   - single cycle

; Calculate Y2

   MOV32   R0H,@M2           ; Load R0H with M2 - single cycle
   MOV32   R1H,@X2           ; Load R1H with X2 - single cycle
   MPYF32 R1H,R1H,R0H        ; R1H = M2 * X2    - 2p operation
|| MOV32  R0H,@B2            ; Load R0H with B2 - single cycle
NOP                          ; Wait for MPYF32 to complete
                             ; <-- MPYF32 completes, R1H is valid
   ADDF32 R1H,R1H,R0H        ; R1H = R1H + R0H
NOP                          ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
                             ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R1H is valid
   MOV32   @Y2,R1H           ; Save R1H in Y2
; 14 cycles
; 48 bytes
```

The code shown in Example 2-17 was generated by the C28x+FPU64 compiler with optimization enabled. Notice that the NOPs in the first example have now been filled with other instructions. The code for the two Y = MX+B calculations are now interleaved and both calculations complete in only nine cycles.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example 2-17. Floating-Point Code With Pipeline Optimization

```
; Using non-conflicting instructions for alignment cycles,
; calculate the following:
;
; Y1 = M1*X1 + B1
; Y2 = M2*X2 + B2
;
   MOV32    R2H,@X1         ; Load R2H with X1 - single cycle
   MOV32    R1H,@M1         ; Load R1H with M1 - single cycle
   MPYF32   R3H,R2H,R1H     ; R3H = M1 * X1    - 2p operation
|| MOV32    R0H,@M2         ; Load R0H with M2 - single cycle
   MOV32    R1H,@X2         ; Load R1H with X2 - single cycle
                            ; <-- MPYF32 completes, R3H is valid
   MPYF32   R0H,R1H,R0H     ; R0H = M2 * X2    - 2p operation
|| MOV32    R4H,@B1         ; Load R4H with B1 - single cycle
                            ; <-- MOV32 completes, R4H is valid
   ADDF32   R1H,R4H,R3H     ; R1H = B1 + M1*X1 - 2p operation
|| MOV32    R2H,@B2         ; Load R2H with B2 - single cycle
                            ; <-- MPYF32 completes, R0H is valid
   ADDF32   R0H,R2H,R0H     ; R0H = B2 + M2*X2 - 2p operation
                            ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R1H is valid
   MOV32    @Y1,R1H         ; Store Y1
                            ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R0H is valid
   MOV32    @Y2,R0H         ; Store Y2

; 9 cycles
; 36 bytes
```

2.5 Floating Point Unit (FPU64) Instruction Set

This chapter describes the assembly language instructions of the TMS320C28x plus floating-point processor FPU64. Also described are parallel operations, conditional operations, resource constraints, and addressing modes. The instructions listed here are an extension to the standard C28x instruction set. For information on standard C28x instructions, see the *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (literature number SPRU430).

2.5.1 Instruction Descriptions

This section gives detailed information on the instruction set. This section lists all the single precision floating point instructions and note that these are identical to the instructions available in C28x + FPU. Each instruction may present the following information:

- Operands
- Opcode
- Description
- Exceptions
- Pipeline
- Examples
- See also

The example INSTRUCTION is shown to familiarize you with the way each instruction is described. The example describes the kind of information you will find in each part of the individual instruction description and where to obtain more information. On the C28x+FPU64 instructions, follow the same format as the C28x. The source operand(s) are always on the right and the destination operand(s) are on the left.

The explanations for the syntax of the operands used in the instruction descriptions for the TMS320C28x plus floating-point processor are given in Table 2-4. For information on the operands of standard C28x instructions, see the *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (SPRU430).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 2-4. Operand Nomenclature

Symbol	Description
#16FHi	16-bit immediate (hex or float) value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. Lower 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be zero.
#16FHiHex	16-bit immediate hex value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. Lower 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be zero.
#16FLoHex	A 16-bit immediate hex value that represents the lower 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value
#32Fhex	32-bit immediate value that represents an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value
#32F	Immediate float value represented in floating-point representation
#0.0	Immediate zero
#RC	16-bit immediate value for the repeat count
*(0:16bitAddr)	16-bit immediate address, zero extended
CNDF	Condition to test the flags in the STF register
FLAG	Selected flags from STF register (OR) 11 bit mask indicating which floating-point status flags to change
label	Label representing the end of the repeat block
mem16	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 16-bit memory location
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location
RaH	R0H to R7H registers
RbH	R0H to R7H registers
RcH	R0H to R7H registers
RdH	R0H to R7H registers
ReH	R0H to R7H registers
RfH	R0H to R7H registers
RaL	R0L to R7L registers
RbL	R0L to R7L registers
RcL	R0L to R7L registers
RdL	R0L to R7L registers
ReL	R0L to R7L registers
RfL	R0L to R7L registers
RB	Repeat Block Register
STF	FPU Status Register
VALUE	Flag value of 0 or 1 for selected flag (OR) 11 bit mask indicating the flag value; 0 or 1

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

INSTRUCTION dest1, source1, source2 *Short Description*

Operands

dest1	description for the 1st operand for the instruction
source1	description for the 2nd operand for the instruction
source2	description for the 3rd operand for the instruction

Each instruction has a table that gives a list of the operands and a short description. Instructions always have their destination operand(s) first followed by the source operand(s).

Opcode This section shows the opcode for the instruction.

Description Detailed description of the instruction execution is described. Any constraints on the operands imposed by the processor or the assembler are discussed.

Restrictions Any constraints on the operands or use of the instruction imposed by the processor are discussed.

Pipeline This section describes the instruction in terms of pipeline cycles as described in Section 2.4.

Example Examples of instruction execution. If applicable, register and memory values are given before and after instruction execution. All examples assume the device is running with the OBJMODE set to 1. Normally the boot ROM or the c-code initialization will set this bit.

See Also Lists related instructions.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

2.5.2 Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 2-5. Summary of Instructions

Title	Page
ABSF32 RaH, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Absolute Value	169
ADDF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Addition	170
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi —32-bit Floating-Point Addition	172
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, RcH —32-bit Floating-Point Addition	174
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH —32-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move	176
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 —32-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move	178
CMPF32 RaH, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than	180
CMPF32 RaH, #16FHi —32-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than	181
CMPF32 RaH, #0.0 —32-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than	183
EINVF32 RaH, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Reciprocal Approximation	184
EISQRTF32 RaH, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Square-Root Reciprocal Approximation	186
F32TOI16 RaH, RbH —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Integer	188
F32TOI16R RaH, RbH —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Integer and Round	189
F32TOI32 RaH, RbH —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 32-bit Integer	190
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Unsigned Integer	191
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Unsigned Integer and Round	192
F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Unsigned Integer	193
FRACF32 RaH, RbH —Fractional Portion of a 32-bit Floating-Point Value	194
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH —Convert 16-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value	195
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16 —Convert 16-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value	196
I32TOF32 RaH, mem32 —Convert 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value	197
I32TOF32 RaH, RbH —Convert 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value	198
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Add	199
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move	201
MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++ —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate	203
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Add	205
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move	207
MAXF32 RaH, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Maximum	209
MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi —32-bit Floating-Point Maximum	210
MAXF32 RaH, RbH ‖MOV32 RcH, RdH —32-bit Floating-Point Maximum with Parallel Move	211
MINF32 RaH, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Minimum	212
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi —32-bit Floating-Point Minimum	213
MINF32 RaH, RbH ‖MOV32 RcH, RdH —32-bit Floating-Point Minimum with Parallel Move	214
MOV16 mem16, RaH —Move 16-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to Memory	215
MOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32 —Move the Contents of loc32 to Memory	216
MOV32 ACC, RaH —Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to ACC	217
MOV32 loc32, *(0:16bitAddr) —Move 32-bit Value from Memory to loc32	218
MOV32 mem32, RaH —Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to Memory	219
MOV32 mem32, STF —Move 32-bit STF Register to Memory	221
MOV32 P, RaH —Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to P	222
MOV32 RaH, ACC —Move the Contents of ACC to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register	223
MOV32 RaH, mem32 {, CNDF} —Conditional 32-bit Move	224

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 2-5. Summary of Instructions (continued)

MOV32 RaH, P —Move the Contents of P to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register 226
MOV32 RaH, RbH {, CNDF} —Conditional 32-bit Move 227
MOV32 RaH, XARn —Move the Contents of XARn to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register 228
MOV32 RaH, XT —Move the Contents of XT to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register 229
MOV32 STF, mem32 —Move 32-bit Value from Memory to the STF Register 230
MOV32 XARn, RaH —Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to XARn 231
MOV32 XT, RaH —Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to XT 232
MOVD32 RaH, mem32 —Move 32-bit Value from Memory with Data Copy 233
MOVF32 RaH, #32F —Load the 32-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register 234
MOVI32 RaH, #32FHex —Load the 32-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register with the immediate 235
MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex —Load the Upper 16-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register 236
MOVIZF32 RaH, #16FHi —Load the Upper 16-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register 237
MOVST0 FLAG —Load Selected STF Flags into ST0 238
MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex —Move Immediate to the Low 16-bits of a Floating-Point Register 239
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply 240
MPYF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply 241
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply 243
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ‖ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Add 245
MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move 247
MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move 249
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ‖SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH —32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Subtract 250
NEGF32 RaH, RbH{, CNDF} —Conditional Negation 251
POP RB —Pop the RB Register from the Stack 252
PUSH RB —Push the RB Register onto the Stack 254
RESTORE —Restore the Floating-Point Registers 255
RPTB label, loc16 —Repeat A Block of Code 257
RPTB label, #RC —Repeat a Block of Code 259
SAVE FLAG, VALUE —Save Register Set to Shadow Registers and Execute SETFLG 261
SETFLG FLAG, VALUE —Set or clear selected floating-point status flags 263
SUBF32 RaH, RbH, RcH —32-bit Floating-Point Subtraction 264
SUBF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH —32-bit Floating Point Subtraction 265
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 —32-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move 266
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH —32-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move 268
SWAPF RaH, RbH{, CNDF} —Conditional Swap 270
TESTTF CNDF —Test STF Register Flag Condition 271
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16 —Convert unsigned 16-bit integer to 32-bit floating-point value 272
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH —Convert unsigned 16-bit integer to 32-bit floating-point value 273
UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32 —Convert Unsigned 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value 274
UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH —Convert Unsigned 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value 275
ZERO RaH —Zero the Floating-Point Register RaH 276
ZEROA —Zero All Floating-Point Registers 277
MOV32 RaL, mem32{, CNDF} —Conditional 32-bit Move 278
MOVDD32 RaL,mem32 —Move From Register To Memory 32-bit Move 279
MOVDD32 RaH,mem32 —Move From Register To Memory 32-bit Move 280
MOV32 mem32,RaL —Move From Memory to Register 32-bit Move 281
MOVIX RaL,#16I —Load the Upper 16-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register 282
MOVXI RaL, #16I —Load the Lower 16-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register 283
MPYF64 Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 RaL,mem32 —64-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move 284
MPYF64 Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 mem32,RaL —64-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move 285

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 2-5. Summary of Instructions (continued)

ADDF64 Rd,Re,Rf || MOV32 RaL, mem32 —64-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move 286
ADDF64 Rd,Re,Rf ||MOV32 mem32, RaL —64-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move 287
SUBF64 Rd,Re,Rf ||MOV32 RaL,mem32 —64-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move 288
SUBF64 Rd,Re,Rf ||MOV32 mem32, RaL —64-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move 289
MACF64 R3,R2,Rd,Re,Rf ||MOV32 RaL, mem32 —64-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move 290
MACF64 R7,R6,Rd,Re,Rf ||MOV32 RaL, mem32 —64-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move 291
MPYF64 Rd,Re,Rf ||MOV32 RaH,mem32 —64-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move 292
MPYF64 Rd,Re,Rf ||MOV32 mem32, RaH —64-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move 293
ADDF64 Rd,Re,Rf ||MOV32 RaH,mem32 —64-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move 294
ADDF64 Rd,Re,Rf ||MOV32 mem32, RaH —64-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move 295
SUBF64 Rd,Re,Rf ||MOV32 RaH,mem32 —64-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move 296
SUBF64 Rd,Re,Rf ||MOV32 mem32, RaH —64-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move 297
MACF64 R3,R2,Rd,Re,Rf ||MOV32 RaH, mem32 —64-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move 298
MACF64 R7,R6,Rd,Re,Rf ||MOV32 RaH, mem32 —64-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move 299
MPYF64 Ra,Rb,Rc ||ADDF64 Rd,Re,Rf —64-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Addition 300
MPYF64 Ra,Rb,Rc ||SUBF64 Rd,Re,Rf —64-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Subtraction 301
MPYF64 Ra,Rb,Rc —64-bit Floating-Point Multiply 302
ADDF64 Ra,Rb,Rc —64-bit Floating-Point Addition 303
SUBF64 Ra,Rb,Rc —64-bit Floating-Point Subtraction 304
MPYF64 Ra,Rb,#16F OR MPYF64 Ra,#16F, Rb —64-bit Floating-Point Multiply 305
ADDF64 Ra,Rb,#16F OR ADDF64 Ra,#16F, Rb —64-bit Floating-Point Addition 306
SUBF64 Ra,#16F,Rb —64-bit Floating-Point Subtraction 307
CMPF64 Ra, Rb —64-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than 308
CMPF64 Ra,#16F —64-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than 309
CMPF64 Ra,#0.0 —64-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than 310
MAXF64 Ra, Rb —64-bit Floating-Point Maximum 311
MAXF64 Ra, Rb ||MOV64 Rc,Rd —64-bit Floating-Point Maximum with Parallel Move 312
MAXF64 Ra, #16F —64-bit Floating-Point Maximum 313
MINF64 Ra, Rb —64-bit Floating-Point Minimum 314
MINF64 Ra, Rb ||MOV64 Rc,Rd —64-bit Floating-Point Minimum with Parallel Move 315
MINF64 Ra, #16F —64-bit Floating-Point Minimum 316
F64TOI32 RaH,Rb —Convert 64-bit Floating-Point Value to 32-bit Integer 317
F64TOUI32 RaH,Rb —Convert 64-bit Floating-Point Value to 32-bit Unsigned Integer 318
I32TOF64 Ra,mem32 —Convert 32-bit Integer to 64-bit Floating-Point Value 319
I32TOF64 Ra,RbH —Convert 32-bit Integer to 64-bit Floating-Point Value 320
UI32TOF64 Ra,mem32 —Convert unsigned 32-bit Integer to 64-bit Floating-Point Value 321
F64TOI64 Ra,Rb —Convert 64-bit Floating-Point Value to 64-bit Integer 322
F64TOUI64 Ra,Rb —Convert 64-bit Floating-Point Value to 64-bit unsigned Integer 323
I64TOF64 Ra,Rb —Convert 64-bit Integer to 64-bit Floating-Point Value 324
UI64TOF64 Ra,Rb —Convert 64-bit unsigned Integer to 64-bit Floating-Point Value 325
I64TOF64 Ra,Rb —Convert 64-bit Integer to 64-bit Floating-Point Value 326
UI64TOF64 Ra,Rb —Convert 64-bit unsigned Integer to 64-bit Floating-Point Value 327
FRACF64 Ra,Rb —Fractional Portion of a 64-bit Floating-Point Value 328
F64TOF32 RaH,Rb —Convert 64-bit Floating-Point Value to 32-bit Floating-Point Value 329
F32TOF64 Ra,RbH —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 64-bit Floating-Point Value 330
F32TOF64 Ra, mem32 —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 64-bit Floating-Point Value 331
F32DTOF64 Ra, mem32 —Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 64-bit Floating-Point Value 332
ABSF64 Ra, Rb —64-bit Floating-Point Absolute Value 333
NEGF64 Ra, Rb{, CNDF} —Conditional Negation 334

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 2-5. Summary of Instructions (continued)

MOV64 Ra, Rb{, CNDF} —Conditional 64-bit Move 335
EISQRTF64 Ra, Rb —64-bit Floating-Point Square-Root Reciprocal Approximation 336
EINVF64 Ra, Rb —64-bit Floating-Point Reciprocal Approximation 337

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ABSF32 RaH, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Absolute Value*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0101
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

The absolute value of RbH is loaded into RaH. Only the sign bit of the operand is modified by the ABSF32 instruction.

```
if (RbH < 0) {RaH = -RbH}
 else {RaH = RbH}
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

```
NF = 0;
ZF = 0;
if ( RaH[30:23] == 0) ZF = 1;
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R1H, #-2.0      ; R1H = -2.0 (0xC0000000)
ABSF32 R1H, R1H          ; R1H = 2.0 (0x40000000), ZF = NF = 0

MOVIZF32 R0H, #5.0       ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
ABSF32 R0H, R0H          ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000), ZF = NF = 0

MOVIZF32 R0H, #0.0       ; R0H = 0.0
ABSF32 R1H, R0H          ; R1H = 0.0 ZF = 1, NF = 0
```

See also

NEGF32 RaH, RbH{, CNDF}

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Addition*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 10II IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIbb baaa
```

Description

Add RbH to the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. Store the result of the addition in RaH.

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. #16FHi is most useful for representing constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, the value -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

```
RaH = RbH + #16FHi:0
```

This instruction can also be written as ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p). That is:

```
ADDF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH  ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
 NOP                     ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                         ; <-- ADDF32 completes, RaH updated
 NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
; Add to R1H the value 2.0 in 32-bit floating-point format
  ADDF32 R0H, #2.0, R1H    ; R0H = 2.0 + R1H
  NOP                      ; Delay for ADDF32 to complete
                           ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R0H updated
  NOP                      ;

; Add to R3H the value -2.5 in 32-bit floating-point format
  ADDF32 R2H, #-2.5, R3H   ; R2H = -2.5 + R3H
  NOP                      ; Delay for ADDF32 to complete
                           ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R2H updated
  NOP                      ;

; Add to R5H the value 0x3FC00000 (1.5)
  ADDF32 R5H, #0x3FC0, R5H ; R5H = 1.5 + R5H
  NOP                      ; Delay for ADDF32 to complete
                           ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R5H updated
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
NOP                     ;
```

See also

ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi *32-bit Floating-Point Addition*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 10II IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIbb baaa
```

Description

Add RbH to the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. Store the result of the addition in RaH.

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. #16FHi is most useful for representing constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, the value -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

```
RaH = RbH + #16FHi:0
```

This instruction can also be written as **ADDF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH**.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p). That is:

```
ADDF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH    ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                        ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                           ; <-- ADDF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
; Add to R1H the value 2.0 in 32-bit floating-point format
  ADDF32 R0H, R1H, #2.0     ; R0H = R1H + 2.0
  NOP                       ; Delay for ADDF32 to complete
                            ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R0H updated
  NOP                       ;
; Add to R3H the value -2.5 in 32-bit floating-point format
  ADDF32 R2H, R3H, #-2.5    ; R2H = R3H + (-2.5)
  NOP                       ; Delay for ADDF32 to complete
                            ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R2H updated
  NOP                       ;
                            ; Add to R5H the value 0x3FC00000 (1.5)
  ADDF32 R5H, R5H, #0x3FC0  ; R5H = R5H + 1.5
  NOP                       ; Delay for ADDF32 to complete
                            ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R5H updated
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
        NOP                     ;
```

See also

ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF32 RaH, RbH, RcH *32-bit Floating-Point Addition*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
RcH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0001 0000
MSW: 0000 000c ccbb baaa
```

Description

Add the contents of RcH to the contents of RbH and load the result into RaH.

```
RaH = RbH + RcH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p). That is:

```
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, RcH    ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
 NOP                    ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- ADDF32 completes, RaH updated
 NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

Calculate Y = M1*X1 + B1. This example assumes that M1, X1, B1 and Y are all on the same data page.

```
MOVW    DP, #M1       ; Load the data page
MOV32   R0H,@M1       ; Load R0H with M1
MOV32   R1H,@X1       ; Load R1H with X1
MPYF32 R1H,R1H,R0H    ; Multiply M1*X1
|| MOV32  R0H,@B1     ; and in parallel load R0H with B1
NOP                   ; <-- MOV32 complete
                      ; <-- MPYF32 complete
ADDF32 R1H,R1H,R0H    ; Add M*X1 to B1 and store in R1H
NOP
                      ; <-- ADDF32 complete
MOV32   @Y1,R1H       ; Store the result
```

Calculate Y = A + B

```
MOVL XAR4, #A
MOV32 R0H, *XAR4      ; Load R0H with A
MOVL XAR4, #B
MOV32 R1H, *XAR4      ; Load R1H with B
ADDF32 R0H,R1H,R0H    ; Add A + B R0H=R0H+R1H
MOVL XAR4, #Y
                      ; < -- ADDF32 complete
MOV32 *XAR4,R0H       ; Store the result
```

See also

ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi
ADDF32 RaH, #16F, RbH
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH *32-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move*

Operands

RdH	Floating-point destination register for the ADDF32 (R0H to R7H)
ReH	Floating-point source register for the ADDF32 (R0H to R7H)
RfH	Floating-point source register for the ADDF32 (R0H to R7H)
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the destination of the MOV32.
RaH	Floating-point source register for the MOV32 (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0000 0001 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Perform an ADDF32 and a MOV32 in parallel. Add RfH to the contents of ReH and store the result in RdH. In parallel move the contents of RaH to the 32-bit location pointed to by mem32. mem32 addresses memory using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes supported by the C28x CPU.

```
RdH = ReH + RfH,
[mem32] = RaH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

ADDF32 is a 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH    ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 mem32, RaH     ; 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, mem32 updated
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- ADDF32 completes, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RdH as a destination register or use RdH as a source operand.

Example

```
ADDF32 R3H, R6H, R4H      ; (A) R3H = R6H + R4H and R7H = I3
 || MOV32 R7H, *-SP[2]    ;
                          ; <-- R7H vali
    SUBF32 R6H, R6H, R4H  ; (B) R6H = R6H - R4H
                          ; <-- ADDF32 (A) completes, R3H valid
    SUBF32 R3H, R1H, R7H  ; (C) R3H = R1H - R7H and store R3H (A)
 || MOV32 *+XAR5[2], R3H  ;
                          ; <-- SUBF32 (B) completes, R6H valid
                          ; <-- MOV32 completes, (A) stored
    ADDF32 R4H, R7H, R1H  ; R4H = D = R7H + R1H and store R6H (B)
 || MOV32 *+XAR5[6], R6H  ;
                          ; <-- SUBF32 (C) completes, R3H valid
                          ; <-- MOV32 completes, (B) stored
    MOV32 *+XAR5[0], R3H  ; store R3H (C)
                          ; <-- MOV32 completes, (C) stored
                          ; <-- ADDF32 (D) completes, R4H valid
    MOV32 *+XAR5[4], R4H  ; store R4H (D) ;
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
                                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, (D) stored
```

See also

ADDF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 *32-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move*

Operands

RdH	Floating-point destination register for the ADDF32 (R0H to R7H). RdH cannot be the same register as RaH.
ReH	Floating-point source register for the ADDF32 (R0H to R7H)
RfH	Floating-point source register for the ADDF32 (R0H to R7H)
RaH	Floating-point destination register for the MOV32 (R0H to R7H). RaH cannot be the same register as RdH.
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This is the source for the MOV32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 0001 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Perform an ADDF32 and a MOV32 operation in parallel. Add RfH to the contents of ReH and store the result in RdH. In parallel move the contents of the 32-bit location pointed to by mem32 to RaH. mem32 addresses memory using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes supported by the C28x CPU.

```
RdH = ReH + RfH,
RaH = [mem32]
```

Restrictions

The destination register for the ADDF32 and the MOV32 must be unique. That is, RaH and RdH cannot be the same register.

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RdH as a destination register or use RdH as a source operand.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

The MOV32 Instruction will set the NF, ZF, NI and ZI flags as follows:

```
NF = RaH(31);
ZF = 0;
if(RaH(30:23) == 0) { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
NI = RaH(31);
ZI = 0;
if(RaH(31:0) == 0) ZI = 1;
```

Pipeline

The ADDF32 takes 2 pipeline cycles (2p) and the MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH    ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 RaH, mem32     ; 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, RaH updated NOP
                        ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- ADDF32 completes, RdH updated
   NOP
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

Calculate Y = A + B - C:

```
   MOVL XAR4, #A
   MOV32 R0H, *XAR4    ; Load R0H with A
   MOVL XAR4, #B
   MOV32 R1H, *XAR4    ; Load R1H with B
   MOVL XAR4, #C
   ADDF32 R0H,R1H,R0H  ; Add A + B and in parallel
|| MOV32 R2H, *XAR4    ; Load R2H with C
                       ; <-- MOV32 complete
   MOVL XAR4,#Y
                       ; ADDF32 complete
   SUBF32 R0H,R0H,R2H  ; Subtract C from (A + B)
   NOP ;
                      <-- SUBF32 completes
   MOV32 *XAR4,R0H     ; Store the result
```

See also

ADDF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi
ADDF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

CMPF32 RaH, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0100
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Set ZF and NF flags on the result of RaH - RbH. The CMPF32 instruction is performed as a logical compare operation. This is possible because of the IEEE format offsetting the exponent. Basically the bigger the binary number, the bigger the floating-point value.

Special cases for inputs:

- Negative zero will be treated as positive zero.
- A denormalized value will be treated as positive zero.
- Not-a-Number (NaN) will be treated as infinity.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

```
If(RaH == RbH) {ZF=1, NF=0}
If(RaH > RbH) {ZF=0, NF=0}
If(RaH < RbH) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; Behavior of ZF and NF flags for different comparisons

  MOVIZF32 R0H, #5.0 ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
  CMPF32 R1H, R0H ; ZF = 0, NF = 1
  CMPF32 R0H, R1H ; ZF = 0, NF = 0
  CMPF32 R0H, R0H ; ZF = 1, NF = 0

; Using the result of a compare for loop control

 Loop:
  MOV32 R0H,*XAR4++ ; Load R0H
  MOV32 R1H,*XAR3++ ; Load R1H
  CMPF32 R1H, R0H   ; Set/clear ZF and NF
  MOVST0 ZF, NF     ; Copy ZF and NF to ST0 Z and N bits
  BF Loop, GT       ; Loop if R1H > R0H
```

See also

CMPF32 RaH, #16FHi
CMPF32 RaH, #0.0
MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi
MAXF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi
MINF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

CMPF32 RaH, #16FHi *32-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0001 0III
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Compare the value in RaH with the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. Set the ZF and NF flags on (RaH - #16FHi:0).

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. This addressing mode is most useful for constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

The CMPF32 instruction is performed as a logical compare operation. This is possible because of the IEEE floating-point format offsets the exponent. Basically the bigger the binary number, the bigger the floating-point value.

Special cases for inputs:

- Negative zero will be treated as positive zero.
- Denormalized value will be treated as positive zero.
- Not-a-Number (NaN) will be treated as infinity.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

```
If(RaH == #16FHi:0) {ZF=1, NF=0}
If(RaH > #16FHi:0) {ZF=0, NF=0}
If(RaH < #16FHi:0) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
; Behavior of ZF and NF flags for different comparisons
  MOVIZF32 R1H, #-2.0 ; R1H = -2.0 (0xC0000000)
  MOVIZF32 R0H, #5.0  ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
  CMPF32 R1H, #-2.2   ; ZF = 0, NF = 0
  CMPF32 R0H, #6.5    ; ZF = 0, NF = 1
  CMPF32 R0H, #5.0    ; ZF = 1, NF = 0

; Using the result of a compare for loop control

Loop:
  MOV32 R1H,*XAR3++  ; Load R1H
  CMPF32 R1H, #2.0   ; Set/clear ZF and NF
  MOVST0 ZF, NF      ; Copy ZF and NF to ST0 Z and N bits
  BF Loop, GT        ; Loop if R1H > #2.0
```

See also

CMPF32 RaH, #0.0
CMPF32 RaH, RbH
MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MAXF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi
MINF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

CMPF32 RaH, #0.0 *32-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
#0.0	zero

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1010 0aaa
```

Description

Set the ZF and NF flags on (RaH - #0.0). The CMPF32 instruction is performed as a logical compare operation. This is possible because of the IEEE floating-point format offsets the exponent. Basically the bigger the binary number, the bigger the floating-point value.

Special cases for inputs:

- Negative zero will be treated as positive zero.
- Denormalized value will be treated as positive zero.
- Not-a-Number (NaN) will be treated as infinity.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

```
If(RaH == #0.0) {ZF=1, NF=0}
If(RaH > #0.0) {ZF=0, NF=0}
If(RaH < #0.0) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; Behavior of ZF and NF flags for different comparisons
  MOVIZF32 R0H, #5.0  ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
  MOVIZF32 R1H, #-2.0 ; R1H = -2.0 (0xC0000000)
  MOVIZF32 R2H, #0.0  ; R2H = 0.0 (0x00000000)
  CMPF32 R0H, #0.0    ; ZF = 0, NF = 0
  CMPF32 R1H, #0.0    ; ZF = 0, NF = 1
  CMPF32 R2H, #0.0    ; ZF = 1, NF = 0

; Using the result of a compare for loop control

Loop:
  MOV32 R1H,*XAR3++  ; Load R1H
  CMPF32 R1H, #0.0   ; Set/clear ZF and NF
  MOVST0 ZF, NF      ; Copy ZF and NF to ST0 Z and N bits
  BF Loop, GT        ; Loop if R1H > #0.0
```

See also

CMPF32 RaH, #0.0
CMPF32 RaH, #16FHi
MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi
MAXF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi
MINF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

EINVF32 RaH, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Reciprocal Approximation*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0011
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

This operation generates an estimate of 1/X in 32-bit floating-point format accurate to approximately 8 bits. This value can be used in a Newton-Raphson algorithm to get a more accurate answer. That is:

```
Ye = Estimate(1/X);
Ye = Ye*(2.0 - Ye*X)
Ye = Ye*(2.0 - Ye*X)
```

After two iterations of the Newton-Raphson algorithm, you will get an exact answer accurate to the 32-bit floating-point format. On each iteration the mantissa bit accuracy approximately doubles. The EINVF32 operation will not generate a negative zero, DeNorm or NaN value.

```
RaH = Estimate of 1/RbH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if EINVF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if EINVF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
EINVF32 RaH, RbH  ; 2p
NOP               ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                  ; <-- EINVF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

Calculate Y = A/B. A fast division routine similar to that shown below can be found in the *C28x FPU Fast RTS Library* (SPRC664).

```
MOVL  XAR4, #A
MOV32 R0H, *XAR4              ; Load R0H with A
MOVL  XAR4, #B
MOV32 R1H, *XAR4              ; Load R1H with B
LCR   DIV                     ; Calculate R0H = R0H / R1H
MOV32 *XAR4, R0H              ;
....

DIV:
EINVF32    R2H, R1H           ; R2H = Ye = Estimate(1/B)
CMPF32     R0H, #0.0          ; Check if A == 0
MPYF32     R3H, R2H, R1H      ; R3H = Ye*B
NOP
SUBF32     R3H, #2.0, R3H     ; R3H = 2.0 - Ye*B
NOP
MPYF32     R2H, R2H, R3H      ; R2H = Ye = Ye*(2.0 - Ye*B)
NOP
MPYF32     R3H, R2H, R1H      ; R3H = Ye*B
CMPF32     R1H, #0.0          ; Check if B == 0.0
SUBF32     R3H, #2.0, R3H     ; R3H = 2.0 - Ye*B
NEGF32     R0H, R0H, EQ       ; Fixes sign for A/0.0
MPYF32     R2H, R2H, R3H      ; R2H = Ye = Ye*(2.0 - Ye*B)
NOP
MPYF32     R0H, R0H, R2H      ; R0H = Y = A*Ye = A/B
LRETR
```

See also

EISQRTF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

EISQRTF32 RaH, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Square-Root Reciprocal Approximation*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0010
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

This operation generates an estimate of 1/sqrt(X) in 32-bit floating-point format accurate to approximately 8 bits. This value can be used in a Newton-Raphson algorithm to get a more accurate answer. That is:

```
Ye = Estimate(1/sqrt(X));
Ye = Ye*(1.5 - Ye*Ye*X/2.0)
Ye = Ye*(1.5 - Ye*Ye*X/2.0)
```

After 2 iterations of the Newton-Raphson algorithm, you will get an exact answer accurate to the 32-bit floating-point format. On each iteration the mantissa bit accuracy approximately doubles. The EISQRTF32 operation will not generate a negative zero, DeNorm or NaN value.

```
RaH = Estimate of 1/sqrt (RbH)
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if EISQRTF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if EISQRTF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
EINVF32 RaH, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP              ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                 ; <-- EISQRTF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

Calculate the square root of X. A square-root routine similar to that shown below can be found in the *C28x FPU Fast RTS Library* (SPRC664).

```
; Y = sqrt(X)
; Ye = Estimate(1/sqrt(X));
; Ye = Ye*(1.5 - Ye*Ye*X*0.5)
; Ye = Ye*(1.5 - Ye*Ye*X*0.5)
; Y  = X*Ye
_sqrt:
                                ; R0H = X on entry
EISQRTF32  R1H, R0H             ; R1H = Ye = Estimate(1/sqrt(X))
MPYF32     R2H, R0H, #0.5       ; R2H = X*0.5
MPYF32     R3H, R1H, R1H        ; R3H = Ye*Ye
NOP
MPYF32     R3H, R3H, R2H        ; R3H = Ye*Ye*X*0.5
NOP
SUBF32     R3H, #1.5, R3H       ; R3H = 1.5 - Ye*Ye*X*0.5
NOP
MPYF32     R1H, R1H, R3H        ; R2H = Ye = Ye*(1.5 - Ye*Ye*X*0.5)
NOP
MPYF32     R3H, R1H, R2H        ; R3H = Ye*X*0.5
NOP
MPYF32     R3H, R1H, R3H        ; R3H = Ye*Ye*X*0.5
NOP
SUBF32     R3H, #1.5, R3H       ; R3H = 1.5 - Ye*Ye*X*0.5
CMPF32     R0H, #0.0            ; Check if X == 0
MPYF32     R1H, R1H, R3H        ; R2H = Ye = Ye*(1.5 - Ye*Ye*X*0.5)
NOP
MOV32      R1H, R0H, EQ         ; If X is zero, change the Ye estimate to 0
MPYF32     R0H, R0H, R1H        ; R0H = Y = X*Ye = sqrt(X)
LRETR
```

See also

EINVF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Integer*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1100
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert a 32-bit floating point value in RbH to a 16-bit integer and truncate. The result will be stored in RaH.

```
RaH(15:0) = F32TOI16(RbH)
RaH(31:16) = sign extension of RaH(15)
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
F32TOI16 RaH, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP               ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                  ; <-- F32TOI16 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R0H, #5.0   ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
F32TOI16 R1H, R0H    ; R1H(15:0) = F32TOI16(R0H)
                     ; R1H(31:16) = Sign extension of R1H(15)
MOVIZF32 R2H, #-5.0  ; R2H = -5.0 (0xC0A00000)
                     ; <-- F32TOI16 complete, R1H(15:0) = 5 (0x0005)
                     ;                        R1H(31:16) = 0 (0x0000)
F32TOI16 R3H, R2H    ; R3H(15:0) = F32TOI16(R2H)
                     ; R3H(31:16) = Sign extension of R3H(15)
NOP                  ; 1 Cycle delay for F32TOI16 to complete
                     ; <-- F32TOI16 complete, R3H(15:0) = -5 (0xFFFB)
                     ;                        R3H(31:16) = (0xFFFF)
```

See also

F32TOI16R RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32TOI16R RaH, RbH *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Integer and Round*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1100
MSW: 1000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert the 32-bit floating point value in RbH to a 16-bit integer and round to the nearest even value. The result is stored in RaH.

```
RaH(15:0) = F32ToI16round(RbH)
RaH(31:16) = sign extension of RaH(15)
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
F32TOI16R RaH, RbH    ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                   ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                      ; <-- F32TOI16R completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZ R0H, #0x3FD9 ; R0H [31:16] = 0x3FD9
MOVXI R0H, #0x999A ; R0H [15:0] = 0x999A
                   ; R0H = 1.7 (0x3FD9999A)
F32TOI16R R1H, R0H ; R1H(15:0) = F32TOI16round (R0H)
                   ; R1H(31:16) = Sign extension of R1H(15)
MOVF32 R2H, #-1.7  ; R2H = -1.7 (0xBFD9999A)
                   ; <- F32TOI16R complete, R1H(15:0) = 2 (0x0002)
                   ;                        R1H(31:16) = 0 (0x0000)
F32TOI16R R3H, R2H ; R3H(15:0) = F32TOI16round (R2H)
                   ; R3H(31:16) = Sign extension of R2H(15)
NOP                ; 1 Cycle delay for F32TOI16R to complete
                   ; <-- F32TOI16R complete, R1H(15:0) = -2 (0xFFFE)
                   ;                         R1H(31:16) = (0xFFFF)
```

See also

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32TOI32 RaH, RbH *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 32-bit Integer*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1000
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert the 32-bit floating-point value in RbH to a 32-bit integer value and truncate. Store the result in RaH.

```
RaH = F32TOI32(RbH)
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
F32TOI32 RaH, RbH   ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                 ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                    ; <-- F32TOI32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVF32 R2H, #11204005.0   ; R2H = 11204005.0 (0x4B2AF5A5)
F32TOI32 R3H, R2H         ; R3H = F32TOI32 (R2H)
MOVF32 R4H, #-11204005.0  ; R4H = -11204005.0 (0xCB2AF5A5)
                          ; <-- F32TOI32 complete,
                          ; R3H = 11204005 (0x00AAF5A5)
F32TOI32 R5H, R4H         ; R5H = F32TOI32 (R4H)
NOP                       ; 1 Cycle delay for F32TOI32 to complete
                          ; <-- F32TOI32 complete,
                          ; R5H = -11204005 (0xFF550A5B)
```

See also

F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, mem32
UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Unsigned Integer*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1110
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert the 32-bit floating point value in RbH to an unsigned 16-bit integer value and truncate to zero. The result will be stored in RaH. To instead round the integer to the nearest even value use the F32TOUI16R instruction. The instruction will saturate the float to what can fit in 16bit integer and then convert to 16bit. For example 300000 will be saturated to 65535.

```
RaH(15:0) = F32ToUI16(RbH) RaH(31:16) = 0x0000
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH   ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                     ; <-- F32TOUI16 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R4H, #9.0     ; R4H = 9.0 (0x41100000)
F32TOUI16 R5H, R4H     ; R5H (15:0) = F32TOUI16 (R4H)
                       ; R5H (31:16) = 0x0000
MOVIZF32 R6H, #-9.0    ; R6H = -9.0 (0xC1100000)
                       ; <-- F32TOUI16 complete, R5H (15:0) = 9.0 (0x0009)
                       ;                         R5H (31:16) = 0.0 (0x0000)
F32TOUI16 R7H, R6H     ; R7H (15:0) = F32TOUI16 (R6H)
                       ; R7H (31:16) = 0x0000
NOP                    ; 1 Cycle delay for F32TOUI16 to complete
                       ; <-- F32TOUI16 complete, R7H (15:0) = 0.0 (0x0000)
                       ;                         R7H (31:16) = 0.0 (0x0000)
```

See also

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Unsigned Integer and Round*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1110
MSW: 1000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert the 32-bit floating-point value in RbH to an unsigned 16-bit integer and round to the closest even value. The result will be stored in RaH. To instead truncate the converted value, use the F32TOUI16 instruction. The instruction will saturate the float to what can fit in 16bit integer and then convert to 16bit. For example 300000 will be saturated to 65535.

```
RaH(15:0) = F32ToUI16round(RbH)
RaH(31:16) = 0x0000
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH   ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                   ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                      ; <-- F32TOUI16R completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZ R5H, #0x412C   ; R5H = 0x412C
MOVXI R5H, #0xCCCD   ; R5H = 0xCCCD
                     ; R5H = 10.8 (0x412CCCCD)
F32TOUI16R R6H, R5H  ; R6H (15:0) = F32TOUI16round (R5H)
                     ; R6H (31:16) = 0x0000
MOVF32 R7H, #-10.8   ; R7H = -10.8 (0x0xC12CCCCD)
                     ; <-- F32TOUI16R complete,
                     ; R6H (15:0) = 11.0 (0x000B)
                     ; R6H (31:16) = 0.0 (0x0000)
 F32TOUI16R R0H, R7H ; R0H (15:0) = F32TOUI16round (R7H)
                     ; R0H (31:16) = 0x0000
NOP                  ; 1 Cycle delay for F32TOUI16R to complete
                     ; <-- F32TOUI16R complete,
                     ; R0H (15:0) = 0.0 (0x0000)
                     ; R0H (31:16) = 0.0 (0x0000)
```

See also

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOI16R RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 16-bit Unsigned Integer*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1010
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert the 32-bit floating-point value in RbH to an unsigned 32-bit integer and store the result in RaH.

```
RaH = F32ToUI32(RbH)
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH  ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                 ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                    ; <-- F32TOUI32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R6H, #12.5  ; R6H = 12.5 (0x41480000)
F32TOUI32 R7H, R6H   ; R7H = F32TOUI32 (R6H)
MOVIZF32 R1H, #-6.5  ; R1H = -6.5 (0xC0D00000)
                     ; <-- F32TOUI32 complete, R7H = 12.0 (0x0000000C)
F32TOUI32 R2H, R1H   ; R2H = F32TOUI32 (R1H)
NOP                  ; 1 Cycle delay for F32TOUI32 to complete
                     ; <-- F32TOUI32 complete, R2H = 0.0 (0x00000000)
```

See also

F32TOI32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, mem32
UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

FRACF32 RaH, RbH *Fractional Portion of a 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0001
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Returns in RaH the fractional portion of the 32-bit floating-point value in RbH

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
FRACF32 RaH, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP              ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                 ; <-- FRACF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R2H, #19.625 ; R2H = 19.625 (0x419D0000)
FRACF32 R3H, R2H      ; R3H = FRACF32 (R2H)
NOP                   ; 1 Cycle delay for FRACF32 to complete
                      ; <-- FRACF32 complete, R3H = 0.625 (0x3F200000)
```

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

I16TOF32 RaH, RbH *Convert 16-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1101
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert the 16-bit signed integer in RbH to a 32-bit floating point value and store the result in RaH.

```
RaH = I16ToF32 RbH
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP               ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                  ; <-- I16TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZ R0H, #0x0000 ; R0H[31:16] = 0.0 (0x0000)
MOVXI R0H, #0x0004 ; R0H[15:0] = 4.0 (0x0004)
I16TOF32 R1H, R0H  ; R1H = I16TOF32 (R0H)
MOVIZ R2H, #0x0000 ; R2H[31:16] = 0.0 (0x0000)
                   ; <--I16TOF32 complete, R1H = 4.0 (0x40800000)
MOVXI R2H, #0xFFFC ; R2H[15:0] = -
4.0 (0xFFFC) I16TOF32 R3H, R2H ; R3H = I16TOF32 (R2H)
NOP                ; 1 Cycle delay for I16TOF32 to complete
                   ; <-- I16TOF32 complete, R3H = -4.0 (0xC0800000)
```

See also

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOI16R RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

I16TOF32 RaH, mem16 *Convert 16-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem316	16-bit source memory location to be converted

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1000
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem16
```

Description

Convert the 16-bit signed integer indicated by the mem16 pointer to a 32-bit floating-point value and store the result in RaH.

```
RaH = I16ToF32[mem16]
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16 ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                 ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                    ; <-- I16TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVW DP, #0x0280 ; DP = 0x0280
MOV @0, #0x0004  ; [0x00A000] = 4.0 (0x0004)
I16TOF32 R0H, @0 ; R0H = I16TOF32 [0x00A000]
MOV @1, #0xFFFC  ; [0x00A001] = -4.0 (0xFFFC)
                 ; <--I16TOF32 complete, R0H = 4.0 (0x40800000)
I16TOF32 R1H, @1 ; R1H = I16TOF32 [0x00A001]
NOP              ; 1 Cycle delay for I16TOF32 to complete
                 ; <-- I16TOF32 complete, R1H = -4.0 (0xC0800000)
```

See also

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOI16R RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

I32TOF32 RaH, mem32 *Convert 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	32-bit source for the MOV32 operation. mem32 means that the operation can only address memory using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes supported by the C28x CPU

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1000 1000
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem32
```

Description

Convert the 32-bit signed integer indicated by the mem32 pointer to a 32-bit floating point value and store the result in RaH.

```
RaH = I32ToF32[mem32]
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
I32TOF32 RaH, mem32 ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                 ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                    ; <-- I32TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVW DP, #0x0280 ; DP = 0x0280
MOV  @0, #0x1111 ; [0x00A000] = 4369 (0x1111)
MOV  @1, #0x1111 ; [0x00A001] = 4369 (0x1111)
                 ; Value of the 32 bit signed integer present in
                 ; 0x00A001 and 0x00A000 is +286331153 (0x11111111)
I32TOF32 R1H, @0 ; R1H = I32TOF32 (0x11111111)
NOP              ; 1 Cycle delay for I32TOF32 to complete
                 ; <-- I32TOF32 complete, R1H = 286331153 (0x4D888888)
```

See also

F32TOI32 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

I32TOF32 RaH, RbH *Convert 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1001
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Convert the signed 32-bit integer in RbH to a 32-bit floating-point value and store the result in RaH.

```
RaH = I32ToF32(RbH)
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
I32TOF32 RaH, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP               ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                  ; <-- I32TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZ R2H, #0x1111 ; R2H[31:16] = 4369 (0x1111)
MOVXI R2H, #0x1111 ; R2H[15:0] = 4369 (0x1111)
                   ; Value of the 32 bit signed integer present
                   ; in R2H is +286331153 (0x11111111)
 I32TOF32 R3H, R2H ; R3H = I32TOF32 (R2H)
NOP                ; 1 Cycle delay for I32TOF32 to complete
                   ; <-- I32TOF32 complete, R3H = 286331153 (0x4D888888)
```

See also

F32TOI32 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, mem32
UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Add*

Operands

This instruction is an alias for the parallel multiply and add instruction. The operands are translated by the assembler such that the instruction becomes:

```
MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH
|| ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H
```

R3H	floating-point destination and source register for the ADDF32
R2H	Floating-point source register for the ADDF32 operation (R0H to R7H)
RdH	Floating-point destination register for MPYF32 operation (R0H to R7H) RdH cannot be R3H
ReH	Floating-point source register for MPYF32 operation (R0H to R7H)
RfH	Floating-point source register for MPYF32 operation (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0100 00ff
MSW: feee dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

This instruction is an alias for the parallel multiply and add, MACF32 || ADDF32, instruction.

```
RdH = ReH * RfH
R3H = R3H + R2H
```

Restrictions

The destination register for the MPYF32 and the ADDF32 must be unique. That is, RdH cannot be R3H.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 or ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 or ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

Both MPYF32 and ADDF32 take 2 pipeline cycles (2p) That is:

```
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH    ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- MPYF32, ADDF32 complete, RaH, RdH updated
  NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH or RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
;   Perform 5 multiply and accumulate operations:
;
;   1st multiply: A = X0 * Y0
;   2nd multiply: B = X1 * Y1
;   3rd multiply: C = X2 * Y2
;   4th multiply: D = X3 * Y3
;   5th multiply: E = X3 * Y3
;
;   Result = A + B + C + D + E

   MOV32  R0H, *XAR4++            ; R0H = X0
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y0
                                  ; R2H = A = X0 * Y0
   MPYF32 R2H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X1
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y1
                                  ; R3H = B = X1 * Y1
   MPYF32 R3H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X2
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y2
                                  ; R3H = A + B
                                  ; R2H = C = X2 * Y2
   MACF32 R3H, R2H, R2H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X3
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y3
                                  ; R3H = (A + B) + C
                                  ; R2H = D = X3 * Y3
   MACF32 R3H, R2H, R2H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X4
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5              ; R1H = Y4

; The next MACF32 is an alias for
; MPYF32 || ADDF32
                                  ; R2H = E = X4 * Y4
   MACF32 R3H, R2H, R2H, R0H, R1H ; in parallel R3H = (A + B + C) + D
   NOP                            ; Wait for MPYF32 || ADDF32 to complete

   ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H           ; R3H = (A + B + C + D) + E
   NOP                            ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
   MOV32  @Result, R3H            ; Store the result
```

See also

MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move*

Operands

R3H	floating-point destination/source register R3H for the add operation
R2H	Floating-point source register R2H for the add operation
RdH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H) for the multiply operation RdH cannot be the same register as RaH
ReH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the multiply operation
RfH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the multiply operation
RaH	Floating-point destination register for the MOV32 operation (R0H to R7H). RaH cannot be R3H or the same register as RdH.
mem32	32-bit source for the MOV32 operation

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 0011 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Multiply and accumulate the contents of floating-point registers and move from register to memory. The destination register for the MOV32 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the MACF32.

```
R3H = R3H + R2H,
RdH = ReH * RfH,
RaH = [mem32]
```

Restrictions

The destination registers for the MACF32 and the MOV32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be R3H and RaH cannot be the same register as RdH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MACF32 (add or multiply) generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MACF32 (add or multiply) generates an overflow condition.

MOV32 sets the NF, ZF, NI and ZI flags as follows:

```
NF = RaH(31);
ZF = 0;
if(RaH(30:23) == 0) { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
NI = RaH(31);
ZI = 0;
if(RaH(31:0) == 0) ZI = 1;
```

Pipeline

The MACF32 takes 2 pipeline cycles (2p) and the MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
   MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 RaH, mem32               ; 1 cycle
                                  ; <-- MOV32 completes, RaH updated
   NOP                            ; 1 cycle delay for MACF32
                                  ; <-- MACF32 completes, R3H, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot for this version of MACF32 must not use R3H or RdH as a destination register or R3H or RdH as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
;   Perform 5 multiply and accumulate operations:
;
;   1ST multiply: A = X0 * Y0
;   2nd multiply: B = X1 * Y1
;   3rd multiply: C = X2 * Y2
;   4TH multiply: D = X3 * Y3
;   5th multiply: E = X3 * Y3
;
;   Result = A + B + C + D + E

    MOV32  R0H, *XAR4++            ; R0H = X0
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y0

                                   ; R2H = A = X0 * Y0
    MPYF32 R2H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X1
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y1

                                   ; R3H = B = X1 * Y1
    MPYF32 R3H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X2
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y2

                                   ; R3H = A + B
                                   ; R2H = C = X2 * Y2
    MACF32 R3H, R2H, R2H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X3
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y3

                                   ; R3H = (A + B) + C
                                   ; R2H = D = X3 * Y3
    MACF32 R3H, R2H, R2H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X4
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5              ; R1H = Y4

                                   ; R2H = E = X4 * Y4
    MPYF32 R2H, R0H, R1H           ; in parallel R3H = (A + B + C) + D
||  ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H
    NOP                            ; Wait for MPYF32 || ADDF32 to complete

    ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H           ; R3H = (A + B + C + D) + E
    NOP                            ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
    MOV32  @Result, R3H            ; Store the result
```

See also

MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++ *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate*

Operands

R7H	Floating-point destination register
R3H	Floating-point destination register
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit source location
*XAR7++	32-bit location pointed to by auxiliary register 7, XAR7 is post incremented.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0101 0000
MSW: 0001 1111 mem32
```

Description

Perform a multiply and accumulate operation. When used as a standalone operation, the MACF32 will perform a single multiply as shown below:

```
Cycle 1: R3H = R3H + R2H, R2H = [mem32] * [XAR7++]
```

This instruction is the only floating-point instruction that can be repeated using the single repeat instruction (RPT ||). When repeated, the destination of the accumulate will alternate between R3H and R7H on each cycle and R2H and R6H are used as temporary storage for each multiply.

```
Cycle 1: R3H = R3H + R2H, R2H = [mem32] * [XAR7++]
Cycle 2: R7H = R7H + R6H, R6H = [mem32] * [XAR7++]
Cycle 3: R3H = R3H + R2H, R2H = [mem32] * [XAR7++]
Cycle 4: R7H = R7H + R6H, R6H = [mem32] * [XAR7++]
etc...
```

Restrictions

R2H and R6H will be used as temporary storage by this instruction.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MACF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MACF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

When repeated the MACF32 takes 3 + N cycles where N is the number of times the instruction is repeated. When repeated, this instruction has the following pipeline restrictions:

```
   <instruction1>                    ; No restriction
   <instruction2>                    ; Cannot be a 2p instruction that writes
                                     ; to R2H, R3H, R6H or R7H
   RPT #(N-1)                        ; Execute N times, where N is even
|| MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
   <instruction3>                    ; No restrictions.
                                     ; Can read R2H, R3H, R6H and R7H
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF32 can also be used standalone. In this case, the instruction takes 2 cycles and the following pipeline restrictions apply:

```
<instruction1>                      ; No restriction
<instruction2>                      ; Cannot be a 2p instruction that writes
                                    ; to R2H, R3H, R6H or R7H
MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6, *XAR7       ; R3H = R3H + R2H, R2H = [mem32] * [XAR7++]
                                    ; <--
 R2H and R3H are valid (note: no delay required)
NOP
```

Example

```
   ZERO R2H                              ; Zero the accumulation registers
   ZERO R3H                              ; and temporary multiply storage
registers
   ZERO R6H
   ZERO R7H
   RPT #3                                ; Repeat MACF32 N+1 (4) times
|| MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
   ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R3H                  ; Final accumulate
   NOP                                   ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R7H valid
   NOP
```

Cascading of RPT || MACF32 is allowed as long as the first and subsequent counts are even. Cascading is useful for creating interruptible windows so that interrupts are not delayed too long by the RPT instruction. For example:

```
   ZERO R2H                                ; Zero the accumulation registers
   ZERO R3H                                ; and temporary multiply storage
registers
   ZERO R6H
   ZERO R7H
   RPT #3                                  ; Execute MACF32 N+1 (4) times
|| MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6++, *XAR7++ RPT #5 ; Execute MACF32 N+1 (6) times
|| MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6++, *XAR7++ RPT #N ; Repeat MACF32 N+1 times where N+1
is even
|| MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
   ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R3H                    ; Final accumulate
   NOP
                                           ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R7H valid
```

See also

MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Add*

Operands

This instruction is an alias for the parallel multiply and add instruction. The operands are translated by the assembler such that the instruction becomes:

```
MPYF32 RdH, RaH, RbH || ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R6H
```

R7H	floating-point destination and source register for the ADDF32
R6H	Floating-point source register for the ADDF32 operation (R0H to R7H)
RdH	Floating-point destination register for MPYF32 operation (R0H to R7H) RdH cannot be R3H
ReH	Floating-point source register for MPYF32 operation (R0H to R7H)
RfH	Floating-point source register for MPYF32 operation (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0100 00ff
MSW: feee dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

This instruction is an alias for the parallel multiply and add, MACF32 || ADDF32, instruction.

```
RdH = RaH * RbH
R7H = R6H + R6H
```

Restrictions

The destination register for the MPYF32 and the ADDF32 must be unique. That is, RdH cannot be R7H.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 or ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 or ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

Both MPYF32 and ADDF32 take 2 pipeline cycles (2p) That is:

```
   MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- MPYF32, ADDF32 complete, RaH, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH or RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
;   Perform 5 multiply and accumulate operations:
;
;   1st multiply: A = X0 * Y0
;   2nd multiply: B = X1 * Y1
;   3rd multiply: C = X2 * Y2
;   4th multiply: D = X3 * Y3
;   5th multiply: E = X3 * Y3
;
;   Result = A + B + C + D + E

   MOV32  R0H, *XAR4++             ; R0H = X0
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y0
                                   ; R6H = A = X0 * Y0
   MPYF32 R6H, R0H, R1H            ; In parallel R0H = X1
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y1
                                   ; R7H = B = X1 * Y1
   MPYF32 R7H, R0H, R1H            ; In parallel R0H = X2
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y2
                                   ; R7H = A + B
                                   ; R6H = C = X2 * Y2
   MACF32 R7H, R6H, R6H, R0H, R1H  ; In parallel R0H = X3
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y3
                                   ; R7H = (A + B) + C
                                   ; R6H = D = X3 * Y3
   MACF32 R7H, R6H, R6H, R0H, R1H  ; In parallel R0H = X4
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5               ; R1H = Y4

; Next MACF32 is an alias for
; MPYF32 || ADDF32
   MACF32 R7H, R6H, R6H, R0H, R1H  ; R6H = E = X4 * Y4
                                   ; in parallel R7H = (A + B + C) + D
   NOP                             ; Wait for MPYF32 || ADDF32 to complete
   ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R6H            ; R7H = (A + B + C + D) + E
   NOP                             ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
   MOV32  @Result, R7H             ; Store the result
```

See also

MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move*

Operands

R7H	floating-point destination/source register R7H for the add operation
R6H	Floating-point source register R6H for the add operation
RdH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H) for the multiply operation. RdH cannot be the same register as RaH.
ReH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the multiply operation
RfH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the multiply operation
RaH	Floating-point destination register for the MOV32 operation (R0H to R7H). RaH cannot be R3H or the same as RdH.
mem32	32-bit source for the MOV32 operation

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1100 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Multiply/accumulate the contents of floating-point registers and move from register to memory. The destination register for the MOV32 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the MACF32.

```
R7H = R7H + R6H
RdH = ReH * RfH,
RaH = [mem32]
```

Restrictions

The destination registers for the MACF32 and the MOV32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be R7H and RaH cannot be the same register as RdH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MACF32 (add or multiply) generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MACF32 (add or multiply) generates an overflow condition.

The MOV32 Instruction will set the NF, ZF, NI and ZI flags as follows:

```
NF = RaH(31);
ZF = 0;
if(RaH(30:23) == 0) {ZF = 1;
NF = 0;} NI = RaH(31);
ZI = 0;
if(RaH(31:0) == 0) ZI = 1;
```

Pipeline

The MACF32 takes 2 pipeline cycles (2p) and the MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
   MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 RaH, mem32               ; 1 cycle
                                  ; <-- MOV32 completes, RaH updated
   NOP                            ; 1 cycle delay
                                  ; <-- MACF32 completes, R7H, RdH updated
   NOP
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
Perform 5 multiply and accumulate operations:
;
;   1st multiply: A = X0 * Y0
;   2nd multiply: B = X1 * Y1
;   3rd multiply: C = X2 * Y2
;   4th multiply: D = X3 * Y3
;   5th multiply: E = X3 * Y3
;
;   Result = A + B + C + D + E

    MOV32  R0H, *XAR4++            ; R0H = X0
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y0

                                   ; R6H = A = X0 * Y0
    MPYF32 R6H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X1
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y1

                                   ; R7H = B = X1 * Y1
    MPYF32 R7H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X2
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y2

                                   ; R7H = A + B
                                   ; R6H = C = X2 * Y2
    MACF32 R7H, R6H, R6H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X3
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y3

                                   ; R7H = (A + B) + C
                                   ; R6H = D = X3 * Y3
   MACF32 R7H, R6H, R6H, R0H, R1H  ; In parallel R0H = X4
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5               ; R1H = Y4

                                   ; R6H = E = X4 * Y4
   MPYF32 R6H, R0H, R1H            ; in parallel R7H = (A + B + C) + D
|| ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R6H
   NOP                             ; Wait for MPYF32 || ADDF32 to complete

   ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R6H            ; R7H = (A + B + C + D) + E
   NOP                             ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
   MOV32  @Result, R7H             ; Store the result
```

See also

MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MAXF32 RaH, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Maximum*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source/destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0110
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

```
if(RaH < RbH) RaH = RbH
```

Special cases for the output from the MAXF32 operation:

- NaN output will be converted to infinity
- A denormalized output will be converted to positive zero.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The ZF and NF flags are configured on the result of the operation, not the result stored in the destination register.

```
if(RaH == RbH){ZF=1, NF=0}
if(RaH > RbH) {ZF=0, NF=0}
if(RaH < RbH) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZF32    R0H, #5.0    ; R0H =  5.0 (0x40A00000)
MOVIZF32    R1H, #-2.0   ; R1H = -2.0 (0xC0000000)
MOVIZF32    R2H, #-1.5   ; R2H = -1.5 (0xBFC00000)
MAXF32      R2H, R1H     ; R2H = -1.5, ZF = NF = 0
MAXF32      R1H, R2H     ; R1H = -1.5, ZF = 0, NF = 1
MAXF32      R2H, R0H     ; R2H =  5.0, ZF = 0, NF = 1
MAXF32      R0H, R2H     ; R2H =  5.0, ZF = 1, NF = 0
```

See also

CMPF32 RaH, RbH
CMPF32 RaH, #16FHi
CMPF32 RaH, #0.0
MAXF32 RaH, RbH || MOV32 RcH, RdH
MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi
MINF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi *32-bit Floating-Point Maximum*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source/destination register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0010 0III
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Compare RaH with the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. If the immediate value is larger, then load it into RaH.

```
if(RaH < #16FHi:0) RaH = #16FHi:0
```

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. This addressing mode is most useful for constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

Special cases for the output from the MAXF32 operation:

- NaN output will be converted to infinity
- A denormalized output will be converted to positive zero.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The ZF and NF flags are configured on the result of the operation, not the result stored in the destination register.

```
if(RaH == #16FHi:0){ZF=1, NF=0}
if(RaH > #16FHi:0) {ZF=0, NF=0}
if(RaH < #16FHi:0) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZF32    R0H, #5.0    ; R0H =  5.0 (0x40A00000)
MOVIZF32    R1H, #4.0    ; R1H =  4.0 (0x40800000)
MOVIZF32    R2H, #-1.5   ; R2H = -1.5 (0xBFC00000)
MAXF32      R0H, #5.5    ; R0H =  5.5, ZF = 0, NF = 1
MAXF32      R1H, #2.5    ; R1H =  4.0, ZF = 0, NF = 0
MAXF32      R2H, #-1.0   ; R2H = -1.0, ZF = 0, NF = 1
MAXF32      R2H, #-1.0   ; R2H = -1.5, ZF = 1, NF = 0
```

See also

MAXF32 RaH, RbH
MAXF32 RaH, RbH || MOV32 RcH, RdH
MINF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MAXF32 RaH, RbH ‖MOV32 RcH, RdH *32-bit Floating-Point Maximum with Parallel Move*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source/destination register for the MAXF32 operation (R0H to R7H) RaH cannot be the same register as RcH
RbH	Floating-point source register for the MAXF32 operation (R0H to R7H)
RcH	Floating-point destination register for the MOV32 operation (R0H to R7H) RcH cannot be the same register as RaH
RdH	Floating-point source register for the MOV32 operation (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 1100
MSW: 0000 dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

If RaH is less than RbH, then load RaH with RbH. Thus RaH will always have the maximum value. If RaH is less than RbH, then, in parallel, also load RcH with the contents of RdH.

```
if(RaH < RbH) { RaH = RbH; RcH = RdH; }
```

The MAXF32 instruction is performed as a logical compare operation. This is possible because of the IEEE floating-point format offsets the exponent. Basically the bigger the binary number, the bigger the floating-point value.

Special cases for the output from the MAXF32 operation:

- NaN output will be converted to infinity
- A denormalized output will be converted to positive zero.

Restrictions

The destination register for the MAXF32 and the MOV32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be the same register as RcH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The ZF and NF flags are configured on the result of the operation, not the result stored in the destination register.

```
if(RaH == RbH){ZF=1, NF=0}
if(RaH > RbH) {ZF=0, NF=0}
if(RaH < RbH) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
   MOVIZF32    R0H, #5.0    ; R0H =  5.0 (0x40A00000)
   MOVIZF32    R1H, #4.0    ; R1H =  4.0 (0x40800000)
   MOVIZF32    R2H, #-1.5   ; R2H = -1.5 (0xBFC00000)
   MOVIZF32    R3H, #-2.0   ; R3H =-2.0 (0xC0000000)
   MAXF32      R0H, R1H     ; R0H = 5.0, R3H = -1.5, ZF = 0, NF = 0
|| MOV32       R3H, R2H
   MAXF32      R1H, R0H     ; R1H = 5.0, R3H = -1.5, ZF = 0, NF = 1
|| MOV32       R3H, R2H
   MAXF32      R0H, R1H     ; R0H = 5.0, R2H = -1.5, ZF = 1, NF = 0
|| MOV32       R2H, R1H
```

See also

MAXF32 RaH, RbH
MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MINF32 RaH, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Minimum*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source/destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0111
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

```
if(RaH > RbH) RaH = RbH
```

Special cases for the output from the MINF32 operation:

- NaN output will be converted to infinity
- A denormalized output will be converted to positive zero.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The ZF and NF flags are configured on the result of the operation, not the result stored in the destination register.

```
if(RaH == RbH){ZF=1, NF=0}
if(RaH > RbH) {ZF=0, NF=0}
if(RaH < RbH) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZF32   R0H, #5.0   ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
MOVIZF32   R1H, #4.0   ; R1H = 4.0 (0x40800000)
MOVIZF32   R2H, #-1.5  ; R2H = -1.5 (0xBFC00000)
MINF32     R0H, R1H    ; R0H = 4.0, ZF = 0, NF = 0
MINF32     R1H, R2H    ; R1H = -1.5, ZF = 0, NF = 0
MINF32     R2H, R1H    ; R2H = -1.5, ZF = 1, NF = 0
MINF32     R1H, R0H    ; R2H = -1.5, ZF = 0, NF = 1
```

See also

MAXF32 RaH, RbH
MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi
MINF32 RaH, RbH || MOV32 RcH, RdH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MINF32 RaH, #16FHi *32-bit Floating-Point Minimum*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source/destination register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0011 0III
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Compare RaH with the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. If the immidate value is smaller, then load it into RaH.

```
if(RaH > #16FHi:0) RaH = #16FHi:0
```

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. This addressing mode is most useful for constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

Special cases for the output from the MINF32 operation:

- NaN output will be converted to infinity
- A denormalized output will be converted to positive zero.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The ZF and NF flags are configured on the result of the operation, not the result stored in the destination register.

```
if(RaH == #16FHi:0){ZF=1, NF=0}
if(RaH > #16FHi:0) {ZF=0, NF=0}
if(RaH < #16FHi:0) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZF32    R0H, #5.0    ; R0H =  5.0 (0x40A00000)
MOVIZF32    R1H, #4.0    ; R1H =  4.0 (0x40800000)
MOVIZF32    R2H, #-1.5   ; R2H = -1.5 (0xBFC00000)
MINF32      R0H, #5.5    ; R0H =  5.0, ZF = 0, NF = 1
MINF32      R1H, #2.5    ; R1H =  2.5, ZF = 0, NF = 0
MINF32      R2H, #-1.0   ; R2H = -1.5, ZF = 0, NF = 1
MINF32      R2H, #-1.5   ; R2H = -1.5, ZF = 1, NF = 0
```

See also

MAXF32 RaH, #16FHi
MAXF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, RbH || MOV32 RcH, RdH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MINF32 RaH, RbH ‖MOV32 RcH, RdH *32-bit Floating-Point Minimum with Parallel Move*

Operands

RaH	floating-point source/destination register for the MIN32 operation (R0H to R7H) RaH cannot be the same register as RcH
RbH	Floating-point source register for the MIN32 operation (R0H to R7H)
RcH	Floating-point destination register for the MOV32 operation (R0H to R7H) RcH cannot be the same register as RaH
RdH	Floating-point source register for the MOV32 operation (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 1101
MSW: 0000 dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

```
if(RaH > RbH) { RaH = RbH; RcH = RdH; }
```

Special cases for the output from the MINF32 operation:

- NaN output will be converted to infinity
- A denormalized output will be converted to positive zero.

Restrictions

The destination register for the MINF32 and the MOV32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be the same register as RcH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

The ZF and NF flags are configured on the result of the operation, not the result stored in the destination register.

```
if(RaH == RbH){ZF=1, NF=0}
if(RaH > RbH) {ZF=0, NF=0}
if(RaH < RbH) {ZF=0, NF=1}
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
   MOVIZF32    R0H, #5.0    ; R0H =  5.0 (0x40A00000)
   MOVIZF32    R1H, #4.0    ; R1H =  4.0 (0x40800000)
   MOVIZF32    R2H, #-1.5   ; R2H = -1.5 (0xBFC00000)
   MOVIZF32    R3H, #-2.0   ; R3H = -2.0 (0xC0000000)
   MINF32      R0H, R1H     ; R0H = 4.0, R3H = -1.5, ZF = 0, NF = 0
|| MOV32       R3H, R2H
   MINF32      R1H, R0H     ; R1H = 4.0, R3H = -1.5, ZF = 1, NF = 0
|| MOV32       R3H, R2H
   MINF32      R2H, R1H     ; R2H = -1.5, R1H = 4.0, ZF = 1, NF = 1
|| MOV32       R1H, R3H
```

See also

MINF32 RaH, RbH
MINF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV16 mem16, RaH *Move 16-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to Memory*

Operands

mem16	points to the 16-bit destination memory
RaH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0001 0011
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem16
```

Description

Move 16-bit value from the lower 16-bits of the floating-point register (RaH[15:0]) to the location pointed to by mem16.

```
[mem16] = RaH[15:0]
```

Flags

No flags STF flags are affected.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVW DP,    #0x02C0 ; DP = 0x02C0
MOVXI R4H,  #0x0003 ; R4H = 3.0 (0x0003)
MOV16 @0, R4H       ; [0x00B000] = 3.0 (0x0003
```

See also

MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex
MOVIZF32 RaH, #16FHi
MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32 *Move the Contents of loc32 to Memory*

Operands

0:16bitAddr	16-bit immediate address, zero extended
loc32	32- bit source location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1101 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in loc32 to the memory location addressed by 0:16bitAddr. The EALLOW bit in the ST1 register is ignored by this operation.

```
[0:16bitAddr] = [loc32]
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any STF register flags.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a two-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZ R5H, #0x1234    ; R5H[31:16] = 0x1234
MOVXI R5H, #0xABCD    ; R5H[15:0] = 0xABCD
NOP                   ; 1 Alignment Cycle
MOV32 ACC, R5H        ; ACC = 0x1234ABCD
MOV32 *(0xA000), @ACC ; [0x00A000] = ACC NOP
                      ; 1 Cycle delay for MOV32 to complete
                      ; <-- MOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32 complete,
                      ; [0x00A000] = 0xABCD, [0x00A001] = 0x1234
```

See also

MOV32 mem32, RaH
MOV32 mem32, STF
MOV32 loc32, *(0:16bitAddr)

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 ACC, RaH *Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to ACC*

Operands

ACC	28x accumulator
RaH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1111 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

If the condition is true, then move the 32-bit value referenced by mem32 to the floating-point register indicated by RaH.

```
ACC = RaH
```

Flags

No STF flags are affected.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Z and N flag in status register zero (ST0) of the 28x CPU are affected.

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required when copying a floating-point register to a C28x register. If the move follows a single cycle floating point instruction, a single alignment cycle must be added. For example:

```
MINF32 R0H,R1H ; Single-cycle instruction
NOP            ; 1 alignment cycle
MOV32 @ACC,R0H ; Copy R0H to ACC
NOP            ; Any instruction
```

If the move follows a 2 pipeline-cycle floating point instruction, then two alignment cycles must be used. For example:

```
ADDF32 R2H, R1H, R0H ; 2 pipeline instruction (2p)
NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay for ADDF32 to complete
                     ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R2H is valid
NOP                  ; 1 alignment cycle MOV32 ACC, R2H
                     ; copy R2H into ACC, takes 2 cycles
                     ; <-- MOV32 completes, ACC is valid
NOP                  ; Any instruction
```

Example

```
ADDF32 R2H, R1H, R0H ; 2 pipeline instruction (2p)
NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay for ADDF32 to complete
                     ; < -- ADDF32 completes, R2H is valid
NOP                  ; 1 alignment cycle
MOV32 ACC, R2H       ; copy R2H into ACC, takes 2 cycles
                     ; <-- MOV32 completes, ACC is valid
NOP                  ; Any instruction
MOVIZF32 R0H, #2.5   ; R0H = 2.5 = 0x40200000
F32TOUI32 R0H, R0H
NOP                  ; Delay for conversion instruction
                     ; < -- Conversion complete, R0H valid
NOP                  ; Alignment cycle
MOV32 P, R0H         ; P = 2 = 0x00000002
```

See also

MOV32 P, RaH
MOV32 XARn, RaH
MOV32 XT, RaH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 loc32, *(0:16bitAddr) *Move 32-bit Value from Memory to loc32*

Operands

loc32	destination location
0:16bitAddr	16-bit address of the 32-bit source value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1111 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Copy the 32-bit value referenced by 0:16bitAddr to the location indicated by loc32.

```
[loc32] = [0:16bitAddr]
```

Flags

No STF flags are affected. If loc32 is the ACC register, then the Z and N flag in status register zero (ST0) of the 28x CPU are affected.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVW DP, #0x0300         ; DP = 0x0300
MOV @0,  #0xFFFF         ; [0x00C000] = 0xFFFF;
MOV @1,  #0x1111         ; [0x00C001] = 0x1111;
MOV32    @ACC, *(0xC000) ; AL = [0x00C000], AH = [0x00C001]
NOP                      ; 1 Cycle delay for MOV32 to complete
                         ; <-- MOV32 complete, AL = 0xFFFF, AH = 0x1111
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, mem32{, CNDF}
MOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32
MOV32 STF, mem32
MOVD32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 mem32, RaH *Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to Memory*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	points to the 32-bit destination memory

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0011
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem32
```

Description

Move from memory to STF.

```
[mem32] = RaH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

No flags affected.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;   Perform 5 multiply and accumulate operations:
;
;   1st multiply: A = X0 * Y0
;   2nd multiply: B = X1 * Y1
;   3rd multiply: C = X2 * Y2
;   4th multiply: D = X3 * Y3
;   5th multiply: E = X3 * Y3
;
;   Result = A + B + C + D + E

    MOV32  R0H, *XAR4++             ; R0H = X0
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y0

                                    ; R6H = A = X0 * Y0
    MPYF32 R6H, R0H, R1H            ; In parallel R0H = X1
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y1

                                    ; R7H = B = X1 * Y1
    MPYF32 R7H, R0H, R1H            ; In parallel R0H = X2
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y2

                                    ; R7H = A + B
                                    ; R6H = C = X2 * Y2
    MACF32 R7H, R6H, R6H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X3
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++             ; R1H = Y3

                                    ; R3H = (A + B) + C
                                    ; R6H = D = X3 * Y3
    MACF32 R7H, R6H, R6H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X4
||  MOV32 R0H, *XAR4
    MOV32  R1H, *XAR5               ; R1H = Y4

                                    ; R6H = E = X4 * Y4
    MPYF32 R6H, R0H, R1H            ; in parallel R7H = (A + B + C) + D
||  ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R2H
    NOP                             ; Wait for MPYF32 || ADDF32 to complete
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
    ADDF32 R7H, R7H, R6H          ; R7H = (A + B + C + D) + E NOP

                                  ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
    MOV32  @Result, R7H           ; Store the result
```

See also

MOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32
MOV32 mem32, STF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 mem32, STF *Move 32-bit STF Register to Memory*

Operands

STF	floating-point status register
mem32	points to the 32-bit destination memory

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0000
MSW: 0000 0000 mem32
```

Description

Copy the floating-point status register, STF, to memory.

```
[mem32] = STF
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

No flags affected.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example 1

```
MOVW     DP,  #0x0280 ; DP = 0x0280
MOVIZF32 R0H, #2.0    ; R0H = 2.0 (0x40000000)
MOVIZF32 R1H, #3.0    ; R1H = 3.0 (0x40400000)
CMPF32   R0H, R1H     ; ZF = 0, NF = 1, STF = 0x00000004
MOV32    @0,  STF     ; [0x00A000] = 0x00000004
```

Example 2

```
MOV32   *SP++, STF     ; Store STF in stack
MOVF32  R2H, #3.0      ; R2H = 3.0 (0x40400000)
MOVF32  R3H, #5.0      ; R3H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
CMPF32  R2H, R3H       ; ZF = 0, NF = 1, STF = 0x00000004
MOV32  R3H, R2H, LT    ; R3H = 3.0 (0x40400000)
MOV32  STF, *--SP      ; Restore STF from stack
```

See also

MOV32 mem32, RaH
MOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32
MOVST0 FLAG

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 P, RaH *Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to P*

Operands

P	28x product register P
RaH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1111 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in RaH to the 28x product register P.

```
P = RaH
```

Flags

No flags affected in floating-point unit.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required when copying a floating-point register to a C28x register. If the move follows a single cycle floating point instruction, a single alignment cycle must be added. For example:

```
MINF32 R0H,R1H ; Single-cycle instruction
NOP            ; 1 alignment cycle
MOV32 @ACC,R0H ; Copy R0H to ACC
NOP            ; Any instruction
```

If the move follows a 2 pipeline-cycle floating point instruction, then two alignment cycles must be used. For example:

```
ADDF32 R2H, R1H, R0H    ; 2 pipeline instruction (2p)
NOP                     ; 1 cycle delay for ADDF32 to complete
                        ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R2H is valid
NOP                     ; 1 alignment cycle
MOV32 ACC, R2H          ; copy R2H into ACC, takes 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, ACC is valid NOP ; Any instruction
```

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R0H, #2.5      ; R0H = 2.5 = 0x40200000
F32TOUI32 R0H, R0H
NOP                     ; Delay for conversion instruction
                        ; <-- Conversion complete, R0H valid
NOP                     ; Alignment cycle
MOV32 P, R0H            ; P = 2 = 0x00000002
```

See also

MOV32 ACC, RaH
MOV32 XARn, RaH
MOV32 XT, RaH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 RaH, ACC *Move the Contents of ACC to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
ACC	accumulator

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1101 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in ACC to the floating-point register RaH.

```
RaH = ACC
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any STF register flags.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required. Four alignment cycles are required after any copy from a standard 28x CPU register to a floating-point register. The four alignment cycles can be filled with any non-conflicting instructions except for the following: FRACF32, UI16TOF32, I16TOF32, F32TOUI32, and F32TOI32.

```
MOV32 R0H,@ACC ; Copy ACC to R0H
NOP            ; Wait 4 cycles
NOP            ; Do not use FRACF32, UI16TOF32
NOP            ; I16TOF32, F32TOUI32 or F32TOI32
NOP            ;
               ; <-- ROH is valid
```

Example

```
MOV AH, #0x0000
MOV AL, #0x0200        ; ACC = 512
MOV32 R0H, ACC
NOP
NOP
NOP
NOP UI32TOF32 R0H, R0H ; R0H = 512.0 (0x44000000)
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, P
MOV32 RaH, XARn
MOV32 RaH, XT

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 RaH, mem32 {, CNDF} *Conditional 32-bit Move*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	pointer to the 32-bit source memory location
CNDF	optional condition.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1010 CNDF
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem32
```

Description

If the condition is true, then move the 32-bit value referenced by mem32 to the floating-point register indicated by RaH.

```
if (CNDF == TRUE) RaH = [mem32]
```

CNDF is one of the following conditions:

Encode [1]	CNDF	Description	STF Flags Tested
0000	NEQ	Not equal to zero	ZF == 0
0001	EQ	Equal to zero	ZF == 1
0010	GT	Greater than zero	ZF == 0 AND NF == 0
0011	GEQ	Greater than or equal to zero	NF == 0
0100	LT	Less than zero	NF == 1
0101	LEQ	Less than or equal to zero	ZF == 1 AND NF == 1
1010	TF	Test flag set	TF == 1
1011	NTF	Test flag not set	TF == 0
1100	LU	Latched underflow	LUF == 1
1101	LV	Latched overflow	LVF == 1
1110	UNC	Unconditional	None
1111	UNCF [2]	Unconditional with flag modification	None

(1) Values not shown are reserved.

(2) This is the default operation if no CNDF field is specified. This condition will allow the ZF, NF, ZI, and NI flags to be modified when a conditional operation is executed. All other conditions will not modify these flags.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
if(CNDF == UNCF)
{
  NF = RaH(31); ZF = 0;
  if(RaH[30:23] == 0) { ZF = 1; NF = 0; } NI = RaH[31]; ZI = 0;
  if(RaH[31:0] == 0) ZI = 1;
}
 else No flags modified;
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
MOVW     DP, #0x0300 ; DP = 0x0300
MOV      @0, #0x5555 ; [0x00C000] = 0x5555
MOV      @1, #0x5555 ; [0x00C001] = 0x5555
MOVIZF32 R3H, #7.0   ; R3H = 7.0 (0x40E00000)
MOVIZF32 R4H, #7.0   ; R4H = 7.0 (0x40E00000)
MAXF32   R3H, R4H    ; ZF = 1, NF = 0
MOV32    R1H, @0, EQ ; R1H = 0x55555555
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, RbH{, CNDF}
MOVD32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 RaH, P *Move the Contents of P to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
P	product register

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1101 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in the product register, P, to the floating-point register RaH.

```
RaH = P
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any STF register flags.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required. Four alignment cycles are required after any copy from a standard 28x CPU register to a floating-point register. The four alignment cycles can be filled with any non-conflicting instructions except for the following: FRACF32, UI16TOF32, I16TOF32, F32TOUI32, and F32TOI32.

```
MOV32 R0H,@P ; Copy P to R0H
NOP          ; Wait 4 alignment cycles
NOP          ; Do not use FRACF32, UI16TOF32
NOP          ; I16TOF32, F32TOUI32 or F32TOI32
NOP          ;
             ; <-- R0H is valid
             ; Instruction can use R0H as a source
```

Example

```
MOV    PH, #0x0000
MOV    PL, #0x0200       ; P = 512
MOV32  R0H, P
NOP
NOP
NOP
NOP
UI32TOF32 R0H, R0H       ; R0H = 512.0 (0x44000000)
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, ACC
MOV32 RaH, XARn
MOV32 RaH, XT

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 RaH, RbH {, CNDF} *Conditional 32-bit Move*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
CNDF	optional condition.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1100 CNDF
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

If the condition is true, then move the 32-bit value referenced by mem32 to the floating-point register indicated by RaH.

```
if (CNDF == TRUE) RaH = RbH
```

CNDF is one of the following conditions:

Encode [1]	CNDF	Description	STF Flags Tested
0000	NEQ	Not equal to zero	ZF == 0
0001	EQ	Equal to zero	ZF == 1
0010	GT	Greater than zero	ZF == 0 AND NF == 0
0011	GEQ	Greater than or equal to zero	NF == 0
0100	LT	Less than zero	NF == 1
0101	LEQ	Less than or equal to zero	ZF == 1 AND NF == 1
1010	TF	Test flag set	TF == 1
1011	NTF	Test flag not set	TF == 0
1100	LU	Latched underflow	LUF == 1
1101	LV	Latched overflow	LVF == 1
1110	UNC	Unconditional	None
1111	UNCF [2]	Unconditional with flag modification	None

(1) Values not shown are reserved.

(2) This is the default operation if no CNDF field is specified. This condition will allow the ZF, NF, ZI, and NI flags to be modified when a conditional operation is executed. All other conditions will not modify these flags.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
if(CNDF == UNCF) { NF = RaH(31); ZF = 0;
if(RaH[30:23] == 0) {ZF = 1; NF = 0;} NI = RaH(31); ZI = 0;
if(RaH[31:0] == 0) ZI = 1; } else No flags modified;
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R3H, #8.0    ; R3H = 8.0 (0x41000000)
MOVIZF32 R4H, #7.0    ; R4H = 7.0 (0x40E00000)
MAXF32   R3H, R4H     ; ZF = 0, NF = 0
MOV32    R1H, R3H, GT ; R1H = 8.0 (0x41000000)
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, mem32{, CNDF}

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 RaH, XARn *Move the Contents of XARn to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
XARn	auxiliary register (XAR0 - XAR7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1101 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in the auxiliary register XARn to the floating point register RaH.

```
RaH = XARn
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any STF register flags.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required. Four alignment cycles are required after any copy from a standard 28x CPU register to a floating-point register. The four alignment cycles can be filled with any non-conflicting instructions except for the following: FRACF32, UI16TOF32, I16TOF32, F32TOUI32, and F32TOI32.

```
MOV32 R0H,@XAR7     ; Copy XAR7 to R0H
NOP                 ; Wait 4 alignment cycles
NOP                 ; Do not use FRACF32, UI16TOF32
NOP                 ; I16TOF32, F32TOUI32 or F32TOI32
NOP                 ;
                    ; <-- R0H is valid
ADDF32 R2H,R1H ,R0H ; Instruction can use R0H as a source
```

Example

```
MOVL XAR1, #0x0200 ; XAR1 = 512
MOV32 R0H, XAR1
NOP
NOP
NOP
NOP
UI32TOF32 R0H, R0H ; R0H = 512.0 (0x44000000)
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, ACC
MOV32 RaH, P
MOV32 RaH, XT

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 RaH, XT *Move the Contents of XT to a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
XT	auxiliary register (XAR0 - XAR7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1101 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in temporary register, XT, to the floating-point register RaH.

```
RaH = XT
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any STF register flags.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required. Four alignment cycles are required after any copy from a standard 28x CPU register to a floating-point register. The four alignment cycles can be filled with any non-conflicting instructions except for the following: FRACF32, UI16TOF32, I16TOF32, F32TOUI32, and F32TOI32.

```
MOV32 R0H, XT      ; Copy XT to R0H
NOP                ; Wait 4 alignment cycles
NOP                ; Do not use FRACF32, UI16TOF32
NOP                ; I16TOF32, F32TOUI32 or F32TOI32
NOP                ;
                   ; <-- R0H is valid
ADDF32 R2H,R1H,R0H ; Instruction can use R0H as a sourc
```

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R6H, #5.0  ; R6H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
NOP                 ; 1 Alignment cycle
MOV32    XT, R6H    ; XT = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
MOV32    R1H, XT    ; R1H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, ACC
MOV32 RaH, P
MOV32 RaH, XARn

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 STF, mem32 *Move 32-bit Value from Memory to the STF Register*

Operands

STF	floating-point unit status register
mem32	pointer to the 32-bit source memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1000 0000
MSW: 0000 0000 mem32
```

Description

Move from memory to the floating-point unit's status register STF.

```
STF = [mem32]
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Restoring status register will overwrite all flags.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example 1

```
MOVW DP, #0x0300     ; DP = 0x0300
MOV @2,  #0x020C     ; [0x00C002] = 0x020C
MOV @3,  #0x0000     ; [0x00C003] = 0x0000
MOV32 STF, @2        ; STF = 0x0000020C
```

Example 2

```
MOV32  *SP++, STF    ; Store STF in stack
MOVF32  R2H, #3.0    ; R2H = 3.0 (0x40400000)
MOVF32  R3H, #5.0    ; R3H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
CMPF32  R2H, R3H     ; ZF = 0, NF = 1, STF = 0x00000004
MOV32   R3H, R2H, LT ; R3H = 3.0 (0x40400000)
MOV32  STF, *--SP    ; Restore STF from stack
```

See also

MOV32 mem32, STF
MOVST0 FLAG

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 XARn, RaH *Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to XARn*

Operands

XARn	28x auxiliary register (XAR0 - XAR7)
RaH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1111 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value from the floating-point register RaH to the auxiliary register XARn.

```
XARn = RaH
```

Flags

No flags affected in floating-point unit.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required when copying a floating-point register to a C28x register. If the move follows a single cycle floating point instruction, a single alignment cycle must be added. For example:

```
MINF32 R0H,R1H        ; Single-cycle instruction
NOP                   ; 1 alignment cycle
MOV32 @ACC,R0H        ; Copy R0H to ACC
NOP                   ; Any instruction
```

If the move follows a 2 pipeline-cycle floating point instruction, then two alignment cycles must be used. For example:

```
ADDF32 R2H, R1H, R0H    ; 2 pipeline instruction (2p)
NOP                     ; 1 cycle delay for ADDF32 to complete
                        ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R2H is valid
NOP                     ; 1 alignment cycle
MOV32 ACC, R2H          ; copy R2H into ACC, takes 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, ACC is valid
NOP                     ; Any instruction
```

Example

```
    MOVIZF32 R0H, #2.5   ; R0H = 2.5 = 0x40200000
    F32TOUI32 R0H, R0H
    NOP                 ; Delay for conversion instruction
                        ; <-- Conversion complete, R0H valid
    NOP                 ; Alignment cycle
    MOV32 XAR0, R0H     ; XAR0 = 2 = 0x00000002
```

See also

MOV32 ACC, RaH
MOV32 P, RaH
MOV32 XT, RaH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 XT, RaH *Move 32-bit Floating-Point Register Contents to XT*

Operands

XT	temporary register
RaH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1111 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in RaH to the temporary register XT.

```
XT = RaH
```

Flags

No flags affected in floating-point unit.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

While this is a single-cycle instruction, additional pipeline alignment is required when copying a floating-point register to a C28x register. If the move follows a single cycle floating point instruction, a single alignment cycle must be added. For example:

```
MINF32 R0H,R1H          ; Single-cycle instruction
    NOP                 ; 1 alignment cycle
    MOV32 @XT,R0H       ; Copy R0H to ACC NOP
                        ; Any instruction
```

If the move follows a 2 pipeline-cycle floating point instruction, then two alignment cycles must be used. For example:

```
ADDF32 R2H, R1H, R0H    ; 2 pipeline instruction (2p)
    NOP                 ; 1 cycle delay for ADDF32 to complete
                        ; <-- ADDF32 completes, R2H is valid
    NOP                 ; 1 alignment cycle
    MOV32 XT, R2H       ; copy R2H into ACC, takes 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, ACC is valid
    NOP                 ; Any instruction
```

Example

```
MOVIZF32   R0H, #2.5    ; R0H = 2.5 = 0x40200000
    F32TOUI32  R0H, R0H
    NOP                 ; Delay for conversion instruction
                        ; <-- Conversion complete, R0H valid
    NOP                 ; Alignment cycle
    MOV32      XT, R0H  ; XT = 2 = 0x00000002
```

See also

MOV32 ACC, RaH
MOV32 P, RaH
MOV32 XARn, RaH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVD32 RaH, mem32 *Move 32-bit Value from Memory with Data Copy*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	pointer to the 32-bit source memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0010 0011
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem32
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value referenced by mem32 to the floating-point register indicated by RaH.

```
RaH = [mem32] [mem32+2] = [mem32]
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
NF = RaH[31];
    ZF = 0;
    if(RaH[30:23] == 0){ ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
    NI = RaH[31];
    ZI = 0;
    if(RaH[31:0] == 0) ZI = 1;
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVW DP, #0x02C0 ; DP = 0x02C0
   MOV @2, #0x0000  ; [0x00B002] = 0x0000
   MOV @3, #0x4110  ; [0x00B003] = 0x4110
   MOVD32 R7H, @2   ; R7H = 0x41100000,
                    ; [0x00B004] = 0x0000, [0x00B005] = 0x4110
```

See also

MOV32 RaH, mem32 {,CNDF}

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVF32 RaH, #32F *Load the 32-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

This instruction is an alias for MOVIZ and MOVXI instructions. The second operand is translated by the assembler such that the instruction becomes:

```
MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex
MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex
```

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
#32F	immediate float value represented in floating-point representation

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0000 0III (opcode of MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex)
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa

LSW: 1110 1000 0000 1III (opcode of MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex)
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Note: This instruction accepts the immediate operand only in floating-point representation. To specify the immediate value as a hex value (IEEE 32-bit floating-point format) use the MOVI32 RaH, #32FHex instruction.

Load the 32-bits of RaH with the immediate float value represented by #32F.

#32F is a float value represented in floating-point representation. The assembler will only accept a float value represented in floating-point representation. That is, 3.0 can only be represented as #3.0. #0x40400000 will result in an error.

```
RaH = #32F
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

Depending on #32FH, this instruction takes one or two cycles. If all of the lower 16-bits of the IEEE 32-bit floating-point format of #32F are zeros, then the assembler will convert MOVF32 into only MOVIZ instruction. If the lower 16-bits of the IEEE 32-bit floating-point format of #32F are not zeros, then the assembler will convert MOVF32 into MOVIZ and MOVXI instructions.

Example

```
MOVF32 R1H, #3.0    ; R1H = 3.0 (0x40400000)
                    ; Assembler converts this instruction as
                    ; MOVIZ R1H, #0x4040
MOVF32 R2H, #0.0    ; R2H = 0.0 (0x00000000)
                    ; Assembler converts this instruction as
                    ; MOVIZ R2H, #0x0
MOVF32 R3H, #12.265 ; R3H = 12.625 (0x41443D71)
                    ; Assembler converts this instruction as
                    ; MOVIZ R3H, #0x4144
                    ; MOVXI R3H, #0x3D71
```

See also

MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex
MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex
MOVI32 RaH, #32FHex
MOVIZF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVI32 RaH, #32FHex *Load the 32-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register with the immediate*

Operands

This instruction is an alias for MOVIZ and MOVXI instructions. The second operand is translated by the assembler such that the instruction becomes:

```
MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex
    MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex
```

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
#32FHex	A 32-bit immediate value that represents an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0000 0III (opcode of MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex)
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa

LSW: 1110 1000 0000 1III (opcode of MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex)
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Note: This instruction only accepts a hex value as the immediate operand. To specify the immediate value with a floating-point representation use the MOVF32 RaH, #32F instruction.

Load the 32-bits of RaH with the immediate 32-bit hex value represented by #32Fhex.

#32Fhex is a 32-bit immediate hex value that represents the IEEE 32-bit floating-point value of a floating-point number. The assembler will only accept a hex immediate value. That is, 3.0 can only be represented as #0x40400000. #3.0 will result in an error.

```
RaH = #32FHex
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

Depending on #32FHex, this instruction takes one or two cycles. If all of the lower 16-bits of #32FHex are zeros, then assembler will convert MOVI32 to the MOVIZ instruction. If the lower 16-bits of #32FHex are not zeros, then assembler will convert MOVI32 to a MOVIZ and a MOVXI instruction.

Example

```
MOVI32 R1H, #0x40400000 ; R1H = 0x40400000
                        ; Assembler converts this instruction as
                        ; MOVIZ R1H, #0x4040
MOVI32 R2H, #0x00000000 ; R2H = 0x00000000
                        ; Assembler converts this instruction as
                        ; MOVIZ R2H, #0x0
MOVI32 R3H, #0x40004001 ; R3H = 0x40004001
                        ; Assembler converts this instruction as
                        ; MOVIZ R3H, #0x4000 ; MOVXI R3H, #0x4001
MOVI32 R4H, #0x00004040 ; R4H = 0x00004040
                        ; Assembler converts this instruction as
                        ; MOVIZ R4H, #0x0000 ; MOVXI R4H, #0x4040
```

See also

MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex
MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex
MOVF32 RaH, #32F
MOVIZF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex *Load the Upper 16-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHiHex	A 16-bit immediate hex value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0000 0III
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Note: This instruction only accepts a hex value as the immediate operand. To specify the immediate value with a floating-point representation use the MOVIZF32 pseudo instruction.

Load the upper 16-bits of RaH with the immediate value #16FHiHex and clear the low 16-bits of RaH.

#16FHiHex is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. The assembler will only accept a hex immediate value. That is, -1.5 can only be represented as #0xBFC0. #-1.5 will result in an error.

By itself, MOVIZ is useful for loading a floating-point register with a constant in which the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). If a constant requires all 32-bits of a floating-point register to be initialized, then use MOVIZ along with the MOVXI instruction.

```
RaH[31:16] = #16FHiHex
    RaH[15:0] = 0
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; Load R0H with -1.5 (0xBFC00000)
        MOVIZ R0H, #0xBFC0 ; R0H = 0xBFC00000

; Load R0H with pi = 3.141593 (0x40490FDB)
        MOVIZ R0H, #0x4049 ; R0H = 0x40490000
        MOVXI R0H, #0x0FDB ; R0H = 0x40490FDB
```

See also

MOVIZF32 RaH, #16FHi
MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVIZF32 RaH, #16FHi *Load the Upper 16-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0000 0III
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Load the upper 16-bits of RaH with the value represented by #16FHi and clear the low 16-bits of RaH.

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. This addressing mode is most useful for constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). #16FHi can be specified in hex or float. That is, -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

MOVIZF32 is an alias for the MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex instruction. In the case of MOVIZF32 the assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value and encodes it into a MOVIZ instruction. For example, MOVIZF32 RaH, #-1.5 will be encoded as MOVIZ RaH, 0xBFC0.

```
RaH[31:16] = #16FHi
    RaH[15:0] = 0
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
   MOVIZF32 R0H, #3.0        ; R0H = 3.0 = 0x40400000
   MOVIZF32 R1H, #1.0        ; R1H = 1.0 = 0x3F800000
   MOVIZF32 R2H, #2.5        ; R2H = 2.5 = 0x40200000
   MOVIZF32 R3H, #-5.5       ; R3H = -5.5 = 0xC0B00000
   MOVIZF32 R4H, #0xC0B0     ; R4H = -5.5 = 0xC0B00000
;
;  Load R5H with pi = 3.141593 (0x40490000)
;
     MOVIZF32 R5H, #3.141593 ; R5H = 3.140625 (0x40490000)
;
;  Load R0H with a more accurate pi = 3.141593 (0x40490FDB)
;
     MOVIZF32 R0H,#0x4049    ; R0H = 0x40490000
     MOVXI R0H,#0x0FDB       ; R0H = 0x40490FDB
```

See also

MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex
MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVST0 FLAG *Load Selected STF Flags into ST0*

Operands

FLAG	Selected flag

Opcode

```
LSW: 1010 1101 FFFF FFFF
```

Description

Load selected flags from the STF register into the ST0 register of the 28x CPU where FLAG is one or more of TF, CI, ZI, ZF, NI, NF, LUF or LVF. The specified flag maps to the ST0 register as follows:

- Set OV = 1 if LVF or LUF is set. Otherwise clear OV.
- Set N = 1 if NF or NI is set. Otherwise clear N.
- Set Z = 1 if ZF or ZI is set. Otherwise clear Z.
- Set C = 1 if TF is set. Otherwise clear C.
- Set TC = 1 if TF is set. Otherwise clear TF.

If any STF flag is not specified, then the corresponding ST0 register bit is not modified.

Restrictions

Do not use the MOVST0 instruction in the delay slots for pipelined operations. Doing so can yield invalid results. To avoid this, the proper number of NOPs or non-pipelined instructions must be inserted before the MOVST0 operation.

```
; The following is INVALID
    MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H    ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
    MOVST0 TF               ; INVALID, do not use MOVST0 in a delay slot

; The following is VALID
    MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H    ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
    NOP                     ; 1 delay cycle, R2H updated after this instruction
    MOVST0 TF               ; VALID
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

When the flags are moved to the C28x ST0 register, the LUF or LVF flags are automatically cleared if selected.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Program flow is controlled by C28x instructions that read status flags in the status register 0 (ST0) . If a decision needs to be made based on a floating-point operation, the information in the STF register needs to be loaded into ST0 flags (Z,N,OV,TC,C) so that the appropriate branch conditional instruction can be executed. The MOVST0 FLAG instruction is used to load the current value of specified STF flags into the respective bits of ST0. When this instruction executes, it will also clear the latched overflow and underflow flags if those flags are specified.

```
Loop:
   MOV32 R0H,*XAR4++
   MOV32 R1H,*XAR3++
   CMPF32 R1H, R0H
   MOVST0 ZF, NF
   BF Loop, GT     ; Loop if (R1H > R0H)
```

See also

MOV32 mem32, STF
MOV32 STF, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVXI RaH, #16FLoHex *Move Immediate to the Low 16-bits of a Floating-Point Register*

Operands

Ra	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
#16FLoHex	A 16-bit immediate hex value that represents the lower 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The upper 16-bits will not be modified.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 0000 1III MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Load the low 16-bits of RaH with the immediate value #16FLoHex. #16FLoHex represents the lower 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The upper 16-bits of RaH will not be modified. MOVXI can be combined with the MOVIZ or MOVIZF32 instruction to initialize all 32-bits of a RaH register.

```
RaH[15:0] = #16FLoHex
RaH[31:16] = Unchanged
```

Flags

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; Load R0H with pi = 3.141593 (0x40490FDB)
  MOVIZ R0H,#0x4049 ; R0H = 0x40490000
  MOVXI R0H,#0x0FDB ; R0H = 0x40490FDB
```

See also

MOVIZ RaH, #16FHiHex
MOVIZF32 RaH, #16FHi

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
RcH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0000 0000
MSW: 0000 000c ccbb baaa
```

Description

Multiply the contents of two floating-point registers.

```
RaH = RbH * RcH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
    MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH  ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
    NOP                   ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                          ; <-- MPYF32 completes, RaH updated
    NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example

Calculate Y = A * B:

```
MOVL XAR4, #A
    MOV32 R0H, *XAR4   ; Load R0H with A
    MOVL XAR4, # B
    MOV32 R1H, *XAR4   ; Load R1H with B
    MPYF32 R0H,R1H,R0H ; Multiply A * B
    MOVL XAR4, #Y
                       ; <--MPYF32 complete
    MOV32 *XAR4,R0H    ; Save the result
```

See also

MPYF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH
MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.
RcH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 01II IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIbb baaa
```

Description

Multiply RbH with the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. Store the result of the addition in RaH.

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. #16FHi is most useful for representing constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, the value -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

```
RaH = RbH * #16FHi:0
```

This instruction can also be written as MPYF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
MPYF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH   ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                       ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                          ; <-- MPYF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example 1

```
MOVIZF32 R3H, #2.0        ; R3H = 2.0 (0x40000000)
MPYF32 R4H, #3.0, R3H     ; R4H = 3.0 * R3H
MOVL XAR1, #0xB006        ; <-- Non conflicting instruction
                          ; <-- MPYF32 complete, R4H = 6.0 (0x40C00000)
MOV32 *XAR1, R4H          ; Save the result in memory location 0xB006
```

Example 2

```
;Same as above example but #16FHi is represented in Hex
    MOVIZF32 R3H, #2.0       ; R3H = 2.0 (0x40000000)
    MPYF32 R4H, #0x4040, R3H ; R4H = 0x4040 * R3H
                             ; 3.0 is represented as 0x40400000 in
                             ; IEEE 754 32-bit format
    MOVL XAR1, #0xB006       ; <-- Non conflicting instruction
                             ; <-- MPYF32 complete, R4H = 6.0 (0x40C00000)
    MOV32 *XAR1, R4H         ; Save the result in memory location 0xB006
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

MPYF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 01II IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIbb baaa
```

Description

Multiply RbH with the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. Store the result of the addition in RaH.

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. #16FHi is most useful for representing constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, the value -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

```
RaH = RbH * #16FHi:0
```

This instruction can also be writen as MPYF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
    MPYF32 RaH, RbH, #16FHi      ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
    NOP                          ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                                 ; <-- MPYF32 completes, RaH updated
    NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or use RaH as a source operand.

Example 1

```
    MOVIZF32 R3H, #2.0           ; R3H = 2.0 (0x40000000)
    MPYF32   R4H, R3H, #3.0      ; R4H = R3H * 3.0
    MOVL     XAR1, #0xB008       ; <-- Non conflicting instruction
                                 ; <-- MPYF32 complete, R4H = 6.0 (0x40C00000)
   MOV32     *XAR1, R4H          ; Save the result in memory location 0xB008
```

Example 2

```
;Same as above example but #16FHi is represented in Hex
    MOVIZF32 R3H, #2.0           ; R3H = 2.0 (0x40000000)
    MPYF32   R4H, R3H, #0x4040   ; R4H = R3H * 0x4040
                                 ; 3.0 is represented as 0x40400000 in
                                 ; IEEE 754 32-bit format
    MOVL     XAR1, #0xB008       ; <-- Non conflicting instruction
                                 ; <-- MPYF32 complete, R4H = 6.0 (0x40C00000)
    MOV32    *XAR1, R4H          ; Save the result in memory location 0xB008
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

MPYF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ‖ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Add*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register for MPYF32 (R0H to R7H) RaH cannot be the same register as RdH
RbH	Floating-point source register for MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
RcH	Floating-point source register for MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
RdH	Floating-point destination register for ADDF32 (R0H to R7H) RdH cannot be the same register as RaH
ReH	Floating-point source register for ADDF32 (R0H to R7H)
RfH	Floating-point source register for ADDF32 (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0100 00ff
MSW: feee dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

Multiply the contents of two floating-point registers with parallel addition of two registers.

```
RaH = RbH * RcH
RdH = ReH + RfH
```

This instruction can also be written as:

```
MACF32 RaH, RbH, RcH, RdH, ReH, RfH
```

Restrictions

The destination register for the MPYF32 and the ADDF32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be the same register as RdH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 or ADDF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 or ADDF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

Both MPYF32 and ADDF32 take 2 pipeline cycles (2p) That is:

```
   MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| ADDF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- MPYF32, ADDF32 complete, RaH, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH or RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
;   Perform 5 multiply and accumulate operations:
;
;   1st multiply: A = X0 * Y0
;   2nd multiply: B = X1 * Y1
;   3rd multiply: C = X2 * Y2
;   4th multiply: D = X3 * Y3
;   5th multiply: E = X3 * Y3
;
;   Result = A + B + C + D + E

   MOV32  R0H, *XAR4++            ; R0H = X0
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y0

                                  ; R2H = A = X0 * Y0
   MPYF32 R2H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X1
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y1

                                  ; R3H = B = X1 * Y1
   MPYF32 R3H, R0H, R1H           ; In parallel R0H = X2
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y2

                                  ; R3H = A + B
                                  ; R2H = C = X2 * Y2
   MACF32 R3H, R2H, R2H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X3
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4++
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5++            ; R1H = Y3

                                  ; R3H = (A + B) + C
                                  ; R2H = D = X3 * Y3
   MACF32 R3H, R2H, R2H, R0H, R1H ; In parallel R0H = X4
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4
   MOV32  R1H, *XAR5              ; R1H = Y4

                                  ; R2H = E = X4 * Y4
   MPYF32 R2H, R0H, R1H           ; in parallel R3H = (A + B + C) + D
|| ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H
   NOP                            ; Wait for MPYF32 || ADDF32 to complete

   ADDF32 R3H, R3H, R2H           ; R3H = (A + B + C + D) + E NOP

                                  ; Wait for ADDF32 to complete
   MOV32  @Result, R3H            ; Store the result
```

See also

MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move*

Operands

RdH	Floating-point destination register for the MPYF32 (R0H to R7H) RdH cannot be the same register as RaH
ReH	Floating-point source register for the MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
RfH	Floating-point source register for the MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
RaH	Floating-point destination register for the MOV32 (R0H to R7H) RaH cannot be the same register as RdH
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the source of the MOV32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 0000 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Multiply the contents of two floating-point registers and load another.

```
RdH = ReH * RfH
RaH = [mem32]
```

Restrictions

The destination register for the MPYF32 and the MOV32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be the same register as RdH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an overflow condition.

The MOV32 Instruction will set the NF, ZF, NI and ZI flags as follows:

```
NF = RaH(31);
   ZF = 0;
   if(RaH(30:23) == 0) { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
   NI = RaH(31);
   ZI = 0;
   if(RaH(31:0) == 0) ZI = 1;
```

Pipeline

MPYF32 takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
   MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 RaH, mem32     ; 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, RaH updated
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- MPYF32 completes, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

Calculate Y = M1*X1 + B1. This example assumes that M1, X1, B1 and Y1 are all on the same data page.

```
   MOVW DP, #M1         ; Load the data page
   MOV32 R0H,@M1        ; Load R0H with M1
   MOV32 R1H,@X1        ; Load R1H with X1
   MPYF32 R1H,R1H,R0H   ; Multiply M1*X1
|| MOV32 R0H,@B1        ; and in parallel load R0H with B1
                        ; <-- MOV32 complete
   NOP                  ; Wait 1 cycle for MPYF32 to complete
                        ; <-- MPYF32 complete
   ADDF32 R1H,R1H,R0H   ; Add M*X1 to B1 and store in R1H
   NOP                  ; Wait 1 cycle for ADDF32 to complete
                        ; <-- ADDF32 complete
   MOV32 @Y1,R1H        ; Store the result
```

Calculate Y = (A * B) * C:

```
MOVL XAR4, #A
   MOV32 R0H, *XAR4     ; Load ROH with A
   MOVL XAR4, #B
   MOV32 R1H, *XAR4     ; Load R1H with B
   MOVL XAR4, #C
   MPYF32 R1H,R1H,R0H   ; Calculate R1H = A * B
|| MOV32 R0H, *XAR4     ; and in parallel load R2H with C
                        ; <-- MOV32 complete
   MOVL XAR4, #Y
                        ; <-- MPYF32 complete
   MPYF32 R2H,R1H,R0H   ; Calculate Y = (A * B) * C
   NOP                  ; Wait 1 cycle for MPYF32 to complete
                        ; MPYF32 complete
   MOV32 *XAR4,R2H
```

See also

MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move*

Operands

RdH	Floating-point destination register for the MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
ReH	Floating-point source register for the MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
RfH	Floating-point source register for the MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the destination of the MOV32.
RaH	Floating-point source register for the MOV32 (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0000 0000 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Multiply the contents of two floating-point registers and move from memory to register.

```
RdH = ReH * RfH, [mem32] = RaH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

MPYF32 takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
   MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 mem32, RaH     ; 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, mem32 updated
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- MPYF32 completes, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

```
   MOVL XAR1, #0xC003      ; XAR1 = 0xC003
   MOVIZF32 R3H, #2.0      ; R3H = 2.0 (0x40000000)
   MPYF32 R3H, R3H, #5.0   ; R3H = R3H * 5.0
   MOVIZF32 R1H, #5.0      ; R1H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
                           ; <-- MPYF32 complete, R3H = 10.0 (0x41200000)
   MPYF32 R3H, R1H, R3H    ; R3H = R1H * R3H
|| MOV32 *XAR1, R3H        ; and in parallel store previous R3 value
                           ; MOV32 complete, [0xC003] = 0x4120,
                                        ; [0xC002] = 0x0000
   NOP                     ; 1 cycle delay for MPYF32 to complete
                           ; <-- MPYF32 , R3H = 50.0 (0x42480000)
```

See also

MPYF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R3H, R2H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R6H, RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MACF32 R7H, R3H, mem32, *XAR7++

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ‖SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH *32-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Subtract*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register for MPYF32 (R0H to R7H) RaH cannot be the same register as RdH
RbH	Floating-point source register for MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
RcH	Floating-point source register for MPYF32 (R0H to R7H)
RdH	Floating-point destination register for SUBF32 (R0H to R7H) RdH cannot be the same register as RaH
ReH	Floating-point source register for SUBF32 (R0H to R7H)
RfH	Floating-point source register for SUBF32 (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0101 00ff MSW: feee dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

Multiply the contents of two floating-point registers with parallel subtraction of two registers.

```
RaH = RbH * RcH,
RdH = ReH - RfH
```

Restrictions

The destination register for the MPYF32 and the SUBF32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be the same register as RdH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:.

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 or SUBF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 or SUBF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

MPYF32 and SUBF32 both take 2 pipeline-cycles (2p). That is:

```
   MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- MPYF32, SUBF32 complete. RaH, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH or RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

```
   MOVIZF32 R4H, #5.0 ; R4H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
   MOVIZF32 R5H, #3.0 ; R5H = 3.0 (0x40400000)
   MPYF32 R6H, R4H, R5H ; R6H = R4H * R5H
|| SUBF32 R7H, R4H, R5H ; R7H = R4H - R5H NOP
                        ; 1 cycle delay for MPYF32 || SUBF32 to complete
                        ; <-- MPYF32 || SUBF32 complete,
                        ; R6H = 15.0 (0x41700000), R7H = 2.0 (0x40000000)
```

See also

SUBF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

NEGF32 RaH, RbH{, CNDF} *Conditional Negation*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
CNDF	condition tested

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1010 CNDF
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

```
if (CNDF == true) {RaH = - RbH }
else {RaH = RbH }
```

CNDF is one of the following conditions:

Encode [1]	CNDF	Description	STF Flags Tested
0000	NEQ	Not equal to zero	ZF == 0
0001	EQ	Equal to zero	ZF == 1
0010	GT	Greater than zero	ZF == 0 AND NF == 0
0011	GEQ	Greater than or equal to zero	NF == 0
0100	LT	Less than zero	NF == 1
0101	LEQ	Less than or equal to zero	ZF == 1 AND NF == 1
1010	TF	Test flag set	TF == 1
1011	NTF	Test flag not set	TF == 0
1100	LU	Latched underflow	LUF == 1
1101	LV	Latched overflow	LVF == 1
1110	UNC	Unconditional	None
1111	UNCF [2]	Unconditional with flag modification	None

(1) Values not shown are reserved.
(2) This is the default operation if no CNDF field is specified. This condition will allow the ZF, NF, ZI, and NI flags to be modified when a conditional operation is executed. All other conditions will not modify these flags.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
MOVIZF32 R0H, #5.0   ; R0H = 5.0 (0x40A00000)
MOVIZF32 R1H, #4.0   ; R1H = 4.0 (0x40800000)
MOVIZF32 R2H, #-1.5  ; R2H = -1.5 (0xBFC00000)

MPYF32 R4H, R1H, R2H ; R4H = -6.0
MPYF32 R5H, R0H, R1H ; R5H = 20.0
                     ; <-- R4H valid
CMPF32 R4H, #0.0     ; NF = 1
                     ; <-- R5H valid
NEGF32 R4H, R4H, LT  ; if NF = 1, R4H = 6.0
CMPF32 R5H, #0.0     ; NF = 0
NEGF32 R5H, R5H, GEQ ; if NF = 0, R4H = -20.0
```

See also

ABSF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

POP RB *Pop the RB Register from the Stack*

Operands

RB	repeat block register

Opcode `LSW: 1111 1111 1111 0001`

Description Restore the RB register from stack. If a high-priority interrupt contains a RPTB instruction, then the RB register must be stored on the stack before the RPTB block and restored after the RTPB block. In a low-priority interrupt RB must always be saved and restored. This save and restore must occur when interrupts are disabled.

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags floating-point Unit:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
_Interrupt:               ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
     ...
     PUSH RB              ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the
     ISR
     ...
     ...
     RPTB #BlockEnd, AL   ; Execute the block AL+1 times
     ...
     ...
     BlockEnd             ; End of block to be repeated
     ...
     ...
     POP  RB              ; Restore RB register
     ...
     IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
_Interrupt:             ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
     ...
     PUSH RB            ; Always save RB register
     ...
     CLRC INTM          ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
     ...
     ...                ; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
     ...
     SETC INTM          ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
     ...
     POP  RB            ; Always restore RB register
     ...
     IRET               ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

PUSH RB
RPTB label, #RC
RPTB label, loc16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

PUSH RB *Push the RB Register onto the Stack*

Operands

RB	repeat block register

Opcode `LSW: 1111 1111 1111 0000`

Description Save the RB register on the stack. If a high-priority interrupt contains a RPTB instruction, then the RB register must be stored on the stack before the RPTB block and restored after the RTPB block. In a low-priority interrupt RB must always be saved and restored. This save and restore must occur when interrupts are disabled.

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags floating-point Unit:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction for the first iteration, and zero cycles thereafter.

Example A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
_Interrupt:               ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
     ...
     PUSH RB              ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the
     ISR
     ...
     RPTB #BlockEnd, AL   ; Execute the block AL+1 times
     ...
     ...
     BlockEnd             ; End of block to be repeated
     ...
     POP  RB              ; Restore RB register
     ...
     IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
_Interrupt:              ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
      ...
      PUSH RB            ; Always save RB register
      ...
      CLRC INTM          ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
      ...
      ...                ; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
      ...
      SETC INTM          ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
      ...
      POP  RB            ; Always restore RB register
      ...
      IRET               ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

See also

POP RB
RPTB label, #RC
RPTB label, loc16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

RESTORE *Restore the Floating-Point Registers*

Operands

none	This instruction does not have any operands

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0110 0010
```

Description

Restore the floating-point register set (R0H - R7H and STF) from their shadow registers. The SAVE and RESTORE instructions should be used in high-priority interrupts. That is interrupts that cannot themselves be interrupted. In low-priority interrupt routines the floating-point registers should be pushed onto the stack.

Restrictions

The RESTORE instruction cannot be used in any delay slots for pipelined operations. Doing so will yield invalid results. To avoid this, the proper number of NOPs or non-pipelined instructions must be inserted before the RESTORE operation.

```
; The following is INVALID
  MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H     ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
  RESTORE                  ; INVALID, do not use RESTORE in a delay slot

; The following is VALID
  MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H     ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
  NOP                      ; 1 delay cycle, R2H updated after this instruction
  RESTORE                  ; VALID
```

Flags

Restoring the status register will overwrite all flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

The following example shows a complete context save and restore for a high-priority interrupt. Note that the CPU automatically stores the following registers: ACC, P, XT, ST0, ST1, IER, DP, AR0, AR1 and PC. If an interrupt is low priority (that is it can be interrupted), then push the floating point registers onto the stack instead of using the SAVE and RESTORE operations.

```
; Interrupt Save
_HighestPriorityISR: ; Uninterruptable
 ASP                 ; Align stack
 PUSH  RB            ; Save RB register if used in the ISR
 PUSH  AR1H:AR0H     ; Save other registers if used
 PUSH  XAR2
 PUSH  XAR3
 PUSH  XAR4
 PUSH  XAR5
 PUSH  XAR6
 PUSH  XAR7
 PUSH  XT
 SPM   0             ; Set default C28 modes
 CLRC  AMODE
 CLRC  PAGE0,OVM
 SAVE  RNDF32=1      ; Save all FPU registers
 ...                 ; set default FPU modes
 ...
; Interrupt Restore
 ...
 RESTORE             ; Restore all FPU registers
 POP   XT            ; restore other registers
 POP   XAR7
 POP   XAR6
 POP   XAR5
 POP   XAR4
 POP   XAR3
 POP   XAR2
 POP   AR1H:AR0H
 POP   RB            ; restore RB register
 NASP                ; un-align stack
 IRET                ; return from interrupt
```

See also

SAVE FLAG, VALUE

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

RPTB label, loc16 *Repeat A Block of Code*

Operands

label	This label is used by the assembler to determine the end of the repeat block and to calculate RSIZE. This label should be placed immediately after the last instruction included in the repeat block.
loc16	16-bit location for the repeat count value.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 0101 0bbb bbbb
MSW: 0000 0000 loc16
```

Description

Initialize repeat block loop, repeat count from [loc16]

Restrictions

- The maximum block size is ≤127 16-bit words.
- An even aligned block must be ≥ 9 16-bit words.
- An odd aligned block must be ≥ 8 16-bit words.
- Interrupts must be disabled when saving or restoring the RB register.
- Repeat blocks cannot be nested.
- Any discontinuity type operation is not allowed inside a repeat block. This includes all call, branch, or TRAP instructions. Interrupts are allowed.
- Conditional execution operations are allowed.

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the floating-point unit:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This instruction takes four cycles on the first iteration and zero cycles thereafter. No special pipeline alignment is required.

Example

The minimum size for the repeat block is 9 words if the block is even-aligned and 8 words if the block is odd-aligned. If you have a block of 8 words, as in the following example, you can make sure the block is odd aligned by proceeding it by a .align 2 directive and a NOP instruction. The .align 2 directive will make sure the NOP is even-aligned. Since a NOP is a 16-bit instruction the RPTB will be odd-aligned. For blocks of 9 or more words, this is not required.

```
; Repeat Block of 8 Words (Interruptible)
;
; find the largest element and put its address in XAR6
  .align 2

  NOP
  RPTB    VECTOR_MAX_END, AR7   ; Execute the block AR7+1 times
  MOVL    ACC,XAR0
  MOV32   R1H,*XAR0++           ; min size = 8, 9 words
  MAXF32  R0H,R1H               ; max size = 127 words
  MOVST0  NF,ZF
  MOVL    XAR6,ACC,LT
VECTOR_MAX_END:                 ; label indicates the end
                                ; RA is cleared
```

When an interrupt is taken the repeat active (RA) bit in the RB register is automatically copied to the repeat active shadow (RAS) bit. When the interrupt exits, the RAS bit is automatically copied back to the RA bit. This allows the hardware to keep track if a repeat loop was active whenever an interrupt is taken and restore that state automatically.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:             ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
    ...
    PUSH RB              ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the
ISR
    ...
   ...
   RPTB #BlockEnd, AL    ; Execute the block AL+1 times
   ...
   ...
   ...
BlockEnd                 ; End of block to be repeated
   ...
   ...
   POP  RB               ; Restore RB register
   ...
   IRET                  ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:           ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
    ...
   PUSH RB             ; Always save RB register
   ...
   CLRC INTM           ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
   ...
   ...
   ...                 ; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
   ...
   ...
   SETC INTM           ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
   ...
   POP  RB             ; Always restore RB register
   ...
   IRET                ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

See also

POP RB
PUSH RB
RPTB label, #RC

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

RPTB label, #RC *Repeat a Block of Code*

Operands

label	This label is used by the assembler to determine the end of the repeat block and to calculate RSIZE. This label should be placed immediately after the last instruction included in the repeat block.
#RC	16-bit location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 0101 1bbb bbbb
MSW: cccc cccc cccc cccc
```

Description

Repeat a block of code. The repeat count is specified as a immediate value.

Restrictions

- The maximum block size is ≤127 16-bit words.
- An even aligned block must be ≥ 9 16-bit words.
- An odd aligned block must be ≥ 8 16-bit words.
- Interrupts must be disabled when saving or restoring the RB register.
- Repeat blocks cannot be nested.
- Any discontinuity type operation is not allowed inside a repeat block. This includes all call, branch or TRAP instructions. Interrupts are allowed.
- Conditional execution operations are allowed.

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags int the floating-point unit:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This instruction takes one cycle on the first iteration and zero cycles thereafter. No special pipeline alignment is required.

Example

The minimum size for the repeat block is 8 words if the block is even aligned and 9 words if the block is odd aligned. If you have a block of 8 words, as in the following example, you can make sure the block is odd aligned by proceeding it by a .align 2 directive and a NOP instruction. The .align 2 directive will make sure the NOP is even aligned. Since a NOP is a 16-bit instruction the RPTB will be odd aligned. For blocks of 9 or more words, this is not required.

```
; Repeat Block (Interruptible)
;
; find the largest element and put its address in XAR6
.align 2

NOP
RPTB    VECTOR_MAX_END, #(4-1)   ; Execute the block 4 times
MOVL    ACC,XAR0
MOV32   R1H,*XAR0++              ; 8 or 9 words  block size  127 words
MAXF32  R0H,R1H
MOVST0  NF,ZF
MOVL    XAR6,ACC,LT
VECTOR_MAX_END:                  ; RE indicates the end address
                                 ; RA is cleared
```

When an interrupt is taken the repeat active (RA) bit in the RB register is automatically copied to the repeat active shadow (RAS) bit. When the interrupt exits, the RAS bit is automatically copied back to the RA bit. This allows the hardware to keep track if a repeat loop was active whenever an interrupt is taken and restore that state automatically.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:              ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
...
PUSH RB                   ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the
ISR
...
...
RPTB #BlockEnd, #5        ; Execute the block 5+1 times
...
...
...
BlockEnd                  ; End of block to be repeated
...
...
POP  RB                   ; Restore RB register
...
IRET                      ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:              ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
...
PUSH RB                   ; Always save RB register
...
CLRC INTM                 ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
...
...
...                       ; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
...
...
SETC INTM                 ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
...
POP  RB                   ; Always restore RB register
...
IRET                      ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

See also

POP RB
PUSH RB
RPTB #RSIZE, loc16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SAVE FLAG, VALUE *Save Register Set to Shadow Registers and Execute SETFLG*

Operands

FLAG	11 bit mask indicating which floating-point status flags to change.
VALUE	11 bit mask indicating the flag value; 0 or 1.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 01FF FFFF
MSW: FFFF FVVV VVVV VVVV
```

Description

This operation copies the current working floating-point register set (R0H to R7H and STF) to the shadow register set and combines the SETFLG FLAG, VALUE operation in a single cycle. The status register is copied to the shadow register before the flag values are changed. The STF[SHDWM] flag is set to 1 when the SAVE command has been executed. The SAVE and RESTORE instructions should be used in high-priority interrupts. That is interrupts that cannot themselves be interrupted. In low-priority interrupt routines the floating-point registers should be pushed onto the stack.

Restrictions

Do not use the SAVE instruction in the delay slots for pipelined operations. Doing so can yield invalid results. To avoid this, the proper number of NOPs or non-pipelined instructions must be inserted before the SAVE operation.

```
; The following is INVALID
  MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H  ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
  SAVE RNDF32=1         ; INVALID, do not use SAVE in a delay slot
; The following is VALID
  MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H  ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
  NOP                   ; 1 delay cycle, R2H updated after this instruction
  SAVE RNDF32=1         ; VALID
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Any flag can be modified by this instruction.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

To make it easier and more legible, the assembler will accept a FLAG=VALUE syntax for the STFLG operation as shown below:

```
SAVE RNDF32=0, TF=1, ZF=0    ; FLAG = 01001000100, VALUE = X0XX0XXX1XX
MOVST0 TF, ZF, LUF           ; Copy the indicated flags to ST0
                             ; Note: X means this flag will not be modified.
                             ; The assembler will set these X values to 0.
```

The following example shows a complete context save and restore for a high priority interrupt. Note that the CPU automatically stores the following registers: ACC, P, XT, ST0, ST1, IER, DP, AR0, AR1 and PC.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
_HighestPriorityISR:
ASP             ;Align stack
PUSH RB         ; Save RB register if used in the ISR
PUSH AR1H:AR0H ; Save other registers if used
PUSH XAR2
PUSH XAR3
PUSH XAR4
PUSH XAR5
PUSH XAR6
PUSH XAR7
PUSH XT
SPM 0           ; Set default C28 modes
CLRC AMODE
CLRC PAGE0,OVM
SAVE RNDF32=0  ; Save all FPU registers
...             ; set default FPU modes
...
...
...
RESTORE         ; Restore all FPU registers
POP XT          ; restore other registers
POP XAR7
POP XAR6
POP XAR5
POP XAR4
POP XAR3
POP XAR2
POP AR1H:AR0H
POP RB          ; restore RB register
NASP            ; un-align stack IRET
                ; return from interrupt
```

See also

RESTORE
SETFLG FLAG, VALUE

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SETFLG FLAG, VALUE *Set or clear selected floating-point status flags*

Operands

FLAG	11 bit mask indicating which floating-point status flags to change.
VALUE	11 bit mask indicating the flag value; 0 or 1.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 00FF FFFF
MSW: FFFF FVVV VVVV VVVV
```

Description

The SETFLG instruction is used to set or clear selected floating-point status flags in the STF register. The FLAG field is an 11-bit value that indicates which flags will be changed. That is, if a FLAG bit is set to 1 it indicates that flag will be changed; all other flags will not be modified. The bit mapping of the FLAG field is shown below:

10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
reserved	RNDF32	reserved	reserved	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF

The VALUE field indicates the value the flag should be set to; 0 or 1.

Restrictions

Do not use the SETFLG instruction in the delay slots for pipelined operations. Doing so can yield invalid results. To avoid this, the proper number of NOPs or non-pipelined instructions must be inserted before the SETFLG operation.

```
; The following is INVALID
  MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H   ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
  SETFLG RNDF32=1        ; INVALID, do not use SETFLG in a delay slot

; The following is VALID
  MPYF32 R2H, R1H, R0H   ; 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p)
  NOP                    ; 1 delay cycle, R2H updated after this instruction
  SETFLG RNDF32=1        ; VALID
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

Any flag can be modified by this instruction.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

To make it easier and legible, the assembler will accept a FLAG=VALUE syntax for the STFLG operation as shown below:

```
SETFLG RNDF32=0, TF=1, ZF=0 ; FLAG = 01001001000, VALUE = X0XX1XX0XXX
MOVST0 TF, ZF, LUF          ; Copy the indicated flags to ST0
                            ; X means this flag is not modified.
                            ; The assembler will set X values to 0
```

See also

SAVE FLAG, VALUE

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBF32 RaH, RbH, RcH *32-bit Floating-Point Subtraction*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R1)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R1)
RcH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R1)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0010 0000
MSW: 0000 000c ccbb baaa
```

Description

Subtract the contents of two floating-point registers

```
RaH = RbH - RcH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if SUBF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if SUBF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
SUBF32 RaH, RbH, RcH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                     ; <-- SUBF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

Calculate Y - A + B - C:

```
MOVL XAR4, #A
   MOV32 R0H, *XAR4   ; Load R0H with A
   MOVL XAR4, #B
   MOV32 R1H, *XAR4   ; Load R1H with B
   MOVL XAR4, #C
   ADDF32 R0H,R1H,R0H ; Add A + B and in parallel
|| MOV32 R2H,*XAR4    ; Load R2H with C

                      ; <-- ADDF32 complete
   SUBF32 R0H,R0H,R2H ; Subtract C from (A + B)
   NOP
                      ; <-- SUBF32 completes
   MOV32 *XAR4,R0H    ; Store the result
```

See also

SUBF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH *32-bit Floating Point Subtraction*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R1)
#16FHi	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R1)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1000 11II IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIbb baaa
```

Description

Subtract RbH from the floating-point value represented by the immediate operand. Store the result of the addition in RaH.

#16FHi is a 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0. #16FHi is most useful for representing constants where the lowest 16-bits of the mantissa are 0. Some examples are 2.0 (0x40000000), 4.0 (0x40800000), 0.5 (0x3F000000), and -1.5 (0xBFC00000). The assembler will accept either a hex or float as the immediate value. That is, the value -1.5 can be represented as #-1.5 or #0xBFC0.

```
RaH = #16FHi:0 - RbH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if MPYF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
SUBF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                     ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- SUBF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

Calculate Y = 2.0 - (A + B):

```
MOVL XAR4, #A
MOV32 R0H, *XAR4    ; Load R0H with A
MOVL XAR4, #B
MOV32 R1H, *XAR4    ; Load R1H with B
ADDF32 R0H,R1H,R0H  ; Add A + B and in parallel
NOP
                    ; <-- ADDF32 complete
SUBF32 R0H,#2.0,R2H ; Subtract (A + B) from 2.0
NOP
                    ; <-- SUBF32 completes
MOV32 *XAR4,R0H     ; Store the result
```

See also

SUBF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 mem32, RaH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 *32-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move*

Operands

RdH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H) for the SUBF32 operation RdH cannot be the same register as RaH
ReH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the SUBF32 operation
RfH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the SUBF32 operation
RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H) for the MOV32 operation RaH cannot be the same register as RdH
mem32	pointer to 32-bit source memory location for the MOV32 operation

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 0010 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Subtract the contents of two floating-point registers and move from memory to a floating-point register.

```
RdH = ReH - RfH, RaH = [mem32]
```

Restrictions

The destination register for the SUBF32 and the MOV32 must be unique. That is, RaH cannot be the same register as RdH.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if SUBF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if SUBF32 generates an overflow condition.

The MOV32 Instruction will set the NF, ZF, NI and ZI flags as follows:

```
NF = RaH(31);
ZF = 0;
if(RaH(30:23) == 0) { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
NI = RaH(31);
ZI = 0;
if(RaH(31:0) == 0) ZI = 1;
```

Pipeline

SUBF32 is a 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 RaH, mem32     ; 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, RaH updated
NOP                     ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- SUBF32 completes, RdH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
   MOVL XAR1, #0xC000    ; XAR1 = 0xC000
   SUBF32 R0H, R1H, R2H  ; (A) R0H = R1H - R2H
|| MOV32 R3H, *XAR1      ;
                         ; <-- R3H valid
   MOV32 R4H, *+XAR1[2]  ;
                         ; <-- (A) completes, R0H valid, R4H valid
   ADDF32 R5H, R4H, R3H  ; (B) R5H = R4H + R3H
|| MOV32 *+XAR1[4], R0H  ;
                         ; <-- R0H stored
   MOVL XAR2, #0xE000    ;
                         ; <-- (B) completes, R5H valid
   MOV32 *XAR2, R5H      ;
                         ; <-- R5H stored
```

See also

SUBF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
SUBF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH *32-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move*

Operands

RdH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H) for the SUBF32 operation
ReH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the SUBF32 operation
RfH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the SUBF32 operation
mem32	pointer to 32-bit destination memory location for the MOV32 operation
RaH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H) for the MOV32 operation

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0000 0010 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Subtract the contents of two floating-point registers and move from a floating-point register to memory.

```
RdH = ReH - RfH,
[mem32] = RaH
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

The STF register flags are modified as follows:

- LUF = 1 if SUBF32 generates an underflow condition.
- LVF = 1 if SUBF32 generates an overflow condition.

Pipeline

SUBF32 is a 2 pipeline-cycle instruction (2p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle. That is:

```
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
|| MOV32 mem32, RaH     ; 1 cycle
                        ; <-- MOV32 completes, mem32 updated
   NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                        ; <-- ADDF32 completes, RdH updated
   NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RdH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

```
ADDF32    R3H, R6H, R4H ; (A) R3H = R6H + R4H and R7H = I3
|| MOV32     R7H, *-SP[2]  ;
                           ; <-- R7H valid
   SUBF32 R6H, R6H, R4H      ; (B) R6H = R6H - R4H
                           ; <-- ADDF32 (A) completes, R3H valid
   SUBF32 R3H, R1H, R7H      ; (C) R3H = R1H - R7H and store R3H (A)
|| MOV32 *+XAR5[2], R3H    ;
                           ; <-- SUBF32 (B) completes, R6H valid
                           ; <-- MOV32 completes, (A) stored
   ADDF32 R4H, R7H, R1H      ; R4H = D = R7H + R1H and store R6H (B)
|| MOV32 *+XAR5[6], R6H    ;
                           ; <-- SUBF32 (C) completes, R3H valid
                           ; <-- MOV32 completes, (B) stored
   MOV32 *+XAR5[0], R3H    ; store R3H (C)
                           ; <-- MOV32 completes, (C) stored
                           ; <-- ADDF32 (D) completes, R4H valid
   MOV32 *+XAR5[4], R4H    ; store R4H (D)
                           ; <-- MOV32 completes, (D) stored
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

SUBF32 RaH, RbH, RcH
SUBF32 RaH, #16FHi, RbH
SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH || MOV32 RaH, mem32
MPYF32 RaH, RbH, RcH || SUBF32 RdH, ReH, RfH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SWAPF RaH, RbH{, CNDF} *Conditional Swap*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)
CNDF	condition tested

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1110 CNDF
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Conditional swap of RaH and RbH.

```
if (CNDF == true) swap RaH and RbH
```

CNDF is one of the following conditions:

Encode [1]	CNDF	Description	STF Flags Tested
0000	NEQ	Not equal to zero	ZF == 0
0001	EQ	Equal to zero	ZF == 1
0010	GT	Greater than zero	ZF == 0 AND NF == 0
0011	GEQ	Greater than or equal to zero	NF == 0
0100	LT	Less than zero	NF == 1
0101	LEQ	Less than or equal to zero	ZF == 1 AND NF == 1
1010	TF	Test flag set	TF == 1
1011	NTF	Test flag not set	TF == 0
1100	LU	Latched underflow	LUF == 1
1101	LV	Latched overflow	LVF == 1
1110	UNC	Unconditional	None
1111	UNCF [2]	Unconditional with flag modification	None

(1) Values not shown are reserved.

(2) This is the default operation if no CNDF field is specified. This condition will allow the ZF, NF, ZI, and NI flags to be modified when a conditional operation is executed. All other conditions will not modify these flags.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

No flags affected

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;find the largest element and put it in R1H

  MOVL XAR1, #0xB000    ;
  MOV32 R1H, *XAR1      ; Initialize R1H
  .align 2

  NOP
  RPTB LOOP_END, #(10-1); Execute the block 10 times
  MOV32 R2H, *XAR1++    ; Update R2H with next element
  CMPF32 R2H, R1H       ; Compare R2H with R1H
  SWAPF R1H, R2H, GT    ; Swap R1H and R2H if R2 > R1
  NOP                   ; For minimum repeat block size
  NOP                   ; For minimum repeat block size
LOOP_END:
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

TESTTF CNDF *Test STF Register Flag Condition*

Operands

CNDF	condition to test

Opcode `LSW: 1110 0101 1000 CNDF`

Description Test the floating-point condition and if true, set the TF flag. If the condition is false, clear the TF flag. This is useful for temporarily storing a condition for later use.

```
if (CNDF == true) TF = 1; else TF = 0;
```

CNDF is one of the following conditions:

Encode [1]	CNDF	Description	STF Flags Tested
0000	NEQ	Not equal to zero	ZF == 0
0001	EQ	Equal to zero	ZF == 1
0010	GT	Greater than zero	ZF == 0 AND NF == 0
0011	GEQ	Greater than or equal to zero	NF == 0
0100	LT	Less than zero	NF == 1
0101	LEQ	Less than or equal to zero	ZF == 1 AND NF == 1
1010	TF	Test flag set	TF == 1
1011	NTF	Test flag not set	TF == 0
1100	LU	Latched underflow	LUF == 1
1101	LV	Latched overflow	LVF == 1
1110	UNC	Unconditional	None
1111	UNCF [2]	Unconditional with flag modification	None

(1) Values not shown are reserved.

(2) This is the default operation if no CNDF field is specified. This condition will allow the ZF, NF, ZI, and NI flags to be modified when a conditional operation is executed. All other conditions will not modify these flags.

Flags This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	No	No	No	No	No	No

```
TF = 0; if (CNDF == true) TF =       1;
```

Note: If (CNDF == UNC or UNCF), the TF flag will be set to 1.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
CMPF32 R0H, #0.0 ; Compare R0H against 0
 TESTTF LT       ; Set TF if R0H less than 0 (NF == 0)
 ABS R0H, R0H    ; Get the absolute value of R0H

 ; Perform calculations based on ABS R0H
 MOVST0 TF       ; Copy TF to TC in ST0
 SBF End, NTC    ; Branch to end if TF was not set
 NEGF32 R0H, R0H
End
```

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16 *Convert unsigned 16-bit integer to 32-bit floating-point value*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem16	pointer to 16-bit source memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 0100
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem16
```

Description

```
RaH = UI16ToF32[mem16]
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16 ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                     ; <-- UI16TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

```
; float32 y,m,b;
; AdcRegs.RESULT0 is an unsigned int
; Calculate: y = (float)AdcRegs.ADCRESULT0 * m + b;
;
  MOVW DP @0x01C4
  UI16TOF32 R0H, @8    ; R0H = (float)AdcRegs.RESULT0
  MOV32 R1H, *-SP[6]   ; R1H = M
                       ; <-- Conversion complete, R0H valid
  MPYF32 R0H, R1H, R0H ; R0H = (float)X * M
  MOV32 R1H, *-SP[8]   ; R1H = B
                       ; <-- MPYF32 complete, R0H valid
  ADDF32 R0H, R0H, R1H ; R0H = Y = (float)X * M + B
  NOP
                       ; <-- ADDF32 complete, R0H valid
  MOV32 *-[SP], R0H    ; Store Y
```

See also

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOI16R RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH *Convert unsigned 16-bit integer to 32-bit floating-point value*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1111
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

```
RaH = UI16ToF32[RbH]
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
UI16TOF32 RaH, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                   ; <-- UI16TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVXI R5H, #0x800F ; R5H[15:0] = 32783 (0x800F)
UI16TOF32 R6H, R5H ; R6H = UI16TOF32 (R5H[15:0])
NOP                ; 1 cycle delay for UI16TOF32 to complete
                   ; R6H = 32783.0 (0x47000F00)
```

See also

F32TOI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOI16R RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI16R RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, RbH
I16TOF32 RaH, mem16
UI16TOF32 RaH, mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32 *Convert Unsigned 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	pointer to 32-bit source memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1000 0100
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem32
```

Description

```
RaH = UI32ToF32[mem32]
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32 ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                  ; 1 cycle delay non-conflicting instruction
                     ; <-- UI32TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

```
; unsigned long X
; float Y, M, B
; ...
; Calculate Y = (float)X * M + B
;
  UI32TOF32 R0H, *-SP[2] ; R0H = (float)X
  MOV32 R1H, *-SP[6]     ; R1H = M
                         ; <-- Conversion complete, R0H valid
  MPYF32 R0H, R1H, R0H   ; R0H = (float)X * M
  MOV32 R1H, *-SP[8]     ; R1H = B
                         ; <-- MPYF32 complete, R0H valid
  ADDF32 R0H, R0H, R1H   ; R0H = Y = (float)X * M + B
  NOP
                         ; <-- ADDF32 complete, R0H valid
  MOV32 *-[SP], R0H      ; Store Y
```

See also

F32TOI32 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, mem32
I32TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH *Convert Unsigned 32-bit Integer to 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 1011
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

```
RaH = UI32ToF32[RbH]
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a 2 pipeline cycle (2p) instruction. That is:

```
UI32TOF32 RaH, RbH ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
NOP                ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                   ; <-- UI32TOF32 completes, RaH updated
NOP
```

Any instruction in the delay slot must not use RaH as a destination register or as a source operand.

Example

```
MOVIZ R3H, #0x8000 ; R3H[31:16] = 0x8000
MOVXI R3H, #0x1111 ; R3H[15:0] = 0x1111
                   ; R3H = 2147488017
UI32TOF32 R4H, R3H ; R4H = UI32TOF32 (R3H)
NOP                ; 1 cycle delay for UI32TOF32 to complete
                   ; R4H = 2147488017.0 (0x4F000011)
```

See also

F32TOI32 RaH, RbH
F32TOUI32 RaH, RbH
I32TOF32 RaH, mem32
I32TOF32 RaH, RbH
UI32TOF32 RaH, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ZERO RaH *Zero the Floating-Point Register RaH*

Operands

RaH	floating-point register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode `LSW: 1110 0101 1001 0aaa`

Description Zero the indicated floating-point register:
`RaH = 0`

Flags This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

No flags affected.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;for(i = 0; i < n; i++)
;{
;  real += (x[2*i] * y[2*i]) - (x[2*i+1] * y[2*i+1]);
;  imag += (x[2*i] * y[2*i+1]) + (x[2*i+1] * y[2*i]);
;}
;Assume AR7 = n-1
   ZERO R4H ; R4H = real = 0
   ZERO R5H ; R5H = imag = 0
LOOP
   MOV AL, AR7
   MOV ACC, AL << 2
   MOV AR0, ACC
   MOV32 R0H, *+XAR4[AR0] ; R0H = x[2*i]
   MOV32 R1H, *+XAR5[AR0] ; R1H = y[2*i]
   ADD AR0, #2
   MPYF32 R6H, R0H, R1H;  ; R6H = x[2*i] * y[2*i]
|| MOV32 R2H, *+XAR4[AR0] ; R2H = x[2*i+1]
   MPYF32 R1H, R1H, R2H   ; R1H = y[2*i] * x[2*i+2]
|| MOV32 R3H, *+XAR5[AR0] ; R3H = y[2*i+1]
   MPYF32 R2H, R2H, R3H   ; R2H = x[2*i+1] * y[2*i+1]
|| ADDF32 R4H, R4H, R6H   ; R4H += x[2*i] * y[2*i]
   MPYF32 R0H, R0H, R3H   ; R0H = x[2*i] * y[2*i+1]
|| ADDF32 R5H, R5H, R1H   ; R5H += y[2*i] * x[2*i+2]
   SUBF32 R4H, R4H, R2H   ; R4H -= x[2*i+1] * y[2*i+1]
   ADDF32 R5H, R5H,R0H    ; R5H += x[2*i] * y[2*i+1]
   BANZ LOOP , AR7--
```

See also ZEROA

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ZEROA *Zero All Floating-Point Registers*

Operands

none

Opcode `LSW: 1110 0101 0110 0011`

Description Zero all floating-point registers:

```
R0H = 0
R1H = 0
R2H = 0
R3H = 0
R4H = 0
R5H = 0
R6H = 0
R7H = 0
```

Flags This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

No flags affected.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;for(i = 0; i < n; i++)
;{
;  real += (x[2*i] * y[2*i]) - (x[2*i+1] * y[2*i+1]);
;  imag += (x[2*i] * y[2*i+1]) + (x[2*i+1] * y[2*i]);
;}
;Assume AR7 = n-1
    ZER0A ; Clear all RaH registers
 LOOP
   MOV AL, AR7
   MOV ACC, AL << 2
   MOV AR0, ACC
   MOV32 R0H, *+XAR4[AR0]          ; R0H = x[2*i]
   MOV32 R1H, *+XAR5[AR0]          ; R1H = y[2*i]
   ADD AR0,#2
   MPYF32 R6H, R0H, R1H;           ; R6H = x[2*i] * y[2*i]
|| MOV32 R2H, *+XAR4[AR0]          ; R2H = x[2*i+1]
   MPYF32 R1H, R1H, R2H            ; R1H = y[2*i] * x[2*i+2]
|| MOV32 R3H, *+XAR5[AR0]          ; R3H = y[2*i+1]
   MPYF32 R2H, R2H, R3H            ; R2H = x[2*i+1] * y[2*i+1]
|| ADDF32 R4H, R4H, R6H            ; R4H += x[2*i] * y[2*i]
   MPYF32 R0H, R0H, R3H            ; R0H = x[2*i] * y[2*i+1]
|| ADDF32 R5H, R5H, R1H            ; R5H += y[2*i] * x[2*i+2]
   SUBF32 R4H, R4H, R2H            ; R4H -= x[2*i+1] * y[2*i+1]
   ADDF32 R5H, R5H,R0H             ; R5H += x[2*i] * y[2*i+1]
   BANZ LOOP , AR7--
```

See also ZEROA

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 RaL, mem32{, CNDF} *Conditional 32-bit Move*

Operands

RaL	Floating-point destination register (R0L to R7L)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location
CNDF	optional condition.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010  1001 CNDF
MSW: 0000 0aaa  mem32
```

Description

If the condition is true, then move the contents of memory referenced by mem32 to floating-point register indicated by RaL.

if(CNDF == true) RaH = unchanged, RaL = [mem32]

CNDF is one of the following conditions:

Encode [1]	CNDF	Description	STF Flags Tested
0000	NEQ	Not equal to zero	ZF == 0
0001	EQ	Equal to zero	ZF == 1
0010	GT	Greater than zero	ZF == 0 AND NF == 0
0011	GEQ	Greater than or equal to zero	NF == 0
0100	LT	Less than zero	NF == 1
0101	LEQ	Less than or equal to zero	ZF == 1 AND NF == 1
1010	TF	Test flag set	TF == 1
1011	NTF	Test flag not set	TF == 0
1100	LU	Latched underflow	LUF == 1
1101	LV	Latched overflow	LVF == 1
1110	UNC	Unconditional	None
1111	UNCF [2]	Unconditional with flag modification	None

(1) Values not shown are reserved.

(2) This is the default operation if no CNDF field is specified. This condition will allow the ZF, NF, ZI, and NI flags to be modified when a conditional operation is executed. All other conditions will not modify these flags.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
if(CNDF == UNCF)
  {
  NF = RxH(31);
  ZF = 0;
  if(RaH(30:20) == 0)
     { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
  if(RaL(31:0) != 0)
     ZI = 0;
  }
else
  No flags modified;
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVDD32 RaL,mem32 *Move From Register To Memory 32-bit Move*

Operands

RaL	Floating-point destination register (R0L to R7L)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010  0100 0010
MSW: 0000 0aaa  mem32
```

Description

RaH = [mem32], RaL = unchanged, [mem32+4] = [mem32].

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
NF = RxH(31);
ZF = 0;
if(RaH(30:20) == 0)
   { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
if(RaL(31:0) != 0)
   ZI = 0;
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVDD32 RaH,mem32 *Move From Register To Memory 32-bit Move*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010  0100 0011
MSW: 0000 0aaa  mem32
```

Description

RaH = [mem32], RaL = unchanged, [mem32+4] = [mem32].

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
NF = RaH(31);
ZF = 0;
if(RaH(30:23) == 0)
  { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
NI = RaH(31);
ZI = 0;
if(RaH(31:0) == 0)
   ZI = 1;
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV32 mem32,RaL *Move From Memory to Register 32-bit Move*

Operands

RaL	Floating-point source register (R0L to R7L)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010  0000 0010
MSW: 0000 0aaa  mem32
```

Description [mem32] = RaL.

Flags This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

```
No flags affected.
```

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVIX RaL,#16I *Load the Upper 16-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

RaL	Floating-point destination register (R0L to R7L)
#16I	A 16-bit immediate value.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1001  0000 0III
MSW: IIII IIII  IIII Iaaa
```

Description

RaL(15:0) = unchanged RaL(31:16) = #16I.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

```
No flags affected.
```

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOVXI RaL, #16I *Load the Lower 16-bits of a 32-bit Floating-Point Register*

Operands

RaL	Floating-point destination register (R0L to R7L)
#16I	A 16-bit immediate value.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1001  0000 1III
MSW: IIII IIII  IIII Iaaa
```

Description RaL(15:0) = #16I RaL(31:16) = unchanged.

Flags This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

```
No flags affected.
```

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF64 Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 RaL,mem32 *64-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move*

Operands

Rd	Floating-point destination register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Re	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Rf	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
RaL	Floating-point destination register (R0L to R7L)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011  1000 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa  mem32
```

Description

Multiply the contents of two floating-point registers and load another

Rd = Re * Rf, RaL = [mem32].

The destination register for the MOV32 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the MPYF64.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the MPY operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the MPY operation generated an overflow condition.
The ZI, ZF, NF flags are modified only by the respective MOV32 operations. Refer
to earlier descriptions of MOV32 operations for flag setting details.
```

Pipeline

MPYF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF64 Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 mem32,RaL *64-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move*

Operands

Rd	Floating-point destination register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Re	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Rf	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
RaL	Floating-point source register (R0L to R7L)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0000  1000 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa    mem32
```

Description Multiply the contents of two floating-point registers and write from Register to memory.

Rd = Re * Rf, [mem32] = RaL

Flags This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the MPY operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the MPY operation generated an overflow condition.
```

Pipeline MPYF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF64 Rd,Re,Rf ‖ MOV32 RaL, mem32 *64-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move*

Operands

Rd	Floating-point destination register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
Re	Floating-point source register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
Rf	Floating-point source register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
RaL	Floating-point destination register (R0L to R7L)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011  1001 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa    mem32
```

Description

Perform an ADDF64 and a MOV32 in parallel.

Rd = Re + Rf, RaL = [mem32]

The destination register for the MOV32 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the ADDF64.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the ADD operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the ADD operation generated an overflow condition.
The ZI, ZF, NF flags are modified only by the respective MOV32 operations. Refer
to earlier descriptions of MOV32 operations for flag setting details.
```

Pipeline

ADDF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF64 Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 mem32, RaL *64-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move*

Operands

Rd	Floating-point destination register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
Re	Floating-point source register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
Rf	Floating-point source register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
RaL	Floating-point source register (R0L to R7L)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0000  1001 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa  mem32
```

Description

Perform an ADDF64 and a MOV32 in parallel.

Rd = Re + Rf, [mem32] = RaL

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the ADD operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the ADD operation generated an overflow condition.
```

Pipeline

ADDF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBF64 Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 RaL,mem32 *64-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move*

Operands

Rd	Floating-point destination register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
Re	Floating-point source register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
Rf	Floating-point source register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0L to R7L)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011  1010 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa  mem32
```

Description

Perform an SUBF64 and a MOV32 in parallel.

Rd = Re - Rf, RaL = [mem32]

The destination register for the MOV32 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the SUBF64.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the SUB operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the SUB operation generated an overflow condition.
The ZI, ZF, NF flags are modified only by the respective MOV32 operations. Refer
to earlier descriptions of MOV32 operations for flag setting details.
```

Pipeline

SUBF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBF64 Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 mem32, RaL *64-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move*

Operands

Rd	Floating-point destination register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
Re	Floating-point source register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
Rf	Floating-point source register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
RaL	Floating-point source register (R0L to R7L)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0000  1010 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa   mem32
```

Description

Perform an SUBF64 and a MOV32 in parallel.

Rd = Re - Rf, [mem32] = RaL

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the SUB operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the SUB operation generated an overflow condition.
```

Pipeline

SUBF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF64 R3,R2,Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 RaL, mem32 *64-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move*

Operands

R3	Floating-point destination/source register R3 for the add operation
R2	Floating-point source register R2 for the add operation
Rd	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7) for the multiply operation
Re	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7) for the multiply operation
Rf	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7) for the multiply operation
RaL	Floating-point destination register (R0L to R7L)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011  1011 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa  mem32
```

Description

Multiply and accumulate the contents of floating-point registers and move from register to memory. The destination register for the MOV32 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the MACF64.

R3 = R3 + R2, Rd = Re * Rf, RaL = [mem32]

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the MAC operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the MAC operation generated an overflow condition.
The ZI, ZF, NF flags are modified only by the respective MOV32 operations. Refer
to earlier descriptions of MOV32 operations for flag setting details.
```

Pipeline

MACF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF64 R7,R6,Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 RaL, mem32 *64-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move*

Operands

R7	Floating-point destination/source register R7 for the add operation
R6	Floating-point source register R6 for the add operation
Rd	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7) for the multiply operation
Re	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7) for the multiply operation
Rf	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7) for the multiply operation
RaL	Floating-point destination register (R0L to R7L)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011  1110 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa  mem32
```

Description

Multiply and accumulate the contents of floating-point registers and move from register to memory. The destination register for the MOV32 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the MACF64.

R7 = R7 + R6, Rd = Re * Rf, RaL = [mem32]

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the MAC operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the MAC operation generated an overflow condition.
The ZI, ZF, NF flags are modified only by the respective MOV32 operations. Refer
to earlier descriptions of MOV32 operations for flag setting details.
```

Pipeline

MACF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF64 Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 RaH,mem32 *64-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move*

Operands

Rd	Floating-point destination register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Re	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Rf	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011  0100 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa  mem32
```

Description

Perform a MPYF64 and a MOV32 in parallel.

Rd = Re * Rf, RaH = [mem32]

The destination register for the MOV32 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the MPYF64.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the MPY operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the MPY operation generated an overflow condition.
The ZI, NI, ZF, NF flags are modified only by the respective MOV32 operations.
Refer to earlier descriptions of MOV32 operations for flag setting details.
```

Pipeline

MPYF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF64 Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH *64-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Move*

Operands

Rd	Floating-point destination register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Re	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Rf	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
RaH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0000  0100 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa  mem32
```

Description

Perform a MPYF64 and a MOV32 in parallel.

Rd = Re * Rf, [mem32] = RaH

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the MPY operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the MPY operation generated an overflow condition.
```

Pipeline

MPYF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF64 Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 RaH,mem32 *64-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move*

Operands

Rd	Floating-point destination register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
Re	Floating-point source register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
Rf	Floating-point source register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011  0101 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa  mem32
```

Description

Perform a ADDF64 and a MOV32 in parallel.

Rd = Re + Rf, RaH = [mem32]

The destination register for the MOV32 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the ADDF64.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the ADD operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the ADD operation generated an overflow condition.
The ZI, NI, ZF, NF flags are modified only by the respective MOV32 operations.
Refer to earlier descriptions of MOV32 operations for flag setting details.
```

Pipeline

ADDF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF64 Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH *64-bit Floating-Point Addition with Parallel Move*

Operands

Rd	Floating-point destination register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
Re	Floating-point source register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
Rf	Floating-point source register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
RaH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0000 0101 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Perform a ADDF64 and a MOV32 in parallel.

Rd = Re + Rf, [mem32] = RaH

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the ADD operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the ADD operation generated an overflow condition.
```

Pipeline

ADDF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBF64 Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 RaH,mem32 *64-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move*

Operands

Rd	Floating-point destination register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
Re	Floating-point source register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
Rf	Floating-point source register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 0110 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Perform a SUBF64 and a MOV32 in parallel.

Rd = Re - Rf, RaH = [mem32]

The destination register for the MOV32 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the SUBF64

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the SUB operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the SUB operation generated an overflow condition.
The ZI, NI, ZF, NF flags are modified only by the respective MOV32 operations.
Refer to earlier descriptions of MOV32 operations for flag setting details.
```

Pipeline

SUBF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBF64 Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 mem32, RaH *64-bit Floating-Point Subtraction with Parallel Move*

Operands

Rd	Floating-point destination register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
Re	Floating-point source register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
Rf	Floating-point source register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
RaH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0000 0110 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Perform a SUBF64 and a MOV32 in parallel.

Rd = Re - Rf, [mem32] = RaH

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the SUB operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the SUB operation generated an overflow condition.
```

Pipeline

SUBF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF64 R3,R2,Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 *64-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move*

Operands

R3	Floating-point destination/source register R3 for the add operation
R2	Floating-point source register R2 for the add operation
Rd	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7) for the multiply operation
Re	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7) for the multiply operation
Rf	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7) for the multiply operation
RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011  0111 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa  mem32
```

Description

Multiply and accumulate the contents of floating-point registers and move from register to memory. The destination register for the MOV32 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the MACF64.

R3 = R3 + R2, Rd = Re * Rf, RaH = [mem32]

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the MAC operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the MAC operation generated an overflow condition.
The ZI, NI, ZF, NF flags are modified only by the respective MOV32 operations.
Refer to earlier descriptions of MOV32 operations for flag setting details.
```

Pipeline

MACF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF64 R7,R6,Rd,Re,Rf ‖MOV32 RaH, mem32 *64-bit Floating-Point Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Move*

Operands

R7	Floating-point destination/source register R7 for the add operation
R6	Floating-point source register R6 for the add operation
Rd	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7) for the multiply operation
Re	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7) for the multiply operation
Rf	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7) for the multiply operation
RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1101 fffe
MSW: eedd daaa mem32
```

Description

Multiply and accumulate the contents of floating-point registers and move from register to memory. The destination register for the MOV32 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the MACF64.

R7 = R7 + R6, Rd = Re * Rf, RaH = [mem32]

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if the MAC operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if the MAC operation generated an overflow condition.
The ZI, NI,ZF, NF flags are modified only by the respective MOV32 operations.
Refer to earlier descriptions of MOV32 operations for flag setting details.
```

Pipeline

MACF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and MOV32 takes a single cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF64 Ra,Rb,Rc ‖ADDF64 Rd,Re,Rf *64-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Addition*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Rc	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Rd	Floating-point destination register for ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
Re	Floating-point source register for ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
Rf	Floating-point source register for ADDF64 (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 1100 00ff
MSW: feee dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

Perform a MPYF64 and a ADDF64 in parallel.

Ra = Rb * Rc, Rd = Re + Rf

The destination register for the ADDF64 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the MPYF64

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if either the MPY operation or ADD operation generated
an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if either the MPY operation or ADD operation generated
an overflow condition.
```

Pipeline

MPYF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and ADDF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p)

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF64 Ra,Rb,Rc ‖SUBF64 Rd,Re,Rf *64-bit Floating-Point Multiply with Parallel Subtraction*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Rc	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Rd	Floating-point destination register for SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
Re	Floating-point source register for SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
Rf	Floating-point source register for SUBF64 (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 1101 00ff
MSW: feee dddc  ccbb baaa
```

Description

Perform a MPYF64 and a SUBF64 in parallel.

Ra = Rb * Rc, Rd = Re - Rf

The destination register for the SUBF64 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the MPYF64

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if either the MPY operation or SUB operation generated
an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if either the MPY operation or SUB operation generated
an overflow condition.
```

Pipeline

MPYF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p) and SUBF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p)

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF64 Ra,Rb,Rc *64-bit Floating-Point Multiply*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Rc	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 1000 0000
MSW: 0000 000c ccbb baaa
```

Description Ra = Rb * Rc

Flags This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if MPY operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if MPY operation generated an overflow condition.
```

Pipeline MPYF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p)

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF64 Ra,Rb,Rc *64-bit Floating-Point Addition*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
Rc	Floating-point source register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 1001 0000
MSW: 0000 000c ccbb baaa
```

Description Ra = Rb + Rc

Flags This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if ADD operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if ADD operation generated an overflow condition.
```

Pipeline ADDF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p)

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBF64 Ra,Rb,Rc *64-bit Floating-Point Subtraction*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
Rc	Floating-point source register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 1010 0000
MSW: 0000 000c ccbb baaa
```

Description Ra = Rb - Rc

Flags This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if SUB operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if SUB operation generated an overflow condition.
```

Pipeline SUBF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p)

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPYF64 Ra,Rb,#16F OR MPYF64 Ra,#16F, Rb *64-bit Floating-Point Multiply*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register for the MPYF64 (R0 to R7)
#16F	16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1001  01II IIII
MSW: IIII IIII  IIbb baaa
```

Description

Ra = Rb * #16F:0

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if MPY operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if MPY operation generated an overflow condition.
```

Pipeline

MPYF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p)

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ADDF64 Ra,Rb,#16F OR ADDF64 Ra,#16F, Rb *64-bit Floating-Point Addition*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register for the ADDF64 (R0 to R7)
#16F	16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1001 10II IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIbb baaa
```

Description

Ra = Rb + #16F:0

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if ADD operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if ADD operation generated an overflow condition.
```

Pipeline

ADDF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p)

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBF64 Ra,#16F,Rb *64-bit Floating-Point Subtraction*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register for the SUBF64 (R0 to R7)
#16F	16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1001 11II IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIbb baaa
```

Description

Ra = #16F:0 - Rb

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

```
The LUF flag is set to 1 if SUB operation generated an underflow condition.
The LVF flag is set to 1 if SUB operation generated an overflow condition.
```

Pipeline

SUBF64 takes 3 pipeline-cycles (3p)

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

CMPF64 Ra, Rb *64-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 1000
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Set ZF and NF flags on the result of Ra - Rb. The CMPF64 instruction is performed as a logical compare operation. This is possible because of the IEEE format offsetting the exponent. Basically the bigger the binary number, the bigger the floating-point value.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
If(Ra == Rb/#16F/#0.0) ZF=1, NF=0
If(Ra >  Rb/#16F/#0.0) ZF=0, NF=0
If(Ra <  Rb/#16F/#0.0) ZF=0, NF=1
```

Pipeline

This is a single cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

CMPF64 Ra,#16F *64-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)
#16F	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1001 0001 0III
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Set ZF and NF flags on the result of (Ra - #16F:0). The CMPF64 instruction is performed as a logical compare operation. This is possible because of the IEEE format offsetting the exponent. Basically the bigger the binary number, the bigger the floating-point value.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
If(Ra == #16F) ZF=1, NF=0
If(Ra >  #16F) ZF=0, NF=0
If(Ra <  #16F) ZF=0, NF=1
```

Pipeline

This is a single cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

CMPF64 Ra,#0.0 *64-bit Floating-Point Compare for Equal, Less Than or Greater Than*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)
#0.0	zero

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1011 0aaa
```

Description

Set ZF and NF flags on the result of (Ra - #0.0). The CMPF64 instruction is performed as a logical compare operation. This is possible because of the IEEE format offsetting the exponent. Basically the bigger the binary number, the bigger the floating-point value.

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
If(Ra == #0.0) ZF=1, NF=0
If(Ra >  #0.0) ZF=0, NF=0
If(Ra <  #0.0) ZF=0, NF=1
```

Pipeline

This is a single cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MAXF64 Ra, Rb *64-bit Floating-Point Maximum*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 1010
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

if(Ra < Rb) Ra = Rb

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
If(Ra == Rb) ZF=1, NF=0
If(Ra >  Rb) ZF=0, NF=0
If(Ra <  Rb) ZF=0, NF=1
```

Pipeline

MAXF64 takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MAXF64 Ra, Rb ‖MOV64 Rc,Rd *64-bit Floating-Point Maximum with Parallel Move*

Operands

Ra	floating-point source/destination register for the MAXF64 operation (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register for the MAXF64 operation (R0 to R7)
Rc	Floating-point destination register for the MOV64 operation (R0 to R7)
Rd	Floating-point source register for the MOV64 operation (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 1110
MSW: 0000 dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

if(Ra < Rb) { Ra = Rb; Rc = Rd; }

The destination register for the MOV64 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the MAXF64

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
If(Ra == Rb) ZF=1, NF=0
If(Ra >  Rb) ZF=0, NF=0
If(Ra <  Rb) ZF=0, NF=1
```

Pipeline

MAXF64 in parallel with MOV64 takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MAXF64 Ra, #16F *64-bit Floating-Point Maximum*

Operands

Ra	floating-point source/destination register for the MAXF64 operation (R0 to R7)
#16F	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1001 0010 0III
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description if(Ra < #16F:0) Ra = #16F:0

Flags This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
If(Ra == #16F) ZF=1, NF=0
If(Ra >  #16F) ZF=0, NF=0
If(Ra <  #16F) ZF=0, NF=1
```

Pipeline This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MINF64 Ra, Rb *64-bit Floating-Point Minimum*

Operands

Ra	floating-point source/destination register for the MINF64 operation (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 1011
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

if(Ra > Rb) Ra = Rb

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
If(Ra == Rb) ZF=1, NF=0
If(Ra >  Rb) ZF=0, NF=0
If(Ra <  Rb) ZF=0, NF=1
```

Pipeline

This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MINF64 Ra, Rb ‖MOV64 Rc,Rd *64-bit Floating-Point Minimum with Parallel Move*

Operands

Ra	floating-point source/destination register for the MINF64 operation (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register for the MINF64 operation (R0 to R7)
Rc	Floating-point destination register for the MOV64 operation (R0 to R7)
Rd	Floating-point source register for the MOV64 operation (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 1111
MSW: 0000 dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

if(Ra > Rb) { Ra = Rb; Rc = Rd; }

The destination register for the MOV64 cannot be the same as the destination registers for the MINF64

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
If(Ra == Rb) ZF=1, NF=0
If(Ra >  Rb) ZF=0, NF=0
If(Ra <  Rb) ZF=0, NF=1
```

Pipeline

MINF64 in parallel with MOV64 takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MINF64 Ra, #16F *64-bit Floating-Point Minimum*

Operands

Ra	floating-point source/destination register for the MINF64 operation (R0 to R7)
#16F	A 16-bit immediate value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. The low 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be all 0.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 1001 0011 0III
MSW: IIII IIII IIII Iaaa
```

Description

if(Ra > #16F:0) Ra = #16F:0

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
If(Ra == #16F) ZF=1, NF=0
If(Ra >  #16F) ZF=0, NF=0
If(Ra <  #16F) ZF=0, NF=1
```

Pipeline

This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F64TOI32 RaH,Rb *Convert 64-bit Floating-Point Value to 32-bit Integer*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0100
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

RaH = F64ToI32(Rb)

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F64TOUI32 RaH,Rb *Convert 64-bit Floating-Point Value to 32-bit Unsigned Integer*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0110
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

RaH = F64ToUI32(Rb)

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

I32TOF64 Ra,mem32 *Convert 32-bit Integer to 64-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1000 1001
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem32
```

Description Ra = I32ToF64[mem32]

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

I32TOF64 Ra,RbH *Convert 32-bit Integer to 64-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0101
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Ra = I32ToF64(RbH)

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

UI32TOF64 Ra,mem32 *Convert unsigned 32-bit Integer to 64-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1000 0101
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem32
```

Description Ra = UI32ToF64[men32]

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F64TOI64 Ra,Rb *Convert 64-bit Floating-Point Value to 64-bit Integer*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0100
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Ra = F64ToI64(Rb)

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F64TOUI64 Ra,Rb *Convert 64-bit Floating-Point Value to 64-bit unsigned Integer*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0110
MSW: 1000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description Ra = F64ToUI64(Rb)

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

I64TOF64 Ra,Rb *Convert 64-bit Integer to 64-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0101
MSW: 1000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Ra = I64ToF64(Rb)

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

UI64TOF64 Ra,Rb *Convert 64-bit unsigned Integer to 64-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0111
MSW: 1000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Ra = UI64ToF64(Rb)

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

I64TOF64 Ra,Rb *Convert 64-bit Integer to 64-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0101
MSW: 1000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Ra = I64ToF64(Rb)

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

UI64TOF64 Ra,Rb *Convert 64-bit unsigned Integer to 64-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0111
MSW: 1000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description Ra = UI64ToF64(Rb)

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

FRACF64 Ra,Rb *Fractional Portion of a 64-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0001
MSW: 1000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Returns in Ra the fractional portion of F64 value in Rb.

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F64TOF32 RaH,Rb *Convert 64-bit Floating-Point Value to 32-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0000
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

RaH = F64ToF32(Rb)
(if RNDF32 == 1, round to nearest)

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This instruction takes 2 pipeline-cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32TOF64 Ra,RbH *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 64-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0001
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

Ra = F32ToF64(RbH)

Flags

This instruction affects the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
NF = RaH(31);
ZF = 0;
if(RaH(30:20) == 0)
  { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
```

Pipeline

This instruction takes 1 cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32TOF64 Ra, mem32 *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 64-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1000 1100
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem32
```

Description

Ra = F32ToF64[mem32]

Flags

This instruction affects the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
NF = RaH(31);
ZF = 0;
if(RaH(30:20) == 0)
  { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
```

Pipeline

This instruction takes 1 cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

F32DTOF64 Ra, mem32 *Convert 32-bit Floating-Point Value to 64-bit Floating-Point Value*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0010 0001
MSW: 0000 0aaa mem32
```

Description

Ra = F32ToF64[mem32] ,
[mem32+2] = [mem32]

Flags

This instruction affects the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
NF = RaH(31);
ZF = 0;
if(RaH(30:20) == 0)
  { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
```

Pipeline

This instruction takes 1 cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ABSF64 Ra, Rb *64-bit Floating-Point Absolute Value*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 1001
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

if(Rb < 0) { Ra = -Rb }
else { Ra = Rb }

Flags

This instruction affects the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
NF = 0; ZF = 0;
if(RaH(30:20) == 0)
   ZF = 1;
```

Pipeline

This instruction takes 1 cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

NEGF64 Ra, Rb{, CNDF} *Conditional Negation*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)
CNDF	condition tested

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1011 CNDF
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

if(CNDF == true) { Ra = -Rb }

else { Ra = Rb }

CNDF is one of the following conditions:

Encode [1]	CNDF	Description	STF Flags Tested
0000	NEQ	Not equal to zero	ZF == 0
0001	EQ	Equal to zero	ZF == 1
0010	GT	Greater than zero	ZF == 0 AND NF == 0
0011	GEQ	Greater than or equal to zero	NF == 0
0100	LT	Less than zero	NF == 1
0101	LEQ	Less than or equal to zero	ZF == 1 AND NF == 1
1010	TF	Test flag set	TF == 1
1011	NTF	Test flag not set	TF == 0
1100	LU	Latched underflow	LUF == 1
1101	LV	Latched overflow	LVF == 1
1110	UNC	Unconditional	None
1111	UNCF [2]	Unconditional with flag modification	None

(1) Values not shown are reserved.

(2) This is the default operation if no CNDF field is specified. This condition will allow the ZF, NF, ZI, and NI flags to be modified when a conditional operation is executed. All other conditions will not modify these flags.

Flags

This instruction affects the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
if(CNDF == UNCF)
   {
   NF = RaH(31); ZF = 0;
   if(RaH(30:20) == 0)
      { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }
   }
else
   No flags modified;
```

Pipeline

This instruction takes 1 cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MOV64 Ra, Rb{, CNDF} *Conditional 64-bit Move*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)
CNDF	condition tested

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1101 CNDF
MSW: 0000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

if(CNDF == true) Ra = Rb

```
CNDF is one of the following conditions:
```

Encode [1]	CNDF	Description	STF Flags Tested
0000	NEQ	Not equal to zero	ZF == 0
0001	EQ	Equal to zero	ZF == 1
0010	GT	Greater than zero	ZF == 0 AND NF == 0
0011	GEQ	Greater than or equal to zero	NF == 0
0100	LT	Less than zero	NF == 1
0101	LEQ	Less than or equal to zero	ZF == 1 AND NF == 1
1010	TF	Test flag set	TF == 1
1011	NTF	Test flag not set	TF == 0
1100	LU	Latched underflow	LUF == 1
1101	LV	Latched overflow	LVF == 1
1110	UNC	Unconditional	None
1111	UNCF [2]	Unconditional with flag modification	None

(1) Values not shown are reserved.

(2) This is the default operation if no CNDF field is specified. This condition will allow the ZF, NF, ZI, and NI flags to be modified when a conditional operation is executed. All other conditions will not modify these flags.

Flags

This instruction affects the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No

```
if(CNDF == UNCF)
   {
   NF = RaH(31); ZF = 0;
   if(RaH(30:20) == 0)
      { ZF = 1; NF = 0; }

   NI = RaH(31);
   ZI = 0;
   if(Ra(63:0) == 0)
      ZI = 1;
   }
else
   No flags modified.
```

Pipeline

This instruction takes 1 cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

EISQRTF64 Ra, Rb *64-bit Floating-Point Square-Root Reciprocal Approximation*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0010
MSW: 1000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

This operation generates an estimate of "1/sqrt(X)" in F64 format and then this value can be used in a Newton-Raphson algorithm to get a more accurate answer. That is:

```
Ye = Estimate(1/sqrt(Xi));
Ye = Ye*(1.5 - Ye*Ye*Xi/2.0)
Ye = Ye*(1.5 - Ye*Ye*Xi/2.0)
```

After about ~4 iterations of the Newton-Raphson algorithm, you will get an exact answer accurate to F64 format. On iteration the mantissa bit accuracy approximately doubles. The EISQRTF64 operation will not generate a -ve, De-Norm or NaN value.

```
Ra = Estimate Of 1/sqrt(Rb)
```

Flags

This instruction affects the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

Pipeline

This instruction takes 2 pipe-line cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

EINVF64 Ra, Rb *64-bit Floating-Point Reciprocal Approximation*

Operands

Ra	Floating-point destination register (R0 to R7)
Rb	Floating-point source register (R0 to R7)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1001 0011
MSW: 1000 0000 00bb baaa
```

Description

This operation generates an estimate of "1/X" in F64 format and then this value can be used in a Newton-Raphson algorithm to get a more accurate answer. That is:

```
Ye = Estimate(1/X);
Ye = Ye*(2.0 - Ye*X)
Ye = Ye*(2.0 - Ye*X)
```

After about ~4 iterations of the Newton-Raphson algorithm, you will get an exact answer accurate to F64 format. On iteration the mantissa bit accuracy approximately doubles. The EINVF64 operation will not generate a -ve zero, De-Norm or NaN value.

```
Ra = Estimate Of 1/Rb
```

Flags

This instruction affects the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

Pipeline

This instruction takes 2 pipe-line cycles (2p).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Viterbi, Complex Math and CRC Unit (VCU)

The C28x Viterbi, Complex Math and CRC Unit (VCU) is a fully programmable block which accelerates the performance of communications-based algorithms by up to a factor of 8X over C28x CPU alone. In addition to eliminating the need for a second processor to manage the communications link, the performance gains of the VCU provides headroom for future system growth and higher bit rates or, conversely, enables devices to operate at a lower MHz to reduce system cost and power consumption. This document provides an overview of the architectural structure and instruction set of the C28x VCU.

The VCU module described in this chapter is a Type 0/1 VCU. See the *TMS320x28xx, 28xxx DSP Peripheral Reference Guide* (SPRU566) for a list of all devices with a VCU module of the same type, to determine the differences between the types, and for a list of device-specific differences within a type. This document describes the architecture, pipeline, instruction set, and interrupts of the C28x+VCU.

Topic **Page**

3.1 Overview **339**
3.2 Components of the C28x plus VCU **340**
3.3 Emulation Logic **341**
3.4 Register Set **344**
3.5 Pipeline **351**
3.6 Instruction Set **356**
3.7 Rounding Mode **461**

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

3.1 Overview

The C28x with VCU (C28x+VCU) processor extends the capabilities of the C28x fixed-point or floating-point CPU by adding registers and instructions to support the following algorithm types:

- **Viterbi decoding**

  Viterbi decoding is commonly used in baseband communications applications. The viterbi decode algorithm consists of three main parts: branch metric calculations, compare-select (viterbi butterfly) and a traceback operation. Table 3-1 shows a summary of the VCU performance for each of these operations.

Table 3-1. Viterbi Decode Performance

Viterbi Operation	VCU Cycles
Branch Metric Calculation (code rate = 1/2)	1
Branch Metric Calculation (code rate = 1/3)	2p
Viterbi Butterfly (add-compare-select)	2 (1)
Traceback per Stage	3 (2)

(1) C28x CPU takes 15 cycles per butterfly.
(2) C28x CPU takes 22 cycles per stage.

- **Cyclic redundancy check (CRC)**

  CRC algorithms provide a straightforward method for verifying data integrity over large data blocks, communication packets, or code sections. The C28x+VCU can perform 8-, 16-, and 32-bit CRCs. For example, the VCU can compute the CRC for a block length of 10 bytes in 10 cycles. A CRC result register contains the current CRC which is updated whenever a CRC instruction is executed.

- **Complex math**

  Complex math is used in many applications. The VCU A few of which are:

  – Fast fourier transform (FFT)

    The complex FFT is used in spread spectrum communications, as well in many signal processing algorithms.

  – Complex filters

    Complex filters improve data reliability, transmission distance, and power efficiency. The C28x+VCU can perform a complex I and Q multiple with coefficients (four multiplies) in a single cycle. In addition, the C28x+VCU can read/write the real and imaginary parts of 16-bit complex data to memory in a single cycle.

  Table 3-2 shows a summary of the VCU operations enabled by the VCU:

Table 3-2. Complex Math Performance

Complex Math Operation	VCU Cycles	Notes
Add Or Subtract	1	32 +/- 32 = 32-bit (Useful for filters)
Add or Subtract	1	16 +/- 32 = 15-bit (Useful for FFT)
Multiply	2p	16 x 16 = 32-bit
Multiply & Accumulate (MAC)	2p	32 + 32 = 32-bit, 16 x 16 = 32-bit
RPT MAC	2p+N	Repeat MAC. Single cycle after the first operation.

This C28x+VCU draws from the best features of digital signal processing; reduced instruction set computing (RISC); and microcontroller architectures, firmware, and tool sets. The C2000 features include a modified Harvard architecture and circular addressing. The RISC features are single-cycle instruction execution, register-to-register operations, and modified Harvard architecture (usable in Von Neumann mode). The microcontroller features include ease of use through an intuitive instruction set, byte packing and unpacking, and bit manipulation. The modified Harvard architecture of the CPU enables instruction and data fetches to be performed in parallel. The CPU can read instructions and data while it writes data simultaneously to maintain the single-cycle instruction operation across the pipeline. The CPU does this over six separate address/data buses.

Throughout this document the following notations are used:

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

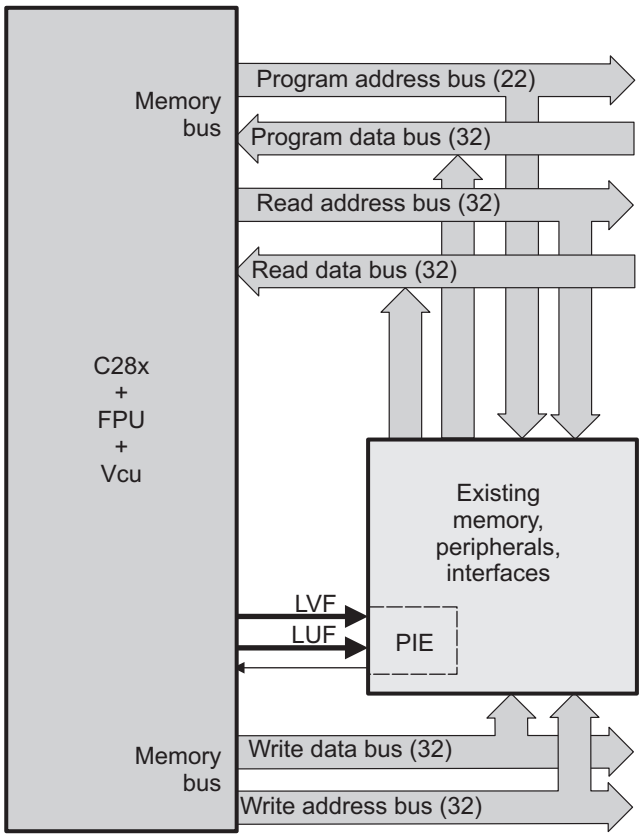
- C28x refers to the C28x fixed-point CPU.
- C28x plus Floating-Point and C28x+FPU both refer to the C28x CPU with enhancements to support IEEE single-precision floating-point operations.
- C28x plus VCU and C28x+VCU both refer to the C28x CPU with enhancements to support viterbi decode, complex math and CRC.
- Some devices have both the FPU and the VCU. These are refered to as C28x+FPU+VCU.

3.2 Components of the C28x plus VCU

The VCU extends the capabilities of the C28x CPU and C28x+FPU processors by adding additional instructions. No changes have been made to existing instructions, pipeline, or memory bus architecture. Therefore, programs written for the C28x are completely compatible with the C28x+VCU. All of the features of the C28x documented in TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide (literature number SPRU430) apply to the C28x+VCU. All features documented in the TMS320C28x Floating Point Unit and Instruction Set Reference Guide (SPRUE02) apply to the C28x+FPU+VCU.

Figure 3-1 shows the block diagram of the VCU.

Figure 3-1. C28x + VCU Block Diagram



The C28x+VCU contains the same features as the C28x fixed-point CPU:

- A central processing unit for generating data and program-memory addresses; decoding and executing instructions; performing arithmetic, logical, and shift operations; and controlling data transfers among CPU registers, data memory, and program memory.
- Emulation logic for monitoring and controlling various parts and functions of the device and for testing device operation. This logic is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU.
- Signals for interfacing with memory and peripherals, clocking and controlling the CPU and the emulation logic, showing the status of the CPU and the emulation logic, and using interrupts. This logic is identical to the C28x fixed-point CPU.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- Arithmetic logic unit (ALU). The 32-bit ALU performs 2s-complement arithmetic and Boolean logic operations.
- Address register arithmetic unit (ARAU). The ARAU generates data memory addresses and increments or decrements pointers in parallel with ALU operations.
- Fixed-Point instructions are pipeline protected. This pipeline for fixed-point instructions is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU. The CPU implements an 8-phase pipeline that prevents a write to and a read from the same location from occurring out of order.
- Barrel shifter. This shifter performs all left and right shifts of fixed-point data. It can shift data to the left by up to 16 bits and to the right by up to 16 bits.
- Fixed-Point Multiplier. The multiplier performs 32-bit × 32-bit 2s-complement multiplication with a 64-bit result. The multiplication can be performed with two signed numbers, two unsigned numbers, or one signed number and one unsigned number.

The VCU adds the following features:

- Instructions to support Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) or a polynomial code checksum:
  - CRC8
  - CRC16
  - CRC32
- Clocked at the same rate as the main CPU (SYSCLKOUT).
- Instructions to support a software implementation of a Viterbi Decoder
  - Branch metrics calculations
  - Add-Compare Select or Viterbi Butterfly
  - Traceback
- Complex Math Arithmetic Unit
  - Add or Subtract
  - Multiply
  - Multiply and Accumulate (MAC)
  - Repeat MAC (RPT || MAC)
- Independent register space. These registers function as source and destination registers for VCU instructions.
- Some VCU instructions require pipeline alignment. This alignment is done through software to allow the user to improve performance by taking advantage of required delay slots. See Section 3.5 for more information.

Devices with the floating-point unit also include:

- Floating point unit (FPU). The 32-bit FPU performs IEEE single-precision floating-point operations.
- Dedicated floating-point registers.

3.3 Emulation Logic

The emulation logic is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU. This logic includes the following features. For more details about these features, refer to the TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide (literature number SPRU430):

- Debug-and-test direct memory access (DT-DMA). A debug host can gain direct access to the content of registers and memory by taking control of the memory interface during unused cycles of the instruction pipeline
- A counter for performance benchmarking.
- Multiple debug events. Any of the following debug events can cause a break in program execution:
  - A breakpoint initiated by the ESTOP0 or ESTOP1 instruction.
  - An access to a specified program-space or data-space location. When a debug event causes the C28x to enter the debug-halt state, the event is called a break event.
- Real-time mode of operation.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

3.3.1 Memory Map

Like the C28x, the C28x+VCU uses 32-bit data addresses and 22-bit program addresses. This allows for a total address reach of 4G words (1 word = 16 bits) in data space and 4M words in program space. Memory blocks on all C28x+VCU designs are uniformly mapped to both program and data space. For specific details about each of the map segments, see the data manual for a particular device device.

3.3.2 CPU Interrupt Vectors

The C28x+VCU interrupt vectors are identical to those on the C28x CPU. Sixty-four addresses in program space are set aside for a table of 32 CPU interrupt vectors. For more information about the CPU vectors, see TMS320C28x CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide (literature number SPRU430). Typically the CPU interrupt vectors are only used during the boot up of the device by the boot ROM. Once an application has taken control it should initalize and enable the peripheral interrupt expansion block (PIE).

3.3.3 Memory Interface

The C28x+VCU memory interface is identical to that on the C28x. The C28x+VCU memory map is accessible outside the CPU by the memory interface, which connects the CPU logic to memories, peripherals, or other interfaces. The memory interface includes separate buses for program space and data space. This means an instruction can be fetched from program memory while data memory is being accessed. The interface also includes signals that indicate the type of read or write being requested by the CPU. These signals can select a specified memory block or peripheral for a given bus transaction. In addition to 16-bit and 32-bit accesses, the CPU supports special byte-access instructions that can access the least significant byte (LSByte) or most significant byte (MSByte) of an addressed word. Strobe signals indicate when such an access is occurring on a data bus.

3.3.4 Address and Data Buses

Like the C28x, the memory interface has three address buses:

- PAB: Program address bus: The 22-bit PAB carries addresses for reads and writes from program space.
- DRAB: Data-read address bus: The 32-bit DRAB carries addresses for reads from data space.
- DWAB: Data-write address bus: The 32-bit DWAB carries addresses for writes to data space.

The memory interface also has three data buses:

- PRDB: Program-read data bus: The 32-bit PRDB carries instructions during reads from program space.
- DRDB: Data-read data bus: The 32-bit DRDB carries data during reads from data space.
- DWDB: Data-/Program-write data bus: The 32-bit DWDB carries data during writes to data space or program space.

A program-space read and a program-space write cannot happen simultaneously because both use the PAB. Similarly, a program-space write and a data-space write cannot happen simultaneously because both use the DWDB. Transactions that use different buses can happen simultaneously. For example, the CPU can read from program space (using PAB and PRDB), read from data space (using DRAB and DRDB), and write to data space (using DWAB and DWDB) at the same time. This behavior is identical to the C28x CPU.

3.3.5 Alignment of 32-Bit Accesses to Even Addresses

The C28x+VPU expects memory wrappers or peripheral-interface logic to align any 32-bit read or write to an even address. If the address-generation logic generates an odd address, the CPU will begin reading or writing at the previous even address. This alignment does not affect the address values generated by the address-generation logic.

Most instruction fetches from program space are performed as 32-bit read operations and are aligned accordingly. However, alignment of instruction fetches are effectively invisible to a programmer. When instructions are stored to program space, they do not have to be aligned to even addresses. Instruction boundaries are decoded within the CPU.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

You need to be concerned with alignment when using instructions that perform 32-bit reads from or writes to data space.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

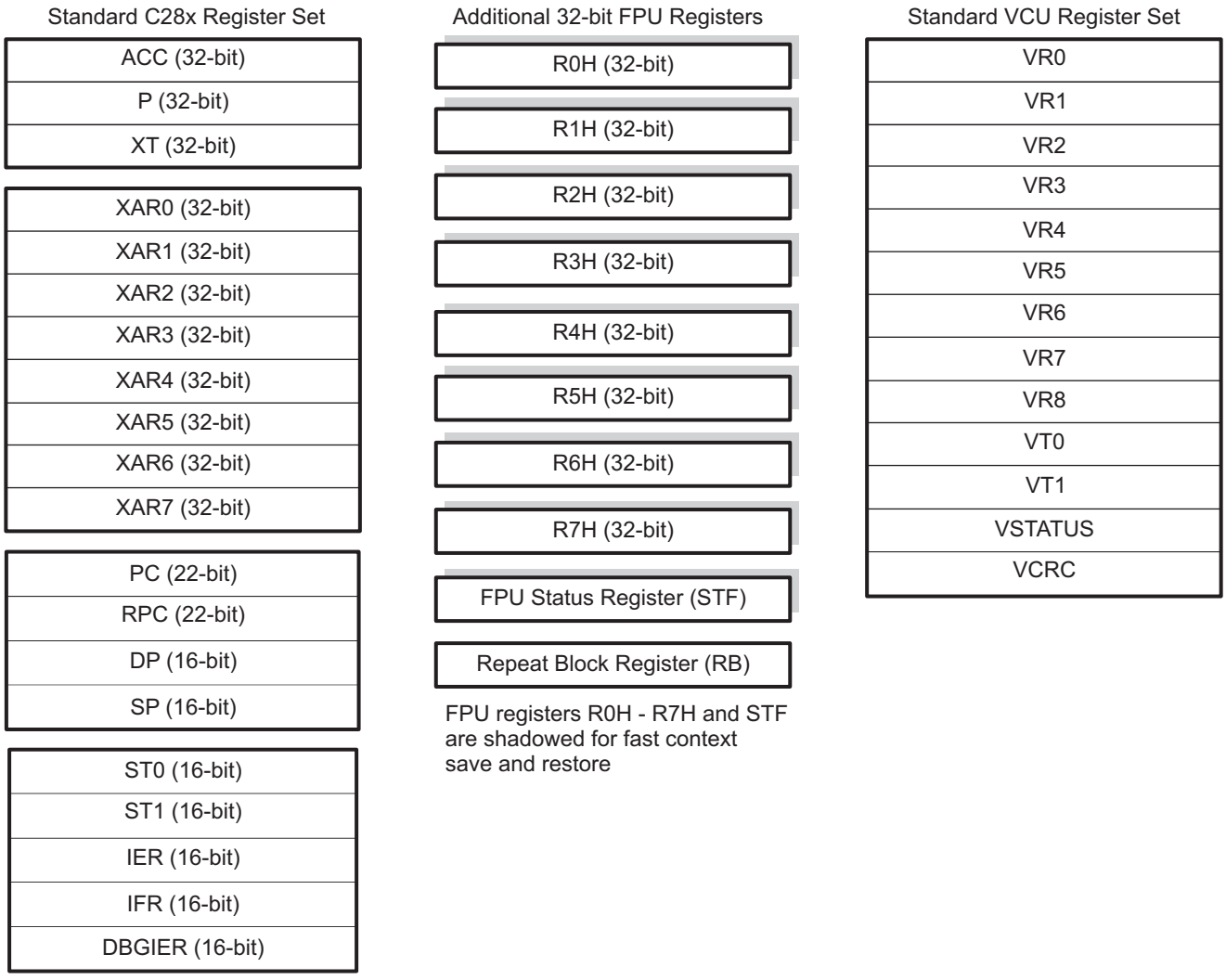
3.4 Register Set

Devices with the C28x+VCU include the standard C28x register set plus an additional set of VCU specific registers. The additional VCU registers are the following:

- Result registers: VR0, VR1... VR8
- Traceback registers: VT0, VT1
- Configuraiton and status register: VSTATUS
- CRC result register: VCRC
- Repeat block register: RB

Figure 3-2 shows the register sets for the 28x CPU, the FPU and the VCU. The following section discusses the VCU register set in detail.

Figure 3-2. C28x + FPU + VCU Registers



3.4.1 VCU Register Set

The table below describes the VCU module register set. The last three columns indicate whether the particular module within the VCU can make use of the register.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 3-3. VCU Register Set

Register Name	Size	Description	Viterbi	Complex Math	CRC
VR0	32-bits	General purpose register 0	Yes	Yes	No
VR1	32-bits	General purpose register 1	Yes	Yes	No
VR2	32-bits	General purpose register 2	Yes	Yes	No
VR3	32-bits	General purpose register 3	Yes	Yes	No
VR4	32-bits	General purpose register 4	Yes	Yes	No
VR5	32-bits	General purpose register 5	Yes	Yes	No
VR6	32-bits	General purpose register 6	Yes	Yes	No
VR7	32-bits	General purpose register 7	Yes	Yes	No
VR8	32-bits	General purpose register 8	Yes	No	No
VT0	32-bits	32-bit transition bit register 0	Yes	No	No
VT1	32-bits	32-bit transition bit register 1	Yes	No	No
VSTATUS	32-bits	VCU status and configuration register (1)	Yes	Yes	No
VCRC	32-bits	Cyclic redundancy check (CRC) result register	No	No	Yes

(1) Debugger writes are not allowed to the VSTATUS register.

Table 3-4 lists the CPU registers available on devices with the C28x, the C28x+FPU, the C28x+VCU and the C28x+FPU+VCU.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 3-4. 28x CPU Register Summary

Register	C28x CPU	C28x+FPU	C28x+VCU	C28x+FPU+VCU	Description
ACC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Fixed-point accumulator
AH	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	High half of ACC
AL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Low half of ACC
XAR0 - XAR7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Auxiliary register 0 - 7
AR0 - AR7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Low half of XAR0 - XAR7
DP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Data-page pointer
IFR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Interrupt flag register
IER	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Interrupt enable register
DBGIER	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Debug interrupt enable register
P	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Fixed-point product register
PH	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	High half of P
PL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Low half of P
PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Program counter
RPC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Return program counter
SP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Stack pointer
ST0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Status register 0
ST1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Status register 1
XT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Fixed-point multiplicand register
T	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	High half of XT
TL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Low half of XT
ROH - R7H	No	Yes	No	Yes	Floating-point Unit result registers
STF	No	Yes	No	Yes	Floating-point Uint status register
RB	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Repeat block register
VR0 - VR8	No	No	Yes	Yes	VCU general purpose registers
VT0, VT1	No	No	Yes	Yes	VCU transition bit register 0 and 1
VSTATUS	No	No	Yes	Yes	VCU status and configuration
VCRC	No	No	Yes	Yes	CRC result register

3.4.2 VCU Status Register (VSTATUS)

The VCU status register (VSTATUS) register is described in Figure 3-3. There is no single instruction to directly transfer the VSTATUS register to a C28x register. To transfer the contents:

1. Store VSTATUS into memory using VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS instruction
2. Load the value from memory into a main C28x CPU register.

Configuration bits within the VSTATUS registers are set or cleared using VCU instructions.

Figure 3-3. VCU Status Register (VSTATUS)

31															16
Reserved															
R/W-0															R-0
15	14	13	12	11	10	9					5	4			0
Reserved		OVRI	OVFR	RND	SAT	SHIFTL						SHIFTR			
R-0		R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0						R/W-0			

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; -*n* = value after reset

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 3-5. VCU Status (VSTATUS) Register Field Descriptions

Bits	Field	Value	Description
31 - 14	Reserved	0	Reserved for future use
13	OVFI		Overflow or Underflow Flag: Imaginary Part
		0	No overflow or underflow has been detected.
		1	Indiates an overflow or underflow has occurred during the computation of the imaginary part of operations shown in Table 3-6. This bit will be set regardless of the value of the VSTATUS[SAT] bit. OVRI bit will remain set until it is cleared by executing the VCLROVFI instruction.
12	OVFR		Overflow or Underflow Flag: Real Part
		0	No overflow or underflow has been detected.
		1	Indicates overflow or underflow has occurred during a real number calculation for operations shown in Table 3-6. This bit will be set regardless of the value of the VSTATUS[SAT] bit. This bit will remain set until it is cleared by executing the VCLROVFR instruction.
11	RND		Rounding When a right-shift operation is performed the lower bits of the value will be lost. The RND bit determines if the shifted value is rounded or if the shifted-out bits are simply truncated. This is described in . Operations which use right-shift and rounding are shown in Table 3-6. The RND bit is set by the VRNDON instruction and cleared by the VRNDOFF instruction.
		0	Rounding is not performed. Bits shifted out right are truncated.
		1	Rounding is performed. Refer to the instruction descriptions for information on how the operation is affected by the RND bit.
10	SAT		Saturation This bit determines whether saturation will be performed for operations shown in Table 3-6. The SAT bit is set by the VSATON instruction and is cleared by the VSATOFF instruction.
		0	No saturation is performed.
		1	Saturation is performed.
9-5	SHIFTL		Left Shift Operations which use left-shift are shown in Table 3-6 The shift SHIFTL field can be set or cleared by the VSETSHL instruction.
		0	No left shift.
		0x01 - 0x1F	Refer to the instruction description for information on how the operation is affected by the shift value. During the left-shift, the lower bits are filled with 0's.
4-0	SHIFTR		Right Shift Operations which use right-shift and rounding are shown in Table 3-6. The shift SHIFTR field can be set or cleared by the VSETSHR instruction.
		0	No right shift.
		0x01 - 0x1F	Refer to the instruction descriptions for information on how the operation is affected by the shift value. During the right-shift, the lower bits are lost, and the shifted value is sign extended. If rounding is enabled (VSTATUS[RND] == 1) , then the value will be rounded instead of truncated.

Table 3-6 shows a summary of the operations that are affected by or modify bits in the VSTATUS register.

Table 3-6. Operation Interaction with VSTATUS Bits

Operation (1)	Description	OVFI	OVFR	RND	SAT	SHIFT L	SHIFT R
VITDLADDSUB	Viterbi Add and Subtract Low	-	Y	-	Y	-	-
VITDHADDSUB	Viterbi Add and Subtract High	-	Y	-	Y	-	-
VITDLSUBADD	Viterbi Subtract and Add Low	-	Y	-	Y	-	-
VITDHSUBADD	Viterbi Subtract and Add High	-	Y	-	Y	-	-
VITBM2	Viterbi Branch Metric CR 1/2	-	Y	-	Y	-	-
VITBM3	Viterbi Branch Metric CR 1/3	-	Y	-	Y	-	-
VCADD	Complex 32 + 32 = 32	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y
VCDADD16	Complex 16 + 32 = 32	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y

(1) Some parallel instructions also include these operations. In this case, the operation will also modify, or be affected by, VSTATUS bits as when used as part of a parallel instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 3-6. Operation Interaction with VSTATUS Bits (continued)

Operation [1]	Description	OVFI	OVFR	RND	SAT	SHIFTL	SHIFTR
VCDSUB16	Complex 16 - 32 = 32	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
VCMAC	Complex 32 + 32 = 32, 16 x 16 = 32	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y
VCMPY	Complex 16 x 16 = 32	Y	Y		Y	-	-
VCSUB	Complex 32 -32 = 32	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

3.4.3 Repeat Block Register (RB)

The repeat block instruction (RPTB) applies to devices with the C28x+FPU and the C28x+VCU. This instruction allows you to repeat a block of code as shown in Example 3-1.

Example 3-1. The Repeat Block (RPTB) Instruction uses the RB Register

```
; find the largest element and put its address in XAR6
;
; This example makes use of floating-point (C28x + FPU) instructions
;
;
    MOV32 R0H, *XAR0++;
    .align 2                ; Aligns the next instruction to an even address
    NOP                     ; Makes RPTB odd aligned - required for a block size of 8
    RPTB VECTOR_MAX_END, AR7 ; RA is set to 1
    MOVL ACC,XAR0
    MOV32 R1H,*XAR0++       ; RSIZE reflects the size of the RPTB block
    MAXF32 R0H,R1H          ; in this case the block size is 8
    MOVST0 NF,ZF
    MOVL XAR6,ACC,LT
VECTOR_MAX_END:             ; RE indicates the end address. RA is cleared
```

The C28x FPU or VCU automatically populates the RB register based on the execution of a RPTB instruction. This register is not normally read by the application and does not accept debugger writes.

Figure 3-4. Repeat Block Register (RB)

31	30	29 23	22 16
RAS	RA	RSIZE	RE
R-0	R-0	R-0	R-0

15 0
RC
R-0

LEGEND: R = Read only; -*n* = value after reset

Table 3-7. Repeat Block (RB) Register Field Descriptions

Bits	Field	Value	Description
31	RAS		Repeat Block Active Shadow Bit
			When an interrupt occurs the repeat active, RA, bit is copied to the RAS bit and the RA bit is cleared. When an interrupt return instruction occurs, the RAS bit is copied to the RA bit and RAS is cleared.
		0	A repeat block was not active when the interrupt was taken.
		1	A repeat block was active when the interrupt was taken.
30	RA		Repeat Block Active Bit
		0	This bit is cleared when the repeat counter, RC, reaches zero.
			When an interrupt occurs the RA bit is copied to the repeat active shadow, RAS, bit and RA is cleared. When an interrupt return, IRET, instruction is executed, the RAS bit is copied to the RA bit and RAS is cleared.
		1	This bit is set when the RPTB instruction is executed to indicate that a RPTB is currently active.
29-23	RSIZE		Repeat Block Size
			This 7-bit value specifies the number of 16-bit words within the repeat block. This field is initialized when the RPTB instruction is executed. The value is calculated by the assembler and inserted into the RPTB instruction's RSIZE opcode field.
		0-7	Illegal block size.
		8/9-0x7F	A RPTB block that starts at an even address must include at least 9 16-bit words and a block that starts at an odd address must include at least 8 16-bit words. The maximum block size is 127 16-bit words. The codegen assembler will check for proper block size and alignment.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 3-7. Repeat Block (RB) Register Field Descriptions (continued)

Bits	Field	Value	Description
22-16	RE		Repeat Block End Address This 7-bit value specifies the end address location of the repeat block. The RE value is calculated by hardware based on the RSIZE field and the PC value when the RPTB instruction is executed. RE = lower 7 bits of (PC + 1 + RSIZE)
15-0	RC		Repeat Count
		0	The block will not be repeated; it will be executed only once. In this case the repeat active, RA, bit will not be set.
		1-0xFFFF	This 16-bit value determines how many times the block will repeat. The counter is initialized when the RPTB instruction is executed and is decremented when the PC reaches the end of the block. When the counter reaches zero, the repeat active bit is cleared and the block will be executed one more time. Therefore the total number of times the block is executed is RC+1.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

3.5 Pipeline

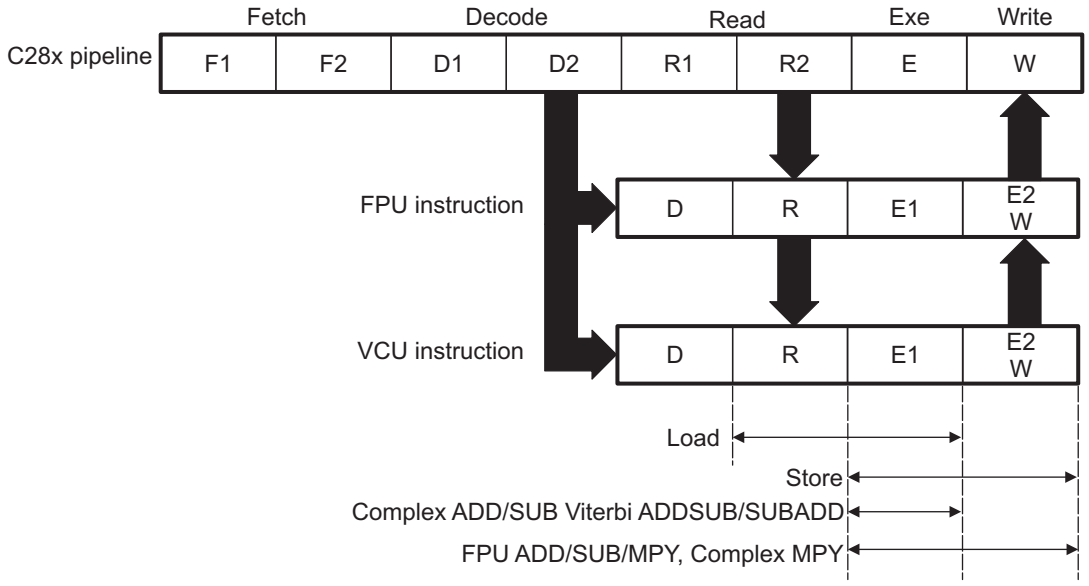
This section describes the VCU pipeline stages and presents cases where pipeline alignment must be considered.

3.5.1 Pipeline Overview

The C28x VCU pipeline is identical to the C28x pipeline for all standard C28x instructions. In the decode2 stage (D2), it is determined if an instruction is a C28x instruction, a FPU instruction, or a VCU instruction. The pipeline flow is shown in Figure 3-5.

Notice that stalls due to normal C28x pipeline stalls (D2) and memory waitstates (R2 and W) will also stall any C28x VCU instruction. Most C28x VCU instructions are single cycle and will complete in the VCU E1 or W stage which aligns to the C28x pipeline. Some instructions will take an additional execute cycle (E2). For these instructions you must wait a cycle for the result from the instruction to be available. The rest of this section will describe when delay cycles are required. Keep in mind that the assembly tools for the C28x+VCU will issue an error if a delay slot has not been handled correctly.

Figure 3-5. C28x + FCU + VCU Pipeline



3.5.2 General Guidelines for Floating-Point Pipeline Alignment

The majority of the VCU instructions do not require any special pipeline considerations. This section lists the few operations that do require special consideration.

While the C28x+VCU assembler will issue errors for pipeline conflicts, you may still find it useful to understand when software delays are required. This section describes three guidelines you can follow when writing C28x+VCU assembly code.

VCU instructions that require delay slots have a 'p' after their cycle count. For example '2p' stands for 2 pipelined cycles. This means that an instruction can be started every cycle, but the result of the instruction will only be valid one instruction later.

There are three general guidelines to determine if an instruction needs a delay slot:

1. Branch metric calculation for a code rate of 1/3 takes 2p cycles.
2. Complex multiply and MAC take 2p cycles.
3. Everything else does not require a delay slot.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

An example of the complex multiply instruction is shown in Example 3-2. VCMPY is a 2p instruction and therefore requires one delay slot. The destination registers for the operation, VR2 and VR3, will be updated one cycle after the instruction for a total of 2 cycles. Therefore, a NOP or instruction that does not use VR2 or VR3 must follow this instruction.

Any memory stall or pipeline stall will also stall the VCU. This keeps the VCU aligned with the C28x pipeline and there is no need to change the code based on the waitstates of a memory block.

Example 3-2. 2p Instruction Pipeline Alignment

```
   VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0     ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
   NOP                          ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                                ; <-- VCMPY completes, VR2 and VR3 updated
   NOP                          ; Any instruction
```

3.5.3 Parallel Instructions

Parallel instructions are single opcodes that perform two operations in parallel. The guidelines provided in Section 3.5.2 apply to parallel instructions as well. In this case the cycle count will be given for both operations. For example, a branch metric calculation for code rate of 1/3 with a parallel load takes 2p/1 cycles. This means the branch metric portion of the operation takes 2 pipelined cycles while the move portion of the operation is single cycle. NOPs or other non conflicting instructions must be inserted to align the branch metric calculation portion of the operation as shown in Example 3-4 .

Example 3-3. Branch Metric CR 1/2 Calculation with Parallel Load

```
;  VITBM2 || VMOV32 instruction: branch metrics calculation with parallel load
;  VBITM2 is a 1 cycle operation  (code rate = 1/2)
;  VMOV32 is a 1 cycle operation
;
   VITBM2   VR0                 ; Load VR0 with the 2 branch metrics
|| VMOV32   VR2,  @Val          ; VR2 gets the contents of Val
                                ; <-- VMOV32 completes here (VR2 is valid)
                                ; <-- VITBM2 completes here (VR0 is valid)
   <instruction 2>              ; Any instruction, can use VR2 and/or VR0
```

Example 3-4. Branch Metric CR 1/3 Calculation with Parallel Load

```
;  VITBM3 || VMOV32 instruction: branch metrics calculation with parallel load
;  VBITM3 is a 2p cycle operation  (code rate = 1/3)
;  VMOV32 is a 1 cycle operation
;
   VITBM3   VR0, VR1, VR2       ; Load VR0 and VR1 with the 4 branch metrics
|| VMOV32   VR2,  @Val          ; VR2 gets the contents of Val
                                ; <-- VMOV32 completes here (VR2 is valid)
   <instruciton 2>              ; Must not use VR0 or VR1.  Can use VR2.
                                ; <-- VITBM3 completes here (VR0, VR1 are valid)
   <instruction 3>              ; Any instruction, can use VR2 and/or VR0
```

3.5.4 Invalid Delay Instructions

All VCU, FPU and fixed-point instructions can be used in VCU instruction delay slots as long as source and destination register conflicts are avoided. The C28x+VCU assembler will issue an error anytime you use an conflicting instruction within a delay slot. The following guidelines can be used to avoid these conflicts.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

NOTE: ***Destination register conflicts in delay slots:***

Any operation used for pipeline alignment delay must not use the same destination register as the instruction requiring the delay. See Example 3-5.

In Example 3-5 the VCMPY instruction uses VR2 and VR3 as its destination registers. The next instruction should not use VR2 or VR3 as a destination. Since the VMOV32 instruction uses the VR3 register a pipeline conflict will be issued by the assembler. This conflict can be resolved by using a register other than VR2 for the VMOV32 instruction as shown in Example 3-6.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example 3-5. Destination Register Conflict

```
; Invalid delay instruction.
; Both instructions use the same destination register (VR3)
;
   VCMPY  VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0    ; 2p instruction
   VMOV32 VR3, mem32            ; Invalid delay instruction
                                ; <-- VCMPY completes, VR3, VR2 are valid
```

Example 3-6. Destination Register Conflict Resolved

```
; Valid delay instruction
;
   VCMPY  VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0    ; 2p instruction
   VMOV32 VR7, mem32            ; Valid delay instruction
```

NOTE: ***Instructions in delay slots cannot use the instruction's destination register as a source register.***

Any operation used for pipeline alignment delay must not use the destination register of the instruction requiring the delay as a source register as shown in Example 3-7. For parallel instructions, the current value of a register can be used in the parallel operation before it is overwritten as shown in Example 3-9.

In Example 3-7 the VCMPY instruction again uses VR3 and VR2 as its destination registers. The next instruction should not use VR3 or VR2 as its source since the VCMPY will take an additional cycle to complete. Since the VCADD instruction uses the VR2 as a source register a pipeline conflict will be issued by the assembler. The use of VR3 will also cause a pipeline conflict. This conflict can be resolved by using a register other than VR2 or VR3 or by inserting a non-conflicting instruction between the VCMPY and VCADD instructions. Since the VNEG does not use VR2 or VR3 this instruction can be moved before the VCADD as shown in Example 3-8.

Example 3-7. Destination/Source Register Conflict

```
; Invalid delay instruction.
; VCADD should not use VR2 or VR3 as a source operand
;
   VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0     ; 2p instruction
   VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2     ; Invalid delay instruction
   VNEG  VR0                    ; <- VCMPY completes, VR3, VR2 valid
```

Example 3-8. Destination/Source Register Conflict Resolved

```
; Valid delay instruction.
;
   VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0     ; 2p instruction
   VNEG  VR0                    ; Non conflicting instruction or NOP
   VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2     ; <- VCMPY completes, VR3, VR2 valid
```

It should be noted that a source register for the 2nd operation within a parallel instruction can be the same as the destination register of the first operation. This is because the two operations are started at the same time. The 2nd operation is not in the delay slot of the first operation. Consider Example 3-9 where the VCMPY uses VR3 and VR2 as its destination registers. The VMOV32 is the 2nd operation in the instruction and can freely use VR3 or VR2 as a source register. In the example, the contents of VR3 before the multiply will be used by MOV32.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example 3-9. Parallel Instruction Destination/Source Exception

```
; Valid parallel operation.
;
   VCMPY  VR3,   VR2, VR1, VR0  ; 2p/1 instruction
|| VMOV32 mem32, VR3            ; <-- Uses VR3 before the VCMPY update
                                ; <-- mem32 updated
   NOP                          ; <-- Delay for VCMPY
                                ; <-- VR2, VR3 updated
```

Likewise, the source register for the 2nd operation within a parallel instruction can be the same as one of the source registers of the first operation. The VCMPY operation in Example 3-10 uses the VR0 register as one of its sources. This register is also updated by the VMOV32 instruction. The multiplication operation will use the value in VR0 before the VMOV32 updates it.

Example 3-10. Parallel Instruction Destination/Source Exception

```
; Valid parallel operation.
   VCMPY  VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0  ; 2p/1 instruction
|| VMOV32 VR0, mem32            ; <-- Uses VR3 before the VCMPY update
                                ; <-- mem32 updated
   NOP                          ; <-- Delay for VCMPY
                                ; <-- VR2, VR3 updated
```

NOTE: ***Operations within parallel instructions cannot use the same destination register.***

When two parallel operations have the same destination register, the result is invalid.

For example, see Example 3-11.

If both operations within a parallel instruction try to update the same destination register as shown in Example 3-11 the assembler will issue an error.

Example 3-11. Invalid Destination Within a Parallel Instruction

```
; Invalid parallel instruction. Both operations use VR3 as a destination register
;
   VCMPY  VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0    ; 2p/1 instruction
|| VMOV32 VR3, mem32            ; <-- Invalid
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

3.6 Instruction Set

This section describes the assembly language instructions of the VCU. Also described are parallel operations, conditional operations, resource constraints, and addressing modes. The instructions listed here are independant from C28x and C28x+FPU instruction sets.

3.6.1 Instruction Descriptions

This section gives detailed information on the instruction set. Each instruction may present the following information:

- Operands
- Opcode
- Description
- Exceptions
- Pipeline
- Examples
- See also

The example INSTRUCTION is shown to familiarize you with the way each instruction is described. The example describes the kind of information you will find in each part of the individual instruction description and where to obtain more information. VCU instructions follow the same format as the C28x; the source operand(s) are always on the right and the destination operand(s) are on the left.

The explanations for the syntax of the operands used in the instruction descriptions for the C28x VCU are given in Table 3-8.

Table 3-8. Operand Nomenclature

Symbol	Description
#16FHi	16-bit immediate (hex or float) value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. Lower 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be zero.
#16FHiHex	16-bit immediate hex value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. Lower 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be zero.
#16FLoHex	A 16-bit immediate hex value that represents the lower 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value
#32Fhex	32-bit immediate value that represents an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value
#32F	Immediate float value represented in floating-point representation
#0.0	Immediate zero
#5-bit	5-bit immediate unsigned value
addr	Opcode field indicating the addressing mode
Im(X), Im(Y)	Imaginary part of the input X or input Y
Im(Z)	Imaginary part of the output Z
Re(X), Re(Y)	Real part of the input X or input Y
Re(Z)	Real part of the output Z
mem16	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 16-bit memory location
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location
VRa	VR0 - VR8 registers. Some instructions exclude VR8. Refer to the instruction description for details.
VR0H, VR1H...VR7H	VR0 - VR7 registers, high half.
VR0L, VR1L....VR7L	VR0 - VR7 registers, low half.
VT0, VT1	Transition bit register VT0 or VT1.

Each instruction has a table that gives a list of the operands and a short description. Instructions always have their destination operand(s) first followed by the source operand(s).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 3-9. INSTRUCTION dest, source1, source2 Short Description

	Description
dest1	Description for the 1st operand for the instruction
source1	Description for the 2nd operand for the instruction
source2	Description for the 3rd operand for the instruction
Opcode	This section shows the opcode for the instruction
Description	Detailed description of the instruction execution is described. Any constraints on the operands imposed by the processor or the assembler are discussed.
Restrictions	Any constraints on the operands or use of the instruction imposed by the processor are discussed.
Pipeline	This section describes the instruction in terms of pipeline cycles as described in Section 3.5
Example	Examples of instruction execution. If applicable, register and memory values are given before and after instruction execution. Some examples are code fragments while other examples are full tasks that assume the VCU is correctly configured and the main CPU has passed it data.
Operands	Each instruction has a table that gives a list of the operands and a short description. Instructions always have their destination operand(s) first followed by the source operand(s).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

3.6.2 General Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 3-10. General Instructions

Title	Page
POP RB —Pop the RB Register from the Stack	359
PUSH RB —Push the RB Register onto the Stack	361
RPTB label, loc16 —Repeat A Block of Code	363
RPTB label, #RC —Repeat a Block of Code	365
VCLEAR VRa —Clear General Purpose Register	367
VCLEARALL —Clear All General Purpose and Transition Bit Registers	368
VCLROVFI —Clear Imaginary Overflow Flag	369
VCLROVFR —Clear Real Overflow Flag	370
VMOV16 mem16, VRaL —Store General Purpose Register, Low Half	371
VMOV16 VRaL, mem16 —Load General Purpose Register, Low Half	372
VMOV32 mem32, VRa —Store General Purpose Register	373
VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS —Store VCU Status Register	374
VMOV32 mem32, VTa —Store Transition Bit Register	375
VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Load 32-bit General Purpose Register	376
VMOV32 VSTATUS, mem32 —Load VCU Status Register	377
VMOV32 VTa, mem32 —Load 32-bit Transition Bit Register	378
VMOVD32 VRa, mem32 —Load Register with Data Move	379
VMOVIX VRa, #16I —Load Upper Half of a General Purpose Register with I6-bit Immediate	380
VMOVZI VRa, #16I —Load General Purpose Register with Immediate	381
VMOVXI VRa, #16I —Load Low Half of a General Purpose Register with Immediate	382
VRNDOFF —Disable Rounding	383
VRNDON —Enable Rounding	384
VSATOFF —Disable Saturation	385
VSATON —Enable Saturation	386
VSETSHL #5-bit —Initialize the Left Shift Value	387
VSETSHR #5-bit —Initialize the Left Shift Value	388

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

POP RB *Pop the RB Register from the Stack*

Operands

RB	repeat block register

Opcode `LSW: 1111 1111 1111 0001`

Description Restore the RB register from stack. If a high-priority interrupt contains a RPTB instruction, then the RB register must be stored on the stack before the RPTB block and restored after the RTPB block. In a low-priority interrupt RB must always be saved and restored. This save and restore must occur when interrupts are disabled.

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:            ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the ISR
   ...
   ...
   RPTB _BlockEnd, AL   ; Execute the block AL+1 times
   ...
   ...
   ...
_BlockEnd               ; End of block to be repeated
   ...
   ...
   POP RB               ; Restore RB register ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:
                        ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Always save RB register
   ...
   CLRC INTM            ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
   ...
   ...
   ...
; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
   ...
   ...
   SETC INTM            ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
   ...
   POP RB               ; Always restore RB register
   ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

See also PUSH RB

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
RPTB label, loc16
RPTB label, #RC
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

PUSH RB *Push the RB Register onto the Stack*

Operands

RB	repeat block register

Opcode LSW: 1111 1111 1111 0000

Description Save the RB register on the stack. If a high-priority interrupt contains a RPTB instruction, then the RB register must be stored on the stack before the RPTB block and restored after the RTPB block. In a low-priority interrupt RB must always be saved and restored. This save and restore must occur when interrupts are disabled.

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:            ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the ISR
   ...
   ...
   RPTB _BlockEnd, AL   ; Execute the block AL+1 times
   ...
   ...
   ...
_BlockEnd               ; End of block to be repeated
   ...
   ...
   POP RB               ; Restore RB register ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:
                        ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Always save RB register
   ...
   CLRC INTM            ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
   ...
   ...
   ...
; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
   ...
   ...
   SETC INTM            ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
   ...
   POP RB               ; Always restore RB register
   ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

See also POP RB

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
RPTB label, loc16
RPTB label, #RC
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

RPTB label, loc16 *Repeat A Block of Code*

Operands

label	This label is used by the assembler to determine the end of the repeat block and to calculate RSIZE. This label should be placed immediately after the last instruction included in the repeat block.
loc16	16-bit location for the repeat count value.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 0101 0bbb bbbb
MSW: 0000 0000   loc16
```

Description Initialize repeat block loop, repeat count from [loc16]

Restrictions

- The maximum block size is ≤127 16-bit words.
- An even aligned block must be ≥ 9 16-bit words.
- An odd aligned block must be ≥ 8 16-bit words.
- Interrupts must be disabled when saving or restoring the RB register.
- Repeat blocks cannot be nested.
- Any discontinuity type operation is not allowed inside a repeat block. This includes all call, branch or TRAP instructions. Interrupts are allowed.
- Conditional execution operations are allowed.

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This instruction takes four cycles on the first iteration and zero cycles thereafter. No special pipeline alignment is required.

Example The minimum size for the repeat block is 8 words if the block is even aligned and 9 words if the block is odd aligned. If you have a block of 8 words, as in the following example, you can make sure the block is odd aligned by proceeding it by a .align 2 directive and a NOP instruction. The .align 2 directive will make sure the NOP is even aligned. Since a NOP is a 16-bit instruction the RPTB will be odd aligned. For blocks of 9 or more words, this is not required.

```
; Repeat Block of 8 Words (Interruptible)
;
; Note: This example makes use of floating-point (C28x+FPU) instructions
;
;
; find the largest element and put its address in XAR6
   .align 2
   NOP
   RPTB _VECTOR_MAX_END, AR7
; Execute the block AR7+1 times
   MOVL ACC,XAR0 MOV32 R1H,*XAR0++   ; min size = 8, 9 words
   MAXF32 R0H,R1H                    ; max size = 127 words
   MOVST0 NF,ZF
   MOVL XAR6,ACC,LT
_VECTOR_MAX_END:                     ; label indicates the end
                                     ; RA is cleared
```

When an interrupt is taken the repeat active (RA) bit in the RB register is automatically copied to the repeat active shadow (RAS) bit. When the interrupt exits, the RAS bit is automatically copied back to the RA bit. This allows the hardware to keep track if a repeat loop was active whenever an interrupt is taken and restore that state automatically.

A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:            ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the ISR
   ...
   ...
   RPTB _BlockEnd, AL   ; Execute the block AL+1 times
   ...
   ...
   ...
_BlockEnd               ; End of block to be repeated
   ...
   ...
   POP RB               ; Restore RB register ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:
                        ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Always save RB register
   ...
   CLRC INTM            ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
   ...
   ...
   ...
; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
   ...
   ...
   SETC INTM            ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
   ...
   POP RB               ; Always restore RB register
   ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

See also

POP RB
PUSH RB
RPTB label, #RC

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

RPTB label, #RC *Repeat a Block of Code*

Operands

label	This label is used by the assembler to determine the end of the repeat block and to calculate RSIZE. This label should be placed immediately after the last instruction included in the repeat block.
#RC	16-bit immediate value for the repeat count.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 0101 1bbb bbbb
MSW: cccc cccc cccc cccc
```

Description

Repeat a block of code. The repeat count is specified as a immediate value.

Restrictions

- The maximum block size is ≤127 16-bit words.
- An even aligned block must be ≥ 9 16-bit words.
- An odd aligned block must be ≥ 8 16-bit words.
- Interrupts must be disabled when saving or restoring the RB register.
- Repeat blocks cannot be nested.
- Any discontinuity type operation is not allowed inside a repeat block. This includes all call, branch or TRAP instructions. Interrupts are allowed.
- Conditional execution operations are allowed.

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This instruction takes one cycle on the first iteration and zero cycles thereafter. No special pipeline alignment is required.

Example

The minimum size for the repeat block is 8 words if the block is even aligned and 9 words if the block is odd aligned. If you have a block of 8 words, as in the following example, you can make sure the block is odd aligned by proceeding it by a .align 2 directive and a NOP instruction. The .align 2 directive will make sure the NOP is even aligned. Since a NOP is a 16-bit instruction the RPTB will be odd aligned. For blocks of 9 or more words, this is not required.

```
; Repeat Block of 8 Words (Interruptible)
;
; Note: This example makes use of floating-point (C28x+FPU) instructions
;
; find the largest element and put its address in XAR6
;
   .align 2
   NOP
   RPTB _VECTOR_MAX_END, AR7
; Execute the block AR7+1 times
   MOVL ACC,XAR0 MOV32 R1H,*XAR0++   ; min size = 8, 9 words
   MAXF32 R0H,R1H                    ; max size = 127 words
   MOVST0 NF,ZF
   MOVL XAR6,ACC,LT
_VECTOR_MAX_END:                     ; label indicates the end
                                     ; RA is cleared
```

When an interrupt is taken the repeat active (RA) bit in the RB register is automatically copied to the repeat active shadow (RAS) bit. When the interrupt exits, the RAS bit is automatically copied back to the RA bit. This allows the hardware to keep track if a repeat loop was active whenever an interrupt is taken and restore that state automatically.

A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:            ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the ISR
   ...
   ...
   RPTB #_BlockEnd, #5  ; Execute the block AL+1 times
   ...
   ...
   ...
_BlockEnd               ; End of block to be repeated
   ...
   ...
   POP RB               ; Restore RB register ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:
                        ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Always save RB register
   ...
   CLRC INTM            ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
   ...
   ...
   ...
; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
   ...
   ...
   SETC INTM            ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
   ...
   POP RB               ; Always restore RB register
   ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

See also

POP RB
PUSH RB
RPTB label, loc16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLEAR VRa *Clear General Purpose Register*

Operands

VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1... VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 1000
MSW: 0000 0000 0000 aaaa
```

Description

Clear the specified general purpose register.

```
VRa = 0x00000000;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;
; Code fragment from a viterbi traceback
; For the first iteration the previous state metric must be
; initalized to zero (VR0).
;
   VCLEAR VR0                   ; Clear the VR0 register
   MOVL XAR5,*+XAR4[0]          ; Point XAR5 to an array
;
; For first stage
;
   VMOV32 VT0, *--XAR3
   VMOV32 VT1, *--XAR3
   VTRACE *XAR5++,VR0,VT0,VT1   ; Uses VR0 (which is zero)
;
; etc...
;
```

See also

VCLEARALL
VTCLEAR

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLEARALL *Clear All General Purpose and Transition Bit Registers*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 1001
MSW: 0000 0000 0000 0000
```

Description

Clear all of the general purpose registers (VR0, VR1... VR8) and the transition bit registers (VT0 and VT1).

```
VR0 = 0x00000000;
VR0 = 0x00000000;
VR2 = 0x00000000;
VR3 = 0x00000000;
VR4 = 0x00000000;
VR5 = 0x00000000;
VR6 = 0x00000000;
VR7 = 0x00000000;
VR8 = 0x00000000;
VT0 = 0x00000000;
VT1 = 0x00000000;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;
;  Context save all VCU VRa and VTa registers
;
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR0
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR1
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR2
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR3
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR4
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR5
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR6
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR7
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR8
   VMOV32  *SP++, VT0
   VMOV32  *SP++, VT1
;
; Clear VR0 - VR8, VT0 and VT1
;
   VCLEARALL
;
; etc...
```

See also

VCLEAR VRa
VTCLEAR

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLROVFI *Clear Imaginary Overflow Flag*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 1011
```

Description

Clear the imaginary overflow flag in the VSTATUS register. To clear the real flag, use the VCLROVFR instruction. The imaginary flag bit can be set by instructions shown in Table 3-6. Refer to invidual instruction descriptions for details.

```
VSTATUS[OVFI] = 0;
```

Flags

This instruction clears the OVFI flag.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLROVFR
VRNDON
VSATFOFF
VSATON

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLROVFR *Clear Real Overflow Flag*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 1010
```

Description

Clear the real overflow flag in the VSTATUS register. To clear the imaginary flag, use the VCLROVFI instruction. The imaginary flag bit can be set by instructions shown in Table 3-6. Refer to invidual instruction descriptions for details.

```
VSTATUS[OVFR] = 0;
```

Flags

This instruction clears the OVFR flag.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLROVFI
VRNDON
VSATFOFF
VSATON

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV16 mem16, VRaL *Store General Purpose Register, Low Half*

Operands

mem16	Pointer to a 16-bit memory location. This will be the destination of the VMOV16.
VRaL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L...VR8L.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0001 1000
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem16
```

Description

Store the low 16-bits of the specified general purpose register into the 16-bit memory location.

```
[mem16] = VRa[15:0];
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOV16 VRaL, mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV16 VRaL, mem16 *Load General Purpose Register, Low Half*

Operands

VRaL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L....VR8L
mem16	Pointer to a 16-bit memory location. This will be the source for the VMOV16.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1001
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem16
```

Description

Load the lower 16 bits of the specified general purpose register with the contents of memory pointed to by mem16.

```
VRa[15:0] = [mem16];
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;
; Loop will run 106 times for 212 inputs to decoder
;
; Code fragment from viterbi decoder
;
_LOOP:
;
;
; Calculate the branch metrics for code rate = 1/3
; Load VR0L, VR1L and VR2L with inputs
; to the decoder from the array pointed to by XAR5
;
;
   VMOV16 VR0L, *XAR5++
   VMOV16 VR1L, *XAR5++
   VMOV16 VR2L, *XAR5++
;
; VR0L = BM0
; VR0H = BM1
; VR1L = BM2
; VR1H = BM3
; VR2L = pt_old[0]
; VR2H = pt_old[1]
;
  VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2
  VMOV32 VR2, *XAR1++
; etc...
```

See also

VMOV16 mem16, VRaL

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 mem32, VRa *Store General Purpose Register*

Operands

mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the destination of the VMOV32.
VRa	General purpose reigster VR0, VR1... VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0100
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem32
```

Description

Store the 32-bit contents of the specified general purpose register into the memory location pointed to by mem32.

```
[mem32] = VRa;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS
VMOV32 mem32, VTa
VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VMOV32 VTa, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS *Store VCU Status Register*

Operands

mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the destination of the VMOV32.
VSTATUS	VCU status register.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 1101
MSW: 0000 0000  mem32
```

Description

Store the VSTATUS register into the memory location pointed to by mem32.

```
[mem32] = VSTATUS;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VRa
VMOV32 mem32, VTa
VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VMOV32 VSTATUS, mem32
VMOV32 VTa, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 mem32, VTa *Store Transition Bit Register*

Operands

mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the destination of the VMOV32.
VTa	Transition bits register VT0 or VT1

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0101
MSW: 0000 00tt  mem32
```

Description

Store the 32-bits of the specified transition bits register into the memory location pointed to by mem32.

```
[mem32] = VTa;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VRa
VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS
VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VMOV32 VSTATUS, mem32
VMOV32 VTa, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Load 32-bit General Purpose Register*

Operands

VRa	General purpose register VR0, VR1....VR8
mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the source of the VMOV32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0000
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem32
```

Description

Load the specified general purpose register with the 32-bit value in memory pointed to by mem32.

```
VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VRa
VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS
VMOV32 mem32, VTa
VMOV32 VSTATUS, mem32
VMOV32 VTa, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 VSTATUS, mem32 *Load VCU Status Register*

Operands

VSTATUS	VCU status register
mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the source of the VMOV32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1011 0000
MSW: 0000 0000  mem32
```

Description Load the VSTATUS register with the 32-bit value in memory pointed to by mem32.

```
VSTATUS = [mem32];
```

Flags This instruction modifies all bits within the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS
VMOV32 mem32, VTa
VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VMOV32 VTa, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 VTa, mem32 *Load 32-bit Transition Bit Register*

Operands

VTa	Transition bit register: VT0, VT1
mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the source of the VMOV32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0001
MSW: 0000 00tt  mem32
```

Description

Load the specified transition bit register with the 32-bit value in memory pointed to by mem32 .

```
VTa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS
VMOV32 mem32, VTa
VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VMOV32 VSTATUS, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOVD32 VRa, mem32 *Load Register with Data Move*

Operands

VRa	General purpose registger, VR0, VR1.... VR8
mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the source of the VMOV32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0010 0100
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem32
```

Description

Load the specified general purpose register with the 32-bit value in memory pointed to by mem32. In addition, copy the next 32-bit value in memory to the location pointed to by mem32.

```
VRa = [mem32];
[mem32 + 2] = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOVIX VRa, #16I *Load Upper Half of a General Purpose Register with I6-bit Immediate*

Operands

VRa	General purpose registger, VR0, VR1... VR8
#16I	16-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 1110 IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIII aaaa
```

Description

Load the upper 16-bits of the specified general purpose register with an immediate value. Leave the lower 16-bits of the register unchanged.

```
VRa[15:0] = unchanged;
VRa[31:16] = #16I;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOVZI VRa, #16I
VMOVXI VRa, #16I

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOVZI VRa, #16I *Load General Purpose Register with Immediate*

Operands

VRa	General purpose registger, VR0, VR1...VR8
#16I	16-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 1111 IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIII aaaa
```

Description

Load the lower 16-bits of the specified general purpose register with an immediate value. Clear the upper 16-bits of the register.

```
VRa[15:0] = #16I;
VRa[31:16] = 0x0000;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOVIX VRa, #16I
VMOVXI VRa, #16I

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOVXI VRa, #16I *Load Low Half of a General Purpose Register with Immediate*

Operands

VRa	General purpose registger, VR0 - VR8
#16I	16-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0111 IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIII aaaa
```

Description

Load the lower 16-bits of the specified general purpose register with an immediate value. Leave the upper 16 bits unchanged.

```
VRa[15:0] = #16I;
VRa[31:16] = unchanged;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOVIX VRa, #16I
VMOVZI VRa, #16I

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VRNDOFF *Disable Rounding*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 1001
```

Description

This instruction disables the rounding mode by clearning the RND bit in the VSTATUS register. When rounding is disabled, the result of the shift right operation for addition and subtraction operations will be truncated instead of rounded. The operations affected by rounding are shown in Table 3-6. Refer to the individual instruction descriptions for information on how rounding effects the operation. To enable rounding use the VRNDON instruction.

For more information on rounding, refer to .

```
VSTATUS[RND] = 0;
```

Flags

This instruction clears the RND bit in the VSTATUS register. It does not change any flags.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDON
VSATFOFF
VSATON

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VRNDON *Enable Rounding*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 1000
```

Description

This instruction enables the rounding mode by setting the RND bit in the VSTATUS register. When rounding is enabled, the result of the shift right operation for addition and subtraction operations will be rounded instead of being truncated. The operations affected by rounding are shown in Table 3-6. Refer to the individual instruction descriptions for information on how rounding effects the operation. To disable rounding use the VRNDOFF instruction.

For more information on rounding, refer to .

```
VSTATUS[RND] = 1;
```

Flags

This instruction sets the RND bit in the VSTATUS register. It does not change any flags.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VSATFOFF
VSATON

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSATOFF *Disable Saturation*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0111
```

Description

This instruction disables the satuartion mode by clearing the SAT bit in the VSTATUS register. When saturation is disabled, results of addition and subtraction are allowed to overflow or underflow. When saturation is enabled, results will instead be set to a maximum or minimum value instead of being allowed to overflow or underflow. To enable saturation use the VSATON instruction.

```
VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
```

Flags

This instruction clears the the SAT bit in the VSTATUS register. It does not change any flags.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSATON *Enable Saturation*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0110
```

Description

This instruction enables the satuartion mode by setting the SAT bit in the VSTATUS register. When saturation is enables, results of addition and subtraction are not allowed to overflow or underflow. Results will, instead, be set to a maximum or minimum value. To disable saturation use the VSATOFF instruction..

```
VSTATUS[SAT] = 1
```

Flags

This instruction sets the SAT bit in the VSTATUS register. It does not change any flags.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSETSHL #5-bit *Initialize the Left Shift Value*

Operands

#5-bit	5-bit, unsigned, immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 110s ssss
```

Description

Load VSTATUS[SHIFTL] with an unsigned, 5-bit, immediate value. The left shift value specifies the number of bits an operand is shifed by. A value of zero indicates no shift will be performed. The left shift is used by the and VCDSUB16 and VCDADD16 operations. Refer to the description of these instructions for more information. To load the right shift value use the VSETSHR #5-bit instruction.

```
VSTATUS[VSHIFTL] = #5-bit
```

Flags

This instruction changes the VSHIFTL value in the VSTATUS register. It does not change any flags.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSETSHR #5-bit *Initialize the Left Shift Value*

Operands

#5-bit	5-bit, unsigned, immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 010s ssss
```

Description

Load VSTATUS[SHIFTR] with an unsigned, 5-bit, immediate value. The right shift value specifies the number of bits an operand is shifed by. A value of zero indicates no shift will be performed. The right shift is used by the VCADD, VCSUB, VCDADD16 and VCDSUB16 operations. It is also used by the addition portion of the VCMAC. Refer to the description of these instructions for more information.

```
VSTATUS[VSHIFTR] = #5-bit
```

Flags

This instruction changes the VSHIFTR value in the VSTATUS register. It does not change any flags.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VSETSHL #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

3.6.3 Complex Math Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 3-11. Complex Math Instructions

Title	Page
VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 —Complex 32 + 32 = 32 Addition	390
VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Complex 32+32 = 32 Add with Parallel Load	392
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4 —Complex 32 + 32 = 32- Addition	394
VCDADD16 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 —Complex 16 + 32 = 16 Addition	396
VCDADD16 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Complex Double Add with Parallel Load	400
VCDSUB16 VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2 —Complex 16-32 = 16 Subtract	402
VCDSUB16 VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Complex 16+32 = 16 Add with Parallel Load	406
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 —Complex Multiply and Accumulate	408
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Complex Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Load	410
VCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, mem32, *XAR7++ —Complex Multiply and Accumulate	412
VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 —Complex Multiply	416
VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 mem32, VRa —Complex Multiply with Parallel Store	418
VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Complex Multiply with Parallel Load	420
VNEG VRa —Two's Complement Negate	422
VCSUB VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 —Complex 32 - 32 = 32 Subtraction	423
VCSUB VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Complex Subtraction	425

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 *Complex 32 + 32 = 32 Addition*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. Each operand for this instruction includes a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)

The result is also a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = Re(X) + (Re(Y) >> SHIFTR)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = Im(X) + (Im(Y) >> SHIFTR)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0010
```

Description

Complex 32 + 32 = 32-bit addition operation.

The second input operand (stored in VR3 and VR2) is shifted right by VSTATUS[SHIFR] bits before the addition. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in . If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of an overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
//
// X:  VR5 = Re(X)    VR4 = Im(X)
// Y:  VR3 = Re(Y)    VR2 = Im(Y)
//
// Calculate Z = X + Y
//
   if (RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + round(VR3 >> SHIFTR);  // Re(Z)
      VR4 = VR4 + round(VR2 >> SHIFTR);  // Im(Z)
   }
   else
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + (VR3 >> SHIFTR);       // Re(Z)
      VR4 = VR4 + (VR2 >> SHIFTR);       // Im(Z)
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR5);
      sat32(VR4);
   }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR5 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR4 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Complex 32+32 = 32 Add with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. Each complex number includes a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location

The result is also a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = Re(X) + (Re(Y) >> SHIFTR)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = Im(X) + (Im(Y) >> SHIFTR)
VRa	contents of the memory pointed to by [mem32]. VRa can not be VR5, VR4 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 1000
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem32
```

Description

Complex 32 + 32 = 32-bit addition operation with parallel register load.

The second input operand (stored in VR3 and VR2) is shifted right by VSTATUS[SHIFR] bits before the addition. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in . If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of an overflow or underflow.

In parallel with the addition, VRa is loaded with the contents of memory pointed to by mem32.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
//
// VR5 = Re(X)    VR4 = Im(X)
// VR3 = Re(Y)    VR2 = Im(Y)
//
// Z = X + Y
//
   if (RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + round(VR3 >> SHIFTR);  // Re(Z)
      VR4 = VR4 + round(VR2 >> SHIFTR);  // Im(Z)
   }
   else
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + (VR3 >> SHIFTR);       // Re(Z)
      VR4 = VR4 + (VR2 >> SHIFTR);       // Im(Z)
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR5);
      sat32(VR4);
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR5 computation (real part) overflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR4 computation (imaginary part) overflows.

Pipeline

Both operations complete in a single cycle (1/1 cycles).

Example

See also

VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4 *Complex 32 + 32 = 32- Addition*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. Each complex number includes a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR7	32-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR6	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)

The result is also a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR7 and VR6 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR6	32-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = Re(X) + (Re(Y) >> SHIFTR)
VR7	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = Im(X) + (Im(Y) >> SHIFTR)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 1010
```

Description

Complex 32 + 32 = 32-bit addition operation.

The second input operand (stored in VR5 and VR4) is shifted right by VSTATUS[SHIFR] bits before the addition. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in . If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of an overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
//
// VR5 = Re(X)    VR4 = Im(X)
// VR3 = Re(Y)    VR2 = Im(Y)
//
// Z = X + Y
//
   if (RND == 1)
   {
      VR7 = VR7 + round(VR5 >> SHIFTR);  // Re(Z)
      VR6 = VR6 + round(VR4 >> SHIFTR);  // Im(Z)
   }
   else
   {
      VR7 = VR5 + (VR5 >> SHIFTR);       // Re(Z)
      VR6 = VR4 + (VR4 >> SHIFTR);       // Im(Z)
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR7);
      sat32(VR6);
   }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR7 computation (real part) overflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR6 computation (imaginary part) overflows.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2
VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCDADD16 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 *Complex 16 + 32 = 16 Addition*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR4H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR4L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)

The result is a complex number with a 16-bit real and a 16-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR5H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = (Re(X) << SHIFTL) + (Re(Y)) >> SHIFTR
VR5L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = (Im(X) << SHIFTL) + (Im(Y)) >> SHIFTR

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0100
```

Description

Complex 16 + 32 = 16-bit operation. This operation is useful for algorithms similar to a complex FFT. The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Before the addition, the first input is sign extended to 32-bits and shifted left by VSTATUS[VSHIFTL] bits. The result of the addition is left shifted by VSTATUS[VSHIFTR] before it is stored in VR5H and VR5L. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in . If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 16-bit overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
// SHIFTL is VSTATUS[SHIFTL]
//
// VR4H = Re(X)    16-bit
// VR4L = Im(X)    16-bit
// VR3  = Re(Y)    32-bit
// VR2  = Im(Y)    32-bit
//
// Calculate Z = X + Y
//

   temp1 = sign_extend(VR4H);         // 32-bit extended Re(X)
   temp2 = sign_extend(VR4L);         // 32-bit extended Im(X)

   temp1 = (temp1 << SHIFTL) + VR3;   // Re(Z) intermediate
   temp2 = (temp2 << SHIFTL) + VR2;   // Im(Z) intermediate

   if (RND == 1)
   {
      temp1 = round(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = round(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      temp1 = truncate(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = truncate(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
if (SAT == 1)
{
   VR5H = sat16(temp1);
   VR5L = sat16(temp2);
}
else
{
   VR5H = temp1[15:0];
   VR5L = temp2[15:0];
}
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the real-part computation (VR5H) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the imaginary-part computation (VR5L) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;
;Example: Z = X + Y
;
; X =  4 +  3j    (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = 13 + 12j    (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;   temp1 = 0x00000004 + 0x0000000D = 0x00000011
;   VR5H  = temp1[15:0] = 0x0011 = 17
; Imaginary:
;   temp2 = 0x00000003 + 0x0000000C = 0x0000000F
;   VR5L  = temp2[15:0] = 0x000F = 15
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDOFF                       ; VSTATUS[RND] = 0
    VSETSHR   #0                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 0
    VSETSHL   #0                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 0
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #13            ; VR3 = Re(Y) =  13
    VMOVXI    VR2, #12            ; VR2 = Im(Y) =  12
    VMOVXI    VR4, #3
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4             ; VR4 = X = 0x00040003 =  4 +  3j
    VCDADD16  VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0x0011000F = 17 + 15j
```

The next example illustrates the operation with a right shift value defined.

```
;
; Example: Z = X + Y with Right Shift
;
; X =  4 +  3j    (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = 13 + 12j    (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;   temp1 = (0x00000004  + 0x0000000D ) >> 1
;   temp1 = (0x00000011) >> 1 = 0x0000008.8
;   VR5H  = temp1[15:0] = 0x0008 = 8
; Imaginary:
;   temp2 = (0x00000003  + 0x0000000C ) >> 1
;   temp2 = (0x0000000F) >> 1 = 0x0000007.8
;   VR5L  = temp2[15:0] = 0x0007 = 7
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDOFF                       ; VSTATUS[RND] = 0
    VSETSHR   #1                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #0                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 0
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #13            ; VR3 = Re(Y) =  13
    VMOVXI    VR2, #12            ; VR2 = Im(Y) =  12
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
    VMOVXI    VR4, #3
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4             ; VR4 = X = 0x00040003 =  4 +  3j
    VCDADD16  VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0x00080007 =  8 +  7j
```

The next example illustrates the operation with a right shift value defined as well as rounding.

```
;
; Example: Z = X + Y with Right Shift and Rounding
;
; X =  4 +  3j    (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = 13 + 12j    (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;   temp1 = round((0x00000004  + 0x0000000D ) >> 1)
;   temp1 = round(0x00000011 >> 1)
;   temp1 = round(0x0000008.8) = 0x00000009
;   VR5H  = temp1[15:0] = 0x0011 = 8
; Imaginary:
;   temp2 = round(0x00000003  + 0x0000000C ) >> 1)
;   temp2 = round(0x0000000F >> 1)
;   temp2 = round(0x0000007.8) = 0x00000008
;   VR5L  = temp2[15:0] = 0x0008 = 8
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDON                        ; VSTATUS[RND] = 1
    VSETSHR   #1                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #0                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 0
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #13            ; VR3 = Re(Y) =  13
    VMOVXI    VR2, #12            ; VR2 = Im(Y) =  12
    VMOVXI    VR4, #3
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4             ; VR4 = X = 0x00040003 =  4 +  3j
    VCDADD16  VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0x00090008 =  9 +  8j
```

The next example illustrates the operation with both a right and left shift value defined along with rounding.

```
;
; Example: Z = X + Y with Right Shift, Left Shift and Rounding
;
; X = -4 + 3j    (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = 13 - 9j    (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;   temp1 = 0xFFFFFFFC << 2 + 0x0000000D
;   temp1 = 0xFFFFFFF0      + 0x0000000D = 0xFFFFFFFD
;   temp1 = 0xFFFFFFFD >> 1 = 0xFFFFFFFE.8
;   temp1 = round(0xFFFFFFFE.8) = 0xFFFFFFFF
;   VR5H  = temp1[15:0] 0xFFFF = -1;
; Imaginary:
;   temp2 = 0x00000003 << 2 + 0xFFFFFFF7
;   temp2 = 0x0000000C      + 0xFFFFFFF7 = 0x00000003
;   temp2 = 0x00000003 >> 1 = 0x00000001.8
;   temp1 = round(0x000000001.8 = 0x000000002
;   VR5L  = temp2[15:0] 0x0002 = 2
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDON                        ; VSTATUS[RND] = 1
    VSETSHR   #1                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #2                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 2
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #13            ; VR3 = Re(Y) = 13 = 0x0000000D
    VMOVXI    VR2, #-9            ; VR2 = Im(Y) = -9
    VMOVIX    VR2, #0xFFFF        ; sign extend VR2 = 0xFFFFFFF7
    VMOVXI    VR4, #3
    VMOVIX    VR4, #-4            ; VR4 = X = 0xFFFC0003 = -4 +  3j
    VCDADD16  VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0xFFFF0002 = -1 +  2j
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VCDADD16 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHL #5-bit
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCADD16 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Complex Double Add with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR4H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR4L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location.

The result is a complex number with a 16-bit real and a 16-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR5H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = (Re(X) << SHIFTL) + (Re(Y)) >> SHIFTR
VR5L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = (Im(X) << SHIFTL) + (Im(Y)) >> SHIFTR
VRa	Contents of the memory pointed to by [mem32]. VRa can not be VR5 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 1010
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem32
```

Description

Complex 16 + 32 = 16-bit operation with parallel register load. This operation is useful for algorithms similar to a complex FFT.

The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Before the addition, the first input is sign extended to 32-bits and shifted left by VSTATUS[VSHIFTL] bits. The result of the addition is left shifted by VSTATUS[VSHIFTR] before it is stored in VR5H and VR5L. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in . If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 16-bit overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
// SHIFTL is VSTATUS[SHIFTL]
//
// VR4H = Re(X)    16-bit
// VR4L = Im(X)    16-bit
// VR3  = Re(Y)    32-bit
// VR2  = Im(Y)    32-bit

   temp1 = sign_extend(VR4H);        // 32-bit extended Re(X)
   temp2 = sign_extend(VR4L);        // 32-bit extended Im(X)

   temp1 = (temp1 << SHIFTL) + VR3;  // Re(Z) intermediate
   temp2 = (temp2 << SHIFTL) + VR2;  // Im(Z) intermediate

   if (RND == 1)
   {
      temp1 = round(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = round(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      temp1 = truncate(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
      temp2 = truncate(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      VR5H = sat16(temp1);
      VR5L = sat16(temp2);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5H = temp1[15:0];
      VR5L = temp2[15:0];
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the real-part (VR5H) computation overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the imaginary-part (VR5L) computation overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

Both operations complete in a single cycle.

Example

For more information regarding the addition operation, please refer to the examples for the VCDADD16 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 instruction.

```
;
;Example: Right Shift, Left Shift and Rounding
;
; X = -4 + 3j    (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = 13 - 9j    (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
;
; Real:
;   temp1 = 0xFFFFFFFC << 2 + 0x0000000D
;   temp1 = 0xFFFFFFF0      + 0x0000000D = 0xFFFFFFFD
;   temp1 = 0xFFFFFFFD >> 1 = 0xFFFFFFFE.8
;   temp1 = round(0xFFFFFFFE.8) = 0xFFFFFFFF
;   VR5H  = temp1[15:0] 0xFFFF = -1;
; Imaginary:
;   temp2 = 0x00000003 << 2 + 0xFFFFFFF7
;   temp2 = 0x0000000C      + 0xFFFFFFF7 = 0x00000003
;   temp2 = 0x00000003 >> 1 = 0x00000001.8
;   temp1 = round(0x000000001.8 = 0x000000002
;   VR5L  = temp2[15:0] 0x0002 = 2
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDON                        ; VSTATUS[RND] = 1
    VSETSHR   #1                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #2                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 2
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #13            ; VR3 = Re(Y) = 13 = 0x0000000D
    VMOVXI    VR2, #-9            ; VR2 = Im(Y) = -9
    VMOVIX    VR2, #0xFFFF        ; sign extend VR2 = 0xFFFFFFF7
    VMOVXI    VR4, #3
    VMOVIX    VR4, #-4            ; VR4 = X = 0xFFFC0003 = -4 +  3j
    VCDADD16  VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0xFFFF0002 = -1 +  2j
||  VCMOV32   VR2, *XAR7          ; VR2 = value pointed to by XAR7
```

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHL #5-bit
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCDSUB16 VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2 *Complex 16-32 = 16 Subtract*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR4H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR4L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)

The result is a complex number with a 16-bit real and a 16-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR6 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR6H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = (Re(X) << SHIFTL) - (Re(Y)) >> SHIFTR
VR6L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = (Im(X) << SHIFTL) - (Im(Y)) >> SHIFTR

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0101
```

Description

Complex 16 - 32 = 16-bit operation. This operation is useful for algorithms similar to a complex FFT.

The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Before the addition, the first input is sign extended to 32-bits and shifted left by VSTATUS[VSHIFTL] bits. The result of the subtraction is left shifted by VSTATUS[VSHIFTR] before it is stored in VR5H and VR5L. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in . If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 16-bit overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
// SHIFTL is VSTATUS[SHIFTL]
//
// VR4H = Re(X)    16-bit
// VR4L = Im(X)    16-bit
// VR3  = Re(Y)    32-bit
// VR2  = Im(Y)    32-bit

   temp1 = sign_extend(VR4H);        // 32-bit extended Re(X)
   temp2 = sign_extend(VR4L);        // 32-bit extended Im(X)

   temp1 = (temp1 << SHIFTL) - VR3;  // Re(Z) intermediate
   temp2 = (temp2 << SHIFTL) - VR2;  // Im(Z) intermediate

   if (RND == 1)
   {
      temp1 = round(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = round(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      temp1 = truncate(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = truncate(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      VR5H = sat16(temp1);
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
      VR5L = sat16(temp2);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5H = temp1[15:0];
      VR5L = temp2[15:0];
   }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the real-part (VR6H) computation overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the imaginary-part (VR6L) computation overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;
; Example: Z = X - Y
;
; X =  4 +  6j   (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = 13 + 22j   (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Z = (4 - 13) + (6 - 22)j = -9 - 16j
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDOFF                       ; VSTATUS[RND] = 0
    VSETSHR   #0                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 0
    VSETSHL   #0                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 0
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 = 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #13            ; VR3 = Re(Y) =  13 = 0x0000000D
    VMOVXI    VR2, #22            ; VR2 = Im(Y) = 22j = 0x00000016
    VMOVXI    VR4, #6
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4             ; VR4 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +   6j
    VCDSUB16  VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0xFFF7FFF0 = -9 + -16j
```

The next example illustrates the operation with a right shift value defined.

```
;
; Example: Z = X - Y with Right Shift

; Y =  4 +  6j   (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; X = 13 + 22j   (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;    temp1 = (0x00000004 - 0x0000000D) >> 1
;    temp1 = (0xFFFFFFF7) >> 1
;    temp1 = 0xFFFFFFFB
;    VR5H  = temp1[15:0] = 0xFFFB = -5
; Imaginary:
;    temp2 = (0x00000006 - 0x00000016) >> 1
;    temp2 = (0xFFFFFFF0) >> 1
;    temp2 = 0xFFFFFFF8
;    VR5L  = temp2[15:0] = 0xFFF8 = -8
;
    VSATOFF                      ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDOFF                      ; VSTATUS[RND] = 0
    VSETSHR   #1                 ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #0                 ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 0
    VCLEARALL                    ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #13           ; VR3 = Re(Y) =  13 = 0x0000000D
    VMOVXI    VR2, #22           ; VR2 = Im(Y) = 22j = 0x00000016
    VMOVXI    VR4, #6
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4            ; VR4 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +  6j
    VCDSUB16  VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2 ; VR5 = Z = 0xFFFBFFF8 = -5 + -8j
```

The next example illustrates rounding with a right shift value defined.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
;
; Example: Z = X-Y with Rounding and Right Shift
;
; X =   4 +  6j          (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = -13 + 22j          (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;    temp1 = round((0x00000004 - 0xFFFFFFF3) >> 1)
;    temp1 = round(0x00000011) >> 1)
;    temp1 = round(0x000000008.8) = 0x000000009
;    VR5H  = temp1[15:0] = 0x0009 = 9
; Imaginary:
;    temp2 = round((0x00000006 - 0x00000016) >> 1)
;    temp2 = round(0xFFFFFFF0) >> 1)
;    temp2 = round(0xFFFFFFF8.0) = 0xFFFFFFF8
;    VR5L  = temp2[15:0] = 0xFFF8 = -8
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDON                        ; VSTATUS[RND] = 1
    VSETSHR   #1                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #0                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 0
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #-13           ; VR3 = Re(Y)
    VMOVIX    VR3, #0xFFFF        ; sign extend VR3 = -13 = 0xFFFFFFF3
    VMOVXI    VR2, #22            ; VR2 = Im(Y) = 22j = 0x00000016
    VMOVXI    VR4, #6
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4             ; VR4 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +  6j
    VCDSUB16  VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0x0009FFF8 =  9 + -8j
```

The next example illustrates rounding with both a left and a right shift value defined.

```
;
; Example: Z = X-Y with Rounding and both Left and Right Shift
;
; X =   4 +  6j     (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = -13 + 22j     (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;    temp1 = round((0x00000004 << 2 - 0xFFFFFFF3) >> 1)
;    temp1 = round((0x00000010      - 0xFFFFFFF3) >> 1)
;    temp1 = round( 0x0000001D >> 1)
;    temp1 = round( 0x0000000E.8) = 0x0000000F
;    VR5H  = temp1[15:0] = 0x000F = 15
; Imaginary:
;    temp2 = round((0x00000006 << 2 - 0x00000016) >> 1)
;    temp2 = round((0x00000018      - 0x00000016) >> 1)
;    temp2 = round( 0x00000002 >> 1)
;    temp1 = round( 0x00000001.0) = 0x00000001
;    VR5L  = temp2[15:0] = 0x0001 = 1
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDON                        ; VSTATUS[RND] = 1
    VSETSHR   #1                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #2                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 2
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #-13           ; VR3 = Re(Y)
    VMOVIX    VR3, #0xFFFF        ; sign extend VR3 = -13 = 0xFFFFFFF3
    VMOVXI    VR2, #22            ; VR2 = Im(Y) = 22j = 0x00000016
    VMOVXI    VR4, #6
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4             ; VR4 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +  6j
    VCDSUB16  VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0x000F0001 = 15 +  1j
```

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VRNDOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHL #5-bit
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCDSUB16 VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Complex 16+32 = 16 Add with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR4H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR4L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location.

The result is a complex number with a 16-bit real and a 16-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR6 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR6H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = (Re(X) << SHIFTL) + (Re(Y)) >> SHIFTR
VR6L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = (Im(X) << SHIFTL) + (Im(Y)) >> SHIFTR
VRa	Contents of the memory pointed to by [mem32]. VRa can not be VR6 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1010
MSW: 0000 0000  mem16
```

Description

Complex 16 - 32 = 16-bit operation with parallel load. This operation is useful for algorithms similar to a complex FFT.

The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Before the addition, the first input is sign extended to 32-bits and shifted left by VSTATUS[VSHIFTL] bits. The result of the subtraction is left shifted by VSTATUS[VSHIFTR] before it is stored in VR5H and VR5L. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in . If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 16-bit overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
// SHIFTL is VSTATUS[SHIFTL]
//
// VR4H = Re(X)    16-bit
// VR4L = Im(X)    16-bit
// VR3  = Re(Y)    32-bit
// VR2  = Im(Y)    32-bit

   temp1 = sign_extend(VR4H);        // 32-bit extended Re(X)
   temp2 = sign_extend(VR4L);        // 32-bit extended Im(X)

   if (RND == 1)
   {
      temp1 = round(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = round(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      temp1 = truncate(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = truncate(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
   {
      VR5H = sat16(temp1);
      VR5L = sat16(temp2);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5H = temp1[15:0];
      VR5L = temp2[15:0];
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the real-part (VR6H) computation overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the imaginary-part (VR6I) computation overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

Both operations complete in a single cycle.

Example

For more information regarding the subtraction operation, please refer to VCDSUB16 VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2.

```
;
; Example: Z = X-Y with Rounding and both Left and Right Shift
;
; X =   4 +  6j     (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = -13 + 22j     (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;    temp1 = round((0x00000004 << 2 - 0xFFFFFFF3) >> 1)
;    temp1 = round((0x00000010      - 0xFFFFFFF3) >> 1)
;    temp1 = round( 0x0000001D >> 1)
;    temp1 = round( 0x0000000E.8) = 0x0000000F
;    VR5H  = temp1[15:0] = 0x000F = 15
; Imaginary:
;    temp2 = round((0x00000006 << 2 - 0x00000016) >> 1)
;    temp2 = round((0x00000018      - 0x00000016) >> 1)
;    temp2 = round( 0x00000002 >> 1)
;    temp1 = round( 0x00000001.0) = 0x00000001
;    VR5L  = temp2[15:0] = 0x0001 = 1
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDON                        ; VSTATUS[RND] = 1
    VSETSHR   #1                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #2                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 2
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #-13           ; VR3 = Re(Y)
    VMOVIX    VR3, #0xFFFF        ; sign extend VR3 = -13 = 0xFFFFFFF3
    VMOVXI    VR2, #22            ; VR2 = Im(Y) = 22j = 0x00000016
    VMOVXI    VR4, #6
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4             ; VR4 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +  6j
    VCDSUB16  VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0x000F0001 = 15 +  1j
 || VCMOV32   VR2, *XAR7          ; VR2 = contents pointed to by XAR7
```

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHL #5-bit
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 *Complex Multiply and Accumulate*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below.

Input Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer, previous real-part accumulation
VR4	32-bit integer, previous imaginary-part accumulation
VR3	32-bit integer, real result from the previous multiply
VR2	32-bit integer, imaginary result from the previous multiply
VR0H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR0L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR1H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the second input: Re(Y)
VR1L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the second input: Im(Y)

Note: The user will need to do one final addition to accumulate the final multiplications (Real-VR3 and Imaginary-VR2) into the result registers.

The result is stored as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR5	32-bit real part of the total accumulation Re(sum) = Re(sum) + Re(mpy)
VR4	32-bit imaginary part of the total accumulation Im(sum) = Im(sum) + Im(mpy

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0011 0001
```

Description

Complex multiply operation.

```
// VR5 = Accumulation of the real part
// VR4 = Accumulation of the imaginary part
//
// VR0 = X + jX:   VR0[31:16] = X,   VR0[15:0] = jX
// VR1 = Y + jY:   VR1[31:16] = Y,   VR1[15:0] = jY
//
// Perform add
//
   if (RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + round(VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 + round(VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + (VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 + (VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
//
// Perform multiply (X + jX) * (Y * jY)
//
   VR3 = VR0H * VR1H - VR0L * VR1L;   Real result
   VR2 = VR0H * VR1L + VR0L * VR1H;   Imaginary result
   if(SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR3);
      sat32(VR2);
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Complex Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below.

Input Register	Value
VR5	Previous real-part accumulation
VR4	Previous imaginary-part accumulation
VR3	32-bit real result from the previous multiply
VR2	32-bit imaginary result from the previous multiply
VR0H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR0L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR1H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the second input: Re(Y)
VR1L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the second input: Im(Y)
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location.

Note: The user will need to do one final addition to accumulate the final multiplications (Real-VR3 and Imaginary-VR2) into the result registers.

The result is stored as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR5	32-bit real part of the total accumulation Re(sum) = Re(sum) + Re(mpy)
VR4	32-bit imaginary part of the total accumulation Im(sum) = Im(sum) + Im(mpy)
VRa	Contents of the memory pointed to by [mem32]. VRa cannot be VR5, VR4 or VR8

Note:

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1010
MSW: 0000 0000  mem32
```

Description

Complex multiply operation.

```
// VR5 = Accumulation of the real part
// VR4 = Accumulation of the imaginary part
//
// VR0 = X + Xj:   VR0[31:16] = Re(X),   VR0[15:0] = Im(X)
// VR1 = Y + Yj:   VR1[31:16] = Re(Y),   VR1[15:0] = Im(Y)
//
// Perform add
//
   if (RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + round(VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 + round(VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + (VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 + (VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
//
// Perform multiply Z =  (X + Xj) * (Y * Yj)
//
   VR3 = VR0H * VR1H - VR0L * VR1L;   // Re(Z)
   VR2 = VR0H * VR1L + VR0L * VR1H;   // Im(Z)
   if(SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR3);
      sat32(VR2);
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p/1-cycle instruction. The multiply and accumulate is a 2p-cycle operation and the VMOV32 is a single-cycle operation.

Example

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0
VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, mem32, *XAR7++ *Complex Multiply and Accumulate*

Operands

The VMAC alternates which registers are used between each cycle. For odd cycles (1, 3, 5, etc) the following registers are used:

Odd Cycle Input	Value
VR5	Previous real-part total accumulation: Re(odd_sum)
VR4	Previous imaginary-part total accumulation: Im(odd-sum)
VR1	Previous real result from the multiply: Re(odd-mpy)
VR0	Previous imaginary result from the multiply Im(odd-mpy)
[mem32]	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location representing the first input to the multiply [mem32][31:16] = Re(X) [mem32][15:0] = Im(X)
XAR7	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location representing the second input to the multiply *XAR7[31:16] = Re(Y) *XAR7[15:0] = Im(Y)

The result from odd cycle is stored as shown below:

Odd Cycle Output	Value
VR5	32-bit real part of the total accumulation Re(odd_sum) = Re(odd_sum) + Re(odd_mpy)
VR4	32-bit imaginary part of the total accumulation Im(sum) = Im(odd_sum) + Im(odd_mpy)
VR1	32-bit real result from the multiplication: Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
VR0	32-bit imaginary result from the multiplication: Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Re(Y)*Im(X)

For even cycles (2, 4, 6, etc) the following registers are used:

Even Cycle Input	Value
VR7	Previous real-part total accumulation: Re(even_sum)
VR6	Previous imaginary-part total accumulation: Im(even-sum)
VR3	Previous real result from the multiply: Re(even-mpy)
VR2	Previous imaginary result from the multiply Im(even-mpy)
[mem32]	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location representing the first input to the multiply [mem32][31:16] = Re(X); (a) [mem32][15:0] = Im(X); (b)
XAR7	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location representing the second input to the multiply: *XAR7[31:16] = Re(Y); (c) *XAR7[15:0] = Im(Y); (d)

The result from even cycles is stored as shown below:

Even Cycle Output	Value
VR7	32-bit real part of the total accumulation Re(even_sum) = Re(even_sum) + Re(even_mpy)
VR6	32-bit imaginary part of the total accumulation Im(even_sum) = Im(even_sum) + Im(even_mpy)
VR3	32-bit real result from the multiplication: Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
VR2	32-bit imaginary result from the multiplication: Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Re(Y)*Im(X)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0101 0000
MSW: 00bb baaa mem32
```

Description

Perform a repeated multiply and accumulate operation. This instruction is the only VCU instruction that can be repeated using the single repeat instruction (RPT ||). When repeated, the destination of the accumulate will alternate between VR7/VR6 and VR5/VR4 on each cycle.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
// Cycle 1:
//
// Perform accumulate
//
   if(RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + round(VR1 >> SHIFTR)
      VR4 = VR4 + round(VR0 >> SHIFTR)
    }
    else
    {
      VR5 = VR5 + (VR1 >> SHIFTR)
      VR4 = VR4 + (VR0 >> SHIFTR)
    }
    //
    // X and Y array element 0
    //
    VR1 = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
    VR0 = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Re(Y)*Im(X)
//
// Cycle 2:
//
// Perform accumulate
//
   if(RND == 1)
   {
      VR7 = VR7 + round(VR3 >> SHIFTR)
      VR6 = VR6 + round(VR2 >> SHIFTR)
    }
    else
    {
      VR7 = VR7 + (VR3 >> SHIFTR)
      VR6 = VR6 + (VR2 >> SHIFTR)
    }
    //
    // X and Y array element 1
    //
    VR3 = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
    VR2 = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Re(Y)*Im(X)
//
// Cycle 3:
//
// Perform accumulate
//
   if(RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + round(VR1 >> SHIFTR)
      VR4 = VR4 + round(VR0 >> SHIFTR)
    }
    else
    {
      VR5 = VR5 + (VR1 >> SHIFTR)
      VR4 = VR4 + (VR0 >> SHIFTR)
    }
    //
    // X and Y array element 2
    //
    VR1 = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
    VR0 = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Re(Y)*Im(X)
  etc...
```

Restrictions VR0, VR1, VR2, and VR3 will be used as temporary storage by this instruction.

Flags The VSTATUS register flags are modified as follows:

- OVFR is set in the case of an overflow or underflow of the addition or subtraction

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

operations.

- OVFI is set in the case an overflow or underflow of the imaginary part of the addition or subtraction operations.

Pipeline

When repeated the VMAC takes 2p + N cycles where N is the number of times the instruction is repeated. When repeated, this instruction has the following pipeline restrictions:

```
   <instruction1>                      ; No restriction
   <instruction2>                      ; Cannot be a 2p instruction that writes
                                       ; to VR0, VR1...VR7 registers
   RPT #(N-1)                          ; Execute N times, where N is even
|| VCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
   <instruction3>                      ; No restrictions.
                                       ; Can read VR0, VR1... VR8
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MACF32 can also be used standalone. In this case, the insruction takes 2 cycles and the following pipeline restrictions apply:

```
 <instruction1> ; No restriction <instruction2> ; Cannot be a 2p instruction that
writes ; to R2H, R3H, R6H or R7H MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6, *XAR7 ; R3H = R3H + R2H,
R2H = [mem32] * [XAR7++] ; <--
 R2H and R3H are valid (note: no delay required) NOP
```

Example

Cascading of RPT || VMAC is allowed as long as the first and subsequent counts are even. Cascading is useful for creating interruptible windows so that interrupts are not delayed too long by the RPT instruction. For example:

```
;
; Example of cascaded VMAC instructions
;
   VCLEARALL        ; Zero the accumulation registers
;
; Execute MACF32 N+1 (4) times
;
   RPT #3
|| VCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
;
; Execute MACF32 N+1 (6) times
;
   RPT #5
|| VCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
;
; Repeat MACF32 N+1 times where N+1 is even
;
   RPT #N
|| MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
   ADDF32 VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
```

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 *Complex Multiply*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. Both inputs are complex numbers with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR0H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR0L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR1H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR1L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)

The result is a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR2 and VR3 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3	16-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
VR2	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0000
```

Description

Complex 16 x 16 = 32-bit multiply operation.

If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 32-bit overflow or underflow.

```
// VR0 = X + Xj:   VR0[31:16] = Re(X),   VR0[15:0] = Im(X)
// VR1 = Y + Yj:   VR1[31:16] = Re(Y),   VR1[15:0] = Im(Y)
//
// Calculate: Z = (X + jX) * (Y + jY)
//
   VR3 = VR0H * VR1H - VR0L * VR1L;     // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
   VR2 = VR0H * VR1L + VR0L * VR1H;     // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
   if(SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR3);
      sat32(VR2);
   }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p-cycle instruction. The instruciton following this one should not use VR3 or VR2.

Example

```
; Example 1
; X =  4 + 6j
; Y = 12 + 9j
;
; Z = X * Y
; Re(Z) = 4*12 - 6*9  = -6
; Im(Z) = 4*9  + 6*12 = 108
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR0, #6
    VMOVIX    VR0, #4             ; VR0 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +  6j
    VMOVXI    VR1, #9
    VMOVIX    VR1, #12            ; VR1 = Y = 0x000C0009 = 12 +  9j
    VCMPY     VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0  ; VR3 = Re(Z) = 0xFFFFFFFA = -6
                                  ; VR2 = Im(Z) = 0x0000006C = 108
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
    <instruction 1>              ; <- Must not use VR2, VR3
                                 ; <- VCMPY completes, VR2, VR3 valid
    <instruciton 2>              ; Can use VR2, VR3
```

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 mem32, VRa *Complex Multiply with Parallel Store*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. Both inputs are complex numbers with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR0H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR0L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR1H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR1L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)
VRa	Value to be stored.

The result is a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR2 and VR3 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3	16-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
VR2	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
[mem32]	Contents of VRa. VRa can be VR0-VR7. VRa can not be VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1010
MSW: 0000 0000  mem16
```

Description

Complex 16 x 16 = 32-bit multiply operation with parallel register load.

If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 32-bit overflow or underflow.

```
// VR0 = X + jX:   VR0[31:16] = Re(X),   VR0[15:0] = Im(X)
// VR1 = Y + jY:   VR1[31:16] = Re(Y),   VR1[15:0] = Im(Y)
//
// Calculate: Z = (X + jX) * (Y + jY)
//
   VR3 = VR0H * VR1H - VR0L * VR1L;     // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
   VR2 = VR0H * VR1L + VR0L * VR1H;     // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
   if(SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR3);
      sat32(VR2);
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p/1-cycle instruction. The multply operation takes 2p cycles and the VMOV operation completes in a single cycle. The instruction following this one must not use VR2 or VR3.

Example

```
; Example 1
; X =  4 + 6j
; Y = 12 + 9j
;
; Z = X * Y
; Re(Z) = 4*12 - 6*9  = -6
; Im(Z) = 4*9  + 6*12 = 108
;
    VSATOFF                      ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VCLEARALL                    ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
    VMOVXI    VR0, #6
    VMOVIX    VR0, #4             ; VR0 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +  6j
    VMOVXI    VR1, #9
    VMOVIX    VR1, #12            ; VR1 = Y = 0x000C0009 = 12 +  9j
                                  ; VR3 = Re(Z) = 0xFFFFFFFA = -6
    VCMPY     VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0  ; VR2 = Im(Z) = 0x0000006C = 108
||  VMOV32    *XAR7, VR3          ; Location XAR7 points to = VR3 (before
multiply)
    <instruction 1>               ; <- Must not use VR2, VR3
                                  ; <- VCMPY completes, VR2, VR3 valid
    <instruciton 2>               ; Can use VR2, VR3
```

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Complex Multiply with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. Both inputs are complex numbers with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR0H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR0L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR1H	16-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR1L	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)
mem32	pointer to 32-bit memory location

The result is a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR2 and VR3 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3	16-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
VR2	16-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
VRa	32-bit value pointed to by [mem32]. VRa can not be VR2, VR3 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0110
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem32
```

Description

Complex 16 x 16 = 32-bit multiply operation with parallel register load.

If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 32-bit overflow or underflow.

```
// VR0 = X + jX:   VR0[31:16] = Re(X),   VR0[15:0] = Im(X)
// VR1 = Y + jY:   VR1[31:16] = Re(Y),   VR1[15:0] = Im(Y)
//
// Calculate: Z = (X + jX) * (Y + jY)
//
   VR3 = VR0H * VR1H - VR0L * VR1L;     // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
   VR2 = VR0H * VR1L + VR0L * VR1H;     // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
   if(SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR3);
      sat32(VR2);
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p/1-cycle instruction. The multply operation takes 2p cycles and the VMOV operation completes in a single cycle. The instruction following this one must not use VR2 or VR3.

Example

```
; Example 1
; X =  4 + 6j
; Y = 12 + 9j
;
; Z = X * Y
; Re(Z) = 4*12 - 6*9  = -6
; Im(Z) = 4*9  + 6*12 = 108
;
    VSATOFF                      ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VCLEARALL                    ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
    VMOVXI    VR0, #6
    VMOVIX    VR0, #4             ; VR0 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +  6j
    VMOVXI    VR1, #9
    VMOVIX    VR1, #12            ; VR1 = Y = 0x000C0009 = 12 +  9j
                                  ; VR3 = Re(Z) = 0xFFFFFFFA = -6
    VCMPY     VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0  ; VR2 = Im(Z) = 0x0000006C = 108
||  VMOV32    VR0, *XAR7          ; VR0 = contents of location XAR7 points to
    <instruction 1>               ; <- Must not use VR2, VR3
                                  ; <- VCMPY completes, VR2, VR3 valid
    <instruciton 2>               ; Can use VR2, VR3
```

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VNEG VRa *Two's Complement Negate*

Operands

VRa	VRa can be VR0 - VR7. VRa can not be VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0001 aaaa
```

Description

Complex add operation.

```
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
//
   if (VRa == 0x800000000)
   {
      if(SAT == 1)
      {
         VRa = 0x7FFFFFFF;
      }
      else
      {
         VRa = 0x80000000;
      }
   }
   else
   {
      VRa = - VRa
   }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the input to the operation is 0x80000000.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLROVFR
VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCSUB VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 *Complex 32 - 32 = 32 Subtraction*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. Each complex number includes a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)

The result is also a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = Re(X) - (Re(Y) >> SHIFTR)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = Im(X) - (Im(Y) >> SHIFTR)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0011
```

Description

Complex 32 - 32 = 32-bit subtraction operation.

The second input operand (stored in VR3 and VR2) is shifted right by VSTATUS[SHIFR] bits before the subtraction. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in . If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of an overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
//
   if (RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 - round(VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 - round(VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5 = VR5 - (VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 - (VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR5);
      sat32(VR4);
   }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR5 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR6 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VCSUB VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCLROVFI

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCSUB VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Complex Subtraction*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. Each complex number includes a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location

The result is also a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = Re(X) - (Re(Y) >> SHIFTR)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = Im(X) - (Im(Y) >> SHIFTR)
VRa	contents of the memory pointed to by [mem32]. VRa can not be VR5, VR4 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1010
MSW: 0000 0000  mem16
```

Description

Complex 32 - 32 = 32-bit subtraction operation with parallel load.

The second input operand (stored in VR3 and VR2) is shifted right by VSTATUS[SHIFR] bits before the subtraction. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in . If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of an overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
//
   if (RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 - round(VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 - round(VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5 = VR5 - (VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 - (VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR5);
      sat32(VR4);
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR5 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR6 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VCSUB VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2
VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

3.6.4 Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 3-12. CRC Instructions

Title	Page
VCRC8H_1 mem16 —CRC8, High Byte	428
VCRC8L_1 mem16 —CRC8 , Low Byte	429
VCRC16P1H_1 mem16 —CRC16, Polynomial 1, High Byte	430
VCRC16P1L_1 mem16 —CRC16, Polynomial 1, Low Byte	431
VCRC16P2H_1 mem16 —CRC16, Polynomial 2, High Byte	432
VCRC16P2L_1 mem16 —CRC16, Polynomial 2, Low Byte	433
VCRC32H_1 mem16 —CRC32, High Byte	434
VCRC32L_1 mem16 —CRC32, Low Byte	435
VCRCCLR —Clear CRC Result Register	436
VMOV32 mem32, VCRC —Store the CRC Result Register	437
VMOV32 VCRC, mem32 —Load the CRC Result Register	438

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC8H_1 mem16 *CRC8, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1100
MSW: 0000 0000   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC8 polynomial == 0x07.

Calculate the CRC8 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
VCRC = CRC8 (VCRC, mem16[15:8])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VCRC8L_1 mem16

See also

VCRC8L_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC8L_1 mem16 *CRC8 , Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0000  mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC8 polynomial == 0x07.

Calculate the CRC8 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
VCRC = CRC8 (VCRC, mem16[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
   typedef struct {
      uint32_t *CRCResult;      //  Address where result should be stored
      uint16_t *CRCData;        //  Start of data
      uint16_t CRCLen;          //  Length of data in bytes
   }CRC_CALC;

   CRC_CALC mycrc;
   ...
   CRC8(&mycrc);
   ...

; -------------------
; Calculate the CRC of a block of data
; This function assumes the block is a multiple of 2 16-bit words
;
    .global _CRC8
_CRC8
    VCRCCLR                   ; Clear the result register
    MOV    AL,     *+XAR4[4]  ; AL = CRCLen
    ASR    AL,     2          ; AL = CRCLen/4
    SUBB   AL,     #1         ; AL = CRCLen/4 - 1
    MOVL   XAR7,   *+XAR4[2]  ; XAR7 = &CRCData
    .align 2
    NOP                       ; Align RPTB to an odd address
    RPTB _CRC8_done, AL       ; Execute block of code AL + 1 times
    VCRC8L_1 *XAR7            ; Calculate CRC for 4 bytes
    VCRC8H_1 *XAR7++          ; ...
    VCRC8L_1 *XAR7            ; ...
    VCRC8H_1 *XAR7++          ; ...
_CRC8_done
    MOVL   XAR7, *_+XAR4[0]   ; XAR7 = &CRCResult
    MOV32  *+XAR7[0], VCRC    ; Store the     result
    LRETR                     ; return to caller
```

See also

VCRC8H_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC16P1H_1 mem16 *CRC16, Polynomial 1, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1111
MSW: 0000 0000   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC16 polynomial 1 == 0x8005.

Calculate the CRC16 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
VCRC = CRC16 (VCRC, mem16[15:8])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example forVCRC16P1L_1 mem16.

See also

VCRC16P1L_1 mem16
VCRC16P2H_1 mem16
VCRC16P2L_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC16P1L_1 mem16 *CRC16, Polynomial 1, Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1110
MSW: 0000 0000   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC16 polynomial 1 == 0x8005.

Calculate the CRC16 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
VCRC = CRC16 (VCRC, mem16[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
   typedef struct {
      uint32_t *CRCResult;      //  Address where result should be stored
      uint16_t *CRCData;        //  Start of data
      uint16_t CRCLen;          //  Length of data in bytes
   }CRC_CALC;

   CRC_CALC mycrc;
   ...
   CRC16P1(&mycrc);
   ...

; -------------------
; Calculate the CRC of a block of data
; This function assumes the block is a multiple of 2 16-bit words
;
    .global _CRC16P1
_CRC16P1
    VCRCCLR                     ; Clear the result register
    MOV    AL,     *+XAR4[4]    ; AL = CRCLen
    ASR    AL,     2            ; AL = CRCLen/4
    SUBB   AL,     #1           ; AL = CRCLen/4 - 1
    MOVL   XAR7,   *+XAR4[2]    ; XAR7 = &CRCData
    .align 2
    NOP                         ; Align RPTB to an odd address
    RPTB _CRC16P1_done, AL      ; Execute block of code AL + 1 times
    VCRC16P1L_1 *XAR7           ; Calculate CRC for 4 bytes
    VCRC16P1H_1 *XAR7++         ; ...
    VCRC16P1L_1 *XAR7           ; ...
    VCRC16P1H_1 *XAR7++         ; ...
_CRC16P1_done
    MOVL   XAR7, *_+XAR4[0]     ; XAR7 = &CRCResult
    MOV32  *+XAR7[0], VCRC      ; Store the     result
    LRETR                       ; return to caller
```

See also

VCRC16P1H_1 mem16
VCRC16P2H_1 mem16
VCRC16P2L_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC16P2H_1 mem16 *CRC16, Polynomial 2, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1111
MSW: 0001 0000  mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC16 polynomial 2== 0x1021.

Calculate the CRC16 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
VCRC = CRC16 (VCRC, mem16[15:8])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VCRC16P2L_1 mem16.

See also

VCRC16P2L_1 mem16
VCRC16P1H_1 mem16
VCRC16P1L_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC16P2L_1 mem16 *CRC16, Polynomial 2, Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1110
MSW: 0001 0000   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC16 polynomial 2== 0x1021.

Calculate the CRC16 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
VCRC = CRC16 (VCRC, mem16[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
   typedef struct {
      uint32_t *CRCResult;      //  Address where result should be stored
      uint16_t *CRCData;        //  Start of data
      uint16_t CRCLen;          //  Length of data in bytes
   }CRC_CALC;

   CRC_CALC mycrc;
   ...
   CRC16P2(&mycrc);
   ...

; -------------------
; Calculate the CRC of a block of data
; This function assumes the block is a multiple of 2 16-bit words
;
    .global _CRC16P2
_CRC16P2
    VCRCCLR                     ; Clear the result register
    MOV    AL,     *+XAR4[4]    ; AL = CRCLen
    ASR    AL,     2            ; AL = CRCLen/4
    SUBB   AL,     #1           ; AL = CRCLen/4 - 1
    MOVL   XAR7,   *+XAR4[2]    ; XAR7 = &CRCData
    .align 2
    NOP                         ; Align RPTB to an odd address
    RPTB _CRC16P2_done, AL      ; Execute block of code AL + 1 times
    VCRC16P2L_1 *XAR7           ; Calculate CRC for 4 bytes
    VCRC16P2H_1 *XAR7++         ; ...
    VCRC16P2L_1 *XAR7           ; ...
    VCRC16P2H_1 *XAR7++         ; ...
_CRC16P2_done
    MOVL   XAR7, *_+XAR4[0]     ; XAR7 = &CRCResult
    MOV32  *+XAR7[0], VCRC      ; Store the     result
    LRETR                       ; return to caller
```

See also

VCRC16P2H_1 mem16
VCRC16P1H_1 mem16
VCRC16P1L_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC32H_1 mem16 *CRC32, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 0010
MSW: 0000 0000   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC32 polynomial 1 == 0x04C11DB7

Calculate the CRC16 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
VCRC = CRC16 (VCRC, mem16[15:8])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VCRC32L_1 mem16.

See also

VCRC32L_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC32L_1 mem16 *CRC32, Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 0001
MSW: 0000 0000   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC32 polynomial 1 == 0x04C11DB7

Calculate the CRC32 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
VCRC = CRC32 (VCRC, mem16[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
   typedef struct {
      uint32_t *CRCResult;      //  Address where result should be stored
      uint16_t *CRCData;        //  Start of data
      uint16_t CRCLen;          //  Length of data in bytes
   }CRC_CALC;

   CRC_CALC mycrc;
   ...
   CRC32(&mycrc);
   ...

; -------------------
; Calculate the CRC of a block of data
; This function assumes the block is a multiple of 2 16-bit words
;
    .global _CRC32
_CRC32
    VCRCCLR                     ; Clear the result register
    MOV    AL,     *+XAR4[4]    ; AL = CRCLen
    ASR    AL,     2            ; AL = CRCLen/4
    SUBB   AL,     #1           ; AL = CRCLen/4 - 1
    MOVL   XAR7,   *+XAR4[2]    ; XAR7 = &CRCData
    .align 2
    NOP                         ; Align RPTB to an odd address
    RPTB _CRC16P2_done, AL      ; Execute block of code AL + 1 times
    VCRC32_1 *XAR7              ; Calculate CRC for 4 bytes
    VCRC32_1 *XAR7++            ; ...
    VCRC32_1 *XAR7              ; ...
    VCRC32_1 *XAR7++            ; ...
_CRC32_done
    MOVL   XAR7, *_+XAR4[0]     ; XAR7 = &CRCResult
    MOV32  *+XAR7[0], VCRC      ; Store the     result
    LRETR                       ; return to caller
```

See also

VCRC32H_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRCCLR *Clear CRC Result Register*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 0100
```

Description

Clear the VCRC register.

```
VCRC = 0x0000
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VCRC32L_1 mem16.

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VCRC
VMOV32 VCRC, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 mem32, VCRC *Store the CRC Result Register*

Operands

mem32	32-bit memory destination
VCRC	CRC result register

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0110
MSW: 0000 0000   mem32
```

Description Store the VCRC register.

```
[mem32] = VCRC
```

Flags This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
X
```

See also VCRCCLR
VMOV32 VCRC, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 VCRC, mem32 *Load the CRC Result Register*

Operands

mem32	32-bit memory destination
VCRC	CRC result register

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0110
MSW: 0000 0000   mem32
```

Description

Load the VCRC register.

```
VCRC = [mem32]
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCRCCLR
VMOV32 mem32, VCRC

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

3.6.5 Viterbi Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 3-13. Viterbi Instructions

Title	Page
VITBM2 VR0 —Code Rate 1:2 Branch Metric Calculation	440
VITBM2 VR0 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 — Code Rate 1:2 Branch Metric Calculation with Parallel Load	441
VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2 —Code Rate 1:3 Branch Metric Calculation	442
VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 —Code Rate 1:3 Branch Metric Calculation with Parallel Load	443
VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa —Viterbi Double Add and Subtract, High	444
VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || mem32 VRb —Viterbi Add and Subtract High with Parallel Store	446
VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa —Viterbi Add and Subtract Low	447
VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || mem32 VRb —Viterbi Subtract and Add, High with Parallel Store	448
VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa —Viterbi Add and Subtract Low	449
VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || mem32 VRb —Viterbi Add and Subtract Low with Parallel Load	450
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa —Viterbi Subtract and Add Low	451
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || mem32 VRb —Viterbi Subtract and Add, Low with Parallel Store	452
VITHSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 —Viterbi Select High	453
VITHSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 —Viterbi Select High with Parallel Load	454
VITLSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 —Viterbi Select, Low Word	455
VITLSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 —Viterbi Select Low with Parallel Load	456
VTCLEAR —Clear Transition Bit Registers	457
VTRACE mem32, VR0, VT0, VT1 —Viterbi Traceback, Store to Memory	458
VTRACE VR1, VR0, VT0, VT1 —Viterbi Traceback, Store to Register	460

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITBM2 VR0 *Code Rate 1:2 Branch Metric Calculation*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. Each operand for the branch metric calculation is 16-bits.

Input Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit decoder input 0
VR0H	16-bit decoder input 1

The result of the operation is also stored in VR0 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit branch metric 0 = VR0L + VR0H
VR0H	16-bit branch metric 1 = VR0L - VR0L

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 1100
```

Description

Branch metric calculation for code rate = 1/2.

```
// SAT  is VSTATUS[SAT]
// VR0L is decoder input 0
// VR0H is decoder input 1
//
// Calculate the branch metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
   VR0L = VR0L + VR0H;     // VR0L = branch metric 0
   VR0H = VR0L - VR0L;     // VR0H = branch metric 1
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      sat16(VR0L);
      sat16(VR0H);
   }
```

Flags

This instruction sets the real overflow flag, VSTATUS[OVFR] in the event of an overflow or underflow.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VITBM2 VR0 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32
VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITBM2 VR0 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 *Code Rate 1:2 Branch Metric Calculation with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. Each operand for the branch metric calculation is 16-bits.

Input Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit decoder input 0
VR0H	16-bit decoder input 1
[mem32]	pointer to 32-bit memory location.

The result of the operation is stored in VR0 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit branch metric 0 = VR0L + VR0H
VR0H	16-bit branch metric 1 = VR0L - VR0L
VR2	contents of memory pointed to by [mem32]

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 1100
MSW: 0000 aaaa   mem32
```

Description

Branch metric calculation for a code rate of 1/2 with parallel register load.

```
// SAT  is VSTATUS[SAT]
// VR0L is decoder input 0
// VR0H is decoder input 1
//
// Calculate the branch metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
   VR0L = VR0L + VR0H;     // VR0L = branch metric 0
   VR0H = VR0L - VR0L;     // VR0H = branch metric 1
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      sat16(VR0L);
      sat16(VR0H);
   }
   VR2 = [mem32]           // Load VR2L and VR2H with the next state metrics
```

Flags

This instruction sets the real overflow flag, VSTATUS[OVFR] in the event of an overflow or underflow.

Pipeline

Both operations complete in a single cycle.

Example

See also

VITBM2 VR0
VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2
VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2 *Code Rate 1:3 Branch Metric Calculation*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. Each operand for the branch metric calculation is 16-bits.

Input Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit decoder input 0
VR1L	16-bit decoder input 1
VR2L	16-bit decoder input 2

The result of the operation is stored in VR0 and VR1 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit branch metric 0 = VR0L + VR1L + VR2L
VR0H	16-bit branch metric 1 = VR0L + VR1L - VR2L
VR1L	16-bit branch metric 2 = VR0L - VR1L + VR2L
VR1H	16-bit branch metric 3 = VR0L - VR1L - VR2L

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000    1101
```

Description

Calculate the four branch metrics for a code rate of 1/3.

```
// SAT  is VSTATUS[SAT]
// VR0L is decoder input 0
// VR1L is decoder input 1
// VR2L is decoder input 2
//
// Calculate the branch metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
   VR0L = VR0L + VR1L + VR2L;   // VR0L = branch Metric 0
   VR0H = VR0L + VR1L - VR2L;   // VR0H = branch Metric 1
   VR1L = VR0L - VR1L + VR2L;   // VR1L = branch Metric 2
   VR1H = VR0L - VR1L - VR2L;   // VR1H = branch Metric 3
   if(SAT == 1)
   {
      sat16(VR0L);
      sat16(VR0H);
      sat16(VR1L);
      sat16(VR1H);
   }
```

Flags

This instruction sets the real overflow flag, VSTATUS[OVFR] in the event of an overflow or underflow.

Pipeline

This is a 2p-cycle instruction. The instruction following VITBM3 must not use VR0 or VR1.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITBM2 VR0
VITBM2 VR0 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 *Code Rate 1:3 Branch Metric Calculation with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. Each operand for the branch metric calculation is 16-bits.

Input Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit decoder input 0
VR1L	16-bit decoder input 1
[mem32]	pointer to a 32-bit memory location

The result of the operation is stored in VR0 and VR1 and VR2 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit branch metric 0 = VR0L + VR1L + VR2L
VR0H	16-bit branch metric 1 = VR0L + VR1L - VR2L
VR1L	16-bit branch metric 2 = VR0L - VR1L + VR2
VR1H	16-bit branch metric 3 = VR0L - VR1L - VR2L
VR2	Contents of the memory pointed to by [mem32]

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111    1101
MSW: 0000 aaaa   mem32
```

Description

Calculate the four branch metrics for a code rate of 1/3 with parallel register load.

```
// SAT  is VSTATUS[SAT]
// VR0L is decoder input 0
// VR1L is decoder input 1
// VR2L is decoder input 2
//
// Calculate the branch metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
   VR0L = VR0L + VR1L + VR2L;   // VR0L = branch Metric 0
   VR0H = VR0L + VR1L - VR2L;   // VR0H = branch Metric 1
   VR1L = VR0L - VR1L + VR2L;   // VR1L = branch Metric 2
   VR1H = VR0L - VR1L - VR2L;   // VR1H = branch Metric 3
   if(SAT == 1)
   {
      sat16(VR0L);
      sat16(VR0H);
      sat16(VR1L);
      sat16(VR1H);
   }
   VR2 = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction sets the real overflow flag, VSTATUS[OVFR] in the event of an overflow or underflow.

Pipeline

This is a 2p/1-cycle instruction. The VBITM3 operation takes 2p cycles and the VMOV32 completes in a single cycle. The next instruction must not use VR0 or VR1.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITBM2 VR0
VITBM2 VR0 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa *Viterbi Double Add and Subtract, High*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaH.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaH	Branch metric 1. VRa must be VR0 or VR1.

The result of the operation is stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0 = VR2L + VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H - VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L - VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H +VRaH

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0111    aaaa
```

Description

Viterbi high add and subtract. This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaH with the branch metric.
//
            VR3L = VR2L + VRaH        // Path metric 0
            VR3H = VR2H - VRaH     // Path metric 1
            VR4L = VR2L - VRaH     // Path metric 2
            VR4H = VR2H + VRaH     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; Example Viterbi decoder code fragment
; Viterbi butterfly calculations
; Loop once for each decoder input pair
;
; Branch metrics = BM0 and BM1
; XAR5 points to the input stream to the decoder
 ...
 ...
_loop:
   VMOV32 VR0, *XAR5++            ; Load two inputs into VR0L, VR0H
   VITBM2 VR0                     ; VR0L = BM0    VR0H = BM1
|| VMOV32 VR2, *XAR1++            ; Load previous state metrics

;
; 2 cycle Viterbi butterfly
;
   VITDLADDSUB VR4,VR3,VR2,VR0 ; Perform add/sub
   VITLSEL VR6,VR5,VR4,VR3     ; Perform compare/select
|| VMOV32  VR2, *XAR1++         ; Load previous state metrics

;
; 2 cycle Viterbi butterfly, next stage
;
   VITDHADDSUB VR4,VR3,VR2,VR0
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
   VITHSEL VR6,VR5,VR4,VR3
|| VMOV32 VR2, *XAR1++

;
; 2 cycle Viterbi butterfly, next stage
;
   VITDLADDSUB VR4,VR3,VR2,VR0
|| VMOV32 *XAR2++, VR5
   ...
   ...
```

See also

VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || mem32 VRb *Viterbi Add and Subtract High with Parallel Store*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaH.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaH	Branch metric 1. VRa must be VR0 or VR1.
VRb	Value to be stored. VRb can be VR5, VR6, VR7 or VR8.

The result of the operation is stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0 = VR2L + VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H - VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L - VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H +VRaH
[mem32]	Contents of VRb. VRb can be VR5, VR6, VR7 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000    1001
MSW: bbbb aaaa    mem32
```

Description

Viterbi high add and subtract. This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaH with the branch metric.
//
            VR3L = VR2L + VRaH        // Path metric 0
            VR3H = VR2H - VRaH     // Path metric 1
            VR4L = VR2L - VRaH     // Path metric 2
            VR4H = VR2H + VRaH     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa *Viterbi Add and Subtract Low*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaL	Branch metric 0. VRa must be VR0 or VR1.

The result of the operation is 4 path metrics stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0 = VR2L - VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H + VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L + VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H - VRaL

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1111    aaaa
```

Description

This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics in the Viterbi butterfly. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaL with the branch metric.
//
            VR3L = VR2L - VRaL        // Path metric 0
            VR3H = VR2H + VRaL     // Path metric 1
            VR4L = VR2L + VRaL     // Path metric 2
            VR4H = VR2H - VRaL     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || mem32 VRb *Viterbi Subtract and Add, High with Parallel Store*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaH.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaH	Branch metric 1. VRa must be VR0 or VR1.
VRb	Contents to be stored. VRb can be VR5, VR6, VR7 or VR8.

The result of the operation is stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0 = VR2L -VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H + VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L + VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H - VRaH
[mem32]	Contents of VRb. VRb can be VR5, VR6, VR7 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000    0101
MSW: bbbb aaaa    mem32
```

Description

Viterbi high subtract and add. This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaH with the branch metric.
//
            [mem32] = VRb          // Store VRb to memory
   VR3L = VR2L - VRaH        // Path metric 0
            VR3H = VR2H + VRaH     // Path metric 1
            VR4L = VR2L + VRaH     // Path metric 2
            VR4H = VR2H - VRaH     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa *Viterbi Add and Subtract Low*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaL	Branch metric 0. VRa must be VR0 or VR1.

The result of the operation is 4 path metrics stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0 = VR2L + VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H - VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L - VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H + VRaL

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0011    aaaa
```

Description

This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics in the Viterbi butterfly. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaL with the branch metric.
//
            VR3L = VR2L + VRaL        // Path metric 0
            VR3H = VR2H - VRaL     // Path metric 1
            VR4L = VR2L - VRaL     // Path metric 2
            VR4H = VR2H + VRaL     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || mem32 VRb *Viterbi Add and Subtract Low with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaL	Branch metric 0. VRa can be VR0 or VR1.
VRb	Contents to be stored to memory

The result of the operation is 4 path metrics stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0 = VR2L + VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H - VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L - VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H + VRaL
[mem32]	Contents of VRb. VRb can be VR5, VR6, VR7 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000    1000
MSW: bbbb aaaa    mem32
```

Description

This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics in the Viterbi butterfly. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaL with the branch metric.
//
   [mem32] = VRb          // Store VRb
   VR3L = VR2L + VRaL        // Path metric 0
            VR3H = VR2H - VRaL     // Path metric 1
            VR4L = VR2L - VRaL     // Path metric 2
            VR4H = VR2H + VRaL     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa *Viterbi Subtract and Add Low*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaL	Branch metric 0. VRa must be VR0 or VR1.

The result of the operation is 4 path metrics stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0= VR2L - VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H + VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L + VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H - VRaL

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1110    aaaa
```

Description

This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics in the Viterbi butterfly. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaH with the branch metric.
//
            VR3L = VR2L - VRaL        // Path metric 0
            VR3H = VR2H + VRaL     // Path metric 1
            VR4L = VR2L + VRaL     // Path metric 2
            VR4H = VR2H - VRaL     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || mem32 VRb *Viterbi Subtract and Add, Low with Parallel Store*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaL	Branch metric 0. VRa must be VR0 or VR1.
VRb	Value to be stored. VRb can be VR5, VR6, VR7 or VR8.

The result of the operation is 4 path metrics stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0= VR2L - VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H + VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L + VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H - VRaL
[mem32]	Contents of VRb. VRb can be VR5, VR6, VR7 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000    1010
MSW: bbbb aaaa   mem32
```

Description

This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics in the Viterbi butterfly. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaH with the branch metric.
//
            [mem32] = VRb          // Store VRb into mem32
   VR3L = VR2L - VRaL        // Path metric 0
            VR3H = VR2H + VRaL     // Path metric 1
            VR4L = VR2L + VRaL     // Path metric 2
            VR4H = VR2H - VRaL     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITHSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 *Viterbi Select High*

Operands

Before the operation, the path metrics are loaded into the registers as shown below. Typically this will have been done using a Viterbi AddSub or SubAdd instruction.

Input Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3

The result of the operation is the new state metrics stored in VRa and VRb as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VRaH	16-bit state metric 0. VRa can be VR6 or VR8.
VRbH	16-bit state metric 1. VRb can be VR5 or VR7.
VT0	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.
VT1	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111    0111
MSW: 0000 0000 bbbb aaaa
```

Description

This instruction computes the new state metrics of a Viterbi butterfly operation and stores them in the higher 16-bits of the VRa and VRb registers. To instead load the state metrics into the low 16-bits use the VITLSEL instruction.

```
T0 = T0 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR3L > VR3H)
{
   VRbH = VR3L;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRbH = VR3H;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}

T1 = T1 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR4L > VR4H)
{
   VRaH = VR4L;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRaH = VR4H;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITLSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITHSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 *Viterbi Select High with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the path metrics are loaded into the registers as shown below. Typically this will have been done using a Viterbi AddSub or SubAdd instruction.

Input Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3
[mem32]	pointer to 32-bit memory location.

The result of the operation is the new state metrics stored in VRa and VRb as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VRaH	16-bit state metric 0. VRa can be VR6 or VR8.
VRbH	16-bit state metric 1. VRb can be VR5 or VR7.
VT0	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.
VT1	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.
VR2	Contents of the memory pointed to by [mem32].

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111    1111
MSW: bbbb aaaa   mem32
```

Description

This instruction computes the new state metrics of a Viterbi butterfly operation and stores them in the higher 16-bits of the VRa and VRb registers. To instead load the state metrics into the low 16-bits use the VITLSEL instruction.

```
T0 = T0 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR3L > VR3H)
{
   VRbH = VR3L;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRbH = VR3H;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}

T1 = T1 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR4L > VR4H)
{
   VRaH = VR4L;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRaH = VR4H;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}
VR2 = [mem32];   // Load VR2
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITLSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITLSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 *Viterbi Select, Low Word*

Operands

Before the operation, the path metrics are loaded into the registers as shown below. Typically this will have been done using a Viterbi AddSub or SubAdd instruction.

Input Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3

The result of the operation is the new state metrics stored in VRa and VRb as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VRaL	16-bit state metric 0. VRa can be VR6 or VR8.
VRbL	16-bit state metric 1. VRb can be VR5 or VR7.
VT0	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.
VT1	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111    0110
MSW: 0000 0000 bbbb aaaa
```

Description

This instruction computes the new state metrics of a Viterbi butterfly operation and stores them in the higher 16-bits of the VRa and VRb registers. To instead load the state metrics into the low 16-bits use the VITHSEL instruction.

```
T0 = T0 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR3L > VR3H)
{
   VRbL = VR3L;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRbL = VR3H;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}

T1 = T1 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR4L > VR4H)
{
   VRaL = VR4L;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRaL = VR4H;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITHSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITLSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 *Viterbi Select Low with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the path metrics are loaded into the registers as shown below. Typically this will have been done using a Viterbi AddSub or SubAdd instruction.

Input Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location.

The result of the operation is the new state metrics stored in VRa and VRb as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VRaL	16-bit state metric 0. VRa can be VR6 or VR8.
VRbL	16-bit state metric 1. VRb can be VR5 or VR7.
VT0	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.
VT1	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.
VR2	Contents of 32-bit memory pointed to by mem32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111    1110
MSW: bbbb aaaa    mem32
```

Description

This instruction computes the new state metrics of a Viterbi butterfly operation and stores them in the higher 16-bits of the VRa and VRb registers. To instead load the state metrics into the low 16-bits use the VITHSEL instruction. In parallel the VR2 register is loaded with the contents of memory pointed to by [mem32].

```
T0 = T0 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR3L > VR3H)
{
   VRbL = VR3L;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRbL = VR3H;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}

T1 = T1 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR4L > VR4H)
{
   VRaL = VR4L;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRaL = VR4H;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}
VR2 = [mem32]
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITHSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VTCLEAR *Clear Transition Bit Registers*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010    1001
```

Description

Clear the VT0 and VT1 registers.

```
VT0 = 0;
VT1 = 0;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLEARALL
VCLEAR VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VTRACE mem32, VR0, VT0, VT1 *Viterbi Traceback, Store to Memory*

Operands

Before the operation, the path metrics are loaded into the registers as shown below using a Viterbi AddSub or SubAdd instruction.

Input Register	Value
VT0	transition bit register 0
VT1	transiton bit register 1
VR0	Initial value is zero. After the first VTRACE, this contains infromation from the previous trace-back.

The result of the operation is the new state metrics stored in VRa and VRb as shown below:

Output Register	Value
[mem32]	Traceback result from the transiton bits.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000    1100
MSW: 0000 0000   mem32
```

Description

Trace-back from the transition bits stored in VT0 and VT1 registers. Write the result to memory. The transition bits in the VT0 and VT1 registers are stored in the following format by the VITLSEL and VITHSEL instructions:

VT0[31]	Transition bit [State 0]
VT0[30]	Transition bit [State 1]
VT0[29]	Transition bit [State 2]
...	...
VT0[0]	Transition bit [State 31]
VT1[31]	Transition bit [State 32]
VT1[30]	Transition bit [State 33]
VT1[29]	Transition bit [State 34]
...	...
VT1[0]	Transition bit [State 63]

```
//
// Calculate the decoder output bit by performing a
// traceback from the transition bits stored in the VT0 and VT1 registers
//
   S = VR0[5:0];
   VR0[31:6] = 0;
   if (S < 32)
   {
      temp[0] = VT0[31-S];
   }
   else
   {
      temp[0] = VT1[63-S];
   }
   *[mem32][0] = temp;
   *[mem32][31:1] = 0;
   VR0[5:0] = 2*VR0[5:0] + temp[0];
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
//
// Example traceback code fragment
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
//
// XAR5 points to the beginning of Decoder Output array
//
   VCLEAR VR0
   MOVL XAR5,*+XAR4[0]

//
// To retrieve each original message:
// Load VT0/VT1 with the stored transition values
// and use VTRACE instruction
//

   VMOV32 VT0, *--XAR3
   VMOV32 VT1, *--XAR3
   VTRACE *XAR5++, VR0, VT0, VT1

   VMOV32 VT0, *--XAR3
   VMOV32 VT1, *--XAR3
   VTRACE *XAR5++, VR0, VT0, VT1
   ...
   ...etc for each VT0/VT1 pair
```

See also VTRACE VR1, VR0, VT0, VT1

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VTRACE VR1, VR0, VT0, VT1 *Viterbi Traceback, Store to Register*

Operands

Before the operation, the path metrics are loaded into the registers as shown below using a Viterbi AddSub or SubAdd instruction.

Input Register	Value
VT0	transition bit register 0
VT1	transiton bit register 1
VR0	Initial value is zero. After the first VTRACE, this contains infromation from the previous trace-back.

The result of the operation is the output of the decoder stored in VR1:

Output Register	Value
VR1	Traceback result from the transiton bits.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010    1000
```

Description

Trace-back from the transition bits stored in VT0 and VT1 registers. Write the result to VR1. The transition bits in the VT0 and VT1 registers are stored in the following format by the VITLSEL and VITHSEL instructions:

VT0[31]	Transition bit [State 0]
VT0[30]	Transition bit [State 1]
VT0[29]	Transition bit [State 2]
...	...
VT0[0]	Transition bit [State 31]
VT1[31]	Transition bit [State 32]
VT1[30]	Transition bit [State 33]
VT1[29]	Transition bit [State 34]
...	...
VT1[0]	Transition bit [State 63]

```
//
// Calculate the decoder output bit by performing a
// traceback from the transition bits stored in the VT0 and VT1 registers
//
   S = VR0[5:0];
   VR0[31:6] = 0;
   if (S < 32)
   {
      temp[0] = VT0[31-S];
   }
   else
   {
      temp[0] = VT1[63-S];
   }
   VR1[0] = temp;
   VR1[31:1] = 0;
   VR0[5:0] = 2*VR0[5:0] + temp[0];
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VTRACE mem32, VR0, VT0, VT1

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

3.7 Rounding Mode

This section details the rounding operation as applied to a right shift. When the rounding mode is enabled in the VSTATUS register, .5 will be added to the right shifted intermediate value before truncation. If rounding is disabled the right shifted value is only truncated. Table 3-14shows the bit representation of two values, 11.0 and 13.0. The columns marked Bit-1, Bit-2 and Bit-3 hold temporary bits resulting from the right shift operation.

Table 3-14. Example: Values Before Shift Right

	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Bit-1	Bit-2	Bit -3	Value
Val A	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	11.000
Val B	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	13.000

Table 3-14Shows the intermediate values after the right shift has been applied to Val B. The columns marked Bit-1, Bit-2 and Bit-3 hold temporary bits resulting from the right shift operation.

Table 3-15. Example: Values after Shift Right

	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Bit-1	Bit-2	Bit -3	Value
Val A	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	11.000
Val B >> 3	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1.625

When the rounding mode is enabled, .5 will be added to the intermediate result before truncation. Table 3-16 shows the bit representation of Val A + Val (B >> 3) operation with rounding. Notice .5 is added to the intermediate shifted right value. After the addition, the bits in Bit-1, Bit-2 and Bit-3 are removed. In this case the result of the operation will be 13 which is the truncated value after rounding.

Table 3-16. Example: Addition with Right Shift and Rounding

	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Bit-1	Bit-2	Bit -3	Value
Val A	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	11.000
Val B >> 3	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1.625
.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0 .500
Val A + Val B >> 3 + .5	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	13.125

When the rounding mode is disabled, the value is simply truncated. Table 3-17 shows the bit representation of the operation Val A + (Val B >> 3) without rounding. After the addition, the bits in Bit-1, Bit-2 and Bit-3 are removed. In this case the result of the operation will be 12 which is the truncated value without rounding.

Table 3-17. Example: Addition with Rounding After Shift Right

	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Bit-1	Bit-2	Bit -3	Value
Val A	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	11.000
Val B >> 3	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1.625
Val A + Val B >> 3	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	12.625

Table 3-18 shows more examples of the intermediate shifted value along with the result if rounding is enabled or disabled. In each case, the truncated value is without .5 added and the rounded value is with .5 added.

Table 3-18. Shift Right Operation With and Without Rounding

Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Bit -1	Bit -2	Value	Result with RND = 0	Result with RND = 1
0	1	0	0	0	2.00	2	2
0	0	1	1	1	1.75	1	2
0	0	1	1	0	1.50	1	2

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 3-18. Shift Right Operation With and Without Rounding (continued)

Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Bit -1	Bit -2	Value	Result with RND = 0	Result with RND = 1
0	0	1	0	1	1.25	1	1
0	0	0	1	1	0.75	0	1
0	0	0	1	0	0.50	0	1
0	0	0	0	1	0.25	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	-0.25	0	0
1	1	1	1	0	-0.50	0	0
1	1	1	0	1	-0.75	0	-1
1	1	1	0	0	-1.00	-1	-1
1	1	0	1	1	-1.25	-1	-1
1	1	0	1	0	-1.50	-1	-1
1	1	0	0	1	-1.75	-1	-2
1	1	0	0	0	-2.00	-2	-2

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Cyclic Redundancy Check (VCRC)

This chapter provides an overview of the architectural structure and instruction set of the CRC Unit (VCRC) and describes the architecture, pipeline, instruction set, and interrupts. The VCRC is a fully-programmable block.

Topic **Page**

4.1 Overview **464**
4.2 VCRC Code Development **464**
4.3 Components of the C28x Plus VCRC **464**
4.4 Register Set **467**
4.5 Pipeline **469**
4.6 Instruction Set **470**

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

4.1 Overview

The C28x with VCRC (C28x+VCRC) processor extends the capabilities of the C28x CPU by adding registers and instructions to support CRC. CRC algorithms provide a straightforward method for verifying data integrity over large data blocks, communication packets, or code sections. The C28x+VCRC can perform 8-, 16-, 24-, and 32-bit CRCs.

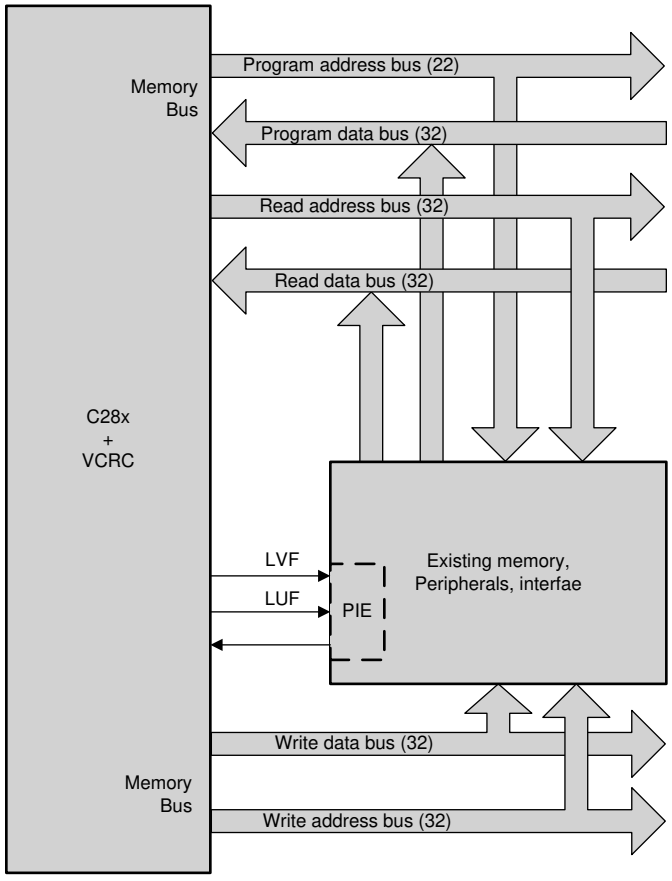
4.2 VCRC Code Development

When developing c28x VCRC code for C28x+VCRC, use Code Composer Studio 8.0, or later. The TI C28x C/C++ Compiler v18.9.0.STS or later is required, use the compiler switches:-v28 and --vcu_support=vcrc. The support for intrinsic for VCRC will be provided in the compiler 19.6.0.STS release.

4.3 Components of the C28x Plus VCRC

The VCRC extends the capabilities of the C28x CPU by adding additional instructions. No changes have been made to existing instructions, pipeline, or memory bus architecture. Therefore, programs written for the C28x are completely compatible with the C28x+VCRC. All of the features of the C28x documented in TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide (literature number SPRU430) apply to the C28x+VCRC. Figure 4-1 shows the block diagram of the C28x+VCRC.

Figure 4-1. C28x + VCRC Block Diagram



Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

The C28x+VCRC contains the same features as the C28x fixed-point CPU:

- A central processing unit for generating data and program-memory addresses; decoding and executing instructions; performing arithmetic, logical, and shift operations; and controlling data transfers among CPU registers, data memory, and program memory.
- Emulation logic for monitoring and controlling various parts and functions of the device and for testing device operation. This logic is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU.
- Signals for interfacing with memory and peripherals, clocking and controlling the CPU and the emulation logic, showing the status of the CPU and the emulation logic, and using interrupts. This logic is identical to the C28x fixed-point CPU.
- Arithmetic logic unit (ALU). The 32-bit ALU performs 2s-complement arithmetic and Boolean logic operations.
- Address register arithmetic unit (ARAU). The ARAU generates data memory addresses and increments or decrements pointers in parallel with ALU operations.
- Fixed-Point instructions are pipeline protected. This pipeline for fixed-point instructions is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU. The CPU implements an 8-phase pipeline that prevents a write to and a read from the same location from occurring out of order.
- Barrel shifter. This shifter performs all left and right shifts of fixed-point data. It can shift data to the left by up to 16 bits and to the right by up to 16 bits.
- Fixed-Point Multiplier. The multiplier performs 32-bit × 32-bit 2s-complement multiplication with a 64-bit result. The multiplication can be performed with two signed numbers, two unsigned numbers, or one signed number and one unsigned number.

The VCRC adds the following features:

- Instructions to support Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) or a polynomial code checksum are categorized into 2 categories.
  - Fixed polynomial fixed data size (8 bits) instructions that execute in one pipeline cycle (CRC8 ,CRC16 ,CRC32, CRC24)
  - Configurable polynomial configurable data size instructions that execute in three pipeline cycles.
- Clocked at the same rate as the main CPU (SYSCLKOUT).
- VCRC instructions can perform CRC calculation on the data stored in C28x ROM, RAMs and Flash to check their integrity during application runtime. CRC can be computed by C28x application code by using the CRC related VCRC instructions described in this section.
- Some VCRC instructions require pipeline alignment. This alignment is done through software to allow the user to improve performance by taking advantage of required delay slots. See Section 4.5 for more information.

4.3.1 Emulation Logic

The emulation logic is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU. This logic includes the following features. For more details about these features, refer to the TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide (literature number SPRU430):

- Debug-and-test direct memory access (DT-DMA). A debug host can gain direct access to the content of registers and memory by taking control of the memory interface during unused cycles of the instruction pipeline
- A counter for performance benchmarking.
- Multiple debug events. Any of the following debug events can cause a break in program execution:
  - A breakpoint initiated by the ESTOP0 or ESTOP1 instruction.
  - An access to a specified program-space or data-space location. When a debug event causes the C28x to enter the debug-halt state, the event is called a break event.
- Real-time mode of operation.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

4.3.2 Memory Map

Like the C28x, the C28x+VCRC uses 32-bit data addresses and 22-bit program addresses. This allows for a total address reach of 4G words (1 word = 16 bits) in data space and 4M words in program space. Memory blocks on all C28x+VCRC designs are uniformly mapped to both program and data space. For specific details about each of the map segments, see the device-specific data manual.

4.3.3 CPU Interrupt Vectors

The C28x+VCRC interrupt vectors are identical to those on the C28x CPU. Sixty-four addresses in program space are set aside for a table of 32 CPU interrupt vectors. For more information about the CPU vectors, see TMS320C28x CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide (literature number SPRU430). Typically the CPU interrupt vectors are only used during the boot up of the device by the boot ROM. Once an application has taken control it should initialize and enable the peripheral interrupt expansion block (PIE).

4.3.4 Memory Interface

The C28x+VCRC memory interface is identical to that on the C28x. The C28x+VCRC memory map is accessible outside the CPU by the memory interface, which connects the CPU logic to memories, peripherals, or other interfaces. The memory interface includes separate buses for program space and data space. This means an instruction can be fetched from program memory while data memory is being accessed. The interface also includes signals that indicate the type of read or write being requested by the CPU. These signals can select a specified memory block or peripheral for a given bus transaction. In addition to 16-bit and 32-bit accesses, the CPU supports special byte-access instructions that can access the least significant byte (LSByte) or most significant byte (MSByte) of an addressed word. Strobe signals indicate when such an access is occurring on a data bus.

4.3.5 Address and Data Buses

Like the C28x, the memory interface has three address buses:

- PAB: Program address bus: The 22-bit PAB carries addresses for reads and writes from program space.
- DRAB: Data-read address bus: The 32-bit DRAB carries addresses for reads from data space.
- DWAB: Data-write address bus: The 32-bit DWAB carries addresses for writes to data space.

The memory interface also has three data buses:

- PRDB: Program-read data bus: The 32-bit PRDB carries instructions during reads from program space.
- DRDB: Data-read data bus: The 32-bit DRDB carries data during reads from data space.
- DWDB: Data-/Program-write data bus: The 32-bit DWDB carries data during writes to data space or program space.

A program-space read and a program-space write cannot happen simultaneously because both use the PAB. Similarly, a program-space write and a data-space write cannot happen simultaneously because both use the DWDB. Transactions that use different buses can happen simultaneously. For example, the CPU can read from program space (using PAB and PRDB), read from data space (using DRAB and DRDB), and write to data space (using DWAB and DWDB) at the same time. This behavior is identical to the C28x CPU.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

4.3.6 Alignment of 32-Bit Accesses to Even Addresses

The C28x+VCRC expects memory wrappers or peripheral-interface logic to align any 32-bit read or write to an even address. If the address-generation logic generates an odd address, the CPU will begin reading or writing at the previous even address. This alignment does not affect the address values generated by the address-generation logic.

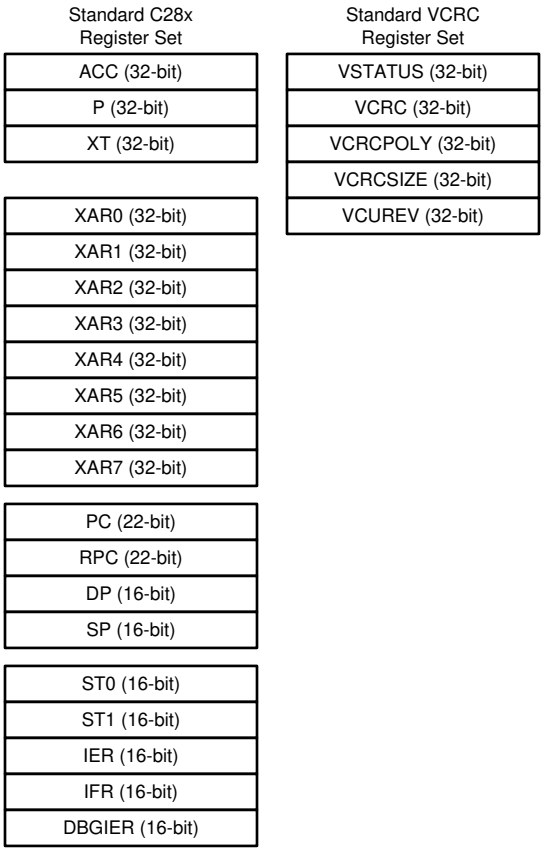
Most instruction fetches from program space are performed as 32-bit read operations and are aligned accordingly. However, alignment of instruction fetches are effectively invisible to a programmer. When instructions are stored to program space, they do not have to be aligned to even addresses. Instruction boundaries are decoded within the CPU.

You need to be concerned with alignment when using instructions that perform 32-bit reads from or writes to data space.

4.4 Register Set

Devices with the C28x+VCRC include the standard C28x register set plus an additional set of VCRC specific registers. Figure 4-2 shows a diagram of both register sets and Section 4.4.1 shows a register summary.

Figure 4-2. C28x + VCRC Registers



Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

4.4.1 VCRC Register Set

Table 4-1. VCRC Status (VSTATUS) Register Field Descriptions

Bits	Field	Value	Description
31	CRCMSGFLIP		CRC Message Flip This bit affects the order in which the bits in the message are taken for CRC calculation by all the CRC instructions.
		0	Message bits are taken starting from most-significant to least-significant for CRC computation. In this case, bytes loaded from memory are fed directly for CRC computation.
		1	Message bits are taken starting from least-significant to most-significant for CRC computation. In this case, bytes loaded from memory are “flipped” and then fed for CRC computation.
30-0			Reserved

Table 4-2. VCRC: The CRC result register for unsecured memories

Bits	Field	Value	Description
31:0	RESULT		The CRC result gets updated in this register. When using a polynomial value less than 32 bits wide, the VCRC.RESULT will be right justified with the upper bits reading as zero. This register can be cleared by executing the VCRCCLR instruction.

Table 4-3. VCRCPOLY: The CRC Polynomial register for generic CRC instructions

Bits	Field	Value	Description
31:0	POLY		This register defines the polynomial value used by the generic CRC VCRCL/VCRCH instructions. This register is right justified.

Table 4-4. VCRCSIZE: The CRC Polynomial and Data Size register for generic CRC instructions

Bits	Field	Value	Description
2:0	DSIZE		This bit field defines the size of the data value used by the generic CRC VCRCL/VCRCH instructions. The VCRCL/H instructions always expect the data to be right justified and ignore the upper bits. 0x0: Data size is 1 bit 0x1: Data size is 2 bits 0x2: Data size is 3 bits … 0x7: Data size is 8 bits
15:3	Reserved		
20:16	PSIZE		This bit field defines the size of the polynomial value used by the generic CRC VCRCL/VCRCH instructions. 0x00: Polynomial size is 1 bit 0x01: Polynomial size is 2 bits 0x02: Polynomial size is 3 bits … 0x1F: Polynomial size is 32 bits
31:21	Reserved		

Table 4-5. VCUREV: VCU revision register

Bits	Field	Value	Description
31:0	VCUREV		0: Indicates VCU-I 1: Indicates VCU-II 2: Indicates VCU2.1 3: Indicates VCRC

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

4.5 Pipeline

This section describes the VCRC pipeline stages and presents cases where pipeline alignment must be considered.

4.5.1 Pipeline Overview

The C28x VCRC pipeline is identical to the C28x pipeline for all standard C28x instructions. In the decode2 stage (D2), it is determined if an instruction is a C28x instruction or a VCRC instruction. C28x VCRC instructions are single cycle or three cycle instructions. The rest of this section will describe when delay cycles are required. Keep in mind that the assembly tools for the C28x+VCRC will issue an error if a delay slot has not been handled correctly.

4.5.2 General Guidelines for VCRC Pipeline Alignment

The majority of the VCRC instructions do not require any special pipeline considerations. This section lists the few operations that do require special consideration. While the C28x+VCRC assembler will issue errors for pipeline conflicts, you may still find it useful to understand when software delays are required.

C28x fixed-point instructions can be used in VCRC instruction delay slots as long as source and destination register conflicts are avoided. The C28x+VCRC assembler will issue an error anytime you use a conflicting instruction within a delay slot.

Following are the careabouts related to multi-cycle pipelined instructions:

1. All fixed polynomial VCRC instructions are executed in single cycle. However if fixed polynomial VCRC instructions is followed by an instruction which updates VCRC register then a NOP is necessary before update of VCRC register.

For example - write of VCRC after CRC calculation (Illegal scenario):

```
VCRC16P1L_1    *XAR7++
VMOV32         VCRC, *XAR6++

To make the above legal, insert a NOP:

VCRC16P1L_1    *XAR7++
NOP
VMOV32         VCRC, *XAR6++
```

For example - read of VCRC after CRC calculation (Legal scenario):

```
VCRC16P1L_1    *XAR7++
VMOV32         *XAR6++, VCRC
```

2. Configurable polynomial instructions are executed in 3 cycles and hence appropriate NOPs must be inserted after VCRC instructions for proper execution.

For example - Storing VCRC register to memory (Illegal scenario):

```
VCRCL    *XAR7++
VMOV32    *XAR6++, VCRC

To make the above legal, insert two NOPs

VCRCL    *XAR7++
NOP
NOP
VMOV32    *XAR6++, VCRC
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

For example - Loading VCRC register to memory (Illegal scenario):

```
VCRCL    *XAR7++
VMOV32    VCRC, *XAR6++

To make the above legal, insert three NOPs

VCRCL    *XAR7++
NOP
NOP
NOP
VMOV32    VCRC, *XAR6++
```

For example - Swapping VCRC register using VSWAPCRC (Illegal scenario):

```
VCRCL    *XAR7++
VSWAPCRC

To make the above legal, insert two NOPs

VCRCL    *XAR7++
NOP
NOP
VSWAPCRC
```

For example - Clearing VCRC register (Illegal scenario):

```
VCRCL    *XAR7++
VCRCCLR

To make the above legal, insert two NOPs

VCRCL    *XAR7++
NOP
NOP
VCRCCLR
```

4.6 Instruction Set

This section describes the assembly language instructions of the VCRC. Also described are parallel operations, conditional operations, resource constraints, and addressing modes. The instructions listed here are independent from C28x and C28x+FPU instruction sets.

4.6.1 Instruction Descriptions

This section gives detailed information on the instruction set. Each instruction may present the following information:

- Operands
- Opcode
- Description
- Exceptions
- Pipeline
- Examples
- See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

The example INSTRUCTION is shown to familiarize you with the way each instruction is described. The example describes the kind of information you will find in each part of the individual instruction description and where to obtain more information. VCRC instructions follow the same format as the C28x; the source operand(s) are always on the right and the destination operand(s) are on the left.

The explanations for the syntax of the operands used in the instruction descriptions for the C28x VCRC are given in Table 4-6.

Table 4-6. Operand Nomenclature

Symbol	Description
#16FHi	16-bit immediate (hex or float) value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. Lower 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be zero.
#16FHiHex	16-bit immediate hex value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. Lower 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be zero.
#16FLoHex	A 16-bit immediate hex value that represents the lower 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value
#32Fhex	32-bit immediate value that represents an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value
#32F	Immediate float value represented in floating-point representation
#0.0	Immediate zero
#5-bit	5-bit immediate unsigned value
addr	Opcode field indicating the addressing mode
Im(X), Im(Y)	Imaginary part of the input X or input Y
Im(Z)	Imaginary part of the output Z
Re(X), Re(Y)	Real part of the input X or input Y
Re(Z)	Real part of the output Z
mem16	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 16-bit memory location
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location
VRa	VR0 - VR8 registers. Some instructions exclude VR8. Refer to the instruction description for details.
VR0H, VR1H...VR7H	VR0 - VR7 registers, high half.
VR0L, VR1L....VR7L	VR0 - VR7 registers, low half.
VT0, VT1	Transition bit register VT0 or VT1.
VSMn+1: VSMn	Pair of State Metric Registers (n = 0 : 62, n is even)
VRx.By	32 bit Aliased address space for each byte of the VRx registers (x=0:7,y =0:3)

Each instruction has a table that gives a list of the operands and a short description. Instructions always have their destination operand(s) first followed by the source operand(s).

Table 4-7. INSTRUCTION dest, source1, source2 Short Description

	Description
dest1	Description for the 1st operand for the instruction
source1	Description for the 2nd operand for the instruction
source2	Description for the 3rd operand for the instruction
Opcode	This section shows the opcode for the instruction
Description	Detailed description of the instruction execution is described. Any constraints on the operands imposed by the processor or the assembler are discussed.
Restrictions	Any constraints on the operands or use of the instruction imposed by the processor are discussed.
Pipeline	This section describes the instruction in terms of pipeline cycles as described in Section 4.5.
Example	Examples of instruction execution. If applicable, register and memory values are given before and after instruction execution. Some examples are code fragments while other examples are full tasks that assume the VCU is correctly configured and the main CPU has passed it data.
Operands	Each instruction has a table that gives a list of the operands and a short description. Instructions always have their destination operand(s) first followed by the source operand(s).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

4.6.2 General Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 4-8. General Instructions

Title	Page
VMOV32 VCRC, mem32 —32bit write of CRC result register (VCRC)	473
VMOV32 mem32, VCRC —32bit read of CRC result register (VCRC)	474
VNOP —No operation	475
VMOV32 VSTATUS, mem32 —32bit load of VSTATUS register from memory	476
VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS —32bit store of VSTATUS register to memory	477
VSETCRCMSGFLIP —Set CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS Register	478
VCLRCRCMSGFLIP —Clear CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS	479
VCRC8L_1 mem16 — CRC8, Lowbyte	480
VCRC8H_1 mem16 —CRC8, High Byte	481
VCRC16P1L_1 mem16 —CRC16, Polynomial 1, Low Byte	482
VCRC16P1H_1 mem16 —CRC16, Polynomial 1, High Byte	483
VCRC16P2L_1 mem16 —CRC16, Polynomial 2, Low Byte	484
VCRC16P2H_1 mem16 —CRC16, Polynomial 2, High Byte	485
VCRC32L_1 mem16 —CRC32, Polynomial 1, Low Byte	486
VCRC32H_1 mem16 —CRC32, Polynomial 1, High Byte	487
VCRC32P2L_1 mem16 —CRC32, Polynomial 2, Low Byte	488
VCRC32P2H_1 mem16 —CRC32, Polynomial 2, High Byte	489
VCRCCLR —Clear CRC Result Register	490
VMOV32 loc32,*(0:16bitAddr) —VCRC to CPU register Move	491
VMOV32 *(0:16bitAddr),loc32 —CPU to VCRC register Move	492
VCRC24L_1 mem16 —CRC24, Polynomial 1, Low Byte	493
VCRC24H_1 mem16 —CRC24, Polynomial 1, High Byte	494
VMOVZI VCRCPOLY, #16I —16-bit immediate Lower load to VCRCPOLY	495
VMOVIX VCRCPOLY, #16I —16-bit immediate Upper load to VCRCPOLY	496
VMOV16 VCRCDSIZE, mem16 —16-bit write of the DSIZE half of the VCRCSIZE register from memory	497
VMOV16 VCRCPSIZE, mem16 —16-bit write of the PSIZE half of the VCRCSIZE register from memory	498
VSETCRCSIZE #5I:#3i —VCRCSIZE.DSIZE bit field to a 3-bit value and the VCRCSIZE.PSIZE bit field to a 5-bit value	499
VCRCL mem16 —compute CRC on VCRCDSIZE bits using polynomial VCRCPOLY of size VCRCPSIZE	500
VCRCH mem16 —compute CRC on VCRCDSIZE bits using polynomial VCRCPOLY of size VCRCPSIZE	501
VSWAPCRC —Byte Swap VCRCL	502
VMOV32 VCRCPOLY, mem32 —32-bit write of VCRCPOLY rom memory	503
VMOV32 VCRCSIZE, mem32 —32-bit write of VCRCSIZE from memory	504
VMOV32 mem32, VCRCPOLY —32-bit read of VCRCPOLY to memory	505
VMOV32 mem32, VCRCSIZE —32-bit read of VCRCSIZE register to memory	506

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 VCRC, mem32 *32bit write of CRC result register (VCRC)*

Operands

VCRC	CRC result register
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 0000 mem32
```

Description 32bit write of CRC result register (VCRC).

```
VCRC = [mem32]
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 mem32, VCRC *32bit read of CRC result register (VCRC)*

Operands

VCRC	CRC result register
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0110
MSW: 0000 0000 mem32
```

Description 32bit read of CRC result register (VCRC).

```
[mem32] = VCRC
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VNOP *No operation*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 0111
```

Description No operation.

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 VSTATUS, mem32 *32bit load of VSTATUS register from memory*

Operands

VSTATUS	VCRC status register
mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the source of the VMOV32

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1011 0000
MSW: 0000 0000 mem32
```

Description 32bit load of VSTATUS register from memory.

```
VSTATUS = [mem32]
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS *32bit store of VSTATUS register to memory*

Operands

mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the source of the VMOV32
VSTATUS	VCRC status register

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 1101
MSW: 0000 0000 mem32
```

Description 32bit store of VSTATUS register to memory.

```
[mem32] = VSTATUS
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSETCRCMSGFLIP *Set CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS Register*

Operands

none

Opcode `LSW: 1110 0101 0010 1100`

Description Set the CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS register. This causes the VCRC to process message bits starting from least-significant to most-significant for CRC computation. In this case, bytes loaded from memory are “flipped” and then fed for CRC computation.

Flags This instruction sets the CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLRCRCMSGFLIP *Clear CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS*

Operands	none
Opcode	`LSW: 1110 0101 0010 1101`
Description	Clear the CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS register. This causes the VCRC to process message bits starting from most-significant to least-significant for CRC computation. In this case, bytes loaded from memory are fed directly for CRC computation.
Flags	This instruction clears the CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS register.
Pipeline	This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC8L_1 mem16 *CRC8, Lowbyte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0000 mem16
```

Description

Compute CRC of one byte, Polynomial = 0x07. Calculate the CRC8 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if VSTATUS.CRCMSGFLIP = 0
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][7:0]
else
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][0:7]

VCRC[7:0] = CRC8 (VCRC[7:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC8H_1 mem16 *CRC8, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1100
MSW: 0000 0000 mem16
```

Description

Compute CRC of one byte, Polynomial = 0x07. Calculate the CRC8 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if VSTATUS.CRCMSGFLIP = 0
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][15:8]
else
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][8:15]

VCRC[7:0] = CRC8 (VCRC[7:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC16P1L_1 mem16 *CRC16, Polynomial 1, Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1110
MSW: 0000 0000 mem16
```

Description

Compute CRC of one byte, Polynomial = 0x8005. Calculate the CRC16 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if VSTATUS.CRCMSGFLIP = 0
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][7:0]
else
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][0:7]

VCRC[15:0] = CRC16 (VCRC[15:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC16P1H_1 mem16 *CRC16, Polynomial 1, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1111
MSW: 0000 0000 mem16
```

Description

Compute CRC of one byte, Polynomial = 0x8005. Calculate the CRC16 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if VSTATUS.CRCMSGFLIP = 0
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][15:8]
else
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][8:15]

VCRC[15:0] = CRC16(VCRC[15:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC16P2L_1 mem16 *CRC16, Polynomial 2, Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1110
MSW: 0000 0000 mem16
```

Description

Compute CRC of one byte, Polynomial = 0x1021. Calculate the CRC16 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if VSTATUS.CRCMSGFLIP = 0
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][7:0]
else
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][0:7]

VCRC[15:0] = CRC16 (VCRC[15:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC16P2H_1 mem16 *CRC16, Polynomial 2, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1111
MSW: 0000 0000 mem16
```

Description

Compute CRC of one byte, Polynomial = 0x1021. Calculate the CRC16 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if VSTATUS.CRCMSGFLIP = 0
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][15:8]
else
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][8:15]

VCRC[15:0] = CRC16(VCRC[15:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC32L_1 mem16 *CRC32, Polynomial 1, Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 0001
MSW: 0000 0000 mem16
```

Description

Compute CRC of one byte, Polynomial = 0x04c11db7. Calculate the CRC32 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if VSTATUS.CRCMSGFLIP = 0
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][7:0]
else
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][0:7]

VCRC[31:0] = CRC32 (VCRC[31:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC32H_1 mem16 *CRC32, Polynomial 1, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 0010
MSW: 0000 0000 mem16
```

Description

Compute CRC of one byte, Polynomial = 0x04c11db7. Calculate the CRC32 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if VSTATUS.CRCMSGFLIP = 0
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][15:8]
else
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][8:15]

VCRC[31:0] = CRC32 (VCRC[31:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC32P2L_1 mem16 *CRC32, Polynomial 2, Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0000 mem16
```

Description

Compute CRC of one byte, Polynomial = 0x1edc6f41. Calculate the CRC32 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if VSTATUS.CRCMSGFLIP = 0
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][7:0]
else
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][0:7]

VCRC[31:0] = CRC32 (VCRC[31:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC32P2H_1 mem16 *CRC32, Polynomial 2, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0000 mem16
```

Description

Compute CRC of one byte, Polynomial = 0x1edc6f41. Calculate the CRC32 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if VSTATUS.CRCMSGFLIP = 0
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][15:8]
else
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][8:15]

VCRC[31:0] = CRC32 (VCRC[31:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRCCLR *Clear CRC Result Register*

Operands

None

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 0100
```

Description VCRC = 0x0 Clear the VCRC register.

```
VCRC = 0x0000
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 loc32,*(0:16bitAddr) *VCRC to CPU register Move*

Operands

loc32	loc32 Destination Location (CPU register)
*(0:16bitAddr)	Address of 32-bit Source Value (VCRC register)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1111 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description VCRC to CPU register move is done using this instruction. Copy the 32-bit value referenced by 0:16bitAddr to the location indicated by loc32.

```
[loc32] = [0:16bitAddr]
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a two-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 *(0:16bitAddr),loc32 *CPU to VCRC register Move*

Operands

*(0:16bitAddr)	Address of 32-bit destination (VCRC register)
loc32	loc32 Source Location (CPU register)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1101 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description CPU to VCRC move is done using this instruction. Copy the 32-bit value referenced by loc32 to the location indicated by (0:16bitAddr).

```
[0:16bitAddr] = [loc32]
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a two-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC24L_1 mem16 *CRC24, Polynomial 1, Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0001 mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC24 polynomial == 0x5D6DCB. Calculate the CRC24 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if (VSTATUS[CRCMSGFLIP] == 0){
temp[7:0] = [mem16][7:0];
}else {
temp[7:0] = [mem16][0:7];
}

VCRC[23:0] = CRC24 (VCRC[23:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC24H_1 mem16 *CRC24, Polynomial 1, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0010 mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC24 polynomial == 0x5D6DCB. Calculate the CRC24 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if (VSTATUS[CRCMSGFLIP] == 0){
temp[7:0] = [mem16][15:8];
}else {
temp[7:0] = [mem16][8:15];
}
VCRC[23:0] = CRC24 (VCRC[23:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOVZI VCRCPOLY, #16I *16-bit immediate Lower load to VCRCPOLY*

Operands

#16I	16-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0101 0100
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description Load the lower 16-bits of the VCRCPOLY register with an immediate value. Clear the upper 16-bits of the register VCRCPOLY.

```
VCRCPOLY[31:16] = 0x0000 ;
VCRCPOLY[15:0]  = #16I;
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOVIX VCRCPOLY, #16I *16-bit immediate Upper load to VCRCPOLY*

Operands

#16I	16-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0101 0101
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Load the upper 16-bits of the VCRCPLOY register with an immediate value. Leave the lower 16-bits of the register unchanged.

```
VCRCPOLY[31:16] = #16I ;
VCRCPOLY[15:0]  = unchanged ;
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV16 VCRCDSIZE, mem16 *16-bit write of the DSIZE half of the VCRCSIZE register from memory*

Operands

VCRCDSIZE	VCRCDSIZE Register
mem16	Pointer to a 16-bit memory location. This will be the source for the VMOV16

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0101 mem16
```

Description 16-bit write of the DSIZE half of the VCRCSIZE register from memory.

```
VCRCSIZE.DSIZE = [mem16]
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV16 VCRCPSIZE, mem16 *16-bit write of the PSIZE half of the VCRCSIZE register from memory*

Operands

VCRCPSIZE	VCRCPSIZE register
mem16	Pointer to a 16-bit memory location. This will be the source for the VMOV16

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0100 mem16
```

Description 16-bit write of the PSIZE half of the VCRCSIZE register from memory.

```
VCRCSIZE.PSIZE = [mem16]
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSETCRCSIZE #5I:#3i *VCRCSIZE.DSIZE bit field to a 3-bit value and the VCRCSIZE.PSIZE bit field to a 5-bit value*

Operands

#5I	5-bit immediate value
#3I	3-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0101 0110
MSW: xxxx xiii xxxI IIII
```

Description Sets the VCRCSIZE.DSIZE bit field to a 3-bit value (i) and the VCRCSIZE.PSIZE bit field to a 5-bit value (I).

```
VCRCSIZE.DSIZE = #3'bi ;
VCRCSIZE.PSIZE = #5'bI ;
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRCL mem16 *compute CRC on VCRCDSIZE bits using polynomial VCRCPOLY of size VCRCPSIZE*

Operands

mem16	Pointer to a 16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0110 mem16
```

Description

Compute CRC on VCRCDSIZE number of bits of memory using polynomial VCRCPOLY of size VCRCPSIZE.

```
if VSTATUS.CRCMSGFLIP = 0
   temp[VCRCDSIZE:0] = [mem16][VCRCDSIZE:0]
else
   temp[VCRCDSIZE:0] = [mem16][0:VCRCDSIZE]

VCRC[VCRCPSIZE:0] = CRC(VCRC[VCRCPSIZE:0], temp[VCRCDSIZE:0])
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a three-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRCH mem16 — *compute CRC on VCRCDSIZE bits using polynomial VCRCPOLY of size VCRCPSIZE*

Operands

mem16	Pointer to a 16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0111 mem16
```

Description

compute CRC on VCRCDSIZE number of bits of memory using polynomial VCRCPOLY of size VCRCPSIZE.

```
if VSTATUS.CRCMSGFLIP = 0
   temp[VCRCDSIZE:0] = [mem16][VCRCDSIZE+8:8]
else
   temp[VCRCDSIZE:0] = [mem16][8:VCRCDSIZE+8]

VCRC[VCRCPSIZE:0] = CRC(VCRC[VCRCPSIZE:0], temp[VCRCDSIZE:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a three-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSWAPCRC *Byte Swap VCRCL*

Operands

None

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 1110
```

Description Byte swap VCRCL register.

```
VCRC[31:16] = unchanged ;
Swap VCRC[15:8] with VCRC[7:0]
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 VCRCPOLY, mem32 *32-bit write of VCRCPOLY rom memory*

Operands

VCRCPOLY	VCRCPOLY Register (Destination)
mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the source of the VMOV32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 0001 mem32
```

Description 32-bit write of VCRCPOLY register from memory.

```
VCRCPOLY = [mem32];
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 VCRCSIZE, mem32 *32-bit write of VCRCSIZE from memory*

Operands

VCRCSIZE	VCRCSIZE Register (Destination)
mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the source of the VMOV32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 0010 mem32
```

Description 32-bit write of VCRCSIZE register from memory.

```
VCRCSIZE = [mem32];
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 mem32, VCRCPOLY *32-bit read of VCRCPOLY to memory*

Operands

mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the destination of the VMOV32.
VCRCPOLY	VCRCPOLY Register (Source).

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0110
MSW: 0000 0001 mem32
```

Description 32-bit read of VCRCPOLY register to memory.

```
[mem32] = VCRCPOLY;
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 mem32, VCRCSIZE *32-bit read of VCRCSIZE register to memory*

Operands

mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the destination of the VMOV32.
VCRCSIZE	VCRCSIZE Register (Source)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0110
MSW: 0000 0010 mem32
```

Description 32-bit read of VCRCSIZE register to memory.

```
[mem32] = VCRCSIZE;
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

C28 Viterbi, Complex Math and CRC Unit-II (VCU-II)

This chapter provides an overview of the architectural structure and instruction set of the Viterbi, Complex Math and CRC Unit (VCU-II) and describes the architecture, pipeline, instruction set, and interrupts. The VCU is a fully-programmable block which accelerates the performance of communications-based algorithms. In addition to eliminating the need for a second processor to manage the communications link, the performance gains of the VCU provides headroom for future system growth and higher bit rates or, conversely, enables devices to operate at a lower MHz to reduce system cost and power consumption.

Any references to VCU or VCU-II in this chapter relate to Type 2 specifically. Information pertaining to an older VCU will have the module type listed explicitly. See the *TMS320x28xx, 28xxx DSP Peripheral Reference Guide* (SPRU566) for a list of all devices with a VCU module of the same type, to determine the differences between the types, and for a list of device-specific differences within a type.

Topic **Page**

5.1 Overview **508**
5.2 Components of the C28x Plus VCU **509**
5.3 Register Set **513**
5.4 Pipeline **521**
5.5 Instruction Set **526**
5.6 Rounding Mode **746**

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.1 Overview

The C28x with VCU (C28x+VCU) processor extends the capabilities of the C28x fixed-point or floating-point CPU by adding registers and instructions to support the following algorithm types:

- **Viterbi decoding**

  Viterbi decoding is commonly used in baseband communications applications. The viterbi decode algorithm consists of three main parts: branch metric calculations, compare-select (viterbi butterfly) and a traceback operation. shows a summary of the VCU performance for each of these operations.

Table 5-1. Viterbi Decode Performance

Viterbi Operation	VCU Cycles
Branch Metric Calculation (code rate = 1/2)	1
Branch Metric Calculation (code rate = 1/3)	2p
Viterbi Butterfly (add-compare-select)	2 (1)
Traceback per Stage	3 (2)

(1) C28x CPU takes 15 cycles per butterfly.
(2) C28x CPU takes 22 cycles per stage.

- **Cyclic redundancy check (CRC)**

  CRC algorithms provide a straightforward method for verifying data integrity over large data blocks, communication packets, or code sections. The C28x+VCU can perform 8-, 16-, 24-, and 32-bit CRCs. For example, the VCU can compute the CRC for a block length of 10 bytes in 10 cycles. A CRC result register contains the current CRC which is updated whenever a CRC instruction is executed.

- **Complex math**

  Complex math is used in many applications. The VCU A few of which are:

  – Fast Fourier transform (FFT)

    The complex FFT is used in spread spectrum communications, as well in many signal processing algorithms.

  – Complex filters

    Complex filters improve data reliability, transmission distance, and power efficiency. The C28x+VCU can perform a complex I and Q multiply with coefficients (four multiplies) in a single cycle. In addition, the C28x+VCU can read/write the real and imaginary parts of 16-bit complex data to memory in a single cycle.

Table 5-2 shows a summary of the VCU operations enabled by the VCU:

Table 5-2. Complex Math Performance

Complex Math Operation	VCU Cycles	Notes
Add Or Subtract	1	32 +/- 32 = 32-bit (Useful for filters)
Add or Subtract	1	16 +/- 32 = 15-bit (Useful for FFT)
Multiply	2p	16 x 16 = 32-bit
Multiply & Accumulate (MAC)	2p	32 + 32 = 32-bit, 16 x 16 = 32-bit
RPT MAC	2p+N	Repeat MAC. Single cycle after the first operation.

This C28x+VCU draws from the best features of digital signal processing; reduced instruction set computing (RISC); and microcontroller architectures, firmware, and tool sets. The C2000 features include a modified Harvard architecture and circular addressing. The RISC features are single-cycle instruction execution, register-to-register operations, and modified Harvard architecture (usable in Von Neumann mode). The microcontroller features include ease of use through an intuitive instruction set, byte packing and unpacking, and bit manipulation. The modified Harvard architecture of the CPU enables instruction and data fetches to be performed in parallel. The CPU can read instructions and data while it writes data simultaneously to maintain the single-cycle instruction operation across the pipeline. The CPU does this over six separate address/data buses.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Throughout this document the following notations are used:

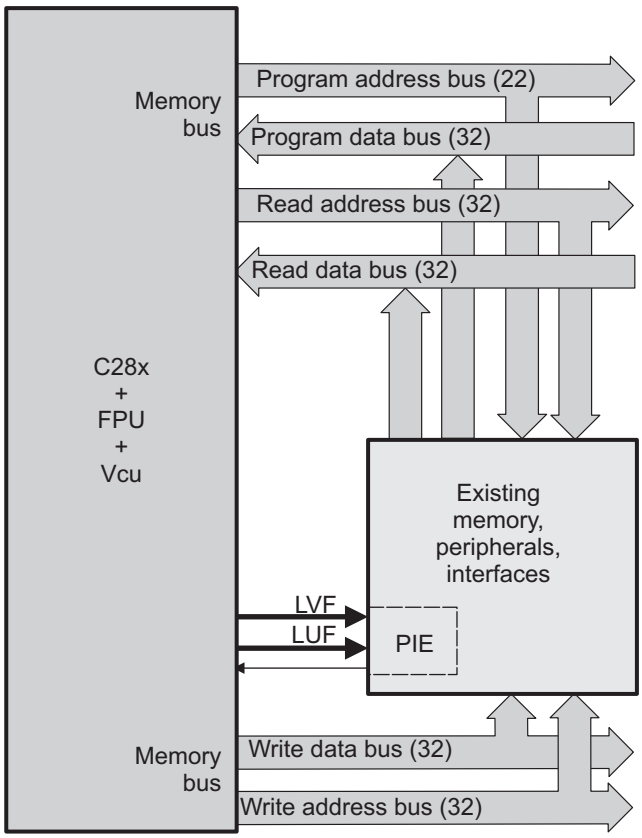
- C28x refers to the C28x fixed-point CPU.
- C28x plus Floating-Point and C28x+FPU both refer to the C28x CPU with enhancements to support IEEE single-precision floating-point operations.
- C28x plus VCU and C28x+VCU both refer to the C28x CPU with enhancements to support viterbi decode, complex math, forward error correcting algorithms, and CRC.
- Some devices have both the FPU and the VCU. These are referred to as C28x+FPU+VCU.

5.2 Components of the C28x Plus VCU

The VCU extends the capabilities of the C28x CPU and C28x+FPU processors by adding additional instructions. No changes have been made to existing instructions, pipeline, or memory bus architecture. Therefore, programs written for the C28x are completely compatible with the C28x+VCU. All of the features of the C28x documented in TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide (literature number SPRU430) apply to the C28x+VCU. All features documented in the TMS320C28x Floating Point Unit and Instruction Set Reference Guide (SPRUE02) apply to the C28x+FPU+VCU.

Figure 5-1 shows the block diagram of the VCU.

Figure 5-1. C28x + VCU Block Diagram



Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

The C28x+VCU contains the same features as the C28x fixed-point CPU:

- A central processing unit for generating data and program-memory addresses; decoding and executing instructions; performing arithmetic, logical, and shift operations; and controlling data transfers among CPU registers, data memory, and program memory.
- Emulation logic for monitoring and controlling various parts and functions of the device and for testing device operation. This logic is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU.
- Signals for interfacing with memory and peripherals, clocking and controlling the CPU and the emulation logic, showing the status of the CPU and the emulation logic, and using interrupts. This logic is identical to the C28x fixed-point CPU.
- Arithmetic logic unit (ALU). The 32-bit ALU performs 2s-complement arithmetic and Boolean logic operations.
- Address register arithmetic unit (ARAU). The ARAU generates data memory addresses and increments or decrements pointers in parallel with ALU operations.
- Fixed-Point instructions are pipeline protected. This pipeline for fixed-point instructions is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU. The CPU implements an 8-phase pipeline that prevents a write to and a read from the same location from occurring out of order.
- Barrel shifter. This shifter performs all left and right shifts of fixed-point data. It can shift data to the left by up to 16 bits and to the right by up to 16 bits.
- Fixed-Point Multiplier. The multiplier performs 32-bit × 32-bit 2s-complement multiplication with a 64-bit result. The multiplication can be performed with two signed numbers, two unsigned numbers, or one signed number and one unsigned number.

The VCU adds the following features:

- Instructions to support Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) or a polynomial code checksum
  - CRC8
  - CRC16
  - CRC32
  - CRC24
- Clocked at the same rate as the main CPU (SYSCLKOUT).
- Instructions to support a software implementation of a Viterbi Decoder of constraint length 4 - 7 and code rates of 1/2 and 1/3
  - Branch metrics calculations
  - Add-Compare Select or Viterbi Butterfly
  - Traceback
- Complex Math Arithmetic Unit
  - Add or Subtract
  - Multiply
  - Multiply and Accumulate (MAC)
  - Repeat MAC (RPT || MAC).
- Independent register space. These registers function as source and destination registers for VCU instructions.
- Some VCU instructions require pipeline alignment. This alignment is done through software to allow the user to improve performance by taking advantage of required delay slots. See Section 5.4 for more information.

Devices with the floating-point unit also include:

- Floating point unit (FPU). The 32-bit FPU performs IEEE single-precision floating-point operations.
- Dedicated floating-point registers.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.2.1 Emulation Logic

The emulation logic is identical to that on the C28x fixed-point CPU. This logic includes the following features. For more details about these features, refer to the TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide (literature number SPRU430):

- Debug-and-test direct memory access (DT-DMA). A debug host can gain direct access to the content of registers and memory by taking control of the memory interface during unused cycles of the instruction pipeline
- A counter for performance benchmarking.
- Multiple debug events. Any of the following debug events can cause a break in program execution:
  - A breakpoint initiated by the ESTOP0 or ESTOP1 instruction.
  - An access to a specified program-space or data-space location. When a debug event causes the C28x to enter the debug-halt state, the event is called a break event.
- Real-time mode of operation.

5.2.2 Memory Map

Like the C28x, the C28x+VCU uses 32-bit data addresses and 22-bit program addresses. This allows for a total address reach of 4G words (1 word = 16 bits) in data space and 4M words in program space. Memory blocks on all C28x+VCU designs are uniformly mapped to both program and data space. For specific details about each of the map segments, see the device-specific data manual.

5.2.3 CPU Interrupt Vectors

The C28x+VCU interrupt vectors are identical to those on the C28x CPU. Sixty-four addresses in program space are set aside for a table of 32 CPU interrupt vectors. For more information about the CPU vectors, see TMS320C28x CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide (literature number SPRU430). Typically the CPU interrupt vectors are only used during the boot up of the device by the boot ROM. Once an application has taken control it should initialize and enable the peripheral interrupt expansion block (PIE).

5.2.4 Memory Interface

The C28x+VCU memory interface is identical to that on the C28x. The C28x+VCU memory map is accessible outside the CPU by the memory interface, which connects the CPU logic to memories, peripherals, or other interfaces. The memory interface includes separate buses for program space and data space. This means an instruction can be fetched from program memory while data memory is being accessed. The interface also includes signals that indicate the type of read or write being requested by the CPU. These signals can select a specified memory block or peripheral for a given bus transaction. In addition to 16-bit and 32-bit accesses, the CPU supports special byte-access instructions that can access the least significant byte (LSByte) or most significant byte (MSByte) of an addressed word. Strobe signals indicate when such an access is occurring on a data bus.

5.2.5 Address and Data Buses

Like the C28x, the memory interface has three address buses:

- PAB: Program address bus: The 22-bit PAB carries addresses for reads and writes from program space.
- DRAB: Data-read address bus: The 32-bit DRAB carries addresses for reads from data space.
- DWAB: Data-write address bus: The 32-bit DWAB carries addresses for writes to data space.

The memory interface also has three data buses:

- PRDB: Program-read data bus: The 32-bit PRDB carries instructions during reads from program space.
- DRDB: Data-read data bus: The 32-bit DRDB carries data during reads from data space.
- DWDB: Data-/Program-write data bus: The 32-bit DWDB carries data during writes to data space or program space.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

A program-space read and a program-space write cannot happen simultaneously because both use the PAB. Similarly, a program-space write and a data-space write cannot happen simultaneously because both use the DWDB. Transactions that use different buses can happen simultaneously. For example, the CPU can read from program space (using PAB and PRDB), read from data space (using DRAB and DRDB), and write to data space (using DWAB and DWDB) at the same time. This behavior is identical to the C28x CPU.

5.2.6 Alignment of 32-Bit Accesses to Even Addresses

The C28x+VCU expects memory wrappers or peripheral-interface logic to align any 32-bit read or write to an even address. If the address-generation logic generates an odd address, the CPU will begin reading or writing at the previous even address. This alignment does not affect the address values generated by the address-generation logic.

Most instruction fetches from program space are performed as 32-bit read operations and are aligned accordingly. However, alignment of instruction fetches are effectively invisible to a programmer. When instructions are stored to program space, they do not have to be aligned to even addresses. Instruction boundaries are decoded within the CPU.

You need to be concerned with alignment when using instructions that perform 32-bit reads from or writes to data space.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

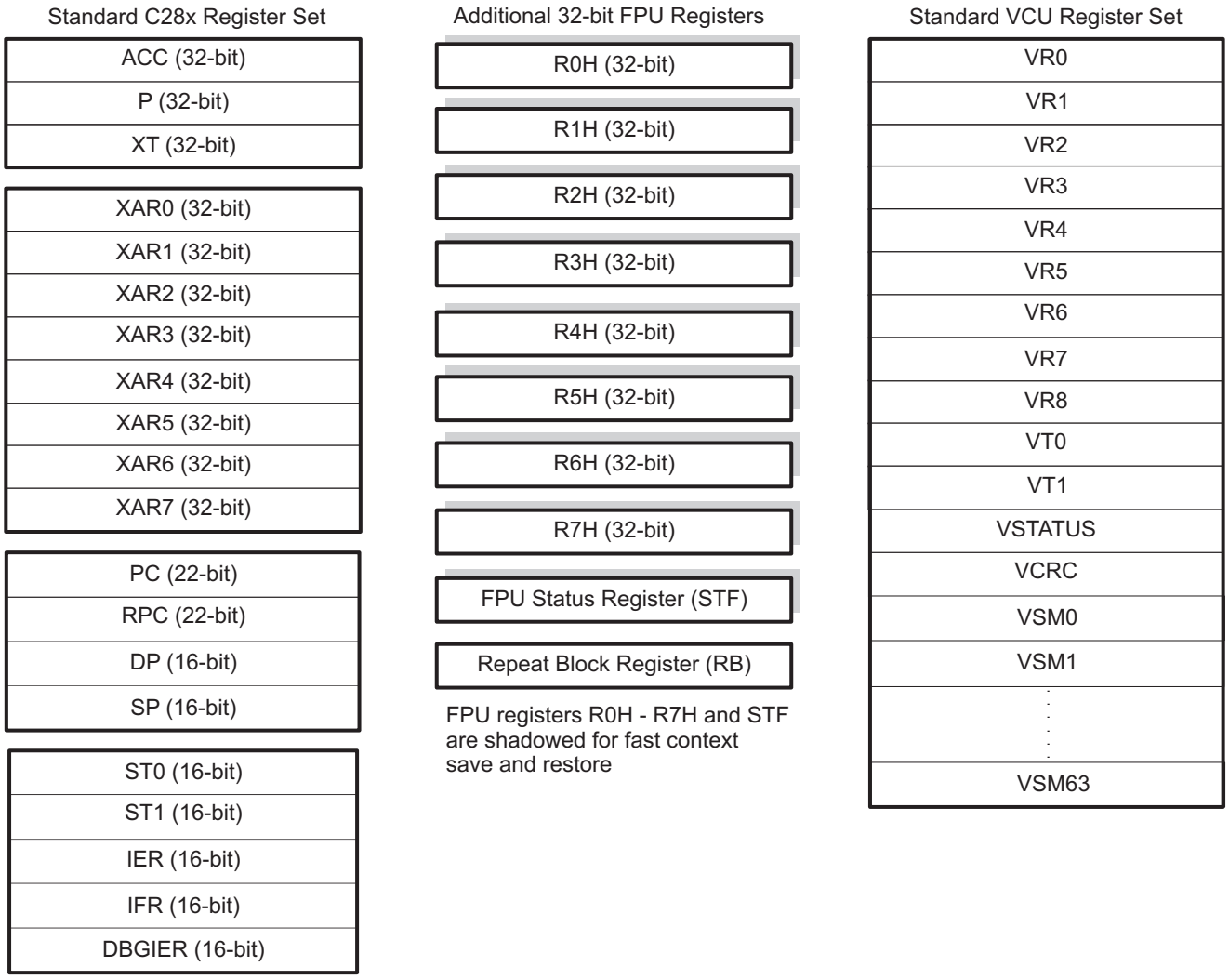
5.3 Register Set

Devices with the C28x+VCU include the standard C28x register set plus an additional set of VCU specific registers. The additional VCU registers are the following:

- Result registers: VR0, VR1... VR8
- Traceback registers: VT0, VT1
- Configuration and status register: VSTATUS
- CRC result register: VCRC
- Repeat block register: RB

Figure 5-2 shows the register sets for the 28x CPU, the FPU and the VCU. The following section discusses the VCU register set in detail.

Figure 5-2. C28x + FPU + VCU Registers



Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.3.1 VCU Register Set

Table 5-3 describes the VCU module register set. The last three columns indicate whether the particular module within the VCU can make use of the register.

Table 5-4 lists the CPU registers available on devices with the C28x, the C28x+FPU, the C28x+VCU and the C28x+FPU+VCU.

Table 5-3. VCU Register Set

Register Name	Size	Description	Viterbi	Complex Math	CRC
VR0	32 bits	General purpose register 0	Yes	Yes	No
VR1	32 bits	General purpose register 1	Yes	Yes	No
VR2	32 bits	General purpose register 2	Yes	Yes	No
VR3	32 bits	General purpose register 3	Yes	Yes	No
VR4	32 bits	General purpose register 4	Yes	Yes	No
VR5	32 bits	General purpose register 5	Yes	Yes	No
VR6	32 bits	General purpose register 6	Yes	Yes	No
VR7	32 bits	General purpose register 7	Yes	Yes	No
VR8	32 bits	General purpose register 8	Yes	No	No
VT0	32 bits	32-bit transition bit register 0	Yes	No	No
VT1	32 bits	32-bit transition bit register 1	Yes	No	No
VSTATUS	32 bits	VCU status and configuration register (1)	Yes	Yes	No
VCRC	32 bits	Cyclic redundancy check (CRC) result register	No	No	Yes
VSM0-VSM63	32 bits	Viterbi Decoding State Metric registers	Yes	No	No
VRx.By x = 0 – 7 y = 0 - 3	32 bits	Aliased address space for each byte of the VRx registers, left-shifted by one	No	No	No

(1) Debugger writes are not allowed to the VSTATUS register.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 5-4. 28x CPU Register Summary

Register	C28x CPU	C28x+FPU	C28x+VCU	C28x+FPU+VCU	Description
ACC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Fixed-point accumulator
AH	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	High half of ACC
AL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Low half of ACC
XAR0 - XAR7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Auxiliary register 0 - 7
AR0 - AR7	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Low half of XAR0 - XAR7
DP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Data-page pointer
IFR	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Interrupt flag register
IER	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Interrupt enable register
DBGIER	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Debug interrupt enable register
P	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Fixed-point product register
PH	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	High half of P
PL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Low half of P
PC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Program counter
RPC	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Return program counter
SP	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Stack pointer
ST0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Status register 0
ST1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Status register 1
XT	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Fixed-point multiplicand register
T	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	High half of XT
TL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Low half of XT
ROH - R7H	No	Yes	No	Yes	Floating-point Unit result registers
STF	No	Yes	No	Yes	Floating-point Uint status register
RB	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Repeat block register
VR0 - VR8	No	No	Yes	Yes	VCU general purpose registers
VT0, VT1	No	No	Yes	Yes	VCU transition bit register 0 and 1
VSTATUS	No	No	Yes	Yes	VCU status and configuration
VCRC	No	No	Yes	Yes	CRC result register
VSM0-VSM63	No	No	Yes[(1)]	Yes[(1)]	Viterbi State Metric Registers
VRx.By x = 0 – 7 y = 0 – 3	No	No	Yes[(1)]	Yes[(1)]	Aliased address space for each byte of the VRx registers, left-shifted by one

(1) Present on Type-2 VCU only

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.3.2 VCU Status Register (VSTATUS)

The VCU status register (VSTATUS) register is described in Figure 5-3. There is no single instruction to directly transfer the VSTATUS register to a C28x register. To transfer the contents:

1. Store VSTATUS into memory using VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS instruction
2. Load the value from memory into a main C28x CPU register.

Configuration bits within the VSTATUS registers are set or cleared using VCU instructions.

Figure 5-3. VCU Status Register (VSTATUS)

31	30	29 27	26 24	23 16
CRCMSGFLIP	DIVE	K	GFORDER	GFPOLY
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-7	R/W-7	

15	14	13	12	11	10	9 5	4 0
OPACK	CPACK	OVRI	OVFR	RND	SAT	SHIFTL	SHIFTR
R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0	R/W-0

LEGEND: R/W = Read/Write; R = Read only; *-n* = value after reset

Table 5-5. VCU Status (VSTATUS) Register Field Descriptions

Bits	Field	Value	Description
31	CRCMSGFLIP[1]		CRC Message Flip This bit affects the order in which the bits in the message are taken for CRC calculation by all the CRC instructions.
		0	Message bits are taken starting from most-significant to least-significant for CRC computation. In this case, bytes loaded from memory are fed directly for CRC computation.
		1	Message bits are taken starting from least-significant to most-significant for CRC computation. In this case, bytes loaded from memory are “flipped” and then fed for CRC computation.
30	DIVE[1]		Divide-by-zero Error
		0	Indicates whether a “divide by zero” occurred during a VMOD32 computation. This bit is cleared by executing the VCLRDIVE instruction
		1	
29-27	K[1]		Constraint Length for Viterbi Decoding
		0x7	This field sets the constraint length for the Viterbi decoding algorithm. It accepts values of 4 to 7. Values outside this range will be treated as 7 by the hardware.
		1	
26-24	GFORDER[1]		Galois Field Polynomial Order
		0x7	This field holds the Order of the polynomial for all the Galois Field instructions. This field is initialized by the VGFINIT mem16 instruction. The actual order of the polynomial is GFORDER+1
23-16	GFPOLY[1]		Galois Field Polynomial
		0	This field holds the Polynomial for all the Galois Field instructions. This field is initialized by the VGFINIT mem16 instruction.
		1	
15	OPACK[1]		Viterbi Traceback Packing Order This bit affects the packing order of the traceback output bits (using the VTRACE instructions)
		0	Big-endian (compatible with VCU Type-0 output packing order)
		1	Little-endian (VCU Type-2 mode)
14	CPACK[1]		Complex Packing Order This bit affects the packing order of the 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part of a complex numbers inside the 32-bit general purpose VRx register.
		0	VRx[31:16] holds Real part, VRx[15:0] holds Imaginary part (VCU-I compatible mode)
		1	VRx[31:16] holds Imaginary part; VRx[15:0] holds Real part

(1) Present on Type-2 VCU only.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 5-5. VCU Status (VSTATUS) Register Field Descriptions (continued)

Bits	Field	Value	Description
13	OVRI		Overflow or Underflow Flag: Imaginary Part
		0	No overflow or underflow has been detected.
		1	Indicates an overflow or underflow has occurred during the computation of the imaginary part of operations shown in Table 10-6 . This bit will be set regardless of the value of the VSTATUS[SAT] bit.OVRI bit will remain set until it is cleared by executing the VCLROVFI instruction.
12	OVFR		Overflow or Underflow Flag: Real Part
		0	No overflow or underflow has been detected.
		1	Indicates overflow or underflow has occurred during a real number calculation for operations shown in Table 5-6. This bit will be set regardless of the value of the VSTATUS[SAT] bit. This bit will remain set until it is cleared by executing the VCLROVFR instruction.
11	RND		Rounding
			When a right-shift operation is performed the lower bits of the value will be lost. The RND bit determines if the shifted value is rounded or if the shifted-out bits are simply truncated. This is described in Section 5.3.2. Operations which use right-shift and rounding are shown in Table 5-6. The RND bit is set by the VRNDON instruction and cleared by the VRNDOFF instruction.
		0	Rounding is not performed. Bits shifted out right are truncated.
		1	Rounding is performed. Refer to the instruction descriptions for information on how the operation is affected by the RND bit.
10	SAT		Saturation
			This bit determines whether saturation will be performed for operations shown in Table 5-6. The SAT bit is set by the VSATON instruction and is cleared by the VSATOFF instruction.
		0	No saturation is performed.
		1	Saturation is performed.
9-5	SHIFTL		Left Shift
			Operations which use left-shift are shown in Table 5-6 The shift SHIFTL field can be set or cleared by the VSETSHL instruction.
		0	No left shift.
		0x01 - 0x1F	Refer to the instruction description for information on how the operation is affected by the shift value. During the left-shift, the lower bits are filled with 0's.
4-0	SHIFTR		Right Shift
			Operations which use right-shift and rounding are shown in Table 5-6. The shift SHIFTR field can be set or cleared by the VSETSHR instruction.
		0	No right shift.
		0x01 - 0x1F	Refer to the instruction descriptions for information on how the operation is affected by the shift value. During the right-shift, the lower bits are lost, and the shifted value is sign extended. If rounding is enabled (VSTATUS[RND] == 1) , then the value will be rounded instead of truncated.

Table 5-6 shows a summary of the operations that are affected by or modify bits in the VSTATUS register.

Table 5-6. Operation Interaction With VSTATUS Bits

Operation[1]	Description	OVFI	OVFR	RND	SAT	SHIFTL	SHIFTR	CPACK	OPACK	DIVE
VITDLADDSUB	Viterbi Add and Subtract Low	-	Y	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-
VITDHADDSUB	Viterbi Add and Subtract High	-	Y	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-
VITDLSUBADD	Viterbi Subtract and Add Low	-	Y	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-
VITDHSUBADD	Viterbi Subtract and Add High	-	Y	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-
VITBM2	Viterbi Branch Metric CR 1/2	-	Y	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-
VITBM3	Viterbi Branch Metric CR 1/3	-	Y	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-
VTRACE[2]	Viterbi Trace-back	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y	-

(1) Some parallel instructions also include these operations. In this case, the operation will also modify, or be affected by, VSTATUS bits as when used as part of a parallel instruction.
(2) Present on Type-2 VCU only.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 5-6. Operation Interaction With VSTATUS Bits (continued)

Operation[1]	Description	OVFI	OVFR	RND	SAT	SHIFTL	SHIFTR	CPACK	OPACK	DIVE
VITSTAGE[2]	Viterbi Compute 32 Butterfly	-	Y	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-
VCADD	Complex 32 + 32 = 32	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y	-	-	-
VCDADD16	Complex 16 + 32 = 32	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-
VCDSUB16	Complex 16 - 32 = 32	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-
VCMAC	Complex 32 + 32 = 32, 16 x 16 = 32	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y	-	-	-
VCCMAC[2]	Complex Conjugate 32 + 32 = 32, 16 x 16 = 32	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y	Y	-	-
VCMPY	Complex 16 x 16 = 32	Y	Y	-	Y	-	-	Y	-	-
VCCMPY[2]	Complex Conjugate 16 x 16 = 32	Y	Y	-	Y	-	-	Y	-	-
VCSUB	Complex 32 - 32 = 32	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y	-	-	-
VCCON[2]	Complex Conjugate	Y	-	-	Y	-	-	Y	-	-
VCSHL16[2]	Complex Shift Left	Y	Y	-	Y	-	-	Y	-	-
VCHR16[2]	Complex Shift Right	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-
VCMAG[2]	Complex Number Magnitude	-	Y	Y	Y	-	-	-	-	-
VNEG	Two's Complement Negation	-	Y	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-
VASHR32[2]	Arithmetic Shift Right	-	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-	-
VASHL32[2]	Arithmetic Shift Left	-	Y	-	Y	-	-	-	-	-
VMPYADD[2]	Arithmetic Multiply Add 16 + ((16 x 16) >> SHR) = 16	-	Y	Y	Y	-	Y	-	-	-
VCFFTx[2]	Complex FFT calculation step (x = 1 – 10)	Y	Y	Y	Y	-	Y	-	-	-
VMOD32	Modulo 32 % 16 = 16	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Y

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.3.3 Repeat Block Register (RB)

The repeat block instruction (RPTB) applies to devices with the C28x+FPU and the C28x+VCU. This instruction allows you to repeat a block of code as shown in Example 5-1.

Example 5-1. The Repeat Block (RPTB) Instruction uses the RB Register

```
; find the largest element and put its address in XAR6
;
; This example makes use of floating-point (C28x + FPU) instructions
;
;
    MOV32 R0H, *XAR0++;
    .align 2                ; Aligns the next instruction to an even address
    NOP                     ; Makes RPTB odd aligned - required for a block size of 8
    RPTB VECTOR_MAX_END, AR7 ; RA is set to 1
    MOVL ACC,XAR0
    MOV32 R1H,*XAR0++       ; RSIZE reflects the size of the RPTB block
    MAXF32 R0H,R1H          ; in this case the block size is 8
    MOVST0 NF,ZF
    MOVL XAR6,ACC,LT
VECTOR_MAX_END:             ; RE indicates the end address. RA is cleared
```

The C28x FPU or VCU automatically populates the RB register based on the execution of a RPTB instruction. This register is not normally read by the application and does not accept debugger writes.

Figure 5-4. Repeat Block Register (RB)

31	30	29	23	22	16
RAS	RA	RSIZE		RE	
R-0	R-0	R-0		R-0	

15	0
RC	
R-0	

LEGEND: R = Read only; -*n* = value after reset

Table 5-7. Repeat Block (RB) Register Field Descriptions

Bits	Field	Value	Description
31	RAS		Repeat Block Active Shadow Bit
			When an interrupt occurs the repeat active, RA, bit is copied to the RAS bit and the RA bit is cleared. When an interrupt return instruction occurs, the RAS bit is copied to the RA bit and RAS is cleared.
		0	A repeat block was not active when the interrupt was taken.
		1	A repeat block was active when the interrupt was taken.
30	RA		Repeat Block Active Bit
		0	This bit is cleared when the repeat counter, RC, reaches zero.
			When an interrupt occurs the RA bit is copied to the repeat active shadow, RAS, bit and RA is cleared. When an interrupt return, IRET, instruction is executed, the RAS bit is copied to the RA bit and RAS is cleared.
		1	This bit is set when the RPTB instruction is executed to indicate that a RPTB is currently active.
29-23	RSIZE		Repeat Block Size
			This 7-bit value specifies the number of 16-bit words within the repeat block. This field is initialized when the RPTB instruction is executed. The value is calculated by the assembler and inserted into the RPTB instruction's RSIZE opcode field.
		0-7	Illegal block size.
		8/9-0x7F	A RPTB block that starts at an even address must include at least 9 16-bit words and a block that starts at an odd address must include at least 8 16-bit words. The maximum block size is 127 16-bit words. The codegen assembler will check for proper block size and alignment.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 5-7. Repeat Block (RB) Register Field Descriptions (continued)

Bits	Field	Value	Description
22-16	RE		Repeat Block End Address This 7-bit value specifies the end address location of the repeat block. The RE value is calculated by hardware based on the RSIZE field and the PC value when the RPTB instruction is executed. RE = lower 7 bits of (PC + 1 + RSIZE)
15-0	RC		Repeat Count
		0	The block will not be repeated; it will be executed only once. In this case the repeat active, RA, bit will not be set.
		1-0xFFFF	This 16-bit value determines how many times the block will repeat. The counter is initialized when the RPTB instruction is executed and is decremented when the PC reaches the end of the block. When the counter reaches zero, the repeat active bit is cleared and the block will be executed one more time. Therefore the total number of times the block is executed is RC+1.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.4 Pipeline

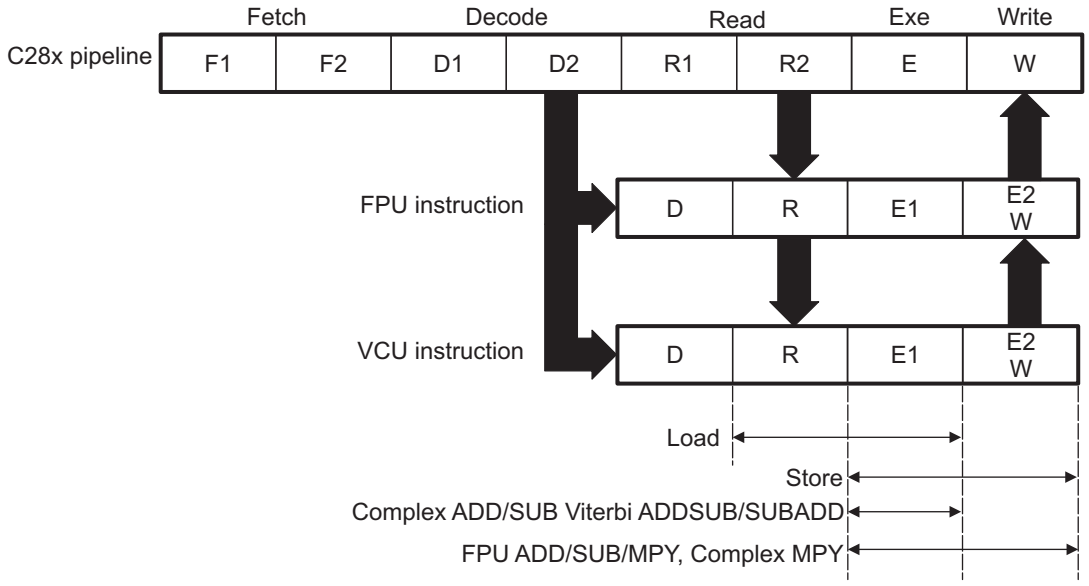
This section describes the VCU pipeline stages and presents cases where pipeline alignment must be considered.

5.4.1 Pipeline Overview

The C28x VCU pipeline is identical to the C28x pipeline for all standard C28x instructions. In the decode2 stage (D2), it is determined if an instruction is a C28x instruction, a FPU instruction, or a VCU instruction. The pipeline flow is shown in Figure 5-5.

Notice that stalls due to normal C28x pipeline stalls (D2) and memory waitstates (R2 and W) will also stall any C28x VCU instruction. Most C28x VCU instructions are single cycle and will complete in the VCU E1 or W stage which aligns to the C28x pipeline. Some instructions will take an additional execute cycle (E2). For these instructions you must wait a cycle for the result from the instruction to be available. The rest of this section will describe when delay cycles are required. Keep in mind that the assembly tools for the C28x+VCU will issue an error if a delay slot has not been handled correctly.

Figure 5-5. C28x + FCU + VCU Pipeline



Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.4.2 General Guidelines for VCU Pipeline Alignment

The majority of the VCU instructions do not require any special pipeline considerations. This section lists the few operations that do require special consideration.

While the C28x+VCU assembler will issue errors for pipeline conflicts, you may still find it useful to understand when software delays are required. This section describes three guidelines you can follow when writing C28x+VCU assembly code.

VCU instructions that require delay slots have a 'p' after their cycle count. For example '2p' stands for 2 pipelined cycles. This means that an instruction can be started every cycle, but the result of the instruction will only be valid one instruction later.

Table 5-8 outlines the instructions that need delay slots.

Table 5-8. Operations Requiring a Delay Slot(s)

Operation[1]	Description	Cycles
VITBM3	Viterbi Branch Metric CR 1/3	2p/2[2]
VCMAC	Complex 32 + 32 = 32, 16 x 16 = 32	2p
VCCMAC[3]	Complex Conjugate 32 + 32 = 32, 16 x 16 = 32	2p
VCMPY	Complex 16 x 16 = 32	2p
VCCMPY[3]	Complex Conjugate 16 x 16 = 32	2p
VCMAG[3]	Complex Number Magnitude	2
VCFFTx[3]	Complex FFT calculation step (x = 1 – 10)	2p/2[2]
VMOD32	Modulo 32 % 16 = 16	9p
VMPYADD[3]	Arithmetic Multiply Add 16 + ((16 x 16) >> SHR) = 16	2p

(1) Some parallel instructions also include these operations. In this case, the operation will also modify, or be affected by, VSTATUS bits as when used as part of a parallel instruction.

(2) Variations of the instruction execute differently. In these cases, the user is referred to the description Example 5-2 of the instruction(s) in Section 5.5.

(3) Present on Type-2 VCU only.

An example of the complex multiply instruction is shown in Example 5-2. VCMPY is a 2p instruction and therefore requires one delay slot. The destination registers for the operation, VR2 and VR3, will be updated one cycle after the instruction for a total of two cycles. Therefore, a NOP or instruction that does not use VR2 or VR3 must follow this instruction.

Any memory stall or pipeline stall will also stall the VCU. This keeps the VCU aligned with the C28x pipeline and there is no need to change the code based on the waitstates of a memory block.

Example 5-2. 2p Instruction Pipeline Alignment

```
VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0        ; 2 pipeline cycles (2p)
   NOP                          ; 1 cycle delay or non-conflicting instruction
                                ; <-- VCMPY completes, VR2 and VR3 updated
   NOP                          ; Any instruction
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.4.3 Parallel Instructions

Parallel instructions are single opcodes that perform two operations in parallel. The guidelines provided in Section 5.4.2 apply to parallel instructions as well. In this case the cycle count will be given for both operations. For example, a branch metric calculation for code rate of 1/3 with a parallel load takes 2p/1 cycles. This means the branch metric portion of the operation takes two pipelined cycles while the move portion of the operation is single cycle. NOPs or other non conflicting instructions must be inserted to align the branch metric calculation portion of the operation as shown in Example 5-4.

Example 5-3. Branch Metric CR 1/2 Calculation with Parallel Load

```
;  VITBM2 || VMOV32 instruction: branch metrics calculation with parallel load
;  VBITM2 is a 1 cycle operation  (code rate = 1/2)
;  VMOV32 is a 1 cycle operation
;
   VITBM2   VR0               ; Load VR0 with the 2 branch metrics
|| VMOV32   VR2,  @Val         ; VR2 gets the contents of Val
                              ; <-- VMOV32 completes here (VR2 is valid)
                              ; <-- VITBM2 completes here (VR0 is valid)
   <instruction 2>            ; Any instruction, can use VR2 and/or VR0
```

Example 5-4. Branch Metric CR 1/3 Calculation with Parallel Load

```
;  VITBM3 || VMOV32 instruction: branch metrics calculation with parallel load
;  VBITM3 is a 2p cycle operation  (code rate = 1/3)
;  VMOV32 is a 1 cycle operation
;
   VITBM3   VR0, VR1, VR2     ; Load VR0 and VR1 with the 4 branch metrics
|| VMOV32   VR2,  @Val         ; VR2 gets the contents of Val
                              ; <-- VMOV32 completes here (VR2 is valid)
   <instruciton 2>            ; Must not use VR0 or VR1.  Can use VR2.
                              ; <-- VITBM3 completes here (VR0, VR1 are valid)
   <instruction 3>            ; Any instruction, can use VR2 and/or VR0
```

5.4.4 Invalid Delay Instructions

All VCU, FPU and fixed-point instructions can be used in VCU instruction delay slots as long as source and destination register conflicts are avoided. The C28x+VCU assembler will issue an error anytime you use an conflicting instruction within a delay slot. The following guidelines can be used to avoid these conflicts.

NOTE: ***Destination register conflicts in delay slots:***

Any operation used for pipeline alignment delay must not use the same destination register as the instruction requiring the delay. See Example 5-5.

In Example 5-5 the VCMPY instruction uses VR2 and VR3 as its destination registers. The next instruction should not use VR2 or VR3 as a destination. Since the VMOV32 instruction uses the VR3 register a pipeline conflict will be issued by the assembler. This conflict can be resolved by using a register other than VR2 for the VMOV32 instruction as shown in Example 5-6.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example 5-5. Destination Register Conflict

```
; Invalid delay instruction.
; Both instructions use the same destination register (VR3)
;
   VCMPY  VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0    ; 2p instruction
   VMOV32 VR3, mem32            ; Invalid delay instruction
                                ; <-- VCMPY completes, VR3, VR2 are valid
```

Example 5-6. Destination Register Conflict Resolved

```
; Valid delay instruction
;
   VCMPY  VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0    ; 2p instruction
   VMOV32 VR7, mem32            ; Valid delay instruction
```

NOTE: ***Instructions in delay slots cannot use the instruction's destination register as a source register.***

Any operation used for pipeline alignment delay must not use the destination register of the instruction requiring the delay as a source register as shown in Example 5-7. For parallel instructions, the current value of a register can be used in the parallel operation before it is overwritten as shown in Example 5-9.

In Example 5-7 the VCMPY instruction again uses VR3 and VR2 as its destination registers. The next instruction should not use VR3 or VR2 as its source since the VCMPY will take an additional cycle to complete. Since the VCADD instruction uses the VR2 as a source register a pipeline conflict will be issued by the assembler. The use of VR3 will also cause a pipeline conflict. This conflict can be resolved by using a register other than VR2 or VR3 or by inserting a non-conflicting instruction between the VCMPY and VCADD instructions. Since the VNEG does not use VR2 or VR3 this instruction can be moved before the VCADD as shown in Example 5-8.

Example 5-7. Destination/Source Register Conflict

```
; Invalid delay instruction.
; VCADD should not use VR2 or VR3 as a source operand
;
   VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0     ; 2p instruction
   VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2     ; Invalid delay instruction
   VNEG  VR0                    ; <- VCMPY completes, VR3, VR2 valid
```

Example 5-8. Destination/Source Register Conflict Resolved

```
; Valid delay instruction.
;
   VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0     ; 2p instruction
   VNEG  VR0                    ; Non conflicting instruction or NOP
   VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2     ; <- VCMPY completes, VR3, VR2 valid
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

It should be noted that a source register for the second operation within a parallel instruction can be the same as the destination register of the first operation. This is because the two operations are started at the same time. The second operation is not in the delay slot of the first operation. Consider Example 5-9 where the VCMPY uses VR3 and VR2 as its destination registers. The VMOV32 is the second operation in the instruction and can freely use VR3 or VR2 as a source register. In the example, the contents of VR3 before the multiply will be used by MOV32.

Example 5-9. Parallel Instruction Destination/Source Exception

```
; Valid parallel operation.
;
   VCMPY  VR3,   VR2, VR1, VR0  ; 2p/1 instruction
|| VMOV32 mem32, VR3             ; <-- Uses VR3 before the VCMPY update
                                 ; <-- mem32 updated
   NOP                           ; <-- Delay for VCMPY
                                 ; <-- VR2, VR3 updated
```

Likewise, the source register for the second operation within a parallel instruction can be the same as one of the source registers of the first operation. The VCMPY operation in Example 5-10 uses the VR0 register as one of its sources. This register is also updated by the VMOV32 instruction. The multiplication operation will use the value in VR0 before the VMOV32 updates it.

Example 5-10. Parallel Instruction Destination/Source Exception

```
; Valid parallel operation.
   VCMPY  VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0  ; 2p/1 instruction
|| VMOV32 VR0, mem32            ; <-- Uses VR3 before the VCMPY update
                                 ; <-- mem32 updated
   NOP                           ; <-- Delay for VCMPY
                                 ; <-- VR2, VR3 updated
```

NOTE: ***Operations within parallel instructions cannot use the same destination register.***

When two parallel operations have the same destination register, the result is invalid.

For example, see Example 5-11.

If both operations within a parallel instruction try to update the same destination register as shown in Example 5-11 the assembler will issue an error.

Example 5-11. Invalid Destination Within a Parallel Instruction

```
; Invalid parallel instruction. Both operations use VR3 as a destination register
;
   VCMPY  VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0    ; 2p/1 instruction
|| VMOV32 VR3, mem32            ; <-- Invalid
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.5 Instruction Set

This section describes the assembly language instructions of the VCU. Also described are parallel operations, conditional operations, resource constraints, and addressing modes. The instructions listed here are independent from C28x and C28x+FPU instruction sets.

5.5.1 Instruction Descriptions

This section gives detailed information on the instruction set. Each instruction may present the following information:

- Operands
- Opcode
- Description
- Exceptions
- Pipeline
- Examples
- See also

The example INSTRUCTION is shown to familiarize you with the way each instruction is described. The example describes the kind of information you will find in each part of the individual instruction description and where to obtain more information. VCU instructions follow the same format as the C28x; the source operand(s) are always on the right and the destination operand(s) are on the left.

The explanations for the syntax of the operands used in the instruction descriptions for the C28x VCU are given in Table 5-9.

Table 5-9. Operand Nomenclature

Symbol	Description
#16FHi	16-bit immediate (hex or float) value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. Lower 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be zero.
#16FHiHex	16-bit immediate hex value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. Lower 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be zero.
#16FLoHex	A 16-bit immediate hex value that represents the lower 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value
#32Fhex	32-bit immediate value that represents an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value
#32F	Immediate float value represented in floating-point representation
#0.0	Immediate zero
#5-bit	5-bit immediate unsigned value
addr	Opcode field indicating the addressing mode
Im(X), Im(Y)	Imaginary part of the input X or input Y
Im(Z)	Imaginary part of the output Z
Re(X), Re(Y)	Real part of the input X or input Y
Re(Z)	Real part of the output Z
mem16	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 16-bit memory location
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location
VRa	VR0 - VR8 registers. Some instructions exclude VR8. Refer to the instruction description for details.
VR0H, VR1H...VR7H	VR0 - VR7 registers, high half.
VR0L, VR1L....VR7L	VR0 - VR7 registers, low half.
VT0, VT1	Transition bit register VT0 or VT1.
VSMn+1: VSMn	Pair of State Metric Registers (n = 0 : 62, n is even)
VRx.By	32 bit Aliased address space for each byte of the VRx registers (x=0:7,y =0:3)

Each instruction has a table that gives a list of the operands and a short description. Instructions always have their destination operand(s) first followed by the source operand(s).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 5-10. INSTRUCTION dest, source1, source2 Short Description

	Description
dest1	Description for the 1st operand for the instruction
source1	Description for the 2nd operand for the instruction
source2	Description for the 3rd operand for the instruction
Opcode	This section shows the opcode for the instruction
Description	Detailed description of the instruction execution is described. Any constraints on the operands imposed by the processor or the assembler are discussed.
Restrictions	Any constraints on the operands or use of the instruction imposed by the processor are discussed.
Pipeline	This section describes the instruction in terms of pipeline cycles as described in Section 5.4.
Example	Examples of instruction execution. If applicable, register and memory values are given before and after instruction execution. Some examples are code fragments while other examples are full tasks that assume the VCU is correctly configured and the main CPU has passed it data.
Operands	Each instruction has a table that gives a list of the operands and a short description. Instructions always have their destination operand(s) first followed by the source operand(s).

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.5.2 General Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 5-11. General Instructions

Title	Page
POP RB —Pop the RB Register from the Stack	529
PUSH RB —Push the RB Register onto the Stack	531
RPTB label, loc16 —Repeat A Block of Code	533
RPTB label, #RC —Repeat a Block of Code	535
VCLEAR VRa —Clear General Purpose Register	537
VCLEARALL —Clear All General Purpose and Transition Bit Registers	538
VCLRCPACK —Clears CPACK bit in the VSTATUS Register	539
VCLRCRCMSGFLIP —Clears CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS Register	540
VCLROPACK —Clears OPACK bit in the VSTATUS Register	541
VCLROVFI —Clear Imaginary Overflow Flag	542
VCLROVFR —Clear Real Overflow Flag	543
VMOV16 mem16, VRaH —Store General Purpose Register, High Half	544
VMOV16 mem16, VRaL —Store General Purpose Register, Low Half	545
VMOV16 VRaH, mem16 —Load General Purpose Register, High Half	546
VMOV16 VRaL, mem16 —Load General Purpose Register, Low Half	547
VMOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32 —Move the contents of loc32 to Memory	548
VMOV32 loc32, *(0:16bitAddr) —Move 32-bit Value from Memory to loc32	549
VMOV32 mem32, VRa —Store General Purpose Register	550
VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS —Store VCU Status Register	551
VMOV32 mem32, VTa —Store Transition Bit Register	552
VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Load 32-bit General Purpose Register	553
VMOV32 VRb, VRa —Move 32-bit Register to Register	554
VMOV32 VSTATUS, mem32 —Load VCU Status Register	555
VMOV32 VTa, mem32 —Load 32-bit Transition Bit Register	556
VMOVD32 VRa, mem32 —Load Register with Data Move	557
VMOVIX VRa, #16I —Load Upper Half of a General Purpose Register with I6-bit Immediate	558
VMOVZI VRa, #16I —Load General Purpose Register with Immediate	559
VMOVXI VRa, #16I —Load Low Half of a General Purpose Register with Immediate	560
VRNDOFF —Disable Rounding	561
VRNDON —Enable Rounding	562
VSATOFF —Disable Saturation	563
VSATON —Enable Saturation	564
VSETCPACK —Set CPACK bit in the VSTATUS Register	565
VSETCRCMSGFLIP —Set CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS Register	566
VSETOPACK —Set OPACK bit in the VSTATUS Register	567
VSETSHL #5-bit —Initialize the Left Shift Value	568
VSETSHR #5-bit —Initialize the Left Shift Value	569
VSWAP32 VRb, VRa —32-bit Register Swap	570
VXORMOV32 VRa, mem32 —32-bit Load and XOR From Memory	571

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

POP RB *Pop the RB Register from the Stack*

Operands

RB	repeat block register

Opcode

```
LSW: 1111 1111 1111 0001
```

Description

Restore the RB register from stack. If a high-priority interrupt contains a RPTB instruction, then the RB register must be stored on the stack before the RPTB block and restored after the RTPB block. In a low-priority interrupt RB must always be saved and restored. This save and restore must occur when interrupts are disabled.

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:            ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the ISR
   ...
   ...
   RPTB _BlockEnd, AL   ; Execute the block AL+1 times
   ...
   ...
   ...
_BlockEnd               ; End of block to be repeated
   ...
   ...
   POP RB               ; Restore RB register ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:
                        ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Always save RB register
   ...
   CLRC INTM            ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
   ...
   ...
   ...
; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
   ...
   ...
   SETC INTM            ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
   ...
   POP RB               ; Always restore RB register
   ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

PUSH RB
RPTB label, loc16
RPTB label, #RC

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

PUSH RB *Push the RB Register onto the Stack*

Operands

RB	repeat block register

Opcode

```
LSW: 1111 1111 1111 0000
```

Description

Save the RB register on the stack. If a high-priority interrupt contains a RPTB instruction, then the RB register must be stored on the stack before the RPTB block and restored after the RTPB block. In a low-priority interrupt RB must always be saved and restored. This save and restore must occur when interrupts are disabled.

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:            ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the ISR
   ...
   ...
   RPTB _BlockEnd, AL   ; Execute the block AL+1 times
   ...
   ...
   ...
_BlockEnd               ; End of block to be repeated
   ...
   ...
   POP RB               ; Restore RB register ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:
                        ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Always save RB register
   ...
   CLRC INTM            ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
   ...
   ...
   ...
; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
   ...
   ...
   SETC INTM            ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
   ...
   POP RB               ; Always restore RB register
   ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

POP RB
RPTB label, loc16
RPTB label, #RC

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

RPTB label, loc16 *Repeat A Block of Code*

Operands

label	This label is used by the assembler to determine the end of the repeat block and to calculate RSIZE. This label should be placed immediately after the last instruction included in the repeat block.
loc16	16-bit location for the repeat count value.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 0101 0bbb bbbb
MSW: 0000 0000   loc16
```

Description Initialize repeat block loop, repeat count from [loc16]

Restrictions

- The maximum block size is ≤127 16-bit words.
- An even aligned block must be ≥ 9 16-bit words.
- An odd aligned block must be ≥ 8 16-bit words.
- Interrupts must be disabled when saving or restoring the RB register.
- Repeat blocks cannot be nested.
- Any discontinuity type operation is not allowed inside a repeat block. This includes all call, branch or TRAP instructions. Interrupts are allowed.
- Conditional execution operations are allowed.

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This instruction takes four cycles on the first iteration and zero cycles thereafter. No special pipeline alignment is required.

Example The minimum size for the repeat block is 8 words if the block is even aligned and 9 words if the block is odd aligned. If you have a block of 8 words, as in the following example, you can make sure the block is odd aligned by proceeding it by a .align 2 directive and a NOP instruction. The .align 2 directive will make sure the NOP is even aligned. Since a NOP is a 16-bit instruction the RPTB will be odd aligned. For blocks of 9 or more words, this is not required.

```
; Repeat Block of 8 Words (Interruptible)
;
; Note: This example makes use of floating-point (C28x+FPU) instructions
;
;
; find the largest element and put its address in XAR6
   .align 2
   NOP
   RPTB _VECTOR_MAX_END, AR7
; Execute the block AR7+1 times
   MOVL ACC,XAR0 MOV32 R1H,*XAR0++   ; min size = 8, 9 words
   MAXF32 R0H,R1H                    ; max size = 127 words
   MOVST0 NF,ZF
   MOVL XAR6,ACC,LT
_VECTOR_MAX_END:                     ; label indicates the end
                                     ; RA is cleared
```

When an interrupt is taken the repeat active (RA) bit in the RB register is automatically copied to the repeat active shadow (RAS) bit. When the interrupt exits, the RAS bit is automatically copied back to the RA bit. This allows the hardware to keep track if a repeat loop was active whenever an interrupt is taken and restore that state automatically.

A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:            ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the ISR
   ...
   ...
   RPTB _BlockEnd, AL   ; Execute the block AL+1 times
   ...
   ...
   ...
_BlockEnd               ; End of block to be repeated
   ...
   ...
   POP RB               ; Restore RB register ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:
                        ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Always save RB register
   ...
   CLRC INTM            ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
   ...
   ...
   ...
; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
   ...
   ...
   SETC INTM            ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
   ...
   POP RB               ; Always restore RB register
   ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

See also

POP RB
PUSH RB
RPTB label, #RC

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

RPTB label, #RC *Repeat a Block of Code*

Operands

label	This label is used by the assembler to determine the end of the repeat block and to calculate RSIZE. This label should be placed immediately after the last instruction included in the repeat block.
#RC	16-bit immediate value for the repeat count.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 0101 1bbb bbbb
MSW: cccc cccc cccc cccc
```

Description Repeat a block of code. The repeat count is specified as a immediate value.

Restrictions

- The maximum block size is ≤127 16-bit words.
- An even aligned block must be ≥ 9 16-bit words.
- An odd aligned block must be ≥ 8 16-bit words.
- Interrupts must be disabled when saving or restoring the RB register.
- Repeat blocks cannot be nested.
- Any discontinuity type operation is not allowed inside a repeat block. This includes all call, branch or TRAP instructions. Interrupts are allowed.
- Conditional execution operations are allowed.

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This instruction takes one cycle on the first iteration and zero cycles thereafter. No special pipeline alignment is required.

Example The minimum size for the repeat block is 8 words if the block is even aligned and 9 words if the block is odd aligned. If you have a block of 8 words, as in the following example, you can make sure the block is odd aligned by proceeding it by a .align 2 directive and a NOP instruction. The .align 2 directive will make sure the NOP is even aligned. Since a NOP is a 16-bit instruction the RPTB will be odd aligned. For blocks of 9 or more words, this is not required.

```
; Repeat Block of 8 Words (Interruptible)
;
; Note: This example makes use of floating-point (C28x+FPU) instructions
;
; find the largest element and put its address in XAR6
;
   .align 2
   NOP
   RPTB _VECTOR_MAX_END, AR7
; Execute the block AR7+1 times
   MOVL ACC,XAR0 MOV32 R1H,*XAR0++   ; min size = 8, 9 words
   MAXF32 R0H,R1H                    ; max size = 127 words
   MOVST0 NF,ZF
   MOVL XAR6,ACC,LT
_VECTOR_MAX_END:                     ; label indicates the end
                                     ; RA is cleared
```

When an interrupt is taken the repeat active (RA) bit in the RB register is automatically copied to the repeat active shadow (RAS) bit. When the interrupt exits, the RAS bit is automatically copied back to the RA bit. This allows the hardware to keep track if a repeat loop was active whenever an interrupt is taken and restore that state automatically.

A high priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that cannot itself be interrupted. In a high priority interrupt, the RB register must be saved if a RPTB block is used within the

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

interrupt. If the interrupt service routine does not include a RPTB block, then you do not have to save the RB register.

```
; Repeat Block within a High-Priority Interrupt (Non-Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:            ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Save RB register only if a RPTB block is used in the ISR
   ...
   ...
   RPTB #_BlockEnd, #5  ; Execute the block AL+1 times
   ...
   ...
   ...
_BlockEnd               ; End of block to be repeated
   ...
   ...
   POP RB               ; Restore RB register ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

A low-priority interrupt is defined as an interrupt that allows itself to be interrupted. The RB register must always be saved and restored in a low-priority interrupt. The RB register must stored before interrupts are enabled. Likewise before restoring the RB register interrupts must first be disabled.

```
; Repeat Block within a Low-Priority Interrupt (Interruptible)
;
; Interrupt:
                        ; RAS = RA, RA = 0
   ...
   PUSH RB              ; Always save RB register
   ...
   CLRC INTM            ; Enable interrupts only after saving RB
   ...
   ...
   ...
; ISR may or may not include a RPTB block
   ...
   ...
   SETC INTM            ; Disable interrupts before restoring RB
   ...
   POP RB               ; Always restore RB register
   ...
   IRET                 ; RA = RAS, RAS = 0
```

See also

POP RB
PUSH RB
RPTB label, loc16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLEAR VRa *Clear General Purpose Register*

Operands

VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1... VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 1000
MSW: 0000 0000 0000 aaaa
```

Description

Clear the specified general purpose register.

```
VRa = 0x00000000;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;
; Code fragment from a viterbi traceback
; For the first iteration the previous state metric must be
; initalized to zero (VR0).
;
   VCLEAR VR0                   ; Clear the VR0 register
   MOVL XAR5,*+XAR4[0]          ; Point XAR5 to an array
;
; For first stage
;
   VMOV32 VT0, *--XAR3
   VMOV32 VT1, *--XAR3
   VTRACE *XAR5++,VR0,VT0,VT1   ; Uses VR0 (which is zero)
;
; etc...
;
```

See also

VCLEARALL
VTCLEAR

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLEARALL *Clear All General Purpose and Transition Bit Registers*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 1001
MSW: 0000 0000 0000 0000
```

Description

Clear all of the general purpose registers (VR0, VR1... VR8) and the transition bit registers (VT0 and VT1).

```
VR0   = 0x00000000;
VR0   = 0x00000000;
VR2   = 0x00000000;
VR3   = 0x00000000;
VR4   = 0x00000000;
VR5   = 0x00000000;
VR6   = 0x00000000;
VR7   = 0x00000000;
VR8   = 0x00000000;
VT0   = 0x00000000;
VT1   = 0x00000000;
VSM0  = 0x00000000
VSM1  = 0x00000000
 ...
VSM63 = 0x00000000
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;
;  Context save all VCU VRa and VTa registers
;
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR0
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR1
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR2
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR3
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR4
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR5
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR6
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR7
   VMOV32  *SP++, VR8
   VMOV32  *SP++, VT0
   VMOV32  *SP++, VT1
;
; Clear VR0 - VR8, VT0 and VT1, VSM0 - VSM63
;
   VCLEARALL
;
; etc...
```

See also

VCLEAR VRa
VTCLEAR

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLRCPACK *Clears CPACK bit in the VSTATUS Register*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 0010
MSW: 0000 0000 0000 0000
```

Description Clears the CPACK bit in the VSTATUS register. This causes the VCU to process complex data, in complex math operations, in the VRx registers as follows: VRx[31:16] holds Real part, VRx[15:0] holds Imaginary part

Flags This instruction clears the CPACK bit in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; complex conjugate multiply| (jb + a)*(jd + c)=(ac+bd)+j(bc-ad)
  VCLRCPACK             ; cpack = 0 real part in high word
  VMOV32    VR0, *XAR4++ ; load 1st complex input    | jb + a
  VMOV32    VR1, *XAR4++ ; load second complex input | jd + c
  VCCMPY    VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0
```

See also VSETCPACK

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLRCRCMSGFLIP *Clears CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS Register*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 1101
MSW: 0000 0000 0000 0000
```

Description Clear the CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS register. This causes the VCU to process message bits starting from most-significant to least-significant for CRC computation. In this case, bytes loaded from memory are fed directly for CRC computation.

Flags This instruction clears the CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; Clear the CRCMSGFLIP bit to have the CRC routine process the
; input message in big-endian format. The CRCMSGFLIP bit is
; cleared on reset
;
  VCLRCRCMSGFLIP
  LCR    _CRC_run8Bit
```

See also VSETCRCMSGFLIP

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLROPACK *Clears OPACK bit in the VSTATUS Register*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 0101
MSW: 0000 0000 0000 0000
```

Description Clear the OPACK bit in the VSTATUS register. This bit affects the packing order of the traceback output bits (using the VTRACE instructions). When the bit is set to 0 it forces the bits generated from the traceback operation to be loaded through the LSb of the destination register (or memory location) with the older bits being left shifted.

Flags This instruction clears the OPACK bit in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also VSETOPACK

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLROVFI *Clear Imaginary Overflow Flag*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 1011
```

Description

Clear the real overflow flag in the VSTATUS register. To clear the real flag, use the VCLROVFR instruction. The imaginary flag bit can be set by instructions shown in Table 5-6. Refer to individual instruction descriptions for details.

```
VSTATUS[OVFR] = 0;
```

Flags

This instruction clears the OVFI flag.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLROVFR
VRNDON
VSATFOFF
VSATON

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLROVFR *Clear Real Overflow Flag*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 1010
```

Description

Clear the real overflow flag in the VSTATUS register. To clear the imaginary flag, use the VCLROVFI instruction. The imaginary flag bit can be set by instructions shown in Table 5-6. Refer to individual instruction descriptions for details.

```
VSTATUS[OVFR] = 0;
```

Flags

This instruction clears the OVFR flag.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLROVFI
VRNDON
VSATFOFF
VSATON

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV16 mem16, VRaH *Store General Purpose Register, High Half*

Operands

mem16	Pointer to a 16-bit memory location. This will be the source for the VMOV16.
VRaH	High word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H...VR8H.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0001 1000
MSW: 0001 aaaa mem16
```

Description

Store the upper 16-bits of the specified general purpose register into the 16-bit memory location.

```
[mem16] = VRa[31:6];
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOV16 VRaH, mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV16 mem16, VRaL *Store General Purpose Register, Low Half*

Operands

mem16	Pointer to a 16-bit memory location. This will be the destination of the VMOV16.
VRaL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L...VR8L.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0001 1000
MSW: 0000 aaaa mem16
```

Description Store the low 16-bits of the specified general purpose register into the 16-bit memory location.

```
[mem16] = VRa[15:0];
```

Flags This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also VMOV16 VRaL, mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV16 VRaH, mem16 *Load General Purpose Register, High Half*

Operands

VRHL	High word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR8H
mem16	Pointer to a 16-bit memory location. This will be the source for the VMOV16.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1001
MSW: 0001 aaaa  mem16
```

Description

Load the upper 16 bits of the specified general purpose register with the contents of memory pointed to by mem16.

```
VRa[31:16] = [mem16];
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;1st Iteration
  VMOV32 VR4, *+XAR3[0]      ; VR4H = m, VR4L=n    Load m,n
  VMOV16 VR0H, *+XAR5[0]     ; VR0H = J, VR0L = I    Init I, J
  VMOV32 VR1, *+XAR3[4]      ; VR1H = u, VR1L = a    load u, a
  VMOV32 VR6, VR0             ; Save current {J,I} in VR6
  ; etc.
```

See also

VMOV16 mem16, VRaH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV16 VRaL, mem16 *Load General Purpose Register, Low Half*

Operands

VRaL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L....VR8L
mem16	Pointer to a 16-bit memory location. This will be the source for the VMOV16.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1001
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem16
```

Description

Load the lower 16 bits of the specified general purpose register with the contents of memory pointed to by mem16.

```
VRa[15:0] = [mem16];
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;
; Loop will run 106 times for 212 inputs to decoder
;
; Code fragment from viterbi decoder
;
_LOOP:
;
;
; Calculate the branch metrics for code rate = 1/3
; Load VR0L, VR1L and VR2L with inputs
; to the decoder from the array pointed to by XAR5
;
;
   VMOV16 VR0L, *XAR5++
   VMOV16 VR1L, *XAR5++
   VMOV16 VR2L, *XAR5++
;
; VR0L = BM0
; VR0H = BM1
; VR1L = BM2
; VR1H = BM3
; VR2L = pt_old[0]
; VR2H = pt_old[1]
;
  VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2
  VMOV32 VR2, *XAR1++
; etc...
```

See also

VMOV16 mem16, VRaL

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32 *Move the contents of loc32 to Memory*

Operands

*(0:16bitAddr)	Address of 32-bit Destination Location (VCU register)
loc32	Source Location (CPU register)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1101 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Move the 32-bit value in loc32 to the memory location addressed by 0:16bitAddr. The EALLOW bit in the ST1 register is ignored by this operation.
[0:16bitAddr] = [loc32]

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a two-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; EALLOW ignored on write
; Four NOPs are needed after the operation so that the write to
; the VCU register takes effect before it is used in
; subsequent operations, for example
  VMOV32 VRa,@ACC      ; VRa = ACC
  NOP                  ; Pipeline alignment
  NOP                  ; Pipeline alignment
  NOP                  ; Pipeline alignment
  NOP                  ; Pipeline alignment
  VMOV32 *XAR7++, VRa  ; [*XAR] = VRa
```

See also

VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VMOV32 VRb, VRa
VMOV32 loc32, *(0:16bitAddr)

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 loc32, *(0:16bitAddr) *Move 32-bit Value from Memory to loc32*

Operands

loc32	Destination Location (CPU register)
*(0:16bitAddr)	Address of 32-bit Source Value (VCU register)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1011 1111 loc32
MSW: IIII IIII IIII IIII
```

Description

Copy the 32-bit value referenced by 0:16bitAddr to the location indicated by loc32
[loc32] = [0:16bitAddr]

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is two-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; A single NOP is needed before the operation so as to read the
; correct VCU's VRx register value
  VMOV32 VRa,*XAR7++  ; VRa = [*XAR7]
  NOP                 ; Pipeline alignment
  VMOV32 @ACC, VRa    ; ACC = VRa
; Two NOPs are needed before the operation so as to read the
; correct VCU's VSMx or VRx.By register value.
  VMOV32 VSM1: VSM0, *XAR7 ; VSM1:VSM0 = [*XAR7]
  NOP                 ; Pipeline alignment
  NOP                 ; Pipeline alignment
  VMOV32 @ACC, VSM0   ; AH:AL = VSM1:VSM0
```

See also

VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VMOV32 VRb, VRa
VMOV32 *(0:16bitAddr), loc32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 mem32, VRa *Store General Purpose Register*

Operands

mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the destination of the VMOV32.
VRa	General purpose register VR0, VR1... VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0100
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem32
```

Description

Store the 32-bit contents of the specified general purpose register into the memory location pointed to by mem32.

```
[mem32] = VRa;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS
VMOV32 mem32, VTa
VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VMOV32 VTa, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS *Store VCU Status Register*

Operands

mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the destination of the VMOV32.
VSTATUS	VCU status register.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 1101
MSW: 0000 0000  mem32
```

Description

Store the VSTATUS register into the memory location pointed to by mem32.

```
[mem32] = VSTATUS;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VRa
VMOV32 mem32, VTa
VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VMOV32 VSTATUS, mem32
VMOV32 VTa, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 mem32, VTa *Store Transition Bit Register*

Operands

mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the destination of the VMOV32.
VTa	Transition bits register VT0 or VT1

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0101
MSW: 0000 00tt  mem32
```

Description

Store the 32-bits of the specified transition bits register into the memory location pointed to by mem32.

```
[mem32] = VTa;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VRa
VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS
VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VMOV32 VSTATUS, mem32
VMOV32 VTa, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Load 32-bit General Purpose Register*

Operands

VRa	General purpose register VR0, VR1....VR8
mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the source of the VMOV32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0000
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem32
```

Description

Load the specified general purpose register with the 32-bit value in memory pointed to by mem32.

```
VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VRa
VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS
VMOV32 mem32, VTa
VMOV32 VSTATUS, mem32
VMOV32 VTa, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 VRb, VRa *Move 32-bit Register to Register*

Operands

VRa	General purpose destination register VR0....VR8
VRb	General purpose source register VR0...VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110  1111 0010
MSW: 0000 0010  bbbb aaaa
```

Description

Move a 32-bit value from one general purpose VCU register to another.

```
VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; Swap VR0 and VR1 using VR2 as temporary storage
;
  VMOV32 VR2, VR1
  VMOV32 VR1, VR0
  VMOV32 VR0, VR2
```

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VRa
VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS
VMOV32 mem32, VTa
VMOV32 VTa, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 VSTATUS, mem32 *Load VCU Status Register*

Operands

VSTATUS	VCU status register
mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the source of the VMOV32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1011 0000
MSW: 0000 0000  mem32
```

Description Load the VSTATUS register with the 32-bit value in memory pointed to by mem32.

```
VSTATUS = [mem32];
```

Flags This instruction modifies all bits within the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS
VMOV32 mem32, VTa
VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VMOV32 VTa, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 VTa, mem32 *Load 32-bit Transition Bit Register*

Operands

VTa	Transition bit register: VT0, VT1
mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the source of the VMOV32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0001
MSW: 0000 00tt  mem32
```

Description

Load the specified transition bit register with the 32-bit value in memory pointed to by mem32 .

```
VTa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS
VMOV32 mem32, VTa
VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VMOV32 VSTATUS, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOVD32 VRa, mem32 *Load Register with Data Move*

Operands

VRa	General purpose registger, VR0, VR1.... VR8
mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location. This will be the source of the VMOV32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0010 0100
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem32
```

Description

Load the specified general purpose register with the 32-bit value in memory pointed to by mem32. In addition, copy the next 32-bit value in memory to the location pointed to by mem32.

```
VRa = [mem32];
[mem32 + 2] = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOVIX VRa, #16I *Load Upper Half of a General Purpose Register with I6-bit Immediate*

Operands

VRa	General purpose registger, VR0, VR1... VR8
#16I	16-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 1110 IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIII aaaa
```

Description

Load the upper 16-bits of the specified general purpose register with an immediate value. Leave the upper 16-bits of the register unchanged.

```
VRa[15:0] = unchanged;
VRa[31:16] = #16I;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOVZI VRa, #16I
VMOVXI VRa, #16I

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOVZI VRa, #16I *Load General Purpose Register with Immediate*

Operands

VRa	General purpose registger, VR0, VR1...VR8
#16I	16-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 1111 IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIII aaaa
```

Description

Load the lower 16-bits of the specified general purpose register with an immediate value. Clear the upper 16-bits of the register.

```
VRa[15:0] = #16I;
VRa[31:16] = 0x0000;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOVIX VRa, #16I
VMOVXI VRa, #16I

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOVXI VRa, #16I *Load Low Half of a General Purpose Register with Immediate*

Operands

VRa	General purpose register, VR0 - VR8
#16I	16-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0111 0111 IIII
MSW: IIII IIII IIII aaaa
```

Description

Load the lower 16-bits of the specified general purpose register with an immediate value. Leave the upper 16 bits unchanged.

```
VRa[15:0] = #16I;
VRa[31:16] = unchanged;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VMOVIX VRa, #16I
VMOVZI VRa, #16I

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VRNDOFF *Disable Rounding*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 1001
```

Description

This instruction disables the rounding mode by clearing the RND bit in the VSTATUS register. When rounding is disabled, the result of the shift right operation for addition and subtraction operations will be truncated instead of rounded. The operations affected by rounding are shown in Table 5-6. Refer to the individual instruction descriptions for information on how rounding effects the operation. To enable rounding use the VRNDON instruction.

For more information on rounding, refer to Section 5.3.2.

```
VSTATUS[RND] = 0;
```

Flags

This instruction clears the RND bit in the VSTATUS register. It does not change any flags.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDON
VSATFOFF
VSATON

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VRNDON *Enable Rounding*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 1000
```

Description

This instruction enables the rounding mode by setting the RND bit in the VSTATUS register. When rounding is enabled, the result of the shift right operation for addition and subtraction operations will be rounded instead of being truncated. The operations affected by rounding are shown in Table 5-6. Refer to the individual instruction descriptions for information on how rounding effects the operation. To disable rounding use the VRNDOFF instruction.

For more information on rounding, refer to Section 5.3.2.

```
VSTATUS[RND] = 1;
```

Flags

This instruction sets the RND bit in the VSTATUS register. It does not change any flags.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VSATFOFF
VSATON

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSATOFF *Disable Saturation*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0111
```

Description

This instruction disables the saturation mode by clearing the SAT bit in the VSTATUS register. When saturation is disabled, results of addition and subtraction are allowed to overflow or underflow. When saturation is enabled, results will instead be set to a maximum or minimum value instead of being allowed to overflow or underflow. To enable saturation use the VSATON instruction.

```
VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
```

Flags

This instruction clears the the SAT bit in the VSTATUS register. It does not change any flags.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSATON *Enable Saturation*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0110
```

Description

This instruction enables the saturation mode by setting the SAT bit in the VSTATUS register. When saturation is enables, results of addition and subtraction are not allowed to overflow or underflow. Results will, instead, be set to a maximum or minimum value. To disable saturation use the VSATOFF instruction..

```
VSTATUS[SAT] = 1
```

Flags

This instruction sets the SAT bit in the VSTATUS register. It does not change any flags.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSETCPACK *Set CPACK bit in the VSTATUS Register*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 0001
```

Description

Set the CPACK bit in the VSTATUS register. This causes the VCU to process complex data, in complex math operations, in the VRx registers as follows:
VRx[31:16] holds the Imaginary part, VRx[15:0] holds the Real part

Flags

This instruction sets the CPACK bit in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; complex conjugate multiply| (a + jb)*(c + jd)=(ac+bd)+j(bc-ad)
  VSETCPACK               ; cpack = 1 imag part in low word
  VMOV32    VR0, *XAR4++  ; load 1st complex input    | a + jb
  VMOV32    VR1, *XAR4++  ; load second complex input | c + jd
  VCCMPY    VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0
```

See also

VCLRCPACK

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSETCRCMSGFLIP *Set CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS Register*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 1100
```

Description

Set the CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS register. This causes the VCU to process message bits starting from least-significant to most-significant for CRC computation. In this case, bytes loaded from memory are “flipped” and then fed for CRC computation.

Flags

This instruction sets the CRCMSGFLIP bit in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; Set the CRCMSGFLIP bit, each word has all its bits reversed
; prior to the CRC being calculated
;
  VSETCRCMSGFLIP
  LCR    _CRC_run8Bit
  VCLRCRCMSGFLIP
```

See also

VCLRCRCMSGFLIP

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSETOPACK *Set OPACK bit in the VSTATUS Register*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 0011
```

Description

Set the OPACK bit in the VSTATUS register. This bit affects the packing order of the traceback output bits (using the instructions). When the bit is set to 1 it forces the bits generated from the traceback operation to be loaded through the MSb of the destination register (or memory location) with the older bits being right-shifted. This instruction sets the OPACK bit in the VSTATUS register.

Flags

This instruction sets the OPACK bit in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
VSETOPACK    ; VSTATUS.OPACK = 1, start packing the decoded
             ; bits from trace back into VT1 starting from the
             ; MSb, this obviates the need to manually flip the
             ; result each time
  ; etc…
```

See also

VCLROPACK

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSETSHL #5-bit *Initialize the Left Shift Value*

Operands

#5-bit	5-bit, unsigned, immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 110s ssss
```

Description

Load VSTATUS[SHIFTL] with an unsigned, 5-bit, immediate value. The left shift value specifies the number of bits an operand is shifted by. A value of zero indicates no shift will be performed. The left shift is used by the and VCDSUB16 and VCDADD16 operations. Refer to the description of these instructions for more information. To load the right shift value use the VSETSHR #5-bit instruction.

```
VSTATUS[VSHIFTL] = #5-bit
```

Flags

This instruction changes the VSHIFTL value in the VSTATUS register. It does not change any flags.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSETSHR #5-bit *Initialize the Left Shift Value*

Operands

#5-bit	5-bit, unsigned, immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 010s ssss
```

Description

Load VSTATUS[SHIFTR] with an unsigned, 5-bit, immediate value. The right shift value specifies the number of bits an operand is shifted by. A value of zero indicates no shift will be performed. The right shift is used by the VCADD, VCSUB, VCDADD16 and VCDSUB16 operations. It is also used by the addition portion of the VCMAC. Refer to the description of these instructions for more information.

```
VSTATUS[VSHIFTR] = #5-bit
```

Flags

This instruction changes the VSHIFTR value in the VSTATUS register. It does not change any flags.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VSETSHL #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSWAP32 VRb, VRa *32-bit Register Swap*

Operands

VRb	General purpose register VR0…VR8
VRab	General purpose register VR0…VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 0011 bbbb aaaa
```

Description Swap the contents of the 32-bit general purpose VCU registers VRa and VRb.

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; Swap VR0 and VR1 using VSWAP32 instruction
;
```

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VSTATUS
VMOV32 mem32, VTa
VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VMOV32VRbVRa
VMOV32VTamem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VXORMOV32 VRa, mem32 *32-bit Load and XOR From Memory*

Operands

Input Register	Value
VRa	General purpose register VR0...VR8
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0000
MSW: 0000 aaaa MMMM MMMM
```

Description XOR the contents of the VRa register with a long word from memory and store the result back into VRa

```
VRa = VRa ^ mem32
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
VXORMOV32 VR0, *+XAR4[0] ;VR0=VR0 ^ *XAR4[0]
```

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.5.3 Arithmetic Math Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 5-12. Arithmetic Math Instructions

Title	Page
VASHL32 VRa << #5-bit —Arithmetic Shift Left	573
VASHR32 VRa >> #5-bit —Arithmetic Shift Right	574
VBITFLIP VRa —Bit Flip	575
VLSHL32 VRa << #5-bit —Logical Shift Left	576
VLSHR32 VRa >> #5-bit —Logical Shift Right	577
VNEG VRa —Two's Complement Negate	578

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VASHL32 VRa << #5-bit *Arithmetic Shift Left*

Operands

VRa	VRa can be VR0 - VR7. VRa can not be VR8.
#5-bit	5-bit unsigned immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 0111 IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Arithmetic left shift of VRa

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  VRa = sat(VRa << #5-bit Immediate)
}else {
  VRa = VRa << #5-bit Immediate
}
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the 32-bit signed result after the shift left operation overflows

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
VASHL32   VR4 << #16 ; VR4 := VR4 << 16
```

See also

VASHR32 VRa>> #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VASHR32 VRa >> #5-bit *Arithmetic Shift Right*

Operands

VRa	VRa can be VR0 - VR7. VRa can not be VR8.
#5-bit	5-bit unsigned immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 1000 IIII Iaaa
```

Description

Arithmetic right shift of VRa

```
If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
  VRa = rnd(VRa >> #5-bit Immediate)
}else {
  VRa = VRa >> #5-bit Immediate
}
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
VASHR32   VR1 >> #16 ; VR1 := VR1 >> 16 (sign extended)
```

See also VASHL32 VRa#5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VBITFLIP VRa *Bit Flip*

Operands

VRa	General purpose register VR0...VR8

Opcode `LSW: 1010 0001 0010 aaaa`

Description Reverse the bit order of VRa register
VRa[31:0] = VRa[0:31]

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
VBITFLIP  VR1      ; VR1(31:0) := VR1(0:31)
```

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VLSHL32 VRa << #5-bit *Logical Shift Left*

Operands

VRa	VRa can be VR0 - VR7. VRa can not be VR8.
#5-bit	5-bit unsigned immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 0101 IIII Iaaa
```

Description Logical right shift of VRa

```
VRa = VRa << #5-bit Immediate
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
VLSHL32      VR0 << #16 ; VR0 := VR0 << 16
```

See also VLSHL32 VRa>> #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VLSHR32 VRa >> #5-bit *Logical Shift Right*

Operands

VRa	VRa can be VR0 - VR7. VRa can not be VR8.
#5-bit	5-bit unsigned immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 0110 IIII Iaaa
```

Description Logical right shift of VRa

```
VRa = VRa >> #5-bit Immediate
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
VLSHR32      VR0 >> #16 ; VR0 := VR0 >> 16 (no sign extension)
```

See also VLSHL32 VRa#5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VNEG VRa *Two's Complement Negate*

Operands

VRa	VRa can be VR0 - VR7. VRa can not be VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0001 aaaa
```

Description

Complex add operation.

```
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
//
   if (VRa == 0x800000000)
   {
      if(SAT == 1)
      {
         VRa = 0x7FFFFFFF;
      }
      else
      {
         VRa = 0x80000000;
      }
   }
   else
   {
      VRa = - VRa
   }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the input to the operation is 0x80000000.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLROVFR
VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.5.4 Complex Math Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 5-13. Complex Math Instructions

Title	Page
VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 —Complex 32 + 32 = 32 Addition	580
VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Complex 32+32 = 32 Add with Parallel Load	582
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4 —Complex 32 + 32 = 32- Addition	584
VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 —Complex Conjugate Multiply and Accumulate	586
VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —: Complex Conjugate Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Load	588
VCCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, mem32, *XAR7++ —Complex Conjugate Multiply and Accumulate	590
VCCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 —Complex Conjugate Multiply	593
VCCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 mem32, VRa —Complex Conjugate Multiply with Parallel Store	595
VCCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Complex Conjugate Multiply with Parallel Load	597
VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 —Complex Conjugate Multiply with Parallel Load	599
VCCON VRa —Complex Conjugate	601
VCDADD16 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 —Complex 16 + 32 = 16 Addition	602
VCDADD16 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Complex Double Add with Parallel Load	606
VCDSUB16 VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2 —Complex 16-32 = 16 Subtract	609
VCDSUB16 VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Complex 16-32 = 16 Subtract with Parallel Load	613
VCFLIP VRa —Swap Upper and Lower Half of VCU Register	616
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 —Complex Multiply and Accumulate	617
VCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, mem32, *XAR7++ —Complex Multiply and Accumulate	619
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Complex Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Load	623
VCMAG VRb, VRa —Magnitude of a Complex Number	625
VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 —Complex Multiply	626
VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 mem32, VRa —Complex Multiply with Parallel Store	628
VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Complex Multiply with Parallel Load	630
VCSHL16 VRa << #4-bit —Complex Shift Left	632
VCSHR16 VRa >> #4-bit —Complex Shift Right	633
VCSUB VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 —Complex 32 - 32 = 32 Subtraction	634
VCSUB VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 —Complex Subtraction	636

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 *Complex 32 + 32 = 32 Addition*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. Each operand for this instruction includes a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)

The result is also a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = Re(X) + (Re(Y) >> SHIFTR)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = Im(X) + (Im(Y) >> SHIFTR)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0010
```

Description

Complex 32 + 32 = 32-bit addition operation.

The second input operand (stored in VR3 and VR2) is shifted right by VSTATUS[SHIFR] bits before the addition. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in Section 3.4.2. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of an overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
//
// X:  VR5 = Re(X)    VR4 = Im(X)
// Y:  VR3 = Re(Y)    VR2 = Im(Y)
//
// Calculate Z = X + Y
//
   if (RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + round(VR3 >> SHIFTR);  // Re(Z)
      VR4 = VR4 + round(VR2 >> SHIFTR);  // Im(Z)
   }
   else
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + (VR3 >> SHIFTR);       // Re(Z)
      VR4 = VR4 + (VR2 >> SHIFTR);       // Im(Z)
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR5);
      sat32(VR4);
   }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR5 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR4 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Complex 32+32 = 32 Add with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. Each complex number includes a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location

The result is also a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = Re(X) + (Re(Y) >> SHIFTR)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = Im(X) + (Im(Y) >> SHIFTR)
VRa	contents of the memory pointed to by [mem32]. VRa can not be VR5, VR4 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 1000
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem32
```

Description

Complex 32 + 32 = 32-bit addition operation with parallel register load.

The second input operand (stored in VR3 and VR2) is shifted right by VSTATUS[SHIFR] bits before the addition. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in Section 5.3.2. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of an overflow or underflow.

In parallel with the addition, VRa is loaded with the contents of memory pointed to by mem32.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
//
// VR5 = Re(X)    VR4 = Im(X)
// VR3 = Re(Y)    VR2 = Im(Y)
//
// Z = X + Y
//
   if (RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + round(VR3 >> SHIFTR);  // Re(Z)
      VR4 = VR4 + round(VR2 >> SHIFTR);  // Im(Z)
   }
   else
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + (VR3 >> SHIFTR);       // Re(Z)
      VR4 = VR4 + (VR2 >> SHIFTR);       // Im(Z)
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR5);
      sat32(VR4);
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR5 computation (real part) overflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR4 computation (imaginary part) overflows.

Pipeline

Both operations complete in a single cycle (1/1 cycles).

Example

See also

VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4 *Complex 32 + 32 = 32- Addition*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. Each complex number includes a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR7	32-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR6	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)

The result is also a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR7 and VR6 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR6	32-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = Re(X) + (Re(Y) >> SHIFTR)
VR7	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = Im(X) + (Im(Y) >> SHIFTR)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 1010
```

Description

Complex 32 + 32 = 32-bit addition operation.

The second input operand (stored in VR5 and VR4) is shifted right by VSTATUS[SHIFR] bits before the addition. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in Section 5.3.2. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of an overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
//
// VR5 = Re(X)    VR4 = Im(X)
// VR3 = Re(Y)    VR2 = Im(Y)
//
// Z = X + Y
//
   if (RND == 1)
   {
      VR7 = VR7 + round(VR5 >> SHIFTR);  // Re(Z)
      VR6 = VR6 + round(VR4 >> SHIFTR);  // Im(Z)
   }
   else
   {
      VR7 = VR5 + (VR5 >> SHIFTR);       // Re(Z)
      VR6 = VR4 + (VR4 >> SHIFTR);       // Im(Z)
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR7);
      sat32(VR6);
   }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR7 computation (real part) overflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR6 computation (imaginary part) overflows.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2
VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 *Complex Conjugate Multiply and Accumulate*

Operands

Input Register [(1)]	Value
VR0	First Complex Operand
VR1	Second Complex Operand
VR2	Imaginary part of the Result
VR3	Real part of the Result
VR4	Imaginary part of the accumulation
VR5	Real part of the accumulation

(1) The user will need to do one final addition to accumulate the final multiplications (Real-VR3 and Imaginary-VR2) into the result registers.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 1111
```

Description

Complex Conjugate Multiply Operation

```
// VR5 = Accumulation of the real part
// VR4 = Accumulation of the imaginary part
//
// VR0 = X + jX: VR0[31:16] = X, VR0[15:0] = jX
// VR1 = Y + jY: VR1[31:16] = Y, VR1[15:0] = jY
//
// Perform add
//
  if (RND == 1)
  {
    VR5 = VR5 + round(VR3 >> SHIFTR);
    VR4 = VR4 + round(VR2 >> SHIFTR);
  }
  else
  {
    VR5 = VR5 + (VR3 >> SHIFTR);
    VR4 = VR4 + (VR2 >> SHIFTR);
  }
//
// Perform multiply (X + jX) * (Y - jY)
//
  If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0){
    VR3 = VR0H * VR1H + VR0L * VR1L; Real result
    VR2 = VR0H * VR1L - VR0L * VR1H; Imaginary result
  }
  else
  {
    VR3 = VR0L * VR1L + VR0H * VR1H; Real result
    VR2 = VR0L * VR1H - VR0H * VR1L; Imaginary result
  }
  if(SAT == 1)
  {
    sat32(VR3);
    sat32(VR2);
  }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p-cycle instruction.

See also

VCLROVFI

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLROVFR

VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0

VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *: Complex Conjugate Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Load*

Operands

Input Register	Value
VR0	First Complex Operand
VR1	Second Complex Operand
VR2	Imaginary part of the Result
VR3	Real part of the Result
VR4	Imaginary part of the accumulation
VR5	Real part of the accumulation
VRa	Contents of the memory pointed to by mem32. VRa cannot be VR5, VR4 or VR8
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location
Note: The user will need to do one final addition to accumulate the final multiplications (Real-VR3 and Imaginary-VR2) into the result registers.	

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0111
MSW: 0001 aaaa mem32
```

Description

Complex Conjugate Multiply Operation with parallel load.

```
// VR5 = Accumulation of the real part
// VR4 = Accumulation of the imaginary part
//
// VR0 = X + jX: VR0[31:16] = X, VR0[15:0] = jX
// VR1 = Y + jY: VR1[31:16] = Y, VR1[15:0] = jY
//
// Perform add
//
  if (RND == 1)
  {
    VR5 = VR5 + round(VR3 >> SHIFTR);
    VR4 = VR4 + round(VR2 >> SHIFTR);
  }
  else
  {
    VR5 = VR5 + (VR3 >> SHIFTR);
    VR4 = VR4 + (VR2 >> SHIFTR);
  }
//
// Perform multiply (X + jX) * (Y - jY)
//
  If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0){
    VR3 = VR0H * VR1H + VR0L * VR1L; Real result
    VR2 = VR0H * VR1L - VR0L * VR1H; Imaginary result
  }
  else
  {
    VR3 = VR0L * VR1L + VR0H * VR1H; Real result
    VR2 = VR0L * VR1H - VR0H * VR1L; Imaginary result
  }
  if(SAT == 1)
  {
    sat32(VR3);
    sat32(VR2);
  }
  VRa = [mem32];
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p-cycle instruction.

See also

VCLROVFI

VCLROVFR

VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0

VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, mem32, *XAR7++ *Complex Conjugate Multiply and Accumulate*

Operands

The VMAC alternates which registers are used between each cycle. For odd cycles (1, 3, 5, and so on) the following registers are used:

Odd Cycle Input	Value
VR5	Previous real-part total accumulation: Re(odd_sum)
VR4	Previous imaginary-part total accumulation: Im(odd-sum)
VR1	Previous real result from the multiply: Re(odd-mpy)
VR0	Previous imaginary result from the multiply Im(odd-mpy)

[mem32]	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location representing the first input to the multiply
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0)
	[mem32][32:16] = Re(X)
	[mem32][15:0] = Im(X)
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 1)
	[mem32][32:16] = Im(X)
	mem32][15:0] = Re(X)

XAR7	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location representing the second input to the multiply
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0)
	*XAR7[32:16] = Re(X)
	*XAR7[15:0] = Im(X)
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 1)
	*XAR7[32:16] = Im(X)
	*XAR7 [15:0] = Re(X)

The result from the odd cycle is stored as shown below:

Odd Cycle Output	Value
VR5	32-bit real part of the total accumulation Re(odd_sum) = Re(odd_sum) + Re(odd_mpy)
VR4	32-bit imaginary part of the total accumulation Im(odd_sum) = Im(odd_sum) + Im(odd_mpy)
VR1	32-bit real result from the multiplication: Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) + Im(X)*Im(Y)
VR0	32-bit imaginary result from the multiplication: Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) - Re(Y)*Im(X)

For even cycles (2, 4, 6, and so on) the following registers are used:

Even Cycle Input	Value
VR7	Previous real-part total accumulation: Re(even_sum)
VR6	Previous imaginary-part total accumulation: Im(even-sum)
VR3	Previous real result from the multiply: Re(even-mpy)
VR2	Previous imaginary result from the multiply Im(even-mpy)

[mem32]	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location representing the first input to the multiply
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0)
	[mem32][32:16] = Re(X)
	[mem32][15:0] = Im(X)
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 1)
	[mem32][32:16] = Im(X)

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Even Cycle Input	Value
	mem32][15:0] = Re(X)

XAR7	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location representing the second input to the multiply
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0)
	*XAR7[32:16] = Re(X)
	*XAR7[15:0] = Im(X)
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 1)
	*XAR7[32:16] = Im(X)
	*XAR7 [15:0] = Re(X)

The result from even cycles is stored as shown below:

Even Cycle Output	Value
VR7	32-bit real part of the total accumulation Re(even_sum) = Re(even_sum) + Re(even_mpy)
VR6	32-bit imaginary part of the total accumulation Im(even_sum) = Im(even_sum) + Im(even_mpy)
VR3	32-bit real result from the multiplication: Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) + Im(X)*Im(Y)
VR2	32-bit imaginary result from the multiplication: Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) - Re(Y)*Im(X)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0101 0001
MSW: 0010 1111 mem32
```

Description

Perform a repeated complex conjugate multiply and accumulate operation. This instruction must be used with the single repeat instruction (RPT ||). The destination of the accumulate will alternate between VR7/VR6 and VR5/VR4 on each cycle.

```
// Cycle 1:
//
// Perform accumulate
//
  if(RND == 1)
  {
    VR5 = VR5 + round(VR1 >> SHIFTR)
    VR4 = VR4 + round(VR0 >> SHIFTR)
  }
  else
  {
    VR5 = VR5 + (VR1 >> SHIFTR)
    VR4 = VR4 + (VR0 >> SHIFTR)
  }
//
// X and Y array element 0
//
    VR1 = Re(X)*Re(Y) + Im(X)*Im(Y)
    VR0 = Re(X)*Im(Y) - Re(Y)*Im(X)
//
// Cycle 2:
//
// Perform accumulate
//
  if(RND == 1)
  {
    VR7 = VR7 + round(VR3 >> SHIFTR)
    VR6 = VR6 + round(VR2 >> SHIFTR)
  }
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
  else
  {
  VR7 = VR7 + (VR3 >> SHIFTR)
  VR6 = VR6 + (VR2 >> SHIFTR)
  }
//
// X and Y array element 1
//
  VR3 = Re(X)*Re(Y) + Im(X)*Im(Y)
  VR2 = Re(X)*Im(Y) - Re(Y)*Im(X)
//
// Cycle 3:
//
// Perform accumulate
//
  if(RND == 1)
  {
  VR5 = VR5 + round(VR1 >> SHIFTR)
  VR4 = VR4 + round(VR0 >> SHIFTR)
  }
  else
  {
  VR5 = VR5 + (VR1 >> SHIFTR)
  VR4 = VR4 + (VR0 >> SHIFTR)
  }
//
// X and Y array element 2
//
  VR1 = Re(X)*Re(Y) + Im(X)*Im(Y)
  VR0 = Re(X)*Im(Y) - Re(Y)*Im(X)
etc...
```

Restrictions

VR0, VR1, VR2, and VR3 will be used as temporary storage by this instruction.

Flags

The VSTATUS register flags are modified as follows:

- OVFR is set in the case of an overflow or underflow of the addition or subtraction operations.
- OVFI is set in the case an overflow or underflow of the imaginary part of the addition or subtraction operations.

Pipeline

The VCCMAC takes 2p + N cycles where N is the number of times the instruction is repeated. This instruction has the following pipeline restrictions:

```
   <instruction1>          ; No restriction
   <instruction2           ; Cannot be a 2p instruction that writes
                           ; to VR0, VR1...VR7 registers
   RPT #(N-1)              ; Execute N times, where N is even
|| VCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
   <instruction3>          ; No restrictions.
                           ; Can read VR0, VR1... VR8
```

See also

VCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, mem32, *XAR7++

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 *Complex Conjugate Multiply*

Operands

Both inputs are complex numbers with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The result is a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR2 and VR3 as shown below:

Input Register	Value
VR0	First Complex Operand
VR1	Second Complex Operand
VR2	Imaginary part of the Result
VR3	Real part of the Result

The result is a complex number with a 16-bit real and a 16-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 as shown below:

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 1110
```

Description

Complex Conjugate 16 x 16 = 32-bit multiply operation.

If the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit is set, the low word of the input is treated as the real part while the upper word is treated as imaginary. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 32-bit overflow or underflow. The following operation is carried out:.

```
if(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0){
  VR3 = VR0H * VR1H + VR0L * VR1L; //Re(Z)  = Re(X)*Re(Y) + Im(X)*Im(Y)
  VR2 = VR0H * VR1L - VR0L * VR1H; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) - Im(X)*Re(Y)
}else{
  VR3 = VR0L * VR1L + VR0H * VR1H; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) + Im(X)*Im(Y)
  VR2 = VR0L * VR1H - VR0H * VR1L; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) - Im(X)*Re(Y)
}
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p-cycle instruction. The instruction following this one should not use VR3 or VR2.

Example

```
VCLRCPACK                       ; cpack = 0 real part in high word
  VMOV32    VR0, *XAR4++        ; load 1st complex input    | jb + a
  VMOV32    VR1, *XAR4++        ; load second complex input | jd + c
  VCCMPY    VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0  ; complex conjugate multiply|
                                ; (jb + a)*(jd + c)=(ac+bd)+j(bc-ad)
  NOP
  VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR3        ; store real part first
  VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR2        ; store imag part next
  VSETCPACK                     ; cpack = 1 imag part in low word
  VMOV32    VR0, *XAR4++        ; load 1st complex input    | a + jb
  VMOV32    VR1, *XAR4++        ; load second complex input | c + jd
  VCCMPY    VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0  ; complex conjugate multiply|
                                ; (a + jb)*(c + jd)=(ac+bd)+j(bc-ad)
  NOP
  VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR3        ; store real part first
  VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR2        ; store imag part next
```

See also

VCLROVFI

VCLROVFR

VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32

VSETCPACK

VCLRCPACK

VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 mem32, VRa *Complex Conjugate Multiply with Parallel Store*

Operands

Both inputs are complex numbers with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The result is a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR2 and VR3 as shown below:

Input Register	Value
VR0	First Complex Operand
VR1	Second Complex Operand
VRa	Value to be stored
VR2	Imaginary part of the Result
VR3	Real part of the Result
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

The result is a complex number with a 16-bit real and a 16-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 as shown below:

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 0000 0111
MSW: 0001 aaaa mem32
```

Description

Complex Conjugate 16 x 16 = 32-bit multiply operation.

If the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit is set, the low word of the input is treated as the real part while the upper word is treated as imaginary. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 32-bit overflow or underflow. The following operation is carried out:

```
if(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0){
  VR3 = VR0H * VR1H + VR0L * VR1L; //Re(Z)  = Re(X)*Re(Y) + Im(X)*Im(Y)
  VR2 = VR0H * VR1L - VR0L * VR1H; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) - Im(X)*Re(Y)
}else{
  VR3 = VR0L * VR1L + VR0H * VR1H; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) + Im(X)*Im(Y)
  VR2 = VR0L * VR1H - VR0H * VR1L; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) - Im(X)*Re(Y)
}
[mem32] = VRa;
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p/1-cycle instruction. The multply operation takes 2p cycles and the VMOV operation completes in a single cycle. The instruction following this one should not use VR3 or VR2.

Example

```
VCLRCPACK               ; cpack = 0 real part in high word
  VMOV32    VR0, *XAR4++ ; load 1st complex input    | jb + a
  VMOV32    VR1, *XAR4++ ; load second complex input | jd + c
  VCCMPY    VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 ; complex conjugate multiply|
||VMOV32    VR0, *XAR4++ ; (jb + a)*(jd + c)=(ac+bd)+j(bc-ad)
                         ; load 1st complex input    | a + jb
  NOP                    ; for next VCCMPY instr     |
  VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR3 ; store real part first
  VSETCPACK              ; cpack = 1 imag part in low word
  VMOV32    VR1, *XAR4++ ; load second complex input | c + jd
  VCCMPY    VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 ; complex conjugate multiply|
||VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR2 ; (a + jb)*(c + jd)=(ac+bd)+j(bc-ad)
                         ; store imag part of first  |
  NOP                    ; VCCMPY instruction        |
  VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR3 ; store real part first
  VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR2 ; store imag part next
  VCLRCPACK
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

VCLROVFI

VCLROVFR

VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0

VCCMAC VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32

VSETCPACK

VCLRCPACK

VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Complex Conjugate Multiply with Parallel Load*

Operands

Both inputs are complex numbers with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The result is a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR2 and VR3 as shown below:

Input Register	Value
VR0	First Complex Operand
VR1	Second Complex Operand
VRa	32-bit value pointed to by mem32. VRa can not be VR2, VR3 or VR8.
VR2	Imaginary part of the Result
VR3	Real part of the Result
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

The result is a complex number with a 16-bit real and a 16-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 as shown below:

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0110
MSW: 0001 aaaa mem32
```

Description

Complex Conjugate 16 x 16 = 32-bit multiply operation.

If the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit is set, the low word of the input is treated as the real part while the upper word is treated as imaginary. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 32-bit overflow or underflow. The following operation is carried out:

```
if(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0){
  VR3 = VR0H * VR1H + VR0L * VR1L; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) + Im(X)*Im(Y)
  VR2 = VR0H * VR1L - VR0L * VR1H; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) - Im(X)*Re(Y)
}else{
  VR3 = VR0L * VR1L + VR0H * VR1H; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) + Im(X)*Im(Y)
  VR2 = VR0L * VR1H - VR0H * VR1L; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) - Im(X)*Re(Y)
}
VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p/1-cycle instruction. The multiply operation takes 2p cycles and the VMOV operation completes in a single cycle. The instruction following this one should not use VR3 or VR2.

Example

```
VCLRCPACK               ; cpack = 0 real part in high word
  VMOV32    VR0, *XAR4++ ; load 1st complex input    | jb + a
  VMOV32    VR1, *XAR4++ ; load second complex input | jd + c
  VCCMPY    VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 ; complex conjugate multiply|
||VMOV32    VR0, *XAR4++ ; (jb + a)*(jd + c)=(ac+bd)+j(bc-ad)
                         ; load 1st complex input    | a + jb
  NOP                    ; for next VCCMPY instr     |
  VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR3 ; store real part first
  VSETCPACK              ; cpack = 1 imag part in low word
  VMOV32    VR1, *XAR4++ ; load second complex input | c + jd
  VCCMPY    VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 ; complex conjugate multiply|
||VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR2 ; (a + jb)*(c + jd)=(ac+bd)+j(bc-ad)
                         ; store imag part of first  |
  NOP                    ; VCCMPY instruction        |
  VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR3 ; store real part first
  VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR2 ; store imag part next
  VCLRCPACK
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

VCLROVFI

VCLROVFR

VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32

VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0

VSETCPACK

VCLRCPACK

VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 *Complex Conjugate Multiply with Parallel Load*

Operands

Both inputs are complex numbers with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The result is a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR2 and VR3 as shown below:

Input Register	Value
VR0	First Complex Operand
VR1	Second Complex Operand
VRa	32-bit value pointed to by mem32. VRa can not be VR2, VR3 or VR8.
VR2	Imaginary part of the Result
VR3	Real part of the Result
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

The result is a complex number with a 16-bit real and a 16-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 as shown below:

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 1111
```

Description

Complex Conjugate 16 x 16 = 32-bit multiply operation.

If the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit is set, the low word of the input is treated as the real part while the upper word is treated as imaginary. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 32-bit overflow or underflow. The following operation is carried out:

```
if(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0){
  VR3 = VR0H * VR1H + VR0L * VR1L; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) + Im(X)*Im(Y)
  VR2 = VR0H * VR1L - VR0L * VR1H; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) - Im(X)*Re(Y)
}else{
  VR3 = VR0L * VR1L + VR0H * VR1H; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) + Im(X)*Im(Y)
  VR2 = VR0L * VR1H - VR0H * VR1L; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) - Im(X)*Re(Y)
}
VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p/1-cycle instruction. The multiply operation takes 2p cycles and the VMOV operation completes in a single cycle. The instruction following this one should not use VR3 or VR2.

Example

```
VCLRCPACK               ; cpack = 0 real part in high word
  VMOV32    VR0, *XAR4++ ; load 1st complex input    | jb + a
  VMOV32    VR1, *XAR4++ ; load second complex input | jd + c
  VCCMPY    VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 ; complex conjugate multiply|
||VMOV32    VR0, *XAR4++ ; (jb + a)*(jd + c)=(ac+bd)+j(bc-ad)
                         ; load 1st complex input    | a + jb
  NOP                    ; for next VCCMPY instr     |
  VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR3 ; store real part first
  VSETCPACK              ; cpack = 1 imag part in low word
  VMOV32    VR1, *XAR4++ ; load second complex input | c + jd
  VCCMPY    VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 ; complex conjugate multiply|
||VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR2 ; (a + jb)*(c + jd)=(ac+bd)+j(bc-ad)
                         ; store imag part of first  |
  NOP                    ; VCCMPY instruction        |
  VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR3 ; store real part first
  VMOV32    *XAR5++, VR2 ; store imag part next
  VCLRCPACK
```

See also

VCLROVFI

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLROVFR

VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0

VCCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32

VSETCPACK

VCLRCPACK

VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCCON VRa *Complex Conjugate*

Operands

VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0001 0001 aaaa
```

Description

```
if(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0){
  if(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
    VRaL = sat(- VraL)
  }else {
    VRaL = - VRaL
  }
}else {
  if(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
    VRaH = sat(- VraH)
  }else {
    VRaH = - VRaH
  }
}
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFI is set in the case an overflow or underflow of the imaginary part of the conjugate operation.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
VCCON     VR1            ; VR1 := VR1^*
```

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCDADD16 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 *Complex 16 + 32 = 16 Addition*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value

VR4H	16-bit integer:
	`if(VSTATUS[CPACK]==0)`
	`  Re(X)`
	`else`
	`  Im(X)`

VR4L	16-bit integer:
	`if(VSTATUS[CPACK]==0)`
	`  Im(X)`
	`else`
	`  Re(X)`

VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)

The result is a complex number with a 16-bit real and a 16-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 as shown below:

Output Register	Value

VR5H	16-bit integer:
	`if (VSTATUS[CPACK]==0){`
	`  Re(Z) = (Re(X) << SHIFTL) + (Re(Y)) >> SHIFTR`
	`} else {`
	`  Im(Z) = (Im(X) << SHIFTL) + (Im(Y)) >> SHIFTR`
	`}`

VR5L	16-bit integer:
	`if (VSTATUS[CPACK]==0){`
	`  Im(Z) = (Im(X) << SHIFTL) + (Im(Y)) >> SHIFTR`
	`} else {`
	`  Re(Z) = (Re(X) << SHIFTL) + (Re(Y)) >> SHIFTR`
	`}`

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0100
```

Description

Complex 16 + 32 = 16-bit operation. This operation is useful for algorithms similar to a complex FFT. The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Before the addition, the first input is sign extended to 32-bits and shifted left by VSTATUS[VSHIFTL] bits. The result of the addition is left shifted by VSTATUS[VSHIFTR] before it is stored in VR5H and VR5L. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in Section 3.4.2. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 16-bit overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
// SHIFTL is VSTATUS[SHIFTL]
//
// VSTATUS[CPACK] = 0
// VR4H = Re(X)    16-bit
// VR4L = Im(X)    16-bit
// VR3  = Re(Y)    32-bit
// VR2  = Im(Y)    32-bit
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
//
// Calculate Z = X + Y
//

   temp1 = sign_extend(VR4H);         // 32-bit extended Re(X)
   temp2 = sign_extend(VR4L);         // 32-bit extended Im(X)

   temp1 = (temp1 << SHIFTL) + VR3;   // Re(Z) intermediate
   temp2 = (temp2 << SHIFTL) + VR2;   // Im(Z) intermediate

   if (RND == 1)
   {
      temp1 = round(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = round(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      temp1 = truncate(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = truncate(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      VR5H = sat16(temp1);
      VR5L = sat16(temp2);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5H = temp1[15:0];
      VR5L = temp2[15:0];
   }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the real-part computation (VR5H) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the imaginary-part computation (VR5L) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;
;Example: Z = X + Y
;
; X =  4 +  3j    (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = 13 + 12j    (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;   temp1 = 0x00000004 + 0x0000000D = 0x00000011
;   VR5H  = temp1[15:0] = 0x0011 = 17
; Imaginary:
;   temp2 = 0x00000003 + 0x0000000C = 0x0000000F
;   VR5L  = temp2[15:0] = 0x000F = 15
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDOFF                       ; VSTATUS[RND] = 0
    VSETSHR   #0                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 0
    VSETSHL   #0                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 0
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #13            ; VR3 = Re(Y) =  13
    VMOVXI    VR2, #12            ; VR2 = Im(Y) =  12
    VMOVXI    VR4, #3
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4             ; VR4 = X = 0x00040003 =  4 +  3j
    VCDADD16  VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0x0011000F = 17 + 15j
```

The next example illustrates the operation with a right shift value defined.

```
;
; Example: Z = X + Y with Right Shift
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
;
; X =  4 +  3j    (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = 13 + 12j    (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;   temp1 = (0x00000004  + 0x0000000D ) >> 1
;   temp1 = (0x00000011) >> 1 = 0x0000008.8
;   VR5H  = temp1[15:0] = 0x0008 = 8
; Imaginary:
;   temp2 = (0x00000003  + 0x0000000C ) >> 1
;   temp2 = (0x0000000F) >> 1 = 0x0000007.8
;   VR5L  = temp2[15:0] = 0x0007 = 7
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDOFF                       ; VSTATUS[RND] = 0
    VSETSHR   #1                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #0                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 0
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #13            ; VR3 = Re(Y) =  13
    VMOVXI    VR2, #12            ; VR2 = Im(Y) =  12
    VMOVXI    VR4, #3
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4             ; VR4 = X = 0x00040003 =  4 +  3j
    VCDADD16  VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0x00080007 =  8 +  7j
```

The next example illustrates the operation with a right shift value defined as well as rounding.

```
;
; Example: Z = X + Y with Right Shift and Rounding
;
; X =  4 +  3j    (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = 13 + 12j    (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;   temp1 = round((0x00000004  + 0x0000000D ) >> 1)
;   temp1 = round(0x00000011 >> 1)
;   temp1 = round(0x0000008.8) = 0x00000009
;   VR5H  = temp1[15:0] = 0x0011 = 8
; Imaginary:
;   temp2 = round(0x00000003  + 0x0000000C ) >> 1)
;   temp2 = round(0x0000000F >> 1)
;   temp2 = round(0x0000007.8) = 0x00000008
;   VR5L  = temp2[15:0] = 0x0008 = 8
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDON                        ; VSTATUS[RND] = 1
    VSETSHR   #1                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #0                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 0
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #13            ; VR3 = Re(Y) =  13
    VMOVXI    VR2, #12            ; VR2 = Im(Y) =  12
    VMOVXI    VR4, #3
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4             ; VR4 = X = 0x00040003 =  4 +  3j
    VCDADD16  VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0x00090008 =  9 +  8j
```

The next example illustrates the operation with both a right and left shift value defined along with rounding.

```
;
; Example: Z = X + Y with Right Shift, Left Shift and Rounding
;
; X = -4 + 3j    (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = 13 - 9j    (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;   temp1 = 0xFFFFFFFC << 2 + 0x0000000D
;   temp1 = 0xFFFFFFF0      + 0x0000000D = 0xFFFFFFFD
;   temp1 = 0xFFFFFFFD >> 1 = 0xFFFFFFFE.8
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
;   temp1 = round(0xFFFFFFFE.8) = 0xFFFFFFFF
;   VR5H  = temp1[15:0] 0xFFFF = -1;
; Imaginary:
;   temp2 = 0x00000003 << 2 + 0xFFFFFFF7
;   temp2 = 0x0000000C      + 0xFFFFFFF7 = 0x00000003
;   temp2 = 0x00000003 >> 1 = 0x00000001.8
;   temp1 = round(0x000000001.8 = 0x000000002
;   VR5L  = temp2[15:0] 0x0002 = 2
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDON                        ; VSTATUS[RND] = 1
    VSETSHR   #1                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #2                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 2
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #13            ; VR3 = Re(Y) = 13 = 0x0000000D
    VMOVXI    VR2, #-9            ; VR2 = Im(Y) = -9
    VMOVIX    VR2, #0xFFFF        ; sign extend VR2 = 0xFFFFFFF7
    VMOVXI    VR4, #3
    VMOVIX    VR4, #-4            ; VR4 = X = 0xFFFC0003 = -4 +  3j
    VCDADD16  VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0xFFFF0002 = -1 +  2j
```

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VCDADD16 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHL #5-bit
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCDADD16 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Complex Double Add with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value

VR4H	16-bit integer:
	`if (VSTATUS[CPACK]==0)`
	`  Re(X)`
	`else`
	`  Im(X)`

VR4L	16-bit integer:
	`if (VSTATUS[CPACK]==0)`
	`  Im(X)`
	`else`
	`  Re(X)`

VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location.

The result is a complex number with a 16-bit real and a 16-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 as shown below:

Output Register	Value

VR5H	16-bit integer:
	`if (VSTATUS[CPACK]==0){`
	`  Re(Z) = (Re(X) << SHIFTL) + (Re(Y) ) >> SHIFTR`
	`} else {`
	`  Im(Z) = (Im(X) << SHIFTL) + (Im(Y) ) >> SHIFTR`
	`}`

VR5L	16-bit integer:
	`if (VSTATUS[CPACK]==0){`
	`  Im(Z) = (Im(X) << SHIFTL) + (Im(Y) ) >> SHIFTR`
	`} else {`
	`  Re(Z) = (Re(X) << SHIFTL) + (Re(Y) ) >> SHIFTR`
	`}`

VRa	Contents of the memory pointed to by [mem32]. VRa can not be VR5 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 1010
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem32
```

Description

Complex 16 + 32 = 16-bit operation with parallel register load. This operation is useful for algorithms similar to a complex FFT.

The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Before the addition, the first input is sign extended to 32-bits and shifted left by VSTATUS[VSHIFTL] bits. The result of the addition is left shifted by VSTATUS[VSHIFTR] before it is stored in VR5H and VR5L. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in Section 5.3.2. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 16-bit overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
// SHIFTL is VSTATUS[SHIFTL]
//
// VSTATUS[CPACK] = 0
// VR4H = Re(X)    16-bit
// VR4L = Im(X)    16-bit
// VR3  = Re(Y)    32-bit
// VR2  = Im(Y)    32-bit

   temp1 = sign_extend(VR4H);        // 32-bit extended Re(X)
   temp2 = sign_extend(VR4L);        // 32-bit extended Im(X)

   temp1 = (temp1 << SHIFTL) + VR3;  // Re(Z) intermediate
   temp2 = (temp2 << SHIFTL) + VR2;  // Im(Z) intermediate

   if (RND == 1)
   {
      temp1 = round(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = round(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      temp1 = truncate(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = truncate(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      VR5H = sat16(temp1);
      VR5L = sat16(temp2);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5H = temp1[15:0];
      VR5L = temp2[15:0];
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the real-part (VR5H) computation overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the imaginary-part (VR5L) computation overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

Both operations complete in a single cycle.

Example

For more information regarding the addition operation, see the examples for the VCADD16 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 instruction.

```
;
;Example: Right Shift, Left Shift and Rounding
;
; X = -4 + 3j    (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = 13 - 9j    (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
;
; Real:
;   temp1 = 0xFFFFFFFC << 2 + 0x0000000D
;   temp1 = 0xFFFFFFF0      + 0x0000000D = 0xFFFFFFFD
;   temp1 = 0xFFFFFFFD >> 1 = 0xFFFFFFFE.8
;   temp1 = round(0xFFFFFFFE.8) = 0xFFFFFFFF
;   VR5H  = temp1[15:0] 0xFFFF = -1;
; Imaginary:
;   temp2 = 0x00000003 << 2 + 0xFFFFFFF7
;   temp2 = 0x0000000C      + 0xFFFFFFF7 = 0x00000003
;   temp2 = 0x00000003 >> 1 = 0x00000001.8
;   temp1 = round(0x000000001.8 = 0x000000002
;   VR5L  = temp2[15:0] 0x0002 = 2
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
;
    VSATOFF                         ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDON                          ; VSTATUS[RND] = 1
    VSETSHR   #1                    ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #2                    ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 2
    VCLEARALL                       ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #13              ; VR3 = Re(Y) = 13 = 0x0000000D
    VMOVXI    VR2, #-9              ; VR2 = Im(Y) = -9
    VMOVIX    VR2, #0xFFFF          ; sign extend VR2 = 0xFFFFFFF7
    VMOVXI    VR4, #3
    VMOVIX    VR4, #-4              ; VR4 = X = 0xFFFC0003 = -4 +  3j
    VCDADD16  VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2    ; VR5 = Z = 0xFFFF0002 = -1 +  2j
||  VCMOV32   VR2, *XAR7            ; VR2 = value pointed to by XAR7
```

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHL #5-bit
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCDSUB16 VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2 *Complex 16-32 = 16 Subtract*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value

VR4H	16-bit integer:
	`if(VSTATUS[CPACK]==0)`
	`  Re(X)`
	`else`
	`  Im(X)`

VR4L	16-bit integer:
	`if VSTATUS[CPACK]==0)`
	`  Im(X)`
	`else`
	`  Re(X)`

VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)

The result is a complex number with a 16-bit real and a 16-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR6 as shown below:

Output Register	Value

VR6H	16-bit integer:
	`if (VSTATUS[CPACK]==0){`
	`  Re(Z) = (Re(X) << SHIFTL) -(Re(Y) ) >> SHIFTR`
	`} else {`
	`  Im(Z) = (Im(X) << SHIFTL) -(Im(Y) ) >> SHIFTR`
	`}`

VR6L	16-bit integer:
	`if(VSTATUS[CPACK]==0){`
	`  Im(Z) = (Im(X) << SHIFTL) -(Im(Y) ) >> SHIFTR`
	`} else {`
	`  Re(Z) = (Re(X) << SHIFTL) -(Re(Y) ) >> SHIFTR`
	`}`

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0101
```

Description

Complex 16 - 32 = 16-bit operation. This operation is useful for algorithms similar to a complex FFT.

The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Before the addition, the first input is sign extended to 32-bits and shifted left by VSTATUS[VSHIFTL] bits. The result of the subtraction is left shifted by VSTATUS[VSHIFTR] before it is stored in VR5H and VR5L. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in Section 5.3.2. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 16-bit overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
// SHIFTL is VSTATUS[SHIFTL]
//
// VSTATUS[CPACK] = 0
// VR4H = Re(X)    16-bit
// VR4L = Im(X)    16-bit
// VR3  = Re(Y)    32-bit
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
// VR2  = Im(Y)    32-bit

   temp1 = sign_extend(VR4H);        // 32-bit extended Re(X)
   temp2 = sign_extend(VR4L);        // 32-bit extended Im(X)

   temp1 = (temp1 << SHIFTL) - VR3;  // Re(Z) intermediate
   temp2 = (temp2 << SHIFTL) - VR2;  // Im(Z) intermediate

   if (RND == 1)
   {
      temp1 = round(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = round(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      temp1 = truncate(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = truncate(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      VR5H = sat16(temp1);
      VR5L = sat16(temp2);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5H = temp1[15:0];
      VR5L = temp2[15:0];
   }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the real-part (VR6H) computation overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the imaginary-part (VR6L) computation overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;
; Example: Z = X - Y
;
; X =  4 +  6j   (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = 13 + 22j   (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Z = (4 - 13) + (6 - 22)j = -9 - 16j
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDOFF                       ; VSTATUS[RND] = 0
    VSETSHR   #0                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 0
    VSETSHL   #0                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 0
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 = 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #13            ; VR3 = Re(Y) =  13 = 0x0000000D
    VMOVXI    VR2, #22            ; VR2 = Im(Y) = 22j = 0x00000016
    VMOVXI    VR4, #6
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4             ; VR4 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +   6j
    VCDSUB16  VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0xFFF7FFF0 = -9 + -16j
```

The next example illustrates the operation with a right shift value defined.

```
;
; Example: Z = X - Y with Right Shift

; Y =  4 +  6j   (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; X = 13 + 22j   (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;    temp1 = (0x00000004 - 0x0000000D) >> 1
;    temp1 = (0xFFFFFFF7) >> 1
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
;    temp1 = 0xFFFFFFFFB
;    VR5H  = temp1[15:0] = 0xFFFB = -5
; Imaginary:
;    temp2 = (0x00000006 - 0x00000016) >> 1
;    temp2 = (0xFFFFFFF0) >> 1
;    temp2 = 0xFFFFFFF8
;    VR5L  = temp2[15:0] = 0xFFF8 = -8
;
    VSATOFF                      ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDOFF                      ; VSTATUS[RND] = 0
    VSETSHR   #1                 ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #0                 ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 0
    VCLEARALL                    ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #13           ; VR3 = Re(Y) =  13 = 0x0000000D
    VMOVXI    VR2, #22           ; VR2 = Im(Y) = 22j = 0x00000016
    VMOVXI    VR4, #6
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4            ; VR4 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +  6j
    VCDSUB16  VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2 ; VR5 = Z = 0xFFFBFFF8 = -5 + -8j
```

The next example illustrates rounding with a right shift value defined.

```
;
; Example: Z = X-Y with Rounding and Right Shift
;
; X =   4 +  6j          (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = -13 + 22j          (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;    temp1 = round((0x00000004 - 0xFFFFFFF3) >> 1)
;    temp1 = round(0x00000011) >> 1)
;    temp1 = round(0x000000008.8) = 0x000000009
;    VR5H  = temp1[15:0] = 0x0009 = 9
; Imaginary:
;    temp2 = round((0x00000006 - 0x00000016) >> 1)
;    temp2 = round(0xFFFFFFF0) >> 1)
;    temp2 = round(0xFFFFFFF8.0) = 0xFFFFFFF8
;    VR5L  = temp2[15:0] = 0xFFF8 = -8
;
    VSATOFF                      ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDON                       ; VSTATUS[RND] = 1
    VSETSHR   #1                 ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #0                 ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 0
    VCLEARALL                    ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #-13          ; VR3 = Re(Y)
    VMOVIX    VR3, #0xFFFF       ; sign extend VR3 = -13 = 0xFFFFFFF3
    VMOVXI    VR2, #22           ; VR2 = Im(Y) = 22j = 0x00000016
    VMOVXI    VR4, #6
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4            ; VR4 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +  6j
    VCDSUB16  VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2 ; VR5 = Z = 0x0009FFF8 =  9 + -8j
```

The next example illustrates rounding with both a left and a right shift value defined.

```
;
; Example: Z = X-Y with Rounding and both Left and Right Shift
;
; X =   4 +  6j     (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = -13 + 22j     (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;    temp1 = round((0x00000004 << 2 - 0xFFFFFFF3) >> 1)
;    temp1 = round((0x00000010      - 0xFFFFFFF3) >> 1)
;    temp1 = round( 0x0000001D >> 1)
;    temp1 = round( 0x0000000E.8) = 0x0000000F
;    VR5H  = temp1[15:0] = 0x000F = 15
; Imaginary:
;    temp2 = round((0x00000006 << 2 - 0x00000016) >> 1)
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
;    temp2 = round((0x00000018      - 0x00000016) >> 1)
;    temp2 = round( 0x00000002 >> 1)
;    temp1 = round( 0x00000001.0) = 0x00000001
;    VR5L  = temp2[15:0] = 0x0001 = 1
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDON                        ; VSTATUS[RND] = 1
    VSETSHR   #1                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #2                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 2
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #-13           ; VR3 = Re(Y)
    VMOVIX    VR3, #0xFFFF        ; sign extend VR3 = -13 = 0xFFFFFFF3
    VMOVXI    VR2, #22            ; VR2 = Im(Y) = 22j = 0x00000016
    VMOVXI    VR4, #6
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4             ; VR4 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +  6j
    VCDSUB16  VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2  ; VR5 = Z = 0x000F0001 = 15 +  1j
```

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHL #5-bit
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCDSUB16 VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Complex 16-32 = 16 Subtract with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value

VR4H	16-bit integer:
	`if(VSTATUS[CPACK]==0)`
	`  Re(X)`
	`else`
	`  Im(X)`

VR4L	16-bit integer:
	`if(VSTATUS[CPACK]==0)`
	`  Im(X)`
	`else`
	`  Re(X)`

VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location.

The result is a complex number with a 16-bit real and a 16-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR6 as shown below:

Output Register	Value

VR6H	16-bit integer:
	`if (VSTATUS[CPACK]==0){`
	`  Re(Z) = (Re(X) << SHIFTL) - (Re(Y) ) >> SHIFTR`
	`} else {`
	`  Im(Z) = (Im(X) << SHIFTL) - (Im(Y) ) >> SHIFTR`
	`}`

VR6L	16-bit integer:
	`if(VSTATUS[CPACK]==0){`
	`  Im(Z) = (Im(X) << SHIFTL) - (Im(Y)) >> SHIFTR`
	`} else {`
	`  Re(Z) = (Re(X) << SHIFTL) - (Re(Y)) >> SHIFTR`
	`}`

VRa	Contents of the memory pointed to by [mem32]. VRa cannot be VR6 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 1011
MSW: 0000 aaaa mem32
```

Description

Complex 16 - 32 = 16-bit operation with parallel load. This operation is useful for algorithms similar to a complex FFT.

The first operand is a complex number with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The second operand has a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Before the addition, the first input is sign extended to 32-bits and shifted left by VSTATUS[VSHIFTL] bits. The result of the subtraction is left shifted by VSTATUS[VSHIFTR] before it is stored in VR5H and VR5L. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in Section 5.3.2. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 16-bit overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
// SHIFTL is VSTATUS[SHIFTL]
//
// VSTATUS[CPACK] = 0
// VR4H = Re(X)    16-bit
// VR4L = Im(X)    16-bit
// VR3  = Re(Y)    32-bit
// VR2  = Im(Y)    32-bit

   temp1 = sign_extend(VR4H);        // 32-bit extended Re(X)
   temp2 = sign_extend(VR4L);        // 32-bit extended Im(X)

   if (RND == 1)
   {
      temp1 = round(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = round(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      temp1 = truncate(temp1 >> SHIFTR);
      temp2 = truncate(temp2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      VR5H = sat16(temp1);
      VR5L = sat16(temp2);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5H = temp1[15:0];
      VR5L = temp2[15:0];
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the real-part (VR6H) computation overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the imaginary-part (VR6I) computation overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

Both operations complete in a single cycle.

Example

For more information regarding the subtraction operation, please refer to VCDSUB16 VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2.

```
;
; Example: Z = X-Y with Rounding and both Left and Right Shift
;
; X =   4 +  6j     (16-bit real + 16-bit imaginary)
; Y = -13 + 22j     (32-bit real + 32-bit imaginary)
;
; Real:
;    temp1 = round((0x00000004 << 2 - 0xFFFFFFF3) >> 1)
;    temp1 = round((0x00000010      - 0xFFFFFFF3) >> 1)
;    temp1 = round( 0x0000001D >> 1)
;    temp1 = round( 0x0000000E.8) = 0x0000000F
;    VR5H  = temp1[15:0] = 0x000F = 15
; Imaginary:
;    temp2 = round((0x00000006 << 2 - 0x00000016) >> 1)
;    temp2 = round((0x00000018      - 0x00000016) >> 1)
;    temp2 = round( 0x00000002 >> 1)
;    temp1 = round( 0x00000001.0) = 0x00000001
;    VR5L  = temp2[15:0] = 0x0001 = 1
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VRNDON                        ; VSTATUS[RND] = 1
    VSETSHR   #1                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTR] = 1
    VSETSHL   #2                  ; VSTATUS[SHIFTL] = 2
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
    VCLEARALL                    ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR3, #-13          ; VR3 = Re(Y)
    VMOVIX    VR3, #0xFFFF       ; sign extend VR3 = -13 = 0xFFFFFFF3
    VMOVXI    VR2, #22           ; VR2 = Im(Y) = 22j = 0x00000016
    VMOVXI    VR4, #6
    VMOVIX    VR4, #4            ; VR4 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +  6j
    VCDSUB16  VR6, VR4, VR3, VR2 ; VR5 = Z = 0x000F0001 = 15 +  1j
||  VCMOV32   VR2, *XAR7         ; VR2 = contents pointed to by XAR7
```

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHL #5-bit
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFLIP VRa *Swap Upper and Lower Half of VCU Register*

Operands

VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8.

Opcode `LSW: 1010 0001 0000 aaaa`

Description Swap VRaL and VRaH

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
VCFLIP    VR7  ; VR7H := VR7L | VR7L := VR7H
```

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 *Complex Multiply and Accumulate*

Operands

Input Register	Value
VR5	Real part of the accumulation
VR4	Imaginary part of the accumulation
VR3	Real part of the product
VR2	Imaginary part of the product
VR1	Second Complex Operand
VR0	First Complex Operand

NOTE: The user will need to do one final addition to accumulate the final multiplications (Real-VR3 and Imaginary-VR2) into the result registers.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0001
```

Description

Complex multiply operation.

```
// VR5 = Accumulation of the real part
// VR4 = Accumulation of the imaginary part
//
// VR0 = X + jX:   VR0[31:16] = X,   VR0[15:0] = jX
// VR1 = Y + jY:   VR1[31:16] = Y,   VR1[15:0] = jY
//
// Perform add
//
   if (RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + round(VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 + round(VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + (VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 + (VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
//
// Perform multiply (X + jX) * (Y + jY)
//
   if(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0){
      VR3 = VR0H * VR1H - VR0L * VR1L; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
      VR2 = VR0H * VR1L + VR0L * VR1H; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
   }else{
      VR3 = VR0L * VR1L - VR0H * VR1H; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
      VR2 = VR0L * VR1H + VR0H * VR1L; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
   }
   if(SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR3);
      sat32(VR2);
   }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p-cycle instruction.

Example

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, mem32, *XAR7++ *Complex Multiply and Accumulate*

Operands

The VMAC alternates which registers are used between each cycle. For odd cycles (1, 3, 5, and so on) the following registers are used:

Odd Cycle Input	Value
VR5	Previous real-part total accumulation: Re(odd_sum)
VR4	Previous imaginary-part total accumulation: Im(odd-sum)
VR1	Previous real result from the multiply: Re(odd-mpy)
VR0	Previous imaginary result from the multiply Im(odd-mpy)

[mem32]	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location representing the first input to the multiply
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0)
	[mem32][32:16] = Re(X)
	[mem32][15:0] = Im(X)
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 1)
	[mem32][32:16] = Im(X)
	mem32][15:0] = Re(X)

XAR7	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location representing the second input to the multiply
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0)
	*XAR7[32:16] = Re(X)
	*XAR7[15:0] = Im(X)
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 1)
	*XAR7[32:16] = Im(X)
	*XAR7 [15:0] = Re(X)

The result from odd cycle is stored as shown below:

Odd Cycle Output	Value
VR5	32-bit real part of the total accumulation Re(odd_sum) = Re(odd_sum) + Re(odd_mpy)
VR4	32-bit imaginary part of the total accumulation Im(odd_sum) = Im(odd_sum) + Im(odd_mpy)
VR1	32-bit real result from the multiplication: Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
VR0	32-bit imaginary result from the multiplication: Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Re(Y)*Im(X)

For even cycles (2, 4, 6, and so on) the following registers are used:

Even Cycle Input	Value
VR7	Previous real-part total accumulation: Re(even_sum)
VR6	Previous imaginary-part total accumulation: Im(even-sum)
VR3	Previous real result from the multiply: Re(even-mpy)
VR2	Previous imaginary result from the multiply Im(even-mpy)

[mem32]	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location representing the first input to the multiply
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0)
	[mem32][32:16] = Re(X)
	[mem32][15:0] = Im(X)
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 1)
	[mem32][32:16] = Im(X)

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Even Cycle Input	Value
	mem32][15:0] = Re(X)

XAR7	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location representing the second input to the multiply
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0)
	*XAR7[32:16] = Re(X)
	*XAR7[15:0] = Im(X)
	If(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 1)
	*XAR7[32:16] = Im(X)
	*XAR7 [15:0] = Re(X)

The result from even cycles is stored as shown below:

Even Cycle Output	Value
VR7	32-bit real part of the total accumulation Re(even_sum) = Re(even_sum) + Re(even_mpy)
VR6	32-bit imaginary part of the total accumulation Im(even_sum) = Im(even_sum) + Im(even_mpy)
VR3	32-bit real result from the multiplication: Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
VR2	32-bit imaginary result from the multiplication: Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Re(Y)*Im(X)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0101 0001
MSW: 0000 0000 mem32
```

Description

Perform a repeated multiply and accumulate operation. This instruction must be used with the repeat instruction (RPT||). The destination of the accumulate will alternate between VR7/VR6 and VR5/VR4 on each cycle.

```
// Cycle 1:
//
// Perform accumulate
//
   if(RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + round(VR1 >> SHIFTR)
      VR4 = VR4 + round(VR0 >> SHIFTR)
    }
    else
    {
      VR5 = VR5 + (VR1 >> SHIFTR)
      VR4 = VR4 + (VR0 >> SHIFTR)
    }
    //
    // X and Y array element 0
    //
    VR1 = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
    VR0 = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Re(Y)*Im(X)
//
// Cycle 2:
//
// Perform accumulate
//
   if(RND == 1)
   {
      VR7 = VR7 + round(VR3 >> SHIFTR)
      VR6 = VR6 + round(VR2 >> SHIFTR)
    }
    else
    {
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
      VR7 = VR7 + (VR3 >> SHIFTR)
      VR6 = VR6 + (VR2 >> SHIFTR)
    }
    //
    // X and Y array element 1
    //
    VR3 = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
    VR2 = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Re(Y)*Im(X)
//
// Cycle 3:
//
// Perform accumulate
//
   if(RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + round(VR1 >> SHIFTR)
      VR4 = VR4 + round(VR0 >> SHIFTR)
    }
    else
    {
      VR5 = VR5 + (VR1 >> SHIFTR)
      VR4 = VR4 + (VR0 >> SHIFTR)
    }
    //
    // X and Y array element 2
    //
    VR1 = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
    VR0 = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Re(Y)*Im(X)
  etc...
```

Restrictions

VR0, VR1, VR2, and VR3 will be used as temporary storage by this instruction.

Flags

The VSTATUS register flags are modified as follows:

- OVFR is set in the case of an overflow or underflow of the addition or subtraction operations.
- OVFI is set in the case an overflow or underflow of the imaginary part of the addition or subtraction operations.

Pipeline

The VCCMAC takes 2p + N cycles where N is the number of times the instruction is repeated. This instruction has the following pipeline restrictions:

```
   <<instruction1>>          ; No restrictions
   <<instruction2>>          ; Cannot be a 2p instruction that writes
                             ; to VR0, VR1...VR7 registers
   RPT #(N-1)                ; Execute N times, where N is even
|| VCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
   <<instruction3>>          ; No restrictions
                             ; Can read VR0, VR1...VR8
```

Example

Cascading of RPT || VCMAC is allowed as long as the first and subsequent counts are even. Cascading is useful for creating interruptible windows so that interrupts are not delayed too long by the RPT instruction. For example:

```
;
; Example of cascaded VMAC instructions
;
   VCLEARALL        ; Zero the accumulation registers
;
; Execute MACF32 N+1 (4) times
;
   RPT #3
|| VCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
;
; Execute MACF32 N+1 (6) times
;
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
   RPT #5
|| VCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
;
; Repeat MACF32 N+1 times where N+1 is even
;
   RPT #N
|| MACF32 R7H, R3H, *XAR6++, *XAR7++
   ADDF32 VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
```

See also VCCMAC VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4, mem32, *XAR7++

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Complex Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Load*

Operands

Input Register	Value
VR0	First Complex Operand
VR1	Second Complex Operand
VR2	Imaginary part of the product
VR3	Real part of the product
VR4	Imaginary part of the accumulation
VR5	Real part of the accumulation
VRa	Contents of the memory pointed to by mem32. VRa cannot be VR5, VR4, or VR8
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

NOTE: The user will need to do one final addition to accumulate the final multiplications (Real-VR3 and Imaginary-VR2) into the result registers.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0111
MSW: 0000 aaaa mem32
```

Description

Complex multiply operation.

```
// VR5 = Accumulation of the real part
// VR4 = Accumulation of the imaginary part
//
// VR0 = X + Xj:   VR0[31:16] = Re(X),   VR0[15:0] = Im(X)
// VR1 = Y + Yj:   VR1[31:16] = Re(Y),   VR1[15:0] = Im(Y)
//
// Perform add
//
   if (RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + round(VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 + round(VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5 = VR5 + (VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 + (VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
//
// Perform multiply Z =  (X + Xj) * (Y + Yj)
//
   if(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0){
      VR3 = VR0H * VR1H - VR0L * VR1L; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
      VR2 = VR0H * VR1L + VR0L * VR1H; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
   }else{
     VR3 = VR0L * VR1L - VR0H * VR1H; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
     VR2 = VR0L * VR1H + VR0H * VR1L; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
   })
   if(SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR3);
      sat32(VR2);
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p/1-cycle instruction. The multiply and accumulate is a 2p-cycle operation and the VMOV32 is a single-cycle operation.

Example

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0
VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCMAG VRb, VRa *Magnitude of a Complex Number*

Operands

VRb General purpose register VR0…VR8

VRa General purpose register VR0…VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 0100 bbbb aaaa
```

Description

Compute the magnitude of the Complex value in VRa

If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 32-bit overflow or underflow.

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
    If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
        VRb = rnd(sat(VRaH*VRaH + VRaL*VRaL)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR])
}else {
        VRb = sat(VRaH*VRaH + VRaL*VRaL)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
    }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
        VRb = rnd((VRaH*VRaH + VRaL*VRaL)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR])
}else {
        VRb = (VRaH*VRaH + VRaL*VRaL)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
    }
}
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if overflow is detected in the complex magnitude operation of the real 32-bit result

Pipeline

This is a 2 cycle instruction

Example

```
VMOV32    VR1, VR0   ; VR1 := VR0
VCCON     VR1        ; VR1 := VR1^*
VCMAG     VR2 , VR0  ; VR2 := magnitude(VR0)
and so forth
```

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 *Complex Multiply*

Operands

Both inputs are complex numbers with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The result is a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR2 and VR3 as shown below:

Input Register	Value
VR3	Real part of the Result
VR2	Imaginary part of the Result
VR1	Second Complex Operand
VR0	First Complex Operand

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0000
```

Description

Complex 16 x 16 = 32-bit multiply operation.

If the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit is set, the low word of the input is treated as the real part while the upper word is treated as imaginary. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, the result will be saturated in the event of a 32-bit overflow or underflow.

```
// Calculate: Z = (X + jX) * (Y + jY)
//
   if(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0){
     VR3 = VR0H * VR1H - VR0L * VR1L; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
     VR2 = VR0H * VR1L + VR0L * VR1H; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
   }else{
     VR3 = VR0L * VR1L - VR0H * VR1H; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
     VR2 = VR0L * VR1H + VR0H * VR1L; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
   }
   if(SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR3);
      sat32(VR2);
   }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p-cycle instruction. The instruction following this one should not use VR3 or VR2.

Example

```
; Example 1
; X =  4 + 6j
; Y = 12 + 9j
;
; Z = X * Y
; Re(Z) = 4*12 - 6*9  = -6
; Im(Z) = 4*9  + 6*12 = 108
;
    VSATOFF                       ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VCLEARALL                     ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR0, #6
    VMOVIX    VR0, #4             ; VR0 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +  6j
    VMOVXI    VR1, #9
    VMOVIX    VR1, #12            ; VR1 = Y = 0x000C0009 = 12 +  9j
    VCMPY     VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0  ; VR3 = Re(Z) = 0xFFFFFFFA = -6
                                  ; VR2 = Im(Z) = 0x0000006C = 108
    <instruction 1>               ; <- Must not use VR2, VR3
                                  ; <- VCMPY completes, VR2, VR3 valid
    <instruction 2>               ; Can use VR2, VR3
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 mem32, VRa *Complex Multiply with Parallel Store*

Operands

Both inputs are complex numbers with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The result is a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR2 and VR3 as shown below:

Input Register	Value
VR3	Real part of the Result
VR2	Imaginary part of the Result
VR1	Second Complex Operand
VR0	First Complex Operand
VRa	Value to be stored
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1010
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem16
```

Description

Complex 16 x 16 = 32-bit multiply operation with parallel register load.

If the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit is set, the low word of the input is treated as the real part while the upper word is treated as imaginary. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 32-bit overflow or underflow.

```
// Calculate: Z = (X + jX) * (Y + jY)
//
   if(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0){
     VR3 = VR0H * VR1H - VR0L * VR1L; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
     VR2 = VR0H * VR1L + VR0L * VR1H; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
   }else{
     VR3 = VR0L * VR1L - VR0H * VR1H; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
     VR2 = VR0L * VR1H + VR0H * VR1L; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
   }
   if(SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR3);
      sat32(VR2);
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p/1-cycle instruction. The multiply operation takes 2p cycles and the VMOV operation completes in a single cycle. The instruction following this one must not use VR2 or VR3.

Example

```
; Example 1
; X =  4 + 6j
; Y = 12 + 9j
;
; Z = X * Y
; Re(Z) = 4*12 - 6*9  = -6
; Im(Z) = 4*9  + 6*12 = 108
;
    VSATOFF                         ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VCLEARALL                       ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR0, #6
    VMOVIX    VR0, #4               ; VR0 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +  6j
    VMOVXI    VR1, #9
    VMOVIX    VR1, #12              ; VR1 = Y = 0x000C0009 = 12 +  9j
                                    ; VR3 = Re(Z) = 0xFFFFFFFA = -6
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
    VCMPY     VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0  ; VR2 = Im(Z) = 0x0000006C = 108
||  VMOV32    *XAR7, VR3          ; Location XAR7 points to = VR3 (before
multiply)
    <instruction 1>               ; <- Must not use VR2, VR3
                                  ; <- VCMPY completes, VR2, VR3 valid
    <instruction 2>               ; Can use VR2, VR3
```

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Complex Multiply with Parallel Load*

Operands

Both inputs are complex numbers with a 16-bit real and 16-bit imaginary part. The result is a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR2 and VR3 as shown below:

Input Register	Value
VR3	Real part of the Result
VR2	Imaginary part of the Result
VR1	Second Complex Operand
VR0	First Complex Operand
VRa	32-bit value pointed to by mem32. VRa can not be VR2, VR3 or VR8.
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0110
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem32
```

Description

Complex 16 x 16 = 32-bit multiply operation with parallel register load.

If the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit is set, the low word of the input is treated as the real part while the upper word is treated as imaginary. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of a 32-bit overflow or underflow.

```
// Calculate: Z = (X + jX) * (Y + jY)
//
   if(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0){
     VR3 = VR0H * VR1H - VR0L * VR1L; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
     VR2 = VR0H * VR1L + VR0L * VR1H; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
   }else{
     VR3 = VR0L * VR1L - VR0H * VR1H; // Re(Z) = Re(X)*Re(Y) - Im(X)*Im(Y)
     VR2 = VR0L * VR1H + VR0H * VR1L; // Im(Z) = Re(X)*Im(Y) + Im(X)*Re(Y)
   }
   if(SAT == 1)
   {
     sat32(VR3);
     sat32(VR2);
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR3 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR2 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a 2p/1-cycle instruction. The multiply operation takes 2p cycles and the VMOV operation completes in a single cycle. The instruction following this one must not use VR2 or VR3.

Example

```
; Example 1
; X =  4 + 6j
; Y = 12 + 9j
;
; Z = X * Y
; Re(Z) = 4*12 - 6*9  = -6
; Im(Z) = 4*9  + 6*12 = 108
;
    VSATOFF                     ; VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
    VCLEARALL                   ; VR0, VR1...VR8 == 0
    VMOVXI    VR0, #6
    VMOVIX    VR0, #4           ; VR0 = X = 0x00040006 =  4 +  6j
    VMOVXI    VR1, #9
    VMOVIX    VR1, #12          ; VR1 = Y = 0x000C0009 = 12 +  9j
                                ; VR3 = Re(Z) = 0xFFFFFFFA = -6
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
    VCMPY     VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0  ; VR2 = Im(Z) = 0x0000006C = 108
||  VMOV32    VR0, *XAR7          ; VR0 = contents of location XAR7 points to
    <instruction 1>               ; <- Must not use VR2, VR3
                                  ; <- VCMPY completes, VR2, VR3 valid
    <instruciton 2>               ; Can use VR2, VR3
```

See also

VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0
VCMAC VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VSATON
VSATOFF

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCSHL16 VRa << #4-bit *Complex Shift Left*

Operands

VRa	General purpose register VR0…VR8
#4-bit	4-bit unsigned immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 0000 IIII aaaa
```

Description

Left Shift the Real and Imaginary parts of the complex value in VRa.

```
if(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0){
  if(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
    VRaL = sat(VRaL <<#4-bit Immediate) (imaginary result)
    VRaH = sat(VRaH << #4-bit Immediate) (real result)
  }else {
    VRaL = VRaL << #4-bit Immediate (imaginary result)
    VRaH = VRaH << #4-bit Immediate (real result)
  }
 }else {
   If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
    VRaL = sat(VRaL << #4-bit Immediate) (real result)
    VRaH = sat(VRaH << #4-bit Immediate) (imaginary result)
   }else {
    VRaL = VRaL << #4-bit Immediate (real result)
    VRaH = VRaH << #4-bit Immediate (imaginary result)
   }
 }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if overflow is detected in the shift left operation of the real signed-16-bit result.
- OVFI is set if overflow is detected in the shift left operation of the imaginary signed-16-bit result.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
VSATOFF             ; turn off saturation
VCSHL16   VR5 << #8 ; VR5L := VR5L << 8 | VR5H := VR5H << 8
```

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCSHR16 VRa >> #4-bit *Complex Shift Right*

Operands

VRa	General purpose register VR0…VR8
#4-bit	4-bit unsigned immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 0001 IIII aaaa
```

Description

Right Shift the Real and Imaginary parts of the complex value in VRa.

```
 if(VSTATUS[CPACK] == 0){
 if(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
   VRaL = rnd(VRaL >> #4-bit Immediate) (imaginary result)
   VRaH = rnd(VRaH >> #4-bit Immediate) (real result)
 }else {
   VRaL = VRaL >> #4-bit Immediate (imaginary result)
   VRaH = VRaH >> #4-bit Immediate (real result)
 }
}else {
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
   VRaL = rnd(VRaL >> #4-bit Immediate) (real result)
   VRaH = rnd(VRaH >> #4-bit Immediate) (imaginary result)
  }else {
   VRaL = VRaL >> #4-bit Immediate (real result)
   VRaH = VRaH >> #4-bit Immediate (imaginary result)
  }
}
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
VSATOFF             ; turn off saturation
VCSHR16   VR6 >> #8 ; VR6L := VR6L >> 8 | VR6H := VR6H >> 8
```

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCSUB VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 *Complex 32 - 32 = 32 Subtraction*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. Each complex number includes a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)

The result is also a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = Re(X) - (Re(Y) >> SHIFTR)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = Im(X) - (Im(Y) >> SHIFTR)

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 0011
```

Description

Complex 32 - 32 = 32-bit subtraction operation.

The second input operand (stored in VR3 and VR2) is shifted right by VSTATUS[SHIFR] bits before the subtraction. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in Section 5.3.2. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of an overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
//
   if (RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 - round(VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 - round(VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5 = VR5 - (VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 - (VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR5);
      sat32(VR4);
   }
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR5 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR6 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VCSUB VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCLROVFI

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCSUB VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32 *Complex Subtraction*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs should be loaded into registers as shown below. Each complex number includes a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part.

Input Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the first input: Re(X)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the first input: Im(X)
VR3	32-bit integer representing the real part of the 2nd input: Re(Y)
VR2	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the 2nd input: Im(Y)
mem32	pointer to a 32-bit memory location

The result is also a complex number with a 32-bit real and a 32-bit imaginary part. The result is stored in VR5 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR5	32-bit integer representing the real part of the result: Re(Z) = Re(X) - (Re(Y) >> SHIFTR)
VR4	32-bit integer representing the imaginary part of the result: Im(Z) = Im(X) - (Im(Y) >> SHIFTR)
VRa	contents of the memory pointed to by [mem32]. VRa can not be VR5, VR4 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 1001
MSW: 0000 aaaa  mem32
```

Description

Complex 32 - 32 = 32-bit subtraction operation with parallel load.

The second input operand (stored in VR3 and VR2) is shifted right by VSTATUS[SHIFR] bits before the subtraction. If VSTATUS[RND] is set, then bits shifted out to the right are rounded, otherwise these bits are truncated. The rounding operation is described in Section 5.3.2. If the VSTATUS[SAT] bit is set, then the result will be saturated in the event of an overflow or underflow.

```
// RND    is VSTATUS[RND]
// SAT    is VSTATUS[SAT]
// SHIFTR is VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
//
   if (RND == 1)
   {
      VR5 = VR5 - round(VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 - round(VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   else
   {
      VR5 = VR5 - (VR3 >> SHIFTR);
      VR4 = VR4 - (VR2 >> SHIFTR);
   }
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      sat32(VR5);
      sat32(VR4);
   }
   VRa = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if the VR5 computation (real part) overflows or underflows.
- OVFI is set if the VR6 computation (imaginary part) overflows or underflows.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also

VCADD VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2 || VMOV32 VRa, mem32
VCADD VR7, VR6, VR5, VR4
VCSUB VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2
VCLROVFI
VCLROVFR
VRNDOFF
VRNDON
VSATON
VSATOFF
VSETSHR #5-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.5.5 Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 5-14. CRC Instructions

Title	Page
VCRC8H_1 mem16 —CRC8, High Byte	639
VCRC8L_1 mem16 —CRC8 , Low Byte	640
VCRC16P1H_1 mem16 —CRC16, Polynomial 1, High Byte	641
VCRC16P1L_1 mem16 —CRC16, Polynomial 1, Low Byte	642
VCRC16P2H_1 mem16 —CRC16, Polynomial 2, High Byte	643
VCRC16P2L_1 mem16 —CRC16, Polynomial 2, Low Byte	644
VCRC24H_1 mem16 —CRC24, High Byte	645
VCRC24L_1 mem16 —CRC24, Low Byte	646
VCRC32H_1 mem16 —CRC32, High Byte	647
VCRC32L_1 mem16 —CRC32, Low Byte	648
VCRC32P2H_1 mem16 —CRC32, Polynomial 2, High Byte	649
VCRC32P2L_1 mem16 —CRC32, Low Byte	650
VCRCCLR —Clear CRC Result Register	651
VMOV32 mem32, VCRC —Store the CRC Result Register	652
VMOV32 VCRC, mem32 —Load the CRC Result Register	653

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC8H_1 mem16 *CRC8, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1100
MSW: 0000 0000   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC8 polynomial == 0x07.

Calculate the CRC8 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if (VSTATUS[CRCMSGFLIP == 0){
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][15:8];
}else {
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][8:15];
}

VCRC[7:0] = CRC8 (VCRC[7:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VCRC8L_1 mem16

See also

VCRC8L_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC8L_1 mem16 *CRC8 , Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0000  mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC8 polynomial == 0x07.

Calculate the CRC8 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if (VSTATUS[CRCMSGFLIP] == 0){
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][7:0];
}else{
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][0:7];
}
VCRC[7:0] = CRC8 (VCRC[7:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
   typedef struct {
      uint32_t *CRCResult;      //  Address where result should be stored
      uint16_t *CRCData;        //  Start of data
      uint16_t CRCLen;          //  Length of data in bytes
   }CRC_CALC;

   CRC_CALC mycrc;
   ...
   CRC8(&mycrc);
   ...

; -------------------
; Calculate the CRC of a block of data
; This function assumes the block is a multiple of 2 16-bit words
;
    .global _CRC8
_CRC8
    VCRCCLR                   ; Clear the result register
    MOV    AL,     *+XAR4[4]  ; AL = CRCLen
    ASR    AL,     2          ; AL = CRCLen/4
    SUBB   AL,     #1         ; AL = CRCLen/4 - 1
    MOVL   XAR7,   *+XAR4[2]  ; XAR7 = &CRCData
    .align 2
    NOP                       ; Align RPTB to an odd address
    RPTB _CRC8_done, AL       ; Execute block of code AL + 1 times
    VCRC8L_1 *XAR7            ; Calculate CRC for 4 bytes
    VCRC8H_1 *XAR7++          ; ...
    VCRC8L_1 *XAR7            ; ...
    VCRC8H_1 *XAR7++          ; ...
_CRC8_done
    MOVL   XAR7, *+XAR4[0]    ; XAR7 = &CRCResult
    VMOV32  *+XAR7[0], VCRC   ; Store the     result
    LRETR                     ; return to caller
```

See also

VCRC8H_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC16P1H_1 mem16 *CRC16, Polynomial 1, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1111
MSW: 0000 0000   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC16 polynomial 1 == 0x8005.

Calculate the CRC16 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if (VSTATUS[CRCMSGFLIP] == 0){
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][15:8];
}else {
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][8:15];
}

VCRC[15:0] = CRC16(VCRC[15:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example forVCRC16P1L_1 mem16.

See also

VCRC16P1L_1 mem16
VCRC16P2H_1 mem16
VCRC16P2L_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC16P1L_1 mem16 *CRC16, Polynomial 1, Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1110
MSW: 0000 0000   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC16 polynomial 1 == 0x8005.

Calculate the CRC16 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if (VSTATUS[CRCMSGFLIP] == 0){
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][7:0];
}else {
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][0:7];
}

VCRC[15:0] = CRC16 (VCRC[15:0], temp[7:0]))
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
   typedef struct {
      uint32_t *CRCResult;      //  Address where result should be stored
      uint16_t *CRCData;        //  Start of data
      uint16_t CRCLen;          //  Length of data in bytes
   }CRC_CALC;

   CRC_CALC mycrc;
   ...
   CRC16P1(&mycrc);
   ...

; -------------------
; Calculate the CRC of a block of data
; This function assumes the block is a multiple of 2 16-bit words
;
    .global _CRC16P1
_CRC16P1
    VCRCCLR                   ; Clear the result register
    MOV    AL,     *+XAR4[4]  ; AL = CRCLen
    ASR    AL,     2          ; AL = CRCLen/4
    SUBB   AL,     #1         ; AL = CRCLen/4 - 1
    MOVL   XAR7,   *+XAR4[2]  ; XAR7 = &CRCData
    .align 2
    NOP                       ; Align RPTB to an odd address
    RPTB _CRC16P1_done, AL    ; Execute block of code AL + 1 times
    VCRC16P1L_1 *XAR7         ; Calculate CRC for 4 bytes
    VCRC16P1H_1 *XAR7++       ; ...
    VCRC16P1L_1 *XAR7         ; ...
    VCRC16P1H_1 *XAR7++       ; ...
_CRC16P1_done
    MOVL   XAR7, *+XAR4[0]    ; XAR7 = &CRCResult
    VMOV32  *+XAR7[0], VCRC   ; Store the     result
    LRETR                     ; return to caller
```

See also

VCRC16P1H_1 mem16
VCRC16P2H_1 mem16
VCRC16P2L_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC16P2H_1 mem16 *CRC16, Polynomial 2, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1111
MSW: 0001 0000  mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC16 polynomial 2== 0x1021.

Calculate the CRC16 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if (VSTATUS[CRCMSGFLIP] == 0){
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][15:8];
}else {
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][8:15];
}

VCRC[15:0] = CRC16(VCRC[15:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VCRC16P2L_1 mem16.

See also

VCRC16P2L_1 mem16
VCRC16P1H_1 mem16
VCRC16P1L_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC16P2L_1 mem16 *CRC16, Polynomial 2, Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1110
MSW: 0001 0000   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC16 polynomial 2== 0x1021.

Calculate the CRC16 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if (VSTATUS[CRCMSGFLIP] == 0){
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][7:0];
}else {
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][0:7];
}

VCRC[15:0] = CRC16 (VCRC[15:0], temp[7:0]
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
   typedef struct {
      uint32_t *CRCResult;      //  Address where result should be stored
      uint16_t *CRCData;        //  Start of data
      uint16_t CRCLen;          //  Length of data in bytes
   }CRC_CALC;

   CRC_CALC mycrc;
   ...
   CRC16P2(&mycrc);
   ...

; -------------------
; Calculate the CRC of a block of data
; This function assumes the block is a multiple of 2 16-bit words
;
    .global _CRC16P2
_CRC16P2
    VCRCCLR                   ; Clear the result register
    MOV    AL,     *+XAR4[4]  ; AL = CRCLen
    ASR    AL,     2          ; AL = CRCLen/4
    SUBB   AL,     #1         ; AL = CRCLen/4 - 1
    MOVL   XAR7,   *+XAR4[2]  ; XAR7 = &CRCData
    .align 2
    NOP                       ; Align RPTB to an odd address
    RPTB _CRC16P2_done, AL    ; Execute block of code AL + 1 times
    VCRC16P2L_1 *XAR7         ; Calculate CRC for 4 bytes
    VCRC16P2H_1 *XAR7++       ; ...
    VCRC16P2L_1 *XAR7         ; ...
    VCRC16P2H_1 *XAR7++       ; ...
_CRC16P2_done
    MOVL   XAR7, *+XAR4[0]    ; XAR7 = &CRCResult
    VMOV32  *+XAR7[0], VCRC   ; Store the     result
    LRETR                     ; return to caller
```

See also

VCRC16P2H_1 mem16
VCRC16P1H_1 mem16
VCRC16P1L_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC24H_1 mem16 *CRC24, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0010   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC24 polynomial == 0x5D6DCB

Calculate the CRC24 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if (VSTATUS[CRCMSGFLIP] == 0){
  temp[7:0] = [mem16][15:8];
}else {
  temp[7:0] = [mem16][8:15];
 }
 VCRC[23:0] = CRC24 (VCRC[23:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for **VCRC24L_1 mem16**.

See also

VCRC24L_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC24L_1 mem16 *CRC24, Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0001   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC24 polynomial == 0x5D6DCB

Calculate the CRC24 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if (VSTATUS[CRCMSGFLIP] == 0){
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][7:0];
 }else {
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][0:7];
  }
  VCRC[23:0] = CRC24 (VCRC[23:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
  typedef struct {
    uint32_t *CRCResult; // Address where result should be stored
    uint16_t *CRCData;   // Start of data
    uint16_t CRCLen;     // Length of data in bytes
  }CRC_CALC;

  CRC_CALC mycrc;
  ...
  CRC24(&mycrc);
  ...

  ; -------------------
  ; Calculate the CRC of a block of data
  ; This function assumes the block is a multiple of 2 16-bit words
  ;
    .global _CRC24
  _CRC24
    VCRCCLR                 ; Clear the result register
    MOV AL, *+XAR4[4]       ; AL = CRCLen
    ASR AL, 2               ; AL = CRCLen/4
    SUBB AL, #1             ; AL = CRCLen/4 - 1
    MOVL XAR7, *+XAR4[2]    ; XAR7 = &CRCData
    .align 2
    NOP                     ; Align RPTB to an odd address
    RPTB _CRC24_done, AL    ; Execute block of code AL + 1 times
    VCRC24L_1 *XAR7         ; Calculate CRC for 4 bytes
    VCRC24H_1 *XAR7++       ; ...
    VCRC24L_1 *XAR7         ; ...
    VCRC24H_1 *XAR7++       ; ...
  _CRC24_done
    MOVL XAR7, *+XAR4[0]    ; XAR7 = &CRCResult
    VMOV32 *+XAR7[0], VCRC  ; Store the result
    LRETR                   ; return to caller
```

See also

VCRC24H_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC32H_1 mem16 *CRC32, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 0010
MSW: 0000 0000   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC32 polynomial 1 == 0x04C11DB7

Calculate the CRC32 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if (VSTATUS[CRCMSGFLIP] == 0){
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][15:8];
}else {
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][8:15];
}

VCRC[31:0] = CRC32 (VCRC[31:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VCRC32L_1 mem16.

See also

VCRC32L_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC32L_1 mem16 *CRC32, Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 0001
MSW: 0000 0000   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC32 polynomial 1 == 0x04C11DB7

Calculate the CRC32 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if (VSTATUS[CRCMSGFLIP] == 0){
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][7:0];
}else {
   temp[7:0] = [mem16][0:7];
}

VCRC[31:0] = CRC32 (VCRC[31:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
 typedef struct {
      uint32_t *CRCResult;      //  Address where result should be stored
      uint16_t *CRCData;        //  Start of data
      uint16_t CRCLen;          //  Length of data in bytes
   }CRC_CALC;

   CRC_CALC mycrc;
   ...
   CRC32(&mycrc);
   ...

; -------------------
; Calculate the CRC of a block of data
; This function assumes the block is a multiple of 2 16-bit words
;
    .global _CRC32
_CRC32
    VCRCCLR                   ; Clear the result register
    MOV    AL,     *+XAR4[4]  ; AL = CRCLen
    ASR    AL,     2          ; AL = CRCLen/4
    SUBB   AL,     #1         ; AL = CRCLen/4 - 1
    MOVL   XAR7,   *+XAR4[2]  ; XAR7 = &CRCData
    .align 2
    NOP                       ; Align RPTB to an odd address
    RPTB _CRC32_done, AL      ; Execute block of code AL + 1 times
    VCRC32L_1 *XAR7           ; Calculate CRC for 4 bytes
    VCRC32H_1 *XAR7++         ; ...
    VCRC32L_1 *XAR7           ; ...
    VCRC32H_1 *XAR7++         ; ...
    _CRC32_done
    MOVL   XAR7, *+XAR4[0]    ; XAR7 = &CRCResult
    VMOV32 *+XAR7[0], VCRC    ; Store the     result
    LRETR                     ; return to caller
```

See also

VCRC32H_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC32P2H_1 mem16 *CRC32, Polynomial 2, High Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0100   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC32 polynomial == 0x1EDC6F41

Calculate the CRC32 of the most significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if (VSTATUS[CRCMSGFLIP] == 0){
    temp[7:0] = [mem16][15:8];
   }else {
    temp[7:0] = [mem16][8:15];
   }

   VCRC[31:0] = CRC32 (VCRC[31:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VCRC32P2L_1 mem16.

See also

VCRC32L_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRC32P2L_1 mem16 *CRC32, Low Byte*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 1011
MSW: 0000 0011   mem16
```

Description

This instruction uses CRC32 polynomial == 0x04C11DB7

Calculate the CRC32 of the least significant byte pointed to by mem16 and accumulate it with the value in the VCRC register. Store the result in VCRC.

```
if (VSTATUS[CRCMSGFLIP] == 0){
    temp[7:0] = [mem16][7:0];
   }else {
    temp[7:0] = [mem16][0:7];
   }

    VCRC[31:0] = CRC32 (VCRC[31:0], temp[7:0])
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
typedef struct {
    uint32_t *CRCResult; // Address where result should be stored
    uint16_t *CRCData;   // Start of data
    uint16_t CRCLen;     // Length of data in bytes
  }CRC_CALC;

  CRC_CALC mycrc;
  ...
  CRC32P2(&mycrc);
  ...

  ; -------------------
  ; Calculate the CRC of a block of data
  ; This function assumes the block is a multiple of 2 16-bit words
  ;
    .global _CRC32P2
  _CRC32P2
    VCRCCLR                 ; Clear the result register
    MOV AL, *+XAR4[4]       ; AL = CRCLen
    ASR AL, 2               ; AL = CRCLen/4
    SUBB AL, #1             ; AL = CRCLen/4 - 1
    MOVL XAR7, *+XAR4[2]    ; XAR7 = &CRCData
    .align 2
    NOP                     ; Align RPTB to an odd address
    RPTB _CRC32P2_done, AL  ; Execute block of code AL + 1 times
    VCRC32P2L_1 *XAR7       ; Calculate CRC for 4 bytes
    VCRC32P2H_1 *XAR7++     ; ...
    VCRC32P2L_1 *XAR7       ; ...
    VCRC32P2H_1 *XAR7++     ; ...
  _CRC32P2_done
    MOVL XAR7, *+XAR4[0]    ; XAR7 = &CRCResult
    VMOV32 *+XAR7[0], VCRC  ; Store the result
    LRETR                   ; return to caller
```

See also

VCRC32P2H_1 mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCRCCLR *Clear CRC Result Register*

Operands

mem16	16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 0100
```

Description

Clear the VCRC register.

```
VCRC = 0x0000
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VCRC32L_1 mem16.

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VCRC
VMOV32 VCRC, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 mem32, VCRC *Store the CRC Result Register*

Operands

mem32	32-bit memory destination
VCRC	CRC result register

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0110
MSW: 0000 0000   mem32
```

Description

Store the VCRC register.

```
[mem32] = VCRC
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCRCCLR
VMOV32 VCRC, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 VCRC, mem32 *Load the CRC Result Register*

Operands

mem32	32-bit memory source
VCRC	CRC result register

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 0110
MSW: 0000 0000   mem32
```

Description

Load the VCRC register.

```
VCRC = [mem32]
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCRCCLR
VMOV32 mem32, VCRC

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.5.6 Deinterleaver Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 5-15. Deinterleaver Instructions

Title	Page
VCLRDIVE —Clear DIVE bit in the VSTATUS Register	655
VDEC VRaL —16-bit Decrement	656
VDEC VRaL || VMOV32 VRb, mem32 —16-bit Decrement with Parallel Load	657
VINC VRaL —16-bit Increment	658
VINC VRaL || VMOV32 VRb, mem32 —16-bit Increment with Parallel Load	659
VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcH —Modulo Operation	660
VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcH || VMOV32 VRd, VRe —Modulo Operation with Parallel Move	661
VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcL —Modulo Operation	662
VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcL || VMOV32 VRd, VRe —Modulo Operation with Parallel Move	663
VMOV16 VRaL, VRbH —16-bit Register Move	664
VMOV16 VRaH, VRbL —16-Bit Register Move	665
VMOV16 VRaH, VRbH —16-Bit Register Move	666
VMOV16 VRaL, VRbL —16-Bit Register Move	667
VMPYADD VRa, VRaL, VRaH, VRbH —Multiply Add 16-Bit	668
VMPYADD VRa, VRaL, VRaH, VRbL —Multiply Add 16-bit	669

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCLRDIVE *Clear DIVE bit in the VSTATUS Register*

Operands none

Opcode `LSW: 1110 0101 0010 0000`

Description Clear the DIVE (Divide by zero error) bit in the VSTATUS register.

Flags This instruction clears the DIVE bit in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle operation

Example

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VDEC VRaL *16-bit Decrement*

Operands

VRaL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L....VR7L. Cannot be VR8L

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 1011 0000 1aaa
```

Description 16-bit Increment

```
VRaL = VRaL - 1
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
VDEC VR0L   ; VR0L = VR0L - 1
```

See also

VINC VRaL || VMOV32 VRb, mem32
VINC VRaL
VDEC VRaL || VMOV32 VRb, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VDEC VRaL || VMOV32 VRb, mem32 *16-bit Decrement with Parallel Load*

Operands

VRaL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L....VR7L. Cannot be VR8L
VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1000 0001
MSW: 01bb baaa mem32
```

Description 16-bit Decrement with Parallel Load

```
VRaL = VRaL - 1
VRb = [mem32]
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
VDEC VR0L || VMOV32 VR1, *+XAR3[4]
```

See also

VINC VRaL
VDEC VRaL
VINC VRaL || VMOV32 VRb, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VINC VRaL *16-bit Increment*

Operands

VRaL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L....VR7L. Cannot be VR8L

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 1011 0000 0aaa
```

Description 16-bit Increment

```
VRaL = VRaL + 1
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
VINC VR0L   ; VR0L = VR0L + 1
```

See also

VINC VRaL || VMOV32 VRb, mem32
VDEC VRaL
VDEC VRaL || VMOV32 VRb, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VINC VRaL || VMOV32 VRb, mem32 *16-bit Increment with Parallel Load*

Operands

VRaL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L....VR7L. Cannot be VR8L
VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1000 0001
MSW: 00bb baaa mem32
```

Description 16-bit Increment with parallel load

```
VRaL = VRaL +1
VRb = [mem32]
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
VINC VR0L || VMOV32 VR1, *+XAR3[4]
```

See also

VINC VRaL
VDEC VRaL
VDEC VRaL || VMOV32 VRb, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcH *Modulo Operation*

Operands

VRaH	High word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR7H. Cannot be VR8H
VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRcH	High word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR7H. Cannot be VR8H

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0000
MSW: 0010 100a aabb bccc
```

Description

Modulo operation: 32-bit signed %16 bit unsigned

```
if(VRcH == 0x0){
  VSTATUS[DIVE] = 1
}else{
  VRaH = VRb % VRcH
}
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- DIVE is set if VRcH is 0 i.e. a divide by zero error.

Pipeline

This is a 9p cycle instruction. No VMOD32 related instruction can be present in the delay slot of this instruction.

Example

```
VMOD32 VR5H, VR3, VR4H        ; VR5H = VR3%VR4H = j
                              ; compute j = (b * J  - v * i) % n;
NOP                            ; D1
MOV *+XAR1[AR0], AL            ; D2    Save previous Y(i+j*m)
NOP                            ; D3
NOP                            ; D4
MOV AL, *XAR4++                ; D5    AL = X(I)    load X(I)
NOP                            ; D6
NOP                            ; D7
NOP                            ; D8
VMPYADD VR5, VR5L, VR5H, VR4H
                              ; VR5 = VR5L + VR5H*VR4H
                              ;     = i + j*m    compute i + j*m
```

See also

VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcL
VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcL || VMOV32 VRd, VRe
VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcH || VMOV32 VRd, Vre
VCLRDIVE

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcH || VMOV32 VRd, VRe *Modulo Operation with Parallel Move*

Operands

VRaH	High word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR7H. Cannot be VR8H
VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRcH	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR7H. Cannot be VR8H
VRd	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRe	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0011
MSW: 1eee dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

Modulo operation: 32-bit signed %16 bit unsigned

```
  if(VRcL == 0x0){
    VSTATUS[DIVE] = 1
  }else{
    VRaH = VRb % VRcH
  }
VRd = VRe
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- DIVE is set if VRcH is 0, that is, a divide by zero error.

Pipeline

This is a 9p/1 cycle instruction. The VMOD32 instruction takes 9p cycles while the VMOV32 operation completes in a single cycle. No VMOD32 related instruction can be present in the delay slot of this instruction.

Example

```
    VMOD32 VR5H, VR3, VR4H   ; VR5H = VR3%VR4H = j; VR0 = {J,I}
 || VMOV32 VR0, VR6          ; compute j = (b * J  - v * i) % n;
                             ; load back saved J,I
    VINC VR0L                ; D1 VR1H = u, VR1L = a
 || VMOV32 VR1, *+XAR3[4]    ; increment I; load u, a
    MOV *+XAR1[AR0], AL      ; D2 Save previous Y(i+j*m)
    VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 ; D3 VR3 = a*I - u*J
                             ; compute a * I - u * J
    VMOV32 VR1, *+XAR3[2]    ; D4/D1 VR1H = v, VR1L = b load v,b
    MOV AL, *XAR4++          ; D5 AL = X(I) load X(I)
    NOP                      ; D6
    VMOV32 VR6, VR0          ; D7 VR6 = {J,I} save current {J,I}
    VMOV16 VR0L, *+XAR5[0]   ; D8 VR0L = J load J
    VMOD32 VR0H, VR3, VR4H   ; VR0H = (VR3 % VR4H) = i
                             ; compute i = (a * I  - u * J) % m;
```

See also

VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcH
VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcL
VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcL || VMOV32 VRd, VRe
VCLRDIVE

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcL *Modulo Operation*

Operands

VRaH	High word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR7H. Cannot be VR8H
VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRcL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L....VR7L. Cannot be VR8L

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0000
MSW: 0010 011a aabb bccc
```

Description

Modulo operation: 32-bit signed %16 bit unsigned

```
if(VRcL == 0x0){
  VSTATUS[DIVE] = 1
}else{
  VRaH = VRb % VRcL
}
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- DIVE is set if VRcL is 0, that is, a divide by zero error.

Pipeline

This is a 9p cycle instruction. No VMOD32 related instruction can be present in the delay slot of this instruction.

Example

```
 VMOD32 VR5H, VR3, VR4L       ; VR5H = VR3%VR4L = j
                              ; compute j = (b * J  - v * i) % n;
NOP                           ; D1
MOV *+XAR1[AR0], AL           ; D2  Save previous Y(i+j*m)
NOP                           ; D3
NOP                           ; D4
MOV AL, *XAR4++               ; D5  AL = X(I)    load X(I)
NOP                           ; D6
NOP                           ; D7
NOP                           ; D8
VMPYADD VR5, VR5L, VR5H, VR4H
                              ; VR5 = VR5L + VR5H*VR4H
                              ;     = i + j*m compute i + j*m
```

See also

VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcH
VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcL || VMOV32 VRd, VRe
VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcH || VMOV32 VRd, Vre
VCLRDIVE

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcL || VMOV32 VRd, VRe *Modulo Operation with Parallel Move*

Operands

VRaH	High word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR7H. Cannot be VR8H
VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRcL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L....VR7L. Cannot be VR8L
VRd	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRe	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0011
MSW: 0eee dddc ccbb baaa
```

Description

Modulo operation: 32-bit signed %16 bit unsigned

```
  if(VRcL == 0x0){
    VSTATUS[DIVE] = 1
  }else{
    VRaH = VRb % VRcL
  }
VRd = VRe
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- DIVE is set if VRcH is 0, that is, a divide by zero error.

Pipeline

This is a 9p/1 cycle instruction. The VMOD32 instruction takes 9p cycles while the VMOV32 operation completes in a single cycle. No VMOD32 related instruction can be present in the delay slot of this instruction.

Example

```
    VMOD32 VR5H, VR3, VR4L   ; VR5H = VR3%VR4L = j; VR0 = {J,I}
 || VMOV32 VR0, VR6          ; compute j = (b * J  - v * i) % n;
                             ; load back saved J,I
    VINC VR0L                ; D1 VR1H = u, VR1L = a
 || VMOV32 VR1, *+XAR3[4]    ; increment I; load u, a
    MOV *+XAR1[AR0], AL      ; D2 Save previous Y(i+j*m)
    VCMPY VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 ; D3 VR3 = a*I - u*J
                             ; compute a * I - u * J
    VMOV32 VR1, *+XAR3[2]    ; D4/D1 VR1H = v, VR1L = b load v,b
    MOV AL, *XAR4++          ; D5 AL = X(I) load X(I)
    NOP                      ; D6
    VMOV32 VR6, VR0          ; D7 VR6 = {J,I} save current {J,I}
    VMOV16 VR0L, *+XAR5[0]   ; D8 VR0L = J load J
    VMOD32 VR0H, VR3, VR4H   ; VR0H = (VR3 % VR4H) = i
                             ; compute i = (a * I  - u * J) % m;
```

See also

VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcH
VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcL
VMOD32 VRaH, VRb, VRcH || VMOV32 VRd, Vre
VCLRDIVE

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV16 VRaL, VRbH *16-bit Register Move*

Operands

VRbH	High word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR7H. Cannot be VR8H
VRaL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L....VR7L. Cannot be VR8L

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 1010 00bb baaa
```

Description

16-bit Register Move

```
VRaL = VRbH
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
VMOV16 VR5L, VR0H     ; VR5L = VR0H
```

See also

VMOV16 VRaH, VRbL
VMOV16 VRaH, VRbH
VMOV16 VRaL, VRbL

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV16 VRaH, VRbL *16-Bit Register Move*

Operands

VRbL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L....VR7L. Cannot be VR8L
VRaH	High word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR7H. Cannot be VR8H

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 1010 01bb baaa
```

Description 16-bit Register Move

```
VRaH = VRbL
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
VMOV16 VR5H, VR0L     ; VR5H = VR0L
```

See also

VMOV16 VRaL, VRbH
VMOV16 VRaH, VRbH
VMOV16 VRaL, VRbL

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV16 VRaH, VRbH *16-Bit Register Move*

Operands

VRbH	High word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR7H. Cannot be VR8H
VRaH	High word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR7H. Cannot be VR8H

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 1010 10bb baaa
```

Description 16-bit Register Move

```
VRaH = VRbH
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
VMOV16 VR5H, VR0H  ; VR5H = VR0H
```

See also

VMOV16 VRaL, VRbH
VMOV16 VRaH, VRbL
VMOV16 VRaL, VRbL

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV16 VRaL, VRbL *16-Bit Register Move*

Operands

VRbL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L....VR7L. Cannot be VR8L
VRaL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L....VR7L. Cannot be VR8L

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 1010 11bb baaa
```

Description 16-bit Register Move

```
VRaL = VRbL
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

```
VMOV16 VR5L, VR0L  ; VR5L = VR0L
```

See also

VMOV16 VRaL, VRbH
VMOV16 VRaH, VRbL
VMOV16 VRaH, VRbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMPYADD VRa, VRaL, VRaH, VRbH *Multiply Add 16-Bit*

Operands

VRbH	High word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR7H. Cannot be VR8H
VRaH	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR7H. Cannot be VR8H
VRaL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L....VR7L. Cannot be VR8L
VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 1100 00bb baaa
```

Description

Performs p + q*r, where p,q, and r are 16-bit values

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VRa = rnd(sat(VRaL + VRaH * VRbH)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VRa = sat(VRaL + VRaH * VRbH)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VRa = rnd((VRaL + VRaH * VRbH)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VRa = (VRaL + VRaH * VRbH)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}
```

It should be noted that:

- VRaH*VRbH is represented as 32-bit temp value
- VRaL should be sign extended to 32-bit before performing add
- The add operation is a 32-bit operation

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- • OVFR is set if signed overflow if 32-bit signed overflow is detected in the add operation.

Pipeline

This is a 2p cycle operation

Example

```
VMPYADD VR5, VR5L, VR5H, VR4H ; VR5 = VR5L + VR5H*VR4H
                              ;     = i + j*m compute i + j*m
NOP                           ; D1
```

See also

VMPYADD VRa, VRaL, VRaH, VRbL

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMPYADD VRa, VRaL, VRaH, VRbL *Multiply Add 16-bit*

Operands

VRbL	High word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR7H. Cannot be VR8H
VRaH	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0H, VR1H....VR7H. Cannot be VR8H
VRaL	Low word of a general purpose register: VR0L, VR1L....VR7L. Cannot be VR8L
VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 1100 01bb baaa
```

Description

Performs p + q*r, where p,q, and r are 16-bit values

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VRa = rnd(sat(VRaL + VRaH * VRbL)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VRa = sat(VRaL + VRaH * VRbL)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VRa = rnd((VRaL + VRaH * VRbL)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VRa = (VRaL + VRaH * VRbL)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}
```

It should be noted that:

- VRaH* VRbL is represented as 32-bit temp value
- VRaL should be sign extended to 32-bit before performing add
- The add operation is a 32-bit operation

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- • OVFR is set if signed overflow if 32-bit signed overflow is detected in the add operation.

Pipeline

This is a 2p cycle operation

Example

```
VMPYADD VR5, VR5L, VR5H, VR4L ; VR5 = VR5L + VR5H*VR4L
                              ;     = i + j*m compute i + j*m
NOP                           ; D1
```

See also

VMPYADD VRa, VRaL, VRaH, VRbH

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.5.7 FFT Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 5-16. FFT Instructions

Title	Page
VCFFT1 VR2, VR5, VR4 —Complex FFT calculation instruction	671
VCFFT2 VR7, VR6, VR4, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit —Complex FFT calculation instruction	672
VCFFT2 VR7, VR6, VR4, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit || VMOV32 mem32, VR1 —Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Store	674
VCFFT3 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR0, #1-bit —Complex FFT calculation instruction	676
VCFFT3 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR0, #1-bit || VMOV32 VR5, mem32 —Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Load	678
VCFFT4 VR4, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit —Complex FFT calculation instruction	680
VCFFT4 VR4, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit || VMOV32 VR7, mem32 —Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Load	682
VCFFT5 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit || VMOV32 mem32, VR1 —Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Load	684
VCFFT6 VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit || VMOV32 mem32, VR1 —Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Load	686
VCFFT7 VR1, VR0, #1-bit || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 —Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Load	687
VCFFT8 VR3, VR2, #1-bit —Complex FFT calculation instruction	688
VCFFT8 VR3, VR2, #1-bit || VOMV32 mem32, VR4 —Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Store	689
VCFFT9 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 #1-bit —Complex FFT calculation instruction	690
VCFFT9 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 #1-bit || VMOVE32 mem32, VR5 —Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Store	691
VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 #1-bit —Complex FFT calculation instruction	693
VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 #1-bit || VMOV32 VR0, mem32 —Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Load	697

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT1 VR2, VR5, VR4 *Complex FFT calculation instruction*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR4	First Complex Input
VR5	Second Complex Input
VR2	Complex Output

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 1011
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
 If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
   VR2H = rnd(sat(VR5H*VR4L - VR5L*VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR])
   VR2L = rnd(sat(VR5L*VR4L + VR5H*VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR])
 }else {
   VR2H = sat(VR5H*VR4L - VR5L*VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
   VR2H = sat(VR5L*VR4L + VR5H*VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
 }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
 If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
   VR2H = rnd((VR5H*VR4L - VR5L*VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR])
   VR2H = rnd((VR5L*VR4L + VR5H*VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR])
 }else {
   VR2H = (VR5H*VR4L - VR5L*VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
   VR2L = (VR5L*VR4L + VR5H*VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]
 }
}
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH
- The OVFR and OVFI flags are also set if, after shift right operation, the 32-bit temporary result can't fit in 16-bit destination

Pipeline

This is a two cycle instruction

Example

See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT2 VR7, VR6, VR4, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit *Complex FFT calculation instruction*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR7	Complex Input
VR6	Complex Input
VR4	Complex Input
VR2	Complex Output
VR1	Complex Output
VR0	Complex Output
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1010 0001 0011 000I
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd(sat(VR7H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd(sat(VR7L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1L = rnd(sat(VR7L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1H = rnd(sat(VR7H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd(sat(VR6H * VR4L - VR6L * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
    VR2L = rnd(sat(VR6L * VR4L + VR6H * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VR0H = sat(VR7H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = sat(VR7L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1L = sat(VR7L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1H = sat(VR7H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = sat(VR6H * VR4L - VR6L * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
    VR2L = sat(VR6L * VR4L + VR6H * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd((VR7H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd((VR7L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1L = rnd((VR7L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1H = rnd((VR7H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd((VR6H * VR4L - VR6L * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
    VR2L = rnd((VR6L * VR4L + VR6H * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
 }else {
    VR0H = (VR7H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = (VR7L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1L = (VR7L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1H = (VR7H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = (VR6H * VR4L - VR6L * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
    VR2L = (VR6L * VR4L + VR6H * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
 }
}
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH
- The OVFR and OVFI flags are also set if, after shift right operation, the 32-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

temporary result can't fit in 16-bit destination

Pipeline This is a two cycle instruction

Example See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT2 VR7, VR6, VR4, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit || VMOV32 mem32, VR1 *Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Store*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR7	Complex Input
VR6	Complex Input
VR4	Complex Input
VR2	Complex Output
VR1	Complex Output
VR0	Complex Output
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0111
MSW: 0010 000I mem32
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd(sat(VR7H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd(sat(VR7L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1L = rnd(sat(VR7L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1H = rnd(sat(VR7H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd(sat(VR6H * VR4L - VR6L * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
    VR2L = rnd(sat(VR6L * VR4L + VR6H * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VR0H = sat(VR7H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = sat(VR7L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1L = sat(VR7L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1H = sat(VR7H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = sat(VR6H * VR4L - VR6L * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
    VR2L = sat(VR6L * VR4L + VR6H * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd((VR7H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd((VR7L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1L = rnd((VR7L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1H = rnd((VR7H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd((VR6H * VR4L - VR6L * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
    VR2L = rnd((VR6L * VR4L + VR6H * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
 }else {
    VR0H = (VR7H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = (VR7L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1L = (VR7L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1H = (VR7H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = (VR6H * VR4L - VR6L * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
    VR2L = (VR6L * VR4L + VR6H * VR4H)>> VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
 }
}
[mem32] = VR1;
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH
- The OVFR and OVFI flags are also set if, after shift right operation, the 32-bit temporary result can't fit in 16-bit destination

Pipeline

This is a 2p/1-cycle instruction. The VCFFT operation takes 2p cycles and the VMOV operation completes in a single cycle.

Example

See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT3 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR0, #1-bit *Complex FFT calculation instruction*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR5	Complex Input
VR4	Complex Input
VR3	Complex Output
VR2	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
VR0	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1010 0001 0011 001I
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd(sat(VR5H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd(sat(VR5L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR3H = rnd(sat(VR5H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR3L = rnd(sat(VR5L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd(sat(VR0H * VR4L - VR0L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
    VR2L = rnd(sat(VR0L * VR4L + VR0H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VR0H = sat(VR5H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = sat(VR5L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR3H = sat(VR5H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR3L = sat(VR5L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = sat(VR0H * VR4L - VR0L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
    VR2L = sat(VR0L * VR4L + VR0H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd((VR5H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd((VR5L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR3H = rnd((VR5H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR3L = rnd((VR5L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd((VR0H * VR4L - VR0L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
    VR2L = rnd((VR0L * VR4L + VR0H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VR0H = (VR5H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = (VR5L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR3H = (VR5H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR3L = (VR5L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = (VR0H * VR4L - VR0L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
    VR2L = (VR0L * VR4L + VR0H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH
- The OVFR and OVFI flags are also set if, after shift right operation, the 32-bit temporary result can't fit in 16-bit destination

Pipeline

This is a 2p/1-cycle instruction. The VCFFT operation takes 2p cycles and the VMOV operation completes in a single cycle.

Example

See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT3 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR0, #1-bit || VMOV32 VR5, mem32 *Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Load*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR5	Complex Input
VR4	Complex Input
VR3	Complex Output
VR2	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
VR0	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1011 0000
MSW: 0000 001I mem32
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd(sat(VR5H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd(sat(VR5L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR3H = rnd(sat(VR5H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR3L = rnd(sat(VR5L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd(sat(VR0H * VR4L - VR0L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
    VR2L = rnd(sat(VR0L * VR4L + VR0H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VR0H = sat(VR5H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = sat(VR5L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR3H = sat(VR5H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR3L = sat(VR5L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = sat(VR0H * VR4L - VR0L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
    VR2L = sat(VR0L * VR4L + VR0H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd((VR5H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd((VR5L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR3H = rnd((VR5H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR3L = rnd((VR5L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd((VR0H * VR4L - VR0L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
    VR2L = rnd((VR0L * VR4L + VR0H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VR0H = (VR5H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = (VR5L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR3H = (VR5H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR3L = (VR5L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = (VR0H * VR4L - VR0L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
    VR2L = (VR0L * VR4L + VR0H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}
VR5 = [mem32];
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH
- The OVFR and OVFI flags are also set if, after shift right operation, the 32-bit temporary result can't fit in 16-bit destination

Pipeline

This is a 2p cycle instruction.

Example

See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT4 VR4, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit *Complex FFT calculation instruction*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR4	Complex Input
VR2	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
VR1	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
VR0	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1010 0001 0011 010I
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd(sat(VR0H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd(sat(VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1H = rnd(sat(VR0H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR1L = rnd(sat(VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd(sat(VR1L * VR4L + VR1H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
    VR2L = rnd(sat(VR1H * VR4L - VR1L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VR0H = sat(VR0H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = sat(VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1H = sat(VR0H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR1L = sat(VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = sat(VR1L * VR4L + VR1H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
    VR2L = sat(VR1H * VR4L - VR1L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd((VR0H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd((VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1H = rnd((VR0H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR1L = rnd((VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd((VR1L * VR4L + VR1H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
    VR2L = rnd((VR1H * VR4L - VR1L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VR0H = (VR0H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = (VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1H = (VR0H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR1L = (VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = (VR1L * VR4L + VR1H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
    VR2L = (VR1H * VR4L - VR1L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH
- The OVFR and OVFI flags are also set if, after shift right operation, the 32-bit temporary result can't fit in 16-bit destination

Pipeline

This is a 2p cycle instruction.

Example

See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT4 VR4, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit || VMOV32 VR7, mem32 *Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Load*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR4	Complex Input
VR2	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
VR1	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
VR0	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1011 0000
MSW: 0000 010I mem32
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd(sat(VR0H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd(sat(VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1H = rnd(sat(VR0H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR1L = rnd(sat(VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd(sat(VR1L * VR4L + VR1H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
    VR2L = rnd(sat(VR1H * VR4L - VR1L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VR0H = sat(VR0H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = sat(VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1H = sat(VR0H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR1L = sat(VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = sat(VR1L * VR4L + VR1H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
    VR2L = sat(VR1H * VR4L - VR1L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd((VR0H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd((VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1H = rnd((VR0H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR1L = rnd((VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd((VR1L * VR4L + VR1H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
    VR2L = rnd((VR1H * VR4L - VR1L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VR0H = (VR0H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = (VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1H = (VR0H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR1L = (VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = (VR1L * VR4L + VR1H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
    VR2L = (VR1H * VR4L - VR1L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}
VR7 = [mem32];
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH
- The OVFR and OVFI flags are also set if, after shift right operation, the 32-bit temporary result can't fit in 16-bit destination

Pipeline

This is a 2p cycle instruction.

Example

See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT5 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit || VMOV32 mem32, VR1 *Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Load*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR5	Complex Input
VR4	Complex Input
VR3	Complex Input
VR2	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
VR1	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
VR0	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0111
MSW: 0010 001I mem32
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd(sat(VR3H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd(sat(VR3L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1H = rnd(sat(VR3H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR1L = rnd(sat(VR3L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd(sat(VR5H * VR4L - VR5L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
    VR2L = rnd(sat(VR5L * VR4L + VR5H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VR0H = sat(VR3H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = sat(VR3L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1H = sat(VR3H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR1L = sat(VR3L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = sat(VR5H * VR4L - VR5L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
    VR2L = sat(VR5L * VR4L + VR5H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd((VR3H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd((VR3L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1H = rnd((VR3H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR1L = rnd((VR3L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd((VR5H * VR4L - VR5L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
    VR2L = rnd((VR5L * VR4L + VR5H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR]);
  }else {
    VR0H = (VR3H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = (VR3L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1H = (VR3H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR1L = (VR3L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = (VR5H * VR4L - VR5L * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
    VR2L = (VR5L * VR4L + VR5H * VR4H)>>VSTATUS[SHIFTR];
  }
}
[mem32] = VR1;
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH
- The OVFR and OVFI flags are also set if, after shift right operation, the 32-bit temporary result can't fit in 16-bit destination

Pipeline

This is a 2p cycle instruction.

Example

See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT6 VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit || VMOV32 mem32, VR1 *Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Load*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR3	Complex Input
VR2	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
VR1	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
VR0	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0111
MSW: 0010 010I mem32
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd(sat(VR3H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd(sat(VR3L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1H = rnd(sat(VR3H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR1L = rnd(sat(VR3L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR0H = sat(VR3H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = sat(VR3L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1H = sat(VR3H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR1L = sat(VR3L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0H = rnd((VR3H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR0L = rnd((VR3L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1H = rnd((VR3H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR1L = rnd((VR3L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR0H = (VR3H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR0L = (VR3L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1H = (VR3H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR1L = (VR3L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
  }
}
[mem32] = VR1;
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH

Pipeline

This is a 1/1-cycle instruction. The VCFFT and VMOV operations are completed in one cycle.

Example

See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT7 VR1, VR0, #1-bit || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 *Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Load*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR3	Complex Input
VR2	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
VR1	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
VR0	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1011 0000
MSW: 0000 011I mem32
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0L  = rnd(sat(VR0L + VR1L)>>#1-bit);
    VR0H  = rnd(sat(VR0L - VR1L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1L  = rnd(sat(VR0H + VR1H)>>#1-bit);
    VR1H  = rnd(sat(VR0H - VR1H)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR0L  = sat(VR0L + VR1L)>>#1-bit;
    VR0H  = sat(VR0L - VR1L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1L  = sat(VR0H + VR1H)>>#1-bit;
    VR1H  = sat(VR0H - VR1H)>>#1-bit;
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR0L  = rnd((VR0L + VR1L)>>#1-bit);
    VR0H  = rnd((VR0L - VR1L)>>#1-bit);
    VR1L  = rnd((VR0H + VR1H)>>#1-bit);
    VR1H  = rnd((VR0H - VR1H)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR0L  = (VR0L + VR1L)>>#1-bit;
    VR0H  = (VR0L - VR1L)>>#1-bit;
    VR1L  = (VR0H + VR1H)>>#1-bit;
    VR1H  = (VR0H - VR1H)>>#1-bit;
  }
}
VR2 = [mem32];
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH

Pipeline

This is a 1/1-cycle instruction. The VCFFT and VMOV operations are completed in one cycle.

Example

See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT8 VR3, VR2, #1-bit *Complex FFT calculation instruction*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR2	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
VR3	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1010 0001 0011 011I
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR2L = rnd(sat(VR2L + VR3L)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd(sat(VR2L - VR3L)>>#1-bit);
    VR3L = rnd(sat(VR2H + VR3H)>>#1-bit);
    VR3H = rnd(sat(VR2H - VR3H)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR2L = sat(VR2L + VR3L)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = sat(VR2L - VR3L)>>#1-bit;
    VR3L = sat(VR2H + VR3H)>>#1-bit;
    VR3H = sat(VR2H - VR3H)>>#1-bit;
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR2L = rnd((VR2L + VR3L)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd((VR2L - VR3L)>>#1-bit);
    VR3L = rnd((VR2H + VR3H)>>#1-bit);
    VR3H = rnd((VR2H - VR3H)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR2L = (VR2L + VR3L)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = (VR2L - VR3L)>>#1-bit;
    VR3L = (VR2H + VR3H)>>#1-bit;
    VR3H = (VR2H - VR3H)>>#1-bit;
  }
}
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH

Pipeline

This is a single cycle instruction.

Example

See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT8 VR3, VR2, #1-bit || VOMV32 mem32, VR4 *Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Store*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR4	Complex Input from previous operation
VR2	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
VR3	Complex Output/Complex Input from previous operation
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0111
MSW: 0010 011I mem32
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR2L = rnd(sat(VR2L + VR3L)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd(sat(VR2L - VR3L)>>#1-bit);
    VR3L = rnd(sat(VR2H + VR3H)>>#1-bit);
    VR3H = rnd(sat(VR2H - VR3H)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR2L = sat(VR2L + VR3L)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = sat(VR2L - VR3L)>>#1-bit;
    VR3L = sat(VR2H + VR3H)>>#1-bit;
    VR3H = sat(VR2H - VR3H)>>#1-bit;
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR2L = rnd((VR2L + VR3L)>>#1-bit);
    VR2H = rnd((VR2L - VR3L)>>#1-bit);
    VR3L = rnd((VR2H + VR3H)>>#1-bit);
    VR3H = rnd((VR2H - VR3H)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR2L = (VR2L + VR3L)>>#1-bit;
    VR2H = (VR2L - VR3L)>>#1-bit;
    VR3L = (VR2H + VR3H)>>#1-bit;
    VR3H = (VR2H - VR3H)>>#1-bit;
  }
}
[mem32] = VR4;
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH

Pipeline

This is a single cycle instruction.

Example

See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT9 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 #1-bit *Complex FFT calculation instruction*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR0	Complex Input
VR1	Complex Input
VR2	Complex Input
VR3	Complex Input
VR4	Complex Output
VR5	Complex Output
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1010 0001 0011 100I
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR4L = rnd(sat(VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR4H = rnd(sat(VR1L + VR3L)>>#1-bit);
    VR5L = rnd(sat(VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR5H = rnd(sat(VR1L - VR3L)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR4L = sat(VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR4H = sat(VR1L + VR3L)>>#1-bit;
    VR5L = sat(VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR5H = sat(VR1L - VR3L)>>#1-bit;
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR4L = rnd((VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR4H = rnd((VR1L + VR3L)>>#1-bit);
    VR5L = rnd((VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR5H = rnd((VR1L - VR3L)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR4L = (VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR4H = (VR1L + VR3L)>>#1-bit;
    VR5L = (VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR5H = (VR1L - VR3L)>>#1-bit;
  }
}
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH

Pipeline

This is a single cycle instruction.

Example

See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT9 VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 #1-bit || VMOVE32 mem32, VR5 *Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Store*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR0	Complex Input
VR1	Complex Input
VR2	Complex Input
VR3	Complex Input
VR4	Complex Output
VR5	Complex Output
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 0111
MSW: 0010 100I mem32
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR4L = rnd(sat(VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR4H = rnd(sat(VR1L + VR3L)>>#1-bit);
    VR5L = rnd(sat(VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR5H = rnd(sat(VR1L - VR3L)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR4L = sat(VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR4H = sat(VR1L + VR3L)>>#1-bit;
    VR5L = sat(VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR5H = sat(VR1L - VR3L)>>#1-bit;
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR4L = rnd((VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR4H = rnd((VR1L + VR3L)>>#1-bit);
    VR5L = rnd((VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit);
    VR5H = rnd((VR1L - VR3L)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR4L = (VR0L + VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR4H = (VR1L + VR3L)>>#1-bit;
    VR5L = (VR0L - VR2L)>>#1-bit;
    VR5H = (VR1L - VR3L)>>#1-bit;
  }
}
[mem32] = VR5;
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH

Pipeline

This is a 1/1-cycle instruction. The VCFFT and VMOV operations are completed in one cycle.

Example

See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 #1-bit *Complex FFT calculation instruction*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR0	Complex Input
VR1	Complex Input
VR2	Complex Input
VR3	Complex Input
VR6	Complex Output
VR7	Complex Output
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1010 0001 0011 101I
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR6L = rnd(sat(VR0H + VR3H)>>#1-bit);
    VR6H = rnd(sat(VR1H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR7L = rnd(sat(VR0H - VR3H)>>#1-bit);
    VR7H = rnd(sat(VR1H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR6L = sat(VR0H + VR3H)>>#1-bit;
    VR6H = sat(VR1H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR7L = sat(VR0H - VR3H)>>#1-bit;
    VR7H = sat(VR1H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR6L = rnd((VR0H + VR3H)>>#1-bit);
    VR6H = rnd((VR1H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR7L = rnd((VR0H - VR3H)>>#1-bit);
    VR7H = rnd((VR1H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR6L = (VR0H + VR3H)>>#1-bit;
    VR6H = (VR1H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR7L = (VR0H - VR3H)>>#1-bit;
    VR7H = (VR1H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
  }
}
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH

Pipeline

This is a single cycle instruction.

Example

```
_CFFT_run1024Pt:
    ...
    etc ...
    ...
    MOVL       *-SP[ARG_OFFSET], XAR4
    VSATON
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
_CFFT_run1024Pt_stages1and2Combined:
    MOVZ      AR0,  *+XAR4[NSAMPLES_OFFSET]
    MOVL      XAR2, *+XAR4[INBUFFER_OFFSET]
    MOVL      XAR1, *+XAR4[OUTBUFFER_OFFSET]

    .lp_amode
    SETC      AMODE

    NOP       *,ARP2
    VMOV32    VR0, *BR0++
    VMOV32    VR1, *BR0++
    VCFFT7    VR1, VR0, #1
 || VMOV32    VR2, *BR0++

    VMOV32    VR3, *BR0++
    VCFFT8    VR3, VR2, #1

    VCFFT9    VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1

    .align    2
    RPTB      _CFFT_run1024Pt_stages1and2CombinedLoop, #S12_LOOP_COUNT

    VCFFT10   VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1
 || VMOV32    VR0, *BR0++

    VMOV32    VR1, *BR0++
    VCFFT7    VR1, VR0, #1
 || VMOV32    VR2, *BR0++

    VMOV32    VR3, *BR0++
    VCFFT8    VR3, VR2, #1
 || VMOV32    *XAR1++, VR4

    VMOV32    *XAR1++, VR6
    VCFFT9    VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1
 || VMOV32    *XAR1++, VR5

    VMOV32    *++, VR7, ARP2

_CFFT_run1024Pt_stages1and2CombinedLoop:

    VCFFT10   VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1

    VMOV32    *XAR1++, VR4
    VMOV32    *XAR1++, VR6
    VMOV32    *XAR1++, VR5
    VMOV32    *XAR1++, VR7

_CFFT_run1024Pt_stages1and2CombinedEnd:
    .c28_amode
    CLRC      AMODE

_CFFT_run1024Pt_stages3and4Combined:
    ...
    etc ...
    ...
    VSETSHR   #15
    VRNDON
    MOVL      XAR2, *+XAR4[S34_INPUT_OFFSET]
    MOVL      XAR1, #S34_INSEP
    MOVL      XAR0, #S34_OUTSEP
    MOVL      XAR6, *+XAR4[S34_OUTPUT_OFFSET]

    MOVL      XAR7, XAR6
    ADDB      XAR7, #S34_GROUPSEP
    MOVL      XAR3, #_vcu2_twiddleFactors
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
    MOVL      *-SP[TFPTR_OFFSET], XAR3
    MOVL      XAR4, XAR2
    ADDB      XAR4, #S34_GROUPSEP
    MOVL XAR5, #S34_OUTER_LOOP_COUNT

_CFFT_run1024Pt_stages3and4OuterLoop:

    MOVL      XAR3, *-SP[TFPTR_OFFSET]

    ; Inner Butterfly Loop
    VMOV32    VR5, *+XAR4[AR1]
    VMOV32    VR6, *+XAR2[AR1]
    VMOV32    VR7, *XAR4++
    VMOV32    VR4, *XAR3++
    VCFFT1    VR2, VR5, VR4

    VMOV32    VR5, *XAR2++
    VCFFT2    VR7, VR6, VR4, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1

    .align    2
    RPTB      _CFFT_run1024Pt_stages3and4InnerLoop, #S34_INNER_LOOP_COUNT
    VMOV32    VR4, *XAR3++
    VCFFT3    VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR0, #1
 || VMOV32    VR5, *+XAR4[AR1]

    VMOV32    VR6, *+XAR2[AR1]
    VCFFT4    VR4, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1
 || VMOV32    VR7,  *XAR4++

    VMOV32    VR4, *XAR3++
    VMOV32    *XAR6++, VR0

    VCFFT5    VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1
 || VMOV32    *XAR7++, VR1

    VMOV32    VR5, *XAR2++
    VMOV32    *+XAR6[AR0], VR0

    VCFFT2    VR7, VR6, VR4, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1
 || VMOV32    *+XAR7[AR0], VR1

_CFFT_run1024Pt_stages3and4InnerLoop:

    VMOV32    VR4, *XAR3++
    VCFFT3    VR5, VR4, VR3, VR2, VR0, #1

    NOP
    VCFFT4    VR4, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1

    NOP
    VMOV32    *XAR6++, VR0
    VCFFT6    VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1
 || VMOV32    *XAR7++, VR1

    NOP
    VMOV32    *+XAR6[AR0], VR0
    VMOV32    *+XAR7[AR0], VR1

    ADDB      XAR2, #S34_POST_INCREMENT
    ADDB      XAR4, #S34_POST_INCREMENT
    ADDB      XAR6, #S34_POST_INCREMENT
    ADDB      XAR7, #S34_POST_INCREMENT

    BANZ      _CFFT_run1024Pt_stages3and4OuterLoop, AR5--

_CFFT_run1024Pt_stages3and4CombinedEnd:
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also The entire FFT implementation, with accompanying code comments, can be found in the VCU Library in controlSUITE.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0 #1-bit || VMOV32 VR0, mem32 *Complex FFT calculation instruction with Parallel Load*

Operands

This operation assumes the following complex packing order for complex operands:
VRa[31:16] = Imaginary Part
VRa[15:0] = Real Part
It ignores the VSTATUS[CPACK] bit.

VR0	Complex Input
VR1	Complex Input
VR2	Complex Input
VR3	Complex Input
VR6	Complex Output
VR7	Complex Output
#1-bit	1-bit immediate value
mem32	pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1011 0000
MSW: 0000 100I mem32
```

Description

This operation is used in the butterfly operation of the FFT:

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR6L = rnd(sat(VR0H + VR3H)>>#1-bit);
    VR6H = rnd(sat(VR1H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR7L = rnd(sat(VR0H - VR3H)>>#1-bit);
    VR7H = rnd(sat(VR1H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR6L = sat(VR0H + VR3H)>>#1-bit;
    VR6H = sat(VR1H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR7L = sat(VR0H - VR3H)>>#1-bit;
    VR7H = sat(VR1H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
  }
}else { //VSTATUS[SAT] = 0
  If(VSTATUS[RND] == 1){
    VR6L = rnd((VR0H + VR3H)>>#1-bit);
    VR6H = rnd((VR1H - VR2H)>>#1-bit);
    VR7L = rnd((VR0H - VR3H)>>#1-bit);
    VR7H = rnd((VR1H + VR2H)>>#1-bit);
  }else {
    VR6L = (VR0H + VR3H)>>#1-bit;
    VR6H = (VR1H - VR2H)>>#1-bit;
    VR7L = (VR0H - VR3H)>>#1-bit;
    VR7H = (VR1H + VR2H)>>#1-bit;
  }
}
VR0 = [mem32];
```

Sign-Extension is automatically done for the shift right operations

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxL
- OVFI is set if signed overflow is detected for add/sub calculation in which destination is VRxH

Pipeline

This is a 1/1-cycle instruction. The VCFFT and VMOV operations are completed in one cycle.

Example

See the example for VCFFT10 VR7, VR6, VR3, VR2, VR1, VR0, #1-bit

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.5.8 Galois Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 5-17. Galois Field Instructions

Title	Page
VGFACC VRa, VRb, #4-bit —Galois Field Instruction	699
VGFACC VRa, VRb, VR7 —Galois Field Instruction	700
VGFACC VRa, VRb, VR7 || VMOV32 VRc, mem32 —Galois Field Instruction with Parallel Load	701
VGFADD4 VRa, VRb, VRc, #4-bit —Galois Field Four Parallel Byte X Byte Add	702
VGFINIT mem16 —Initialize Galois Field Polynomial and Order	703
VGFMAC4 VRa, VRb, VRc —Galois Field Four Parallel Byte X Byte Multiply and Accumulate	704
VGFMPY4 VRa, VRb, VRc —Galois Field Four Parallel Byte X Byte Multiply	705
VGFMPY4 VRa, VRb, VRc || VMOV32 VR0, mem32 —Galois Field Four Parallel Byte X Byte Multiply with Parallel Load	706
VGFMAC4 VRa, VRb, VRc || PACK4 VR0, mem32, #2-bit —Galois Field Four Parallel Byte X Byte Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Byte Packing	707
VPACK4 VRa, mem32, #2-bit —Byte Packing	708
VREVB VRa —Byte Reversal	709
VSHLMB VRa, VRb —Shift Left and Merge Right Bytes	710

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VGFACC VRa, VRb, #4-bit *Galois Field Instruction*

Operands

VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
#4-bit	4-bit Immediate Value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0001
MSW: 0000 00aa abbb IIII
```

Description

Performs the following sequence of operations

```
If (I[0:0] == 1 )
   VRa[7:0] = VRa[7:0] ^ VRb[7:0]

 If (I[1:1] == 1 )
   VRa[7:0] = VRa[7:0] ^ VRb[15:8]

 If (I[2:2] == 1 )
   VRa[7:0] = VRa[7:0] ^ VRb[23:16]

 If (I[3:3] == 1 )
   VRa[7:0] = VRa[7:0] ^ VRb[31:24]
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

See the Reed-Solomon algorithm implementation in the VCU library in controlSUITE

See also

VGFACC VRa, VRb, VR7
VGFACC VRa, VRb, VR7 || VMOV32 VRc, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VGFACC VRa, VRb, VR7 *Galois Field Instruction*

Operands

VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VR7	General purpose register: VR7

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0001
MSW: 0000 0100 00aa abbb
```

Description

Performs the following sequence of operations

```
If (VR7[0:0] == 1 )
  VRa[7:0] = VRa[7:0] ^ VRb[7:0]

If (VR7[1:1] == 1 )
  VRa[7:0] = VRa[7:0] ^ VRb[15:8]

If (VR7[2:2] == 1 )
  VRa[7:0] = VRa[7:0] ^ VRb[23:16]

If (VR7[3:3] == 1 )
  VRa[7:0] = VRa[7:0] ^ VRb[31:24]
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example See the Reed-Solomon algorithm implementation in the VCU library in controlSUITE

See also VGFACC VRa, VRb, #4-bit
VGFACC VRa, VRb, VR7 || VMOV32 VRc, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VGFACC VRa, VRb, VR7 || VMOV32 VRc, mem32 *Galois Field Instruction with Parallel Load*

Operands

VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRc	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VR7	General purpose register: VR7
mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1011 011a
MSW: aabb bccc mem32
```

Description Performs the following sequence of operations

```
If (VR7[0:0] == 1 )
  VRa[7:0] = VRa[7:0] ^ VRb[7:0]

If (VR7[1:1] == 1 )
  VRa[7:0] = VRa[7:0] ^ VRb[15:8]

If (VR7[2:2] == 1 )
  VRa[7:0] = VRa[7:0] ^ VRb[23:16]

If (VR7[3:3] == 1 )
  VRa[7:0] = VRa[7:0] ^ VRb[31:24]

 VRc = [mem32]
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a 1/1-cycle instruction. Both the VGFACC and VMOV32 operation complete in a single cycle.

Example See the Reed-Solomon algorithm implementation in the VCU library in controlSUITE

See also VGFACC VRa, VRb, #4-bit
VGFACC VRa, VRb, VR7

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VGFADD4 VRa, VRb, VRc, #4-bit *Galois Field Four Parallel Byte X Byte Add*

Operands

VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRc	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
#4-bit	4-bit Immediate Value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0000
MSW: 000a aabb bccc IIII
```

Description Performs the following sequence of operations

```
If (I[0:0] == 1 )
  VRa[7:0] = VRb[7:0] ^ VRc[7:0]
else
  VRa[7:0] = VRb[7:0]

If (I[1:1] == 1 )
  VRa[15:8] = VRb[15:8] ^ VRc[15:8]
else
  VRa[15:8] = VRb[15:8]

If (I[2:2] == 1 )
  VRa[23:16] = VRb[23:16] ^ VRc[23:16]
else
  VRa[23:16] = VRb[23:16]

If (I[3:3] == 1 )
  VRa[31:24] = VRb[31:24] ^ VRc[31:24]
else
  VRa[31:24] = VRb[31:24]
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single cycle instruction

Example See the Reed-Solomon algorithm implementation in the VCU library in controlSUITE

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VGFINIT mem16 *Initialize Galois Field Polynomial and Order*

Operands

mem16	Pointer to 16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 0101
MSW: 0000 0000 mem16
```

Description Initialize GF Polynomial and Order

```
VSTATUS[GFPOLY]  = [mem16][7:0]
VSTATUS[GFORDER] = [mem16][10:8]
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example See the Reed-Solomon algorithm implementation in the VCU library in controlSUITE

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VGFMAC4 VRa, VRb, VRc *Galois Field Four Parallel Byte X Byte Multiply and Accumulate*

Operands

VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRc	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0000
MSW: 0010 001a aabb bccc
```

Description

Performs the follow sequence of operations:

```
VRa[7:0]   = (VRa[7:0]   * VRb[7:0])   ^ VRc[7:0]
VRa[15:8]  = (VRa[15:8]  * VRb[15:8])  ^ VRc[15:8]
VRa[23:16] = (VRa[23:16] * VRb[23:16]) ^ VRc[23:16]
VRa[31:24] = (VRa[31:24] * VRb[31:24]) ^ VRc[31:24]
```

The GF multiply operation is defined by VSTATUS[GFPOLY] and VSTATUS[GFORDER] bits.

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

See the Reed-Solomon algorithm implementation in the VCU library in controlSUITE

See also

VGFMPY4 VRa, VRb, VRc || VMOV32 VR0, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VGFMPY4 VRa, VRb, VRc *Galois Field Four Parallel Byte X Byte Multiply*

Operands

VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRc	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0000
MSW: 0010 000a aabb bccc
```

Description

Performs the following sequence of operations

```
VRa[7:0]   = VRb[7:0]   * VRc[7:0]
VRa[15:8]  = VRb[15:8]  * VRc[15:8]
VRa[23:16] = VRb[23:16] * VRc[23:16]
VRa[31:24] = VRb[31:24] * VRc[31:24]
```

The GF multiply operation is defined by VSTATUS[GFPOLY] and VSTATUS[GFORDER] bits.

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline

This is a single cycle instruction

Example

See the Reed-Solomon algorithm implementation in the VCU library in controlSUITE

See also

VGFMPY4 VRa, VRb, VRc || VMOV32 VR0, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VGFMPY4 VRa, VRb, VRc || VMOV32 VR0, mem32 *Galois Field Four Parallel Byte X Byte Multiply with Parallel Load*

Operands

VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRc	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VR0	General purpose register: VR0
mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1011 010a
MSW: aabb bccc mem32
```

Description

Performs the following sequence of operations

```
VRa[7:0]   = VRb[7:0]   * VRc[7:0]
VRa[15:8]  = VRb[15:8]  * VRc[15:8]
VRa[23:16] = VRb[23:16] * VRc[23:16]
VRa[31:24] = VRb[31:24] * VRc[31:24]
VR0 = [mem32]
```

The GF multiply operation is defined by VSTATUS[GFPOLY] and VSTATUS[GFORDER] bits.

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline

This is a 1/1-cycle instruction. Both the VGFMPY4 and VMOV32 operation complete in a single cycle.

Example

See the Reed-Solomon algorithm implementation in the VCU library in controlSUITE

See also

VGFMPY4 VRa, VRb, VRc

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VGFMAC4 VRa, VRb, VRc || PACK4 VR0, mem32, #2-bit *Galois Field Four Parallel Byte X Byte Multiply and Accumulate with Parallel Byte Packing*

Operands

VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRc	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VR0	General purpose register: VR0
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location
#2-bit	2-bit Immediate Value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1011 1IIa
MSW: aabb bccc mem32
```

Description

Performs the follow sequence of operations:

```
VRa[7:0]   = (VRa[7:0]   * VRb[7:0])   ^ VRc[7:0]
VRa[15:8]  = (VRa[15:8]  * VRb[15:8])  ^ VRc[15:8]
VRa[23:16] = (VRa[23:16] * VRb[23:16]) ^ VRc[23:16]
VRa[31:24] = (VRa[31:24] * VRb[31:24]) ^ VRc[31:24]

If (I == 0)
  VR0[7:0]   = [mem32][7:0]
  VR0[15:8]  = [mem32][7:0]
  VR0[23:16] = [mem32][7:0]
  VR0[31:24] = [mem32][7:0]

Else If (I == 1)
  VR0[7:0]   = [mem32][15:8]
  VR0[15:8]  = [mem32][15:8]
  VR0[23:16] = [mem32][15:8]
  VR0[31:24] = [mem32][15:8]

Else If (I == 2)
  VR0[7:0]   = [mem32][23:16]
  VR0[15:8]  = [mem32][23:16]
  VR0[23:16] = [mem32][23:16]
  VR0[31:24] = [mem32][23:16]

Else If (I == 3)
  VR0[7:0]   = [mem32][31:24]
  VR0[15:8]  = [mem32][31:24]
  VR0[23:16] = [mem32][31:24]
  VR0[31:24] = [mem32][31:24]
```

The GF multiply operation is defined by VSTATUS[GFPOLY] and VSTATUS[GFORDER] bits.

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline

This is a 1/1-cycle instruction. Both the VGFMAC4 and PACK4 operations complete in a single cycle.

Example

See the Reed-Solomon algorithm implementation in the VCU library in controlSUITE

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VPACK4 VRa, mem32, #2-bit *Byte Packing*

Operands

VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
mem32	Pointer to a 32-bit memory location
#2-bit	2-bit Immediate Value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1011 0001
MSW: 000a aaII mem32
```

Description

Pack Ith byte from a memory location 4 times in VRa

```
If (I == 0)
  VRa[7:0]   = [mem32][7:0]
  VRa[15:8]  = [mem32][7:0]
  VRa[23:16] = [mem32][7:0]
  VRa[31:24] = [mem32][7:0]

Else If (I == 1)
  VRa[7:0]   = [mem32][15:8]
  VRa[15:8]  = [mem32][15:8]
  VRa[23:16] = [mem32][15:8]
  VRa[31:24] = [mem32][15:8]

Else If (I == 2)
  VRa[7:0]   = [mem32][23:16]
  VRa[15:8]  = [mem32][23:16]
  VRa[23:16] = [mem32][23:16]
  VRa[31:24] = [mem32][23:16]

Else If (I == 3)
  VRa[7:0]   = [mem32][31:24]
  VRa[15:8]  = [mem32][31:24]
  VRa[23:16] = [mem32][31:24]
  VRa[31:24] = [mem32][31:24]
```

The GF multiply operation is defined by VSTATUS[GFPOLY] and VSTATUS[GFORDER] bits.

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction

Example

See the Reed-Solomon algorithm implementation in the VCU library in controlSUITE

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VREVB VRa *Byte Reversal*

Operands

VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0000
MSW: 0010 0100 0000 0aaa
```

Description Reverse Bytes

```
Input:  VRa = {B3,B2,B1,B0}
Output: VRa = {B0,B1,B2,B3}
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example See the Reed-Solomon algorithm implementation in the VCU library in controlSUITE

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSHLMB VRa, VRb *Shift Left and Merge Right Bytes*

Operands

VRa	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8
VRb	General purpose register: VR0, VR1....VR7. Cannot be VR8

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1000 0000
MSW: 0010 0100 01aa abbb
```

Description Shift Left and Merge Bytes

```
Input:  VRa = {B7,B6,B5,B4}
Input:  VRb = {B3,B2,B1,B0}

Output: VRa = {B6,B5,B4,B3}
Output: VRb = {B2,B1,B0,8'b0}
```

Restrictions VRa != VRb. The source and destination registers must be different

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction

Example See the Reed-Solomon algorithm implementation in the VCU library in controlSUITE

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.5.9 Viterbi Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 5-18. Viterbi Instructions

Title	Page
VITBM2 VR0 —Code Rate 1:2 Branch Metric Calculation	712
VITBM2 VR0, mem32 —Branch Metric Calculation CR=1/2	713
VITBM2 VR0 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 — Code Rate 1:2 Branch Metric Calculation with Parallel Load	714
VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2 —Code Rate 1:3 Branch Metric Calculation	715
VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 —Code Rate 1:3 Branch Metric Calculation with Parallel Load	716
VITBM3 VR0L, VR1L, mem16 —Branch Metric Calculation CR=1/3	717
VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa —Viterbi Double Add and Subtract, High	718
VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || VMOV32 mem32, VRb —Viterbi Add and Subtract High with Parallel Store	720
VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa —Viterbi Add and Subtract Low	721
VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || VMOV32 mem32, VRb —Viterbi Subtract and Add, High with Parallel Store	722
VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa —Viterbi Add and Subtract Low	723
VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || VMOV32 mem32, VRb —Viterbi Add and Subtract Low with Parallel Load	724
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa —Viterbi Subtract and Add Low	725
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || VMOV32 mem32, VRb —Viterbi Subtract and Add, Low with Parallel Store	726
VITHSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 —Viterbi Select High	727
VITHSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 —Viterbi Select High with Parallel Load	728
VITLSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 —Viterbi Select, Low Word	729
VITLSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 —Viterbi Select Low with Parallel Load	730
VITSTAGE —Parallel Butterfly Computation	732
VITSTAGE || VITBM2 VR0, mem32 —Parallel Butterfly Computation with Parallel Branch Metric Calculation CR=1/2	733
VITSTAGE || VMOV16 VR0L, mem1 —Parallel Butterfly Computation with Parallel Load	735
VMOV32 VSM (k+1):VSM(k), mem32 —Load Consecutive State Metrics	736
VMOV32 mem32, VSM (k+1):VSM(k) —Store Consecutive State Metrics	737
VSETK #3-bit —Set Constraint Length for Viterbi Operation	738
VSMINIT mem16 —State Metrics Register initialization	739
VTCLEAR —Clear Transition Bit Registers	740
VTRACE mem32, VR0, VT0, VT1 —Viterbi Traceback, Store to Memory	741
VTRACE VR1, VR0, VT0, VT1 —Viterbi Traceback, Store to Register	743
VTRACE VR1, VR0, VT0, VT1 || VMOV32 VT0, mem32 —Trace-back with Parallel Load	745

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITBM2 VR0 *Code Rate 1:2 Branch Metric Calculation*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. Each operand for the branch metric calculation is 16-bits.

Input Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit decoder input 0
VR0H	16-bit decoder input 1

The result of the operation is also stored in VR0 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit branch metric 0 = VR0L + VR0H
VR0H	16-bit branch metric 1 = VR0L - VR0L

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 1100
```

Description

Branch metric calculation for code rate = 1/2.

```
// SAT  is VSTATUS[SAT]
// VR0L is decoder input 0
// VR0H is decoder input 1
//
// Calculate the branch metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
   VR0L = VR0L + VR0H;     // VR0L = branch metric 0
   VR0H = VR0L - VR0L;     // VR0H = branch metric 1
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      sat16(VR0L);
      sat16(VR0H);
   }
```

Flags

This instruction sets the real overflow flag, VSTATUS[OVFR] in the event of an overflow or underflow.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VITBM2 VR0 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32
VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITBM2 VR0, mem32 *Branch Metric Calculation CR=1/2*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1000 0000
MSW: 0000 0001 mem16
```

Description

Calculates two Branch-Metrics (BMs) for CR = ½

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  VR0L = sat([mem32][15:0] + [mem32][31:16]);
  VR0H = sat([mem32][15:0] - [mem32][31:16]);
}else {
  VR0L = [mem32][15:0] + [mem32][31:16];
  VR0H = [mem32][15:0] - [mem32][31:16];
}
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register:

- OVFR is set if overflow is detected in the computation of 16-bit signed result

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;
; Viterbi K=4 CR = 1/2
;
;etc ...
;
  VSETK     #CONSTRAINT_LENGTH      ; Set constraint length
  MOV       AR1, #SMETRICINIT_OFFSET
  VSMINIT   *+XAR4[AR1]             ; Initialize the state metrics
  MOV       AR1, #NBITS_OFFSET
  MOV       AL, *+XAR4[AR1]
  LSR       AL, 2
  SUBB      AL, #2
  MOV       AR3, AL                 ; Initialize the BMSEL register
                                    ; for butterfly 0 to K-1
  MOVL      XAR6, *+XAR4[BMSELINIT_OFFSET]
  VMOV32    VR2,  *XAR6             ; Initialize BMSEL for
                                    ; butterfly 0 to 7
  VITBM2    VR0, *XAR0++            ; Calculate and store BMs in
                                    ; VR0L and VR0H
;
;etc ...
```

See also

VITBM2 VR0

VITBM2 VR0 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32

VITSTAGE_VITBM2_VR0_mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITBM2 VR0 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 *Code Rate 1:2 Branch Metric Calculation with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. Each operand for the branch metric calculation is 16-bits.

Input Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit decoder input 0
VR0H	16-bit decoder input 1
[mem32]	pointer to 32-bit memory location.

The result of the operation is stored in VR0 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit branch metric 0 = VR0L + VR0H
VR0H	16-bit branch metric 1 = VR0L - VR0L
VR2	contents of memory pointed to by [mem32]

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 1100
MSW: 0000 0000 mem32
```

Description

Branch metric calculation for a code rate of 1/2 with parallel register load.

```
// SAT  is VSTATUS[SAT]
// VR0L is decoder input 0
// VR0H is decoder input 1
//
// Calculate the branch metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
   VR0L = VR0L + VR0H;     // VR0L = branch metric 0
   VR0H = VR0L - VR0L;     // VR0H = branch metric 1
   if (SAT == 1)
   {
      sat16(VR0L);
      sat16(VR0H);
   }
   VR2 = [mem32]           // Load VR2L and VR2H with the next state metrics
```

Flags

This instruction sets the real overflow flag, VSTATUS[OVFR] in the event of an overflow or underflow.

Pipeline

Both operations complete in a single cycle.

Example

See also

VITBM2 VR0
VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2
VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2 *Code Rate 1:3 Branch Metric Calculation*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. Each operand for the branch metric calculation is 16-bits.

Input Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit decoder input 0
VR1L	16-bit decoder input 1
VR2L	16-bit decoder input 2

The result of the operation is stored in VR0 and VR1 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit branch metric 0 = VR0L + VR1L + VR2L
VR0H	16-bit branch metric 1 = VR0L + VR1L - VR2L
VR1L	16-bit branch metric 2 = VR0L - VR1L + VR2L
VR1H	16-bit branch metric 3 = VR0L - VR1L - VR2L

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0000 1101
```

Description

Calculate the four branch metrics for a code rate of 1/3.

```
// SAT  is VSTATUS[SAT]
// VR0L is decoder input 0
// VR1L is decoder input 1
// VR2L is decoder input 2
//
// Calculate the branch metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
   VR0L = VR0L + VR1L + VR2L;   // VR0L = branch Metric 0
   VR0H = VR0L + VR1L - VR2L;   // VR0H = branch Metric 1
   VR1L = VR0L - VR1L + VR2L;   // VR1L = branch Metric 2
   VR1H = VR0L - VR1L - VR2L;   // VR1H = branch Metric 3
   if(SAT == 1)
   {
      sat16(VR0L);
      sat16(VR0H);
      sat16(VR1L);
      sat16(VR1H);
   }
```

Flags

This instruction sets the real overflow flag, VSTATUS[OVFR] in the event of an overflow or underflow.

Pipeline

This is a 2p-cycle instruction. The instruction following VITBM3 must not use VR0 or VR1.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITBM2 VR0
VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32
VITBM2 VR0 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 *Code Rate 1:3 Branch Metric Calculation with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. Each operand for the branch metric calculation is 16-bits.

Input Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit decoder input 0
VR1L	16-bit decoder input 1
[mem32]	pointer to a 32-bit memory location

The result of the operation is stored in VR0 and VR1 and VR2 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR0L	16-bit branch metric 0 = VR0L + VR1L + VR2L
VR0H	16-bit branch metric 1 = VR0L + VR1L - VR2L
VR1L	16-bit branch metric 2 = VR0L - VR1L + VR2
VR1H	16-bit branch metric 3 = VR0L - VR1L - VR2L
VR2	Contents of the memory pointed to by [mem32]

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 1101
MSW: 0000 0000 mem32
```

Description

Calculate the four branch metrics for a code rate of 1/3 with parallel register load.

```
// SAT  is VSTATUS[SAT]
// VR0L is decoder input 0
// VR1L is decoder input 1
// VR2L is decoder input 2
//
// Calculate the branch metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
   VR0L = VR0L + VR1L + VR2L;   // VR0L = branch Metric 0
   VR0H = VR0L + VR1L - VR2L;   // VR0H = branch Metric 1
   VR1L = VR0L - VR1L + VR2L;   // VR1L = branch Metric 2
   VR1H = VR0L - VR1L - VR2L;   // VR1H = branch Metric 3
   if(SAT == 1)
   {
      sat16(VR0L);
      sat16(VR0H);
      sat16(VR1L);
      sat16(VR1H);
   }
   VR2 = [mem32];
```

Flags

This instruction sets the real overflow flag, VSTATUS[OVFR] in the event of an overflow or underflow.

Pipeline

This is a 2p/1-cycle instruction. The VBITM3 operation takes 2p cycles and the VMOV32 completes in a single cycle. The next instruction must not use VR0 or VR1.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITBM2 VR0
VITBM2 VR0 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITBM3 VR0L, VR1L, mem16 *Branch Metric Calculation CR=1/3*

Operands

Input	Output
VR0L	Low word of the general purpose register VR0
VR1L	Low word of the general purpose register VR1
mem16	Pointer to 16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 0101
MSW: 0000 0010 mem16
```

Description

Calculates four Branch-Metrics (BMs) for CR = 1/3

```
If(VSTATUS[SAT] == 1){
  VR0L = sat(VR0L + VR1L + [mem16]);
  VR0H = sat(VR0L + VR1L – [mem16]);
  VR1L = sat(VR0L – VR1L + [mem16]);
  VR1H = sat(VR0L – VR1L – [mem16]);
}else {
  VR0L = VR0L + VR1L + [mem16];
  VR0H = VR0L + VR1L – [mem16];
  VR1L = VR0L – VR1L + [mem16];
  VR1H = VR0L – VR1L – [mem16];
}
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register.

- OVFR is set if overflow is detected in the computation of a 16-bit signed result

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See the example for VITSTAGE || VMOV16 VROL, mem16

See also

VITBM3

VITBM3 VR0, VR1, VR2 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa *Viterbi Double Add and Subtract, High*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaH.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaH	Branch metric 1. VRa must be VR0 or VR1.

The result of the operation is stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0 = VR2L + VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H - VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L - VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H +VRaH

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0111 aaaa
```

Description

Viterbi high add and subtract. This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaH with the branch metric.
//
    VR3L = VR2L + VRaH     // Path metric 0
    VR3H = VR2H - VRaH     // Path metric 1
    VR4L = VR2L - VRaH     // Path metric 2
    VR4H = VR2H + VRaH     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
; Example Viterbi decoder code fragment
; Viterbi butterfly calculations
; Loop once for each decoder input pair
;
; Branch metrics = BM0 and BM1
; XAR5 points to the input stream to the decoder
 ...
 ...
_loop:
   VMOV32 VR0, *XAR5++            ; Load two inputs into VR0L, VR0H
   VITBM2 VR0                     ; VR0L = BM0    VR0H = BM1
|| VMOV32 VR2, *XAR1++            ; Load previous state metrics

;
; 2 cycle Viterbi butterfly
;
   VITDLADDSUB VR4,VR3,VR2,VR0 ; Perform add/sub
   VITLSEL VR6,VR5,VR4,VR3     ; Perform compare/select
|| VMOV32  VR2, *XAR1++         ; Load previous state metrics

;
; 2 cycle Viterbi butterfly, next stage
;
   VITDHADDSUB VR4,VR3,VR2,VR0
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
   VITHSEL VR6,VR5,VR4,VR3
|| VMOV32 VR2, *XAR1++

;
; 2 cycle Viterbi butterfly, next stage
;
   VITDLADDSUB VR4,VR3,VR2,VR0
|| VMOV32 *XAR2++, VR5
   ...
   ...
```

See also

VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || VMOV32 mem32, VRb *Viterbi Add and Subtract High with Parallel Store*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaH.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaH	Branch metric 1. VRa must be VR0 or VR1.
VRb	Value to be stored. VRb can be VR5, VR6, VR7 or VR8.

The result of the operation is stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0 = VR2L + VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H - VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L - VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H +VRaH
[mem32]	Contents of VRb. VRb can be VR5, VR6, VR7 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 1001
MSW: bbbb aaaa mem32
```

Description

Viterbi high add and subtract. This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaH with the branch metric.
//
   VR3L = VR2L + VRaH     // Path metric 0
   VR3H = VR2H - VRaH     // Path metric 1
   VR4L = VR2L - VRaH     // Path metric 2
   VR4H = VR2H + VRaH     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa *Viterbi Add and Subtract Low*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaL	Branch metric 0. VRa must be VR0 or VR1.

The result of the operation is 4 path metrics stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0 = VR2L - VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H + VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L + VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H - VRaL

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1111 aaaa
```

Description

This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics in the Viterbi butterfly. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaL with the branch metric.
//
   VR3L = VR2L - VRaL     // Path metric 0
   VR3H = VR2H + VRaL     // Path metric 1
   VR4L = VR2L + VRaL     // Path metric 2
   VR4H = VR2H - VRaL     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || VMOV32 mem32, VRb *Viterbi Subtract and Add, High with Parallel Store*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaH.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaH	Branch metric 1. VRa must be VR0 or VR1.
VRb	Contents to be stored. VRb can be VR5, VR6, VR7 or VR8.

The result of the operation is stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0 = VR2L -VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H + VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L + VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H - VRaH
[mem32]	Contents of VRb. VRb can be VR5, VR6, VR7 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 1011
MSW: bbbb aaaa  mem32
```

Description

Viterbi high subtract and add. This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaH with the branch metric.
//
    [mem32] = VRb          // Store VRb to memory
    VR3L = VR2L - VRaH     // Path metric 0
    VR3H = VR2H + VRaH     // Path metric 1
    VR4L = VR2L + VRaH     // Path metric 2
    VR4H = VR2H - VRaH     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa *Viterbi Add and Subtract Low*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaL	Branch metric 0. VRa must be VR0 or VR1.

The result of the operation is 4 path metrics stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0 = VR2L + VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H - VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L - VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H + VRaL

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0011 aaaa
```

Description

This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics in the Viterbi butterfly. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaL with the branch metric.
//
   VR3L = VR2L + VRaL     // Path metric 0
   VR3H = VR2H - VRaL     // Path metric 1
   VR4L = VR2L - VRaL     // Path metric 2
   VR4H = VR2H + VRaL     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || VMOV32 mem32, VRb *Viterbi Add and Subtract Low with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaL	Branch metric 0. VRa can be VR0 or VR1.
VRb	Contents to be stored to memory

The result of the operation is four path metrics stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0 = VR2L + VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H - VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L - VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H + VRaL
[mem32]	Contents of VRb. VRb can be VR5, VR6, VR7 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 1000
MSW: bbbb aaaa mem32
```

Description

This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics in the Viterbi butterfly. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaL with the branch metric.
//
   [mem32] = VRb          // Store VRb
   VR3L = VR2L + VRaL     // Path metric 0
   VR3H = VR2H - VRaL     // Path metric 1
   VR4L = VR2L - VRaL     // Path metric 2
   VR4H = VR2H + VRaL     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa *Viterbi Subtract and Add Low*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaL	Branch metric 0. VRa must be VR0 or VR1.

The result of the operation is four path metrics stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0= VR2L - VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H + VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L + VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H - VRaL

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1110 aaaa
```

Description

This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics in the Viterbi butterfly. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaH with the branch metric.
//
   VR3L = VR2L - VRaL     // Path metric 0
   VR3H = VR2H + VRaL     // Path metric 1
   VR4L = VR2L + VRaL     // Path metric 2
   VR4H = VR2H - VRaL     // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITDLSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa || VMOV32 mem32, VRb *Viterbi Subtract and Add, Low with Parallel Store*

Operands

Before the operation, the inputs are loaded into the registers as shown below. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

Input Register	Value
VR2L	16-bit state metric 0
VR2H	16-bit state metric 1
VRaL	Branch metric 0. VRa must be VR0 or VR1.
VRb	Value to be stored. VRb can be VR5, VR6, VR7 or VR8.

The result of the operation is 4 path metrics stored in VR3 and VR4 as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0= VR2L - VRaH
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1 = VR2H + VRaH
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2 = VR2L + VRaH
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3 = VR2H - VRaL
[mem32]	Contents of VRb. VRb can be VR5, VR6, VR7 or VR8.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 1010
MSW: bbbb aaaa mem32
```

Description

This instruction is used to calculate four path metrics in the Viterbi butterfly. This operation uses the branch metric stored in VRaL.

```
//
// Calculate the four path metrics by performing 16-bit signed
// addition and subtraction
//
// Before this operation VR2L and VR2H are loaded with the state
// metrics and VRaH with the branch metric.
//
   [mem32] = VRb           // Store VRb into mem32
   VR3L = VR2L - VRaL      // Path metric 0
   VR3H = VR2H + VRaL      // Path metric 1
   VR4L = VR2L + VRaL      // Path metric 2
   VR4H = VR2H - VRaL      // Path metric 3
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDHSUBADD VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa
VITDLADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITHSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 *Viterbi Select High*

Operands

Before the operation, the path metrics are loaded into the registers as shown below. Typically this will have been done using a Viterbi AddSub or SubAdd instruction.

Input Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3

The result of the operation is the new state metrics stored in VRa and VRb as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VRaH	16-bit state metric 0. VRa can be VR6 or VR8.
VRbH	16-bit state metric 1. VRb can be VR5 or VR7.
VT0	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.
VT1	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0111
MSW: 0000 0000 bbbb aaaa
```

Description

This instruction computes the new state metrics of a Viterbi butterfly operation and stores them in the higher 16 bits of the VRa and VRb registers. To instead load the state metrics into the low 16-bits use the VITLSEL instruction.

```
T0 = T0 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR3L > VR3H)
{
   VRbH = VR3L;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRbH = VR3H;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}

T1 = T1 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR4L > VR4H)
{
   VRaH = VR4L;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRaH = VR4H;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITLSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITHSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 *Viterbi Select High with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the path metrics are loaded into the registers as shown below. Typically this will have been done using a Viterbi AddSub or SubAdd instruction.

Input Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3
[mem32]	pointer to 32-bit memory location.

The result of the operation is the new state metrics stored in VRa and VRb as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VRaH	16-bit state metric 0. VRa can be VR6 or VR8.
VRbH	16-bit state metric 1. VRb can be VR5 or VR7.
VT0	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.
VT1	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.
VR2	Contents of the memory pointed to by [mem32].

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 1111
MSW: bbbb aaaa mem32
```

Description

This instruction computes the new state metrics of a Viterbi butterfly operation and stores them in the higher 16-bits of the VRa and VRb registers. To instead load the state metrics into the low 16-bits use the VITLSEL instruction.

```
T0 = T0 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR3L > VR3H)
{
   VRbH = VR3L;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRbH = VR3H;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}

T1 = T1 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR4L > VR4H)
{
   VRaH = VR4L;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRaH = VR4H;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}
VR2 = [mem32];   // Load VR2
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITLSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITLSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 *Viterbi Select, Low Word*

Operands

Before the operation, the path metrics are loaded into the registers as shown below. Typically this will have been done using a Viterbi AddSub or SubAdd instruction.

Input Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3

The result of the operation is the new state metrics stored in VRa and VRb as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VRaL	16-bit state metric 0. VRa can be VR6 or VR8.
VRbL	16-bit state metric 1. VRb can be VR5 or VR7.
VT0	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.
VT1	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0110
MSW: 0000 0000 bbbb aaaa
```

Description

This instruction computes the new state metrics of a Viterbi butterfly operation and stores them in the higher 16-bits of the VRa and VRb registers. To instead load the state metrics into the low 16-bits use the VITHSEL instruction.

```
T0 = T0 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR3L > VR3H)
{
   VRbL = VR3L;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRbL = VR3H;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}

T1 = T1 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR4L > VR4H)
{
   VRaL = VR4L;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRaL = VR4H;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

See also

VITHSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITLSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3 || VMOV32 VR2, mem32 *Viterbi Select Low with Parallel Load*

Operands

Before the operation, the path metrics are loaded into the registers as shown below. Typically this will have been done using a Viterbi AddSub or SubAdd instruction.

Input Register	Value
VR3L	16-bit path metric 0
VR3H	16-bit path metric 1
VR4L	16-bit path metric 2
VR4H	16-bit path metric 3
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location.

The result of the operation is the new state metrics stored in VRa and VRb as shown below:

Output Register	Value
VRaL	16-bit state metric 0. VRa can be VR6 or VR8.
VRbL	16-bit state metric 1. VRb can be VR5 or VR7.
VT0	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.
VT1	The transition bit is appended to the end of the register.
VR2	Contents of 32-bit memory pointed to by mem32.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0011 1111 1110
MSW: bbbb aaaa mem32
```

Description

This instruction computes the new state metrics of a Viterbi butterfly operation and stores them in the higher 16-bits of the VRa and VRb registers. To instead load the state metrics into the low 16-bits use the VITHSEL instruction. In parallel the VR2 register is loaded with the contents of memory pointed to by [mem32].

```
T0 = T0 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR3L > VR3H)
{
   VRbL = VR3L;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRbL = VR3H;  // New state metric 0
   T0[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}

T1 = T1 << 1     // Shift previous transition bits left
if (VR4L > VR4H)
{
   VRaL = VR4L;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 0;  // Store the transition bit
}
else
{
   VRaL = VR4H;  // New state metric 1
   T1[0:0] = 1;  // Store the transition bit
}
VR2 = [mem32]
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

Refer to the example for VITDHADDSUB VR4, VR3, VR2, VRa.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

See also VITHSEL VRa, VRb, VR4, VR3

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITSTAGE *Parallel Butterfly Computation*

Operands None

Opcode `LSW: 1110 0101 0010 0110`

Description VITSTAGE instruction performs 32 viterbi butterflies in a single cycle. This instructions does the following:

- Depends on the Initial 64 State Metrics of the current stage stored in registers VSM0 to VSM63
- Depends on the Branch Metrics Select configuration stored in registers VR2 to VR5
- Depends on the Computed Branch Metrics of the current stage stored in registers VR0 and VR1
- Computes the State Metrics for the next stage and updates registers VSM0 to VSM63. The 16-bit signed result of the computation is saturated if VSTATUS[SAT] == 1
- Computes transition bits for all 64 states and updates registers VT0 and VT1

Flags This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register.

- OVFR is set if overflow is detected in the computation of a 16-bit signed result

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;
; Viterbi K=4 CR = 1/2
;
;etc ...
;
  VSETK     #CONSTRAINT_LENGTH      ; Set constraint length
  MOV       AR1, #SMETRICINIT_OFFSET
  VSMINIT   *+XAR4[AR1]             ; Initialize the state metrics
  MOV       AR1, #NBITS_OFFSET
  MOV       AL, *+XAR4[AR1]
  LSR       AL, 2
  SUBB      AL, #2
  MOV       AR3, AL                 ; Initialize the BMSEL register
                                    ; for butterfly 0 to K-1
  MOVL      XAR6, *+XAR4[BMSELINIT_OFFSET]
  VMOV32    VR2,  *XAR6             ; Initialize BMSEL for
                                    ; butterfly 0 to 7
  VITBM2    VR0, *XAR0++            ; Calculate and store BMs in
                                    ; VR0L and VR0H
  .align 2
  RPTB    _VITERBI_runK4CR12_stageAandB, AR3
_VITERBI_runK4CR12_stageA:
  VITSTAGE                          ; Compute NSTATES/2 butterflies
                                    ; in parallel,
  VITBM2    VR0, *XAR0++            ; compute branch metrics for
                                    ; next butterfly
  VMOV32    *XAR2++, VT1            ; Store VT1
  VMOV32    *XAR2++, VT0            ; Store VT0
;
;etc ...
;
```

See also VITSTAGE || VITBM2 VR0, mem32

VITSTAGE || VMOV16 VROL, mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITSTAGE || VITBM2 VR0, mem32 *Parallel Butterfly Computation with Parallel Branch Metric Calculation CR=1/2*

Operands

Input	Output
VR0	Destination register
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1000 0000
MSW: 0000 0010 mem32
```

Description

VITSTAGE instruction performs 32 viterbi butterflies in a single cycle. This instructions does the following:

- Depends on the Initial 64 State Metrics of the current stage stored in registers VSM0 to VSM63
- Depends on the Branch Metrics Select configuration stored in registers VR2 to VR5
- Depends on the Computed Branch Metrics of the current stage stored in registers VR0 and VR1
- Computes the State Metrics for the next stage and updates registers VSM0 to VSM63. The 16-bit signed result of the computation is saturated if VSTATUS[SAT] == 1
- Computes transition bits for all 64 states and updates registers VT0 and VT1

```
VR0L = [mem32][15:0] + [mem32][31:16]
VR0H = [mem32][15:0] - [mem32][31:16]
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register.

- OVFR is set if overflow is detected in the computation of a 16-bit signed result

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;
; Viterbi K=4 CR = 1/2
;
;etc ...
;
  VSETK     #CONSTRAINT_LENGTH      ; Set constraint length
  MOV       AR1, #SMETRICINIT_OFFSET
  VSMINIT   *+XAR4[AR1]             ; Initialize the state metrics
  MOV       AR1, #NBITS_OFFSET
  MOV       AL, *+XAR4[AR1]
  LSR       AL, 2
  SUBB      AL, #2
  MOV       AR3, AL                 ; Initialize the BMSEL register
                                    ; for butterfly 0 to K-1
  MOVL      XAR6, *+XAR4[BMSELINIT_OFFSET]
  VMOV32    VR2,  *XAR6             ; Initialize BMSEL for
                                    ; butterfly 0 to 7
  VITBM2    VR0, *XAR0++            ; Calculate and store BMs in
                                    ; VR0L and VR0H
  .align 2
  RPTB    _VITERBI_runK4CR12_stageAandB, AR3
_VITERBI_runK4CR12_stageA:
  VITSTAGE                          ; Compute NSTATES/2 butterflies
                                    ; in parallel,
||VITBM2    VR0, *XAR0++            ; compute branch metrics for
                                    ; next butterfly
  VMOV32    *XAR2++, VT1            ; Store VT1
  VMOV32    *XAR2++, VT0            ; Store VT0
;
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
                    ;etc ...
                    ;
```

See also VITSTAGE

VITSTAGE || VMOV16 VROL, mem16

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VITSTAGE || VMOV16 VR0L, mem1 *Parallel Butterfly Computation with Parallel Load*

Operands

Input	Output
VR0L	Low word of the destination register
mem16	Pointer to 16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1100 0101
MSW: 0000 0011 mem16
```

Description

VITSTAGE instruction performs 32 viterbi butterflies in a single cycle. This instructions does the following:

- Depends on the Initial 64 State Metrics of the current stage stored in registers VSM0 to VSM63
- Depends on the Branch Metrics Select configuration stored in registers VR2 to VR5
- Depends on the Computed Branch Metrics of the current stage stored in registers VR0 and VR1
- Computes the State Metrics for the next stage and updates registers VSM0 to VSM63. The 16-bit signed result of the computation is saturated if VSTATUS[SAT] == 1
- Computes transition bits for all 64 states and updates registers VT0 and VT1

```
VR0L = [mem16]
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following bits in the VSTATUS register.

- OVFR is set if overflow is detected in the computation of a 16-bit signed result

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
;
; Viterbi K=7 CR = 1/3
;
;etc ...
;
_VITERBI_runK7CR13_stageA:
  VITSTAGE                      ; Compute NSTATES/2 butterflies in
                                ; parallel,
||VMOV16    VR0L, *XAR0++       ; Load LLR(A) for next butterfly
  VMOV16    VR1L, *XAR0++       ; Load LLR(B) for next butterfly
  VITBM3    VR0L, VR1L, *XAR0++ ; Load LLR(C) and compute branch
                                ; metric for next butterfly
  VMOV32    *XAR2++, VT1        ; Store VT1
  VMOV32    *XAR2++, VT0        ; Store VT0
;
;etc ...
;
```

See also

VITSTAGE

VITSTAGE || VITBM2 VR0, mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 VSM (k+1):VSM(k), mem32 *Load Consecutive State Metrics*

Operands

Input	Output
VSM(k+1):VSM(k)	Consecutive State Metric Registers (VSM1:VSM0 …. VSM63:VSM62)
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1000    0000
MSW: 001n nnnn mem32
```

Description

Load a pair of Consecutive State Metrics from memory:

```
VSM(k+1) = [mem32][31:16];
VSM(k)   = [mem32][15:0];
```

Note:

- n-k/2, used in opcode assignment
- k is always even

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
VMOV32   VSM63: VSM62, *XAR7++
```

See also

VMOV32 mem32, VSM (k+1):VSM(k)

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VMOV32 mem32, VSM (k+1):VSM(k) *Store Consecutive State Metrics*

Operands

Input	Output
VSM(k+1):VSM(k)	Consecutive State Metric Registers (VSM1:VSM0 …. VSM63:VSM62)
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 1110
MSW: 000n nnnn mem32
```

Description

Store a pair of Consecutive State Metrics from memory:

```
[mem32] [31:16] = VSM(k+1);
[mem32] [15:0]  = VSM(k);
```

NOTE:

- n-k/2, used in opcode assignment
- k is always even

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
VMOV32  *XAR7++  VSM63: VSM62
```

See also VMOV32 VSM (k+1):VSM(k), mem32

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSETK #3-bit *Set Constraint Length for Viterbi Operation*

Operands

Input	Output
#3-bit	3-bit immediate value

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0110 1111 0010
MSW: 0000 1001 0000 0III
```

Description VSTATUS[K] = #3-bit Immediate

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VSMINIT mem16 *State Metrics Register initialization*

Operands

Input	Output
mem16	Pointer to 16-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1111 0010 1100 0101
MSW: 0000 0001 mem16
```

Description Initializes the state metric registers.

```
VSM0 = 0
VSM1 to VSM63 = [mem16]
```

Flags This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
VSMINIT   *+XAR4[AR1]   ; Initialize the state metrics
```

See also

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VTCLEAR *Clear Transition Bit Registers*

Operands

none

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010    1001
```

Description

Clear the VT0 and VT1 registers.

```
VT0 = 0;
VT1 = 0;
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

See also

VCLEARALL
VCLEAR VRa

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VTRACE mem32, VR0, VT0, VT1 *Viterbi Traceback, Store to Memory*

Operands

Before the operation, the path metrics are loaded into the registers as shown below using a Viterbi AddSub or SubAdd instruction.

Input Register	Value
VT0	transition bit register 0
VT1	transition bit register 1
VR0	Initial value is zero. After the first VTRACE, this contains information from the previous trace-back.

The result of the operation is the new state metrics stored in VRa and VRb as shown below:

Output Register	Value
[mem32]	Traceback result from the transition bits.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 0000 1100
MSW: 0000 0000 mem32
```

Description

Trace-back from the transition bits stored in VT0 and VT1 registers. Write the result to memory. The transition bits in the VT0 and VT1 registers are stored in the following format by the VITLSEL and VITHSEL instructions:

VT0[31]	Transition bit [State 0]
VT0[30]	Transition bit [State 1]
VT0[29]	Transition bit [State 2]
...	...
VT0[0]	Transition bit [State 31]
VT1[31]	Transition bit [State 32]
VT1[30]	Transition bit [State 33]
VT1[29]	Transition bit [State 34]
...	...
VT1[0]	Transition bit [State 63]

```
//
// Calculate the decoder output bit by performing a
// traceback from the transition bits stored in the VT0 and VT1 registers
//
   K = VSTATUS[K];
   S = VR0[K-2:0];
   VR0[31:K-1] = 0;
   if (S < (1<<(K-2))){
    temp[0] = VT0[(1 << (K-2))- 1 -S];
   }else{
    temp[0] = VT1[(1 << (K-1))- 1 -S];
}
   [mem32][0] = temp;
   [mem32][31:1] = 0;

   VR0[K-2:0] = 2*VR0[K-2:0] + temp[0];
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Example

```
//
// Example traceback code fragment
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
//
// XAR5 points to the beginning of Decoder Output array
//
   VCLEAR VR0
   MOVL XAR5,*+XAR4[0]

//
// To retrieve each original message:
// Load VT0/VT1 with the stored transition values
// and use VTRACE instruction
//

   VMOV32 VT0, *--XAR3
   VMOV32 VT1, *--XAR3
   VTRACE *XAR5++, VR0, VT0, VT1

   VMOV32 VT0, *--XAR3
   VMOV32 VT1, *--XAR3
   VTRACE *XAR5++, VR0, VT0, VT1
   ...
   ...etc for each VT0/VT1 pair
```

See also VTRACE VR1, VR0, VT0, VT1

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VTRACE VR1, VR0, VT0, VT1 *Viterbi Traceback, Store to Register*

Operands

Before the operation, the path metrics are loaded into the registers as shown below using a Viterbi AddSub or SubAdd instruction.

Input Register	Value
VT0	transition bit register 0
VT1	transiton bit register 1
VR0	Initial value is zero. After the first VTRACE, this contains information from the previous trace-back.

The result of the operation is the output of the decoder stored in VR1:

Output Register	Value
VR1	Traceback result from the transition bits.

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0010 1000
```

Description

Trace-back from the transition bits stored in VT0 and VT1 registers. Write the result to VR1. The transition bits in the VT0 and VT1 registers are stored in the following format by the VITLSEL and VITHSEL instructions:

VT0[31]	Transition bit [State 0]
VT0[30]	Transition bit [State 1]
VT0[29]	Transition bit [State 2]
...	...
VT0[0]	Transition bit [State 31]
VT1[31]	Transition bit [State 32]
VT1[30]	Transition bit [State 33]
VT1[29]	Transition bit [State 34]
...	...
VT1[0]	Transition bit [State 63]

```
//
// Calculate the decoder output bit by performing a
// traceback from the transition bits stored in the VT0 and VT1 registers
//
    K = VSTATUS[K];
    S = VR0[K-2:0];
    VR0[31:K-1] = 0;

    if (S < (1<<(K-2))) {
        temp[0] = VT0[(1<<(K-2))- 1 -S];
    }else{
        temp[0] = VT1[(1<<(K-1))- 1 -S];
    }

    if(VSTATUS[OPACK]==0){
      VR1 = VR1<<1;
      VR1[0:0] = temp[0] ;
      VR0[K-2:0] = 2*VR0[K-2:0] + temp[0];
    }else{
      VR1 = VR1>>1
      VR1[31:31] = temp[0] ;
      VR0[K-2:0] = 2*VR0[K-2:0] + temp[0];
    }
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

See also VTRACE mem32, VR0, VT0, VT1

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

VTRACE VR1, VR0, VT0, VT1 || VMOV32 VT0, mem32 *Trace-back with Parallel Load*

Operands

Input Register	Value
VT0	Traceback register
VT1	Traceback register
VR0	Decoded output bits register
VR1	Decoded output bits register
mem32	Pointer to 32-bit memory location

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0010 1011 0000
MSW: 0000 0001 mem32
```

Description

Trace-back with Parallel Load

```
K = VSTATUS[K];
  S = VR0[K-2:0]; VR0[31:K-1] = 0;

  if (S < (1 << (K-2)))
      temp[0] = VT0[(1<<(K-2))- 1 -S];
  else
      temp[0] = VT1[(1<<(K-1))- 1 -S];

  if(VSTATUS[OPACK]==0){
      VR1 = VR1<<1;
      VR1[0:0] = temp[0] ;
      VR0[K-2:0] = 2*VR0[K-2:0] + temp[0];
  }else{
      VR1 = VR1>>1;
      VR1[31:31] = temp[0] ;
      VR0[K-2:0] = 2*VR0[K-2:0] + temp[0];
  }

  VT0 = [mem32]
```

Flags

This instruction does not affect any flags in the VSTATUS register.

Pipeline

This is a 1/1 cycle instruction. The VTRACE and VMOV32 instruction complete in a single cycle.

Example

```
;
; etc ...
;
  .align       2
  RPTB         _tb_loop_ovlp2, #12
  VMOV32       VT0,  *--XAR3
  VMOV32       VT1,  *--XAR3
  VTRACE       VR1,VR0,VT0,VT1
||VMOV32       VT0,  *--XAR3
  VMOV32       VT1,  *--XAR3
  VTRACE       VR1,VR0,VT0,VT1
_tb_loop_ovlp2
;
; etc ...
;
```

See also

VTRACE mem32, VR0, VT0, VT1

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

5.6 Rounding Mode

This section details the rounding operation as applied to a right shift. When the rounding mode is enabled in the VSTATUS register, .5 will be added to the right shifted intermediate value before truncation. If rounding is disabled the right shifted value is only truncated. Table 5-19 shows the bit representation of two values, 11.0 and 13.0. The columns marked Bit-1, Bit-2 and Bit-3 hold temporary bits resulting from the right shift operation.

Table 5-19. Example: Values Before Shift Right

	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Bit-1	Bit-2	Bit -3	Value
Val A	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	11.000
Val B	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	13.000

Table 5-19 shows the intermediate values after the right shift has been applied to Val B. The columns marked Bit-1, Bit-2 and Bit-3 hold temporary bits resulting from the right shift operation.

Table 5-20. Example: Values after Shift Right

	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Bit-1	Bit-2	Bit -3	Value
Val A	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	11.000
Val B >> 3	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1.625

When the rounding mode is enabled, .5 will be added to the intermediate result before truncation. shows the bit representation of Val A + Val (B >> 3) operation with rounding. Notice .5 is added to the intermediate shifted right value. After the addition,Table 5-21 the bits in Bit-1, Bit-2 and Bit-3 are removed. In this case the result of the operation will be 13 which is the truncated value after rounding.

Table 5-21. Example: Addition with Right Shift and Rounding

	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Bit-1	Bit-2	Bit -3	Value
Val A	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	11.000
Val B >> 3	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1.625
.5	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0 .500
Val A + Val B >> 3 + .5	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	13.125

When the rounding mode is disabled, the value is simply truncated. Table 5-22 shows the bit representation of the operation Val A + (Val B >> 3) without rounding. After the addition, the bits in Bit-1, Bit-2 and Bit-3 are removed. In this case the result of the operation will be 12 which is the truncated value without rounding.

Table 5-22. Example: Addition with Rounding After Shift Right

	Bit5	Bit4	Bit3	Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Bit-1	Bit-2	Bit -3	Value
Val A	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	11.000
Val B >> 3	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1.625
Val A + Val B >> 3	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	12.625

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Table 5-23 shows more examples of the intermediate shifted value along with the result if rounding is enabled or disabled. In each case, the truncated value is without .5 added and the rounded value is with .5 added.

Table 5-23. Shift Right Operation With and Without Rounding

Bit2	Bit1	Bit0	Bit -1	Bit -2	Value	Result with RND = 0	Result with RND = 1
0	1	0	0	0	2.00	2	2
0	0	1	1	1	1.75	1	2
0	0	1	1	0	1.50	1	2
0	0	1	0	1	1.25	1	1
0	0	0	1	1	0.75	0	1
0	0	0	1	0	0.50	0	1
0	0	0	0	1	0.25	0	0
0	0	0	0	0	0.00	0	0
1	1	1	1	1	-0.25	0	0
1	1	1	1	0	-0.50	0	0
1	1	1	0	1	-0.75	0	-1
1	1	1	0	0	-1.00	-1	-1
1	1	0	1	1	-1.25	-1	-1
1	1	0	1	0	-1.50	-1	-1
1	1	0	0	1	-1.75	-1	-2
1	1	0	0	0	-2.00	-2	-2

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Fast Integer Division Unit (FINTDIV)

The TMS320C2000™ DSP family consists of fixed-point and floating-point digital signal processors. TMS320C2000™ Digital Signal Processors combine control peripheral integration and ease of use of a microcontroller (MCU) with the processing power and C efficiency of TI's leading DSP technology. This chapter provides an overview of the fast integer division and instructions supported by the C28x fast integer division unit (FINTDIV).

Topic **Page**

6.1 Overview 749
6.2 Components of the C28x plus FINTDIV (C28x+FINTDIV) 750
6.3 CPU Register Set 750
6.4 Pipeline 750
6.5 Types of Divisions supported by C28x+FINTDIV 750
6.6 C28x+Fast Integer Division – Fast Integer Division Instruction Set 752

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

6.1 Overview

The C28x processor plus fast division unit (C28x+FINTDIV) extends the capabilities of the C28x floating point CPU by adding instructions to support division operations in an optimal manner.

Throughout this document the following notations are used:

- C28x refers to the C28x fixed and floating point CPU.
- C28x plus FINTDIV refer to the C28x CPU with enhancements to support fast integer division operations.

6.1.1 Compatibility With the C28x Fixed-Point CPU and C28x Floating Point CPU

No changes have been made to the C28x base set of instructions, pipeline, or memory bus architecture. Therefore, programs written for the C28x CPU are completely compatible with the C28x CPU + FINTDIV and all of the features of the C28x documented in TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide (literature number SPRU430 - www.ti.com/lit/spru430) apply to the C28x CPU + FINTDIV.

6.1.2 Fast Integer Division Code development

The TI C28 C/C++ Compiler 18.12.2.LTS supports the generation of FINTDIV instructions in one of three ways: -

- Intrinsics, declared in stdlib.h, which take a numerator and denominator and return a structure containing both the remainder and quotient. The intrinsics supported are mentioned in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler (www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
- Operators for division/modulus, which will automatically be optimized.
- Standard library functions ldiv and lldiv, both found in stdlib.h.

Only the intrinsics support the alternative Euclidean/Modulo division types. Operators and the standard library functions will perform division according to the C standard.

Compiler option, --idiv_support, controls support for these division sequences. A value of 'none' implies no hardware support for the new instructions, and a value of 'idiv0' implies support for the current specification for the new instructions. The option is only valid when FPU32 or FPU64 is available (--float_support=fpu32 or fpu64) and when using the C2000 EABI (--abi=eabi).

The --opt_for_speed (-mf) option controls whether the sequences themselves are generated inline in the assembly, or are calls to pre-generated sequences in the runtime support library. This is to assist in lowering code size, as these sequences can be anywhere from 8 to 32 instructions long. At the default level (-mf2) or higher, the sequences will be inlined. At lower levels (-mf0 and -mf1), the sequences will be calls to the runtime support library. This affects all three forms of support: intrinsics, operators, and the standard library.

For more details on intrinsics definitions, macros, and additional background information, please see the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide (www.ti.com/lit/spru514) and the TMS320C28x Assembly Language Tools User's Guide (www.ti.com/lit/spru513).

Examples for using the Fast integer division intrinsics are provided in the library section (libraries\math\FASTINTDIV) of C2000WARE.

Examples

The following 3 example functions are equivalent, and will perform a signed 32 by signed 32-bit division and return the quotient:

```
#include <stdlib.h>

long divide_op(long numerator, long denominator)

{

return numerator / denominator;

}

long divide_intrinsic(long numerator, long denominator)
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

```
{
return __traditional_div_i32byi32(numerator, denominator).quot;
}
long divide_lib(long numerator, long denominator)
{
return ldiv(numerator, denominator).quot;
}
```

6.2 Components of the C28x plus FINTDIV (C28x+FINTDIV)

The C28x+FINTDIV contains

- A central processing unit for generating data and program-memory addresses; decoding and executing instructions; performing arithmetic, logical, and shift operations; and controlling data transfers among CPU registers, data memory, and program memory.
- A fast Integer division unit (FINTDIV) executing single cycle instructions.

Some features of the C28x+FINTDIV central processing unit are:

- For each of the different division functions, the instructions support operands of different types and size of operands (e.g: 16-bit signed (i16), 16-bit unsigned (ui16), 32-bit signed (i32), 32-bit unsigned (ui32), 64-bit signed (i64) and 64-bit unsigned (ui64)) and different permutations (e.g: ui32/ui32, i32/ui32, i64/i32, ui64/ui32, ui64/ui64, i64/i64, etc.) for each of the different division functions.
- Set of instructions which extracts the sign of numerator and denominator based on the operand data type and size, save the flag corresponding to sign of quotient and remainder, and convert the numerator and denominator into unsigned numbers.
- Conditional subtract instruction which can execute multiple conditional subtract operations in a single cycle. This will help perform unsigned division.
- Sign assignment operation to assign sign of quotient and remainder based on the division type (truncated, modulo or euclidean) and flag saved. The unsigned division results obtained from condition subtract are modified based on the type of division.
- Each of the operations used for implementing the division is single cycle and interruptible and hence offer low Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) latency.

6.3 CPU Register Set

The C28x+FINTDIV architecture is the same as the C28x CPU with an extended register and instruction set to support fast division operations. Devices with the C28x+FINTDIV include the standard C28x register set plus an additional set of 6 FINTDIV registers - six source and destination division registers.

6.4 Pipeline

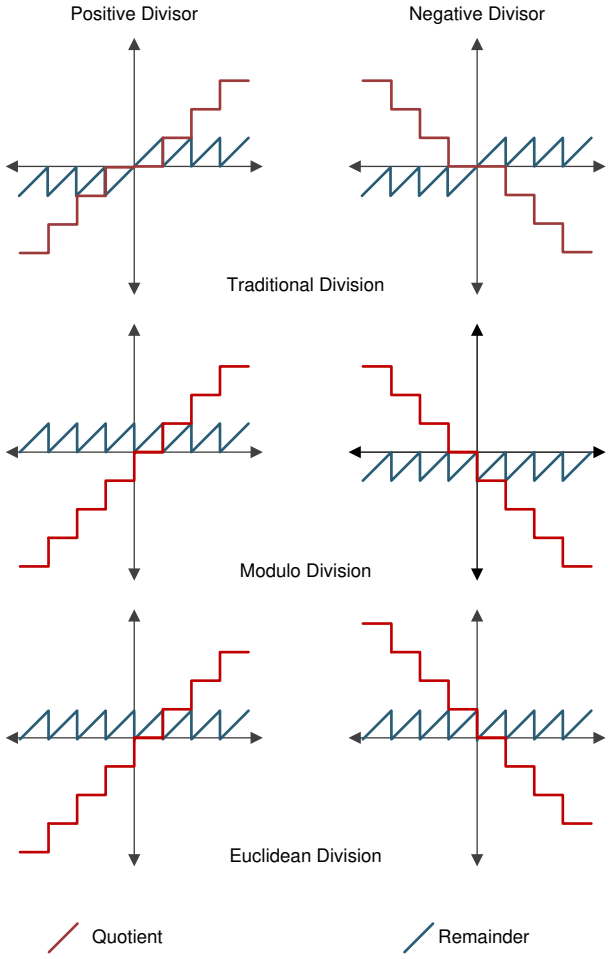
The pipeline flow for FINTDIV instructions is identical to that of the C28x CPU described in TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide (www.ti.com/lit/spru430). All the fast division instructions take 1 cycle and do not require delay to allow the operation to complete. This also simplifies the development of software as the need to avoid register conflicts is not necessary while developing software using the FINTDIV.

6.5 Types of Divisions supported by C28x+FINTDIV

In this section, a brief overview of the type of divisions supported by the C28x+FINTDIV is explained. Division is one of the complex operations supported by the different real time processors. In addition to traditional division function, other types of division functions are used in real-time control system applications which are quite unique compared to other embedded processing applications. C28x+FINTDIV processor supports modulo division (floored division) and euclidean division functions in addition to traditional division (truncated division) approach. Different division functions are obtained as given below. The transfer function for the different types of division is shown in Figure 6-1.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Figure 6-1. Transfer Function for Different Types of Division



The C28x+FINTDIV provide an open and scalable approach to facilitate different types of division while accelerating the division operation and making it completely interruptible. For each of the different division functions, the instructions support operands of different types and size of operands (e.g: 16-bit signed (i16), 16-bit unsigned (ui16), 32-bit signed (i32), 32-bit unsigned (ui32), 64-bit signed (i64) and 64-bit unsigned (ui64)) and different permutations (e.g: ui32/ui32, i32/ui32, i64/i32, ui64/ui32, ui64/ui64, i64/i64, etc.) of the operands for each of the different division functions. The FINTDIV consists of (i) a set of instructions which extract the sign of numerator and denominator based on the operand data type and size, save the flag corresponding to sign of quotient and remainder, and convert the numerator and denominator into unsigned numbers (ii) Conditional subtract instruction which can execute multiple conditional subtract operations in a single cycle. This will help perform unsigned division. (iii) Sign assignment operation to assign sign of quotient and remainder based on the division type (truncated, modulo or euclidean) and flag saved in the first step. The results thus obtained are modified based on the type of division. Each of the operations used for implementing the division is single cycle and interruptible and hence offer low Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) latency.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

6.6 C28x+Fast Integer Division – Fast Integer Division Instruction Set

This chapter describes the assembly language instructions of the TMS320C28x plus FINTDIV division unit (C28x+FINTDIV). The instructions listed here are an extension to the standard C28x instruction set. For information on standard C28x instructions, see the *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (literature number SPRU430).

6.6.1 Instruction Descriptions

This section gives detailed information on the instruction set. Each instruction may present the following information:

- Operands
- Opcode
- Description
- Exceptions
- Pipeline
- Examples
- See also

The example INSTRUCTION is shown to familiarize you with the way each instruction is described. The example describes the kind of information you will find in each part of the individual instruction description and where to obtain more information. On the C28x+FINTDIV instructions, follow the same format as the C28x. The explanations for the syntax of the operands used in the instruction descriptions for the TMS320C28x plus floating-point processor are given in Table 6-1. For information on the operands of standard C28x instructions, see the *TMS320C28x DSP CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (SPRU430).

Table 6-1. Operand Nomenclature

Symbol	Description
RaH	R0H to R7H registers
RbH	R0H to R7H registers
RcH	R0H to R7H registers
RdH	R0H to R7H registers
ReH	R0H to R7H registers
RfH	R0H to R7H registers

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

INSTRUCTION dest1, source1, source2 *Short Description*

Operands

dest1	description for the 1st operand for the instruction
source1	description for the 2nd operand for the instruction
source2	description for the 3rd operand for the instruction

Each instruction has a table that gives a list of the operands and a short description. Instructions always have their destination operand(s) first followed by the source operand(s).

Opcode This section shows the opcode for the instruction.

Description Detailed description of the instruction execution is described. Any constraints on the operands imposed by the processor or the assembler are discussed.

Restrictions Any constraints on the operands or use of the instruction imposed by the processor are discussed.

Pipeline This section describes the instruction in terms of pipeline cycles as described in Section 6.4.

Example Examples of instruction execution. If applicable, register and memory values are given before and after instruction execution. All examples assume the device is running with the OBJMODE set to 1. Normally the boot ROM or the c-code initialization will set this bit.

See Also Lists related instructions.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

6.6.2 Instructions

The instructions are listed alphabetically, preceded by a summary.

Table 6-2. Summary of Instructions

Title	Page
ABSI32DIV32 R2H, R1H, R3H —	755
ABSI32DIV32U R2H, R1H —	756
ABSI64DIV32 R2H, R1H:R0H, R3H —	757
ABSI64DIV32U R2H, R1H:R0H —	758
ABSI64DIV64 R2H:R4H, R1H:R0H, R3H:R5H —	759
ABSI64DIV64U R2H:R4H, R1H:R0H —	760
SUBC4UI32 R2H, R1H, R3H —	761
SUBC2UI64 R2H:R4H, R1H:R0H, R3H:R5H —	762
NEGI32DIV32 R1H , R2H —	763
ENEGI32DIV32 R1H , R2H, R3H —	764
MNEGI32DIV32 R1H , R2H, R3H —	765
NEGI64DIV32 R1H:R0H, R2H —	766
ENEGI64DIV32 R1H:R0H , R2H, R3H —	767
MNEGI64DIV32 R1H:R0H , R2H, R3H —	768
NEGI64DIV64 R1H:R0H, R2H:R4H —	769
ENEGI64DIV64 R1H:R0H , R2H:R4H, R3H:R5H —	770
MNEGI64DIV64 R1H:R0H , R2H:R4H, R3H:R5H —	771

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ABSI32DIV32 R2H, R1H, R3H

Operands

R3H	Denominator
R1H	Numerator
R2H	Remainder

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0110 1000
```

Description

NI = R1H(31)

TF = (R1H(31)) ^(R3H(31))

if ((R1H = 0x8000_0000) | (R3H = 0x8000_0000)) { LVF = 1}

R2H = 0

if (R1H(31) = 1) {R1H = -R1H}

if (R3H(31) = 1) {R3H = -R3H}

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide (www.ti.com/lit/spru514).

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ABSI32DIV32U R2H, R1H

Operands

R1H	Numerator
R2H	Remainder

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0110 1001
```

Description

```
NI = R1H(31)
TF = R1H(31)
if  (R1H = 0x8000_0000) { LVF = 1}
R2H = 0
if (R1H(31) = 1) {R1H = -R1H}

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ABSI64DIV32 R2H, R1H:R0H, R3H

Operands

R3H	Denominator
R1H:R0H	Numerator
R2H	Remainder

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1010 1000
```

Description

```
NI = R1H(31)
TF = R1H(31) ^ R3H(31)
if   ((R1H:R0H = 0x8000_0000_0000_0000) | (R3H = 0x8000_0000)) { LVF = 1}
R2H = 0
if (R1H(31) = 1) {R1H:R0H = -(R1H:R0H)}
if (R3H(31) = 1) {R3H = -(R3H)}

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ABSI64DIV32U R2H, R1H:R0H

Operands

R1H:R0H	Numerator
R2H	Remainder

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1010 1001
```

Description

```
NI = R1H(31)
TF = R1H(31)
if   (R1H:R0H = 0x8000_0000_0000_0000) { LVF = 1}
R2H = 0
if (R1H(31) = 1) {R1H:R0H = -(R1H:R0H)}

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ABSI64DIV64 R2H:R4H, R1H:R0H, R3H:R5H

Operands

R3H:R5H	Denominator
R1H:R0H	Numerator
R2H:R4H	Remainder

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1011 1000
```

Description

```
NI = R1H(31)
TF = R1H(31) ^ R3H(31)
if ((R1H:R0H = 0x8000_0000_0000_0000)| (R3H:R5H = 0x8000_0000_0000_0000)) { LVF =
1}
R2H:R4H = 0
if (R1H(31) = 1) {R1H:R0H = -(R1H:R0H)}
if (R3H(31) = 1) {R3H:R5H = -(R3H:R5H)}

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ABSI64DIV64U R2H:R4H, R1H:R0H

Operands

R1H:R0H	Numerator
R2H:R4H	Denominator

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1011 1001
```

Description

```
NI = R1H(31)
TF = R1H(31)
if (R1H:R0H = 0x8000_0000_0000_0000) { LVF = 1}
R2H:R4H = 0
if (R1H(31) = 1) {R1H:R0H = -(R1H:R0H)}

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	Yes	No	Yes	No	No	No	Yes

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBC4UI32 R2H, R1H, R3H

Operands

R3H	Denominator
R1H	Numerator/Quotient
R2H	Remainder

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0110 0100
```

Description

```
ZI =0
If (R3H = 0x0) {LVF = 1}
for(i=1;i<=4;i++) {
    temp(32:0) = (R2H << 1) + R1H(31) - R3H
    if(temp(32:0) >= 0)
           R2H = temp(31:0);
           R1H = (R1H << 1) + 1
    else
           R2H:R1H = (R2H:R1H) << 1
}
If (R2H = 0x0) {ZI = 1}

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SUBC2UI64 R2H:R4H, R1H:R0H, R3H:R5H

Operands

R3H:R5H	Denominator
R1H:R0H	Numerator/Quotient
R2H:R4H	Remainder

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0110 0101
```

Description

```
ZI =0
If ((R3H:R5H) = 0x0) {LVF = 1}
for(i=1;i<=2;i++) {
    temp(64:0) = ((R2H:R4H) << 1) + R1H(31) - (R3H:R5H)
    if(temp(64:0) >= 0)
         (R2H:R4H) = temp(63:0);
         (R1H:R0H) = ((R1H:R0H) << 1) + 1
    else
       (R2H:R4H:R1H:R0H)=(R2H:R4H:R1H:R0H)<<1
}
If (R2H:R4H = 0x0) {ZI = 1}

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction modifies the following flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	Yes	No	No	No	No	Yes

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

NEGI32DIV32 R1H , R2H

Operands

R2H	Remainder
R1H	Quotient

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0110 1010
```

Description

```
if(TF = TRUE)
       R1H = -R1H
if(NI = TRUE)
       (R2H) = -(R2H)

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ENEGI32DIV32 R1H , R2H, R3H

Operands

R3H	Denominator
R2H	Remainder
R1H	Quotient

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0110 1011
```

Description

```
IF (NI = 1 && ZI = 0) {
      R1H = R1H + 1
      R2H = R3H-R2H
}
if(TF = TRUE)
       R1H = -R1H

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MNEGI32DIV32 R1H , R2H, R3H

Operands

R3H	Denominator
R2H	Remainder
R1H	Quotient

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 0110 1100
```

Description

```
if (TF = 1 & ZI = 0) {
       R1H = R1H + 1
       R2H = R3H - R2H
}
if(TF = TRUE)
       R1H = -R1H
if(NI XOR TF = TRUE)
       (R2H) = -(R2H)

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

NEGI64DIV32 R1H:R0H, R2H

Operands

R2H	Remainder
R1H:R0H	Quotient

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1010 1010
```

Description

```
if(TF = TRUE)
       (R1H:R0H) = -(R1H:R0H)
if(NI = TRUE)
       (R2H) = -(R2H)

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ENEGI64DIV32 R1H:R0H , R2H, R3H

Operands

R3H	Denominator
R2H	Remainder
R1H:R0H	Quotient

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1010 1011
```

Description

```
if (NI = 1 && ZI = 0) {
      R1H:R0H = R1H:R0H + 1
      R2H = R3H-R2H
}
if(TF = TRUE)
       R1H:R0H = -R1H:R0H

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MNEGI64DIV32 R1H:R0H , R2H, R3H

Operands

R3H	Denominator
R2H	Remainder
R1H:R0H	Quotient

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1010 1100
```

Description

```
if (TF = 1 & ZI = 0) {
       R1H:R0H = R1H:R0H + 1
       R2H = R3H - R2H
}
if(TF = TRUE)
       R1H:R0H = -R1H:R0H
if(NI XOR TF = TRUE)
       (R2H) = -(R2H)

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

NEGI64DIV64 R1H:R0H, R2H:R4H

Operands

R2H:R4H	Remainder
R1H:R0H	Quotient

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1011 1010
```

Description

```
if(TF = TRUE)
       (R1H:R0H) = -(R1H:R0H)
if(NI = TRUE)
       (R2H:R4H) = -(R2H:R4H)

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ENEGI64DIV64 R1H:R0H , R2H:R4H, R3H:R5H

Operands

R3H:R5H	Denominator
R2H:R4H	Remainder
R1H:R0H	Quotient

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1011 1011
```

Description

```
if (NI = 1 && ZI = 0) {
      R1H:R0H = R1H:R0H + 1
      R2H:R4H = R3H:R5H-R2H:R4H
}
if(TF = TRUE)
       R1H:R0H = -R1H:R0H

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MNEGI64DIV64 R1H:R0H , R2H:R4H, R3H:R5H

Operands

R3H:R5H	Denominator
R2H:R4H	Remainder
R1H:R0H	Quotient

Opcode

```
LSW: 1110 0101 1011 1100
```

Description

```
if (TF = 1 & ZI = 0) {
       R1H:R0H = R1H:R0H + 1
       R2H:R4H = R3H:R5H - R2H:R4H
}
if(TF = TRUE)
       R1H:R0H = -R1H:R0H
if(NI XOR TF = TRUE)
       (R2H:R4H) = -(R2H:R4H)

For more details on usage of the instruction refer to the intrinsics definitions
in the TMS320C28x Optimizing C/C++ Compiler User's Guide
(www.ti.com/lit/spru514).
```

Flags

This instruction does not modify any flags in the STF register:

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Pipeline

This is a single-cycle instruction.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Trigonometric Math Unit (TMU)

The Trigonometric Math Unit (TMU) is a fully programmable block that enhances the instruction set of the C28-FPU to more efficiently execute common trigonometric and arithmetic operations.

This document describes the architecture and instruction set of the C28x+FPU+TMU. For a list of all devices with the TMU, see the *TMS320x28xx, 28xxx DSP Peripheral Reference Guide* (SPRU566).

Topic **Page**

7.1 Overview **773**
7.2 Components of the C28x+FPU Plus TMU **773**
7.3 Data Format **774**
7.4 Pipeline **775**
7.5 TMU Instruction Set **780**

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

7.1 Overview

The TMU extends the capabilities of a C28x+FPU enabled processor by adding instructions to speed up the execution of common trigonometric and arithmetic operations listed in Table 7-1.

Table 7-1. TMU Type 0 Instructions

Instructions	C Equivalent Operation
MPY2PIF32 RaH,RbH	a = b * 2pi
DIV2PIF32 RaH,RbH	a = b / 2pi
DIVF32 RaH,RbH,RcH	a = b/c
SQRTF32 RaH,RbH	a = sqrt(b)
SINPUF32 RaH,RbH	a = sin(b*2pi)
COSPUF32 RaH,RbH	a = cos(b*2pi)
ATANPUF32 RaH,RbH	a = atan(b)/2pi
QUADF32 RaH,RbH,RcH,RdH	Operation to assist in calculating ATANPU2

Table 7-2. TMU Type 1 Additional Instructions

Instructions	C Equivalent Operation
IEXP2F32 RaH,RbH	RaH = $2^{-\lvert RbH \rvert}$
LOG2F32 RaH,RbH	RaH = LOG_2(RbH)

7.2 Components of the C28x+FPU Plus TMU

The TMU extends the capabilities of the C28x+FPU processors by adding new instructions and, in some cases, leveraging existing FPU instructions to carry out common arithmetic operations used in control applications. No changes have been made to existing instructions, pipeline or memory bus architecture. All TMU instructions use the existing FPU register set (R0H to R7H) to carry out their operations.

7.2.1 Interrupt Context Save and Restore

Since the TMU uses the same register set and flags as the FPU, there are no special considerations with regards to interrupt context save and restore.

If a TMU operation is executing when an interrupt occurs, the C28 can initiate an interrupt context switch without affecting the TMU operation. The TMU will continue to process the operation to completion. Even though most TMU operations are multi-cycle, the TMU operation will have completed by the time register context save operations for the FPU are commenced. When restoring FPU registers, you must make sure that all TMU operations are completed before restoring any register used by another TMU operation.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

7.3 Data Format

The treatment of the various IEEE floating-point numerical formats for this TMU is the same as the FPU implementation.

7.3.1 Floating Point Encoding

The encoding of the floating-point formats is given in Table 7-3.

Table 7-3. IEEE 32-Bit Single Precision Floating-Point Format

S32	E32 (7:0)	M32 (22:0)	Value (V)
0	0	0	Zero (V = 0)
1	0	0	Negative Zero (V = -0)
0 +ve 1 -ve	0	non zero	De-normalized (V=(-1)^{S}* 2$^{(-126)}$* (0.M))
0 +ve 1 -ve	1 to 254	0 to 0x7FFFFF	Normal Range (V=(-1)^{S} * 2$^{(E-127)}$ * (1.M))
0	254	0x7FFFFF	Positive Max (V = +Max)
1	254	0x7FFFFF	Negative Max (V = -Max)
0	max=255	0	Positive Infinity (V = +Infinity)
1	max=255	0	Negative Infinity (V = -Infinity)
x	max=255	non zero	Not A Number (V = NaN)

7.3.2 Negative Zero:

All TMU operations generate a positive (S==0, E==0, M==0) zero, never a negative zero if the result of the operation is zero. All TMU operations treat negative zero operations as zero.

7.3.3 De-Normalized Numbers:

A de-normalized operand (E==0, M!=0) input is treated as zero (E==0, M==0) by all TMU operations. TMU operations never generate a de-normalized value.

7.3.4 Underflow:

Underflow occurs when an operation generates a value that is too small to represent in the given floating-point format. Under such cases, a zero value is returned. If a TMU operation generates an underflow condition, then the latched underflow flag (LUF) is set to 1. The LUF flag will remain latched until cleared by the user executing an instruction that clears the flag.

7.3.5 Overflow:

Overflow occurs when an operation generates a value that is too large to represent in the given floating-point format. Under such cases, a ± Infinity value is returned. If a TMU operation generates an overflow condition, then the latched overflow flag (LVF) is set to 1. The LVF flag will remain latched until cleared by the user executing an instruction that clears the flag.

7.3.6 Rounding:

There are various rounding formats supported by the IEEE standard. Rounding has no meaning for TMU operations (rounding is inherent in the implementation). Hence rounding mode is ignored by TMU operations.

7.3.7 Infinity and Not a Number (NaN):

An NaN operand (E==max, M!=0) input is treated as Infinity (E==max, M==0) for all operations. TMU operations will never generate a NaN value but Infinity instead.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

7.4 Pipeline

The TMU enhances the instruction set of the C28-FPU and, therefore, operates the C28x pipeline in the same fashion as the FPU. For a detailed explanation on the working of the pipeline, see the *TMS320C28x Floating Point Unit and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (SPRUEO2).

7.4.1 Pipeline and Register Conflicts

In addition to the restrictions mentioned in the *TMS320C28x Floating Point Unit and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (SPRUEO2), the TMU places the following restrictions on its instructions:

Example 7-1. SINPUF32 Operation (4p cycles)

```
SINPUF32 RaH,RbH ; Value in registers RbH read in this cycle.
Instruction1     ; Instructions 1-3 cannot operate on register RaH.
Instruction2     ; Instructions 1-3 can operate on register RbH.
Instruction3     ; Instructions 1-3 can be any TMU/FPU/VCU/CPU operation.
Instruction4     ; Result in RaH usable by Instruction 4.
```

Example 7-2. COSPUF32 Operation (4p cycles)

```
COSPUF32 RaH,RbH ; Value in registers RbH read in this cycle.
Instruction1     ; Instructions 1-3 cannot operate on register RaH.
Instruction2     ; Instructions 1-3 can operate on register RbH.
Instruction3     ; Instructions 1-3 can be any TMU/FPU/VCU/CPU operation.
Instruction4     ; Result in RaH usable by Instruction4.
```

Example 7-3. ATANPUF32 Operation (4p cycles)

```
ATANPUF32 RaH,RbH ; Value in registers RbH read in this cycle.
Instruction1      ; Instructions 1-3 cannot operate on register RaH.
Instruction2      ; Instructions 1-3 can operate on register RbH.
Instruction3      ; Instructions 1-3 can be any TMU/FPU/VCU/CPU operation.
                  ; Result, LVF flag updated on Instruction3 (4th cycle).
Instruction4      ; Result in RaH usable by Instruction4.
```

Example 7-4. DIVF32 Operation (5p cycles)

```
DIVF32 RaH,RbH,RcH ; Value in registers RbH & RcH read in this cycle.
Instruction1       ; Instructions 1-4 cannot operate on register RaH.
Instruction2       ; Instructions 1-4 can operate on register RbH & RcH.
Instruction3       ; Instructions 1-4 can be any TMU/FPU/VCU/CPU operation.
Instruction4       ; Result, LVF and LUF flags updated on Instruction4 (5th cycle).
Instruction5       ; Result in RaH usable by Instruction5.
```

Example 7-5. SQRTF32 Operation (5p cycles)

```
SQRTF32 RaH,RbH  ; Value in register RbH read in this cycle.
Instruction1     ; Instructions 1-4 cannot operate on register RaH.
Instruction2     ; Instructions 1-4 can operate on register RbH.
Instruction3     ; Instructions 1-4 can be any TMU/FPU/VCU/CPU operation.
Instruction4     ; Result, LVF flag updated on Instruction4 (5th cycle).
Instruction5     ; Result in register RaH usable by Instruction5.
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example 7-6. QUADF32 Operations (5p cycles)

```
QUADF32 RaH,RbH,RcH,RdH
                ; Value in registers RcH & RdH read in this cycle.
Instruction1    ; Instructions 1-4 cannot operate on registers RaH & RbH.
Instruction2    ; Instructions 1-4 can operate on register RbH.
Instruction3    ; Instructions 1-4 can be any TMU/FPU/VCU/CPU operation.
Instruction4    ; Result, LVF and LUF flags updated on Instruction4 (5th cycle).
Instruction5    ; Result in registers RaH & RbH usable by Instruction5.
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

7.4.2 Delay Slot Requirements

The Delay slot requirements for the TMU instructions are presented in Table 7-4.

Table 7-4. Delay Slot Requirements for TMU Instructions

Case	Description
1	Any Single Cycle FPU operation (including any memory load/store operation) SINPUF32/COSPUF32/ATANPUF32/QUADF32/MPY2PIF32/DIV2PIF32/DIVF32/SQRTF32
2	All FPU 2p-cycle operations MPY/ADD/SUB/…. NOP NOP SINPUF32/COSPUF32/ATANPUF32/QUADF32/MPY2PIF32/DIV2PIF32/DIVF32/SQRTF32
3	SINPUF32/COSPUF32/ATANPUF32 NOP NOP NOP All TMU or FPU operations
4	QUADF32/DIVF32/SQRTF32 NOP NOP NOP NOP All TMU or FPU operations
Special Cases Involving MPY2PIF32/DIV2PIF32	
5	MPY2PIF32/DIV2PIF32 NOP SINPUF32/COSPUF32
6	MPY2PIF32/DIV2PIF32 NOP NOP ATANPUF32/QUADF32/DIVF32/SQRTF32
7	MPY2PIF32/DIV2PIF32 NOP NOP All FPU operations
8	MPY2PIF32/DIV2PIF32 NOP MOV32 mem,RxH; Special case: Store result of MPY2PIF32/DIV2PIF32 to memory (but does not include MOV32 operation between CPU and FPU registers).

The “NOPs” can be any other FPU, TMU, VCU or CPU operation that does not conflict with the current active TMU operation (does not use same destination register). For example,

Example 7-7. Use of Non-Conflicting Instructions in Delay Slots

```
SINPUF32     R0H,R1H
COSPUF32     R2H,R1H
MOV32        R4H,@VarA
MOV32        R5H,@VarB
ADDF32       R3H,R4H,R0H  ; SINPUF32 value (R0H) used here
ADDF32       R7H,R5H,R2H  ; COSPUF32 value (R2H) used here
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

The delay FPU slot requirements apply to the operation whereby the destination register value is subsequently used by the TMU operation. For example, in the following case, a parallel MPY and MOV operation precedes the TMU operation and the result from MPY operation is used, then two delay slots are required (Case 2 of Table 7-4):

Example 7-8. Delay Slot Requirement for TMU Instructions That Use Results of Prior FPU Instructions

```
  MPYF32     R3H,R2H,R1H
||MOV32      R4H,@varA
  NOP
  NOP
  SINPUF32   R6H,R3H
```

If however the result of the parallel MOV operation is used, then no delay slots are required since the MOV will complete in a single cycle. (Case 1 of Table 7-4):

Example 7-9. FPU Instruction Followed by a Non-Dependent TMU Instruction

```
  MPYF32     R3H,R2H,R1H
||MOV32      R4H,@varA
  SINPUF32   R6H,R4H
```

7.4.3 Effect of Delay Slot Operations on the Flags

The LVF and LUF flags can only be set. If multiple operations (from FPU or TMU) try to set the flags, the operations on the flags are ORed together. Operations that set the LVF or LUF flags (either FPU or TMU) are allowed in delay slots. For example, the following sequence of operations is valid:

Example 7-10. Valid Back-to-Back Instructions That may Set the LVF, LUF Flag

```
  MPY2PIF32 R0H,R0H
  MPY2PIF32 R1H,R1H
```

If the SETFLG, SAVE, RESTORE, MOVST0, or loading and storing of the STF register, operations try to modify the state of the LVF, LUF flags while a TMU or any other FPU operation is trying to set the flags, the LUV, LVF flags are undefined. This can only occur if the SAVE, SETFLG, RESTORE, MOVST0, or loading and storing of the STF register, operations are placed in the delay slots of the pipeline operations; this should be avoided. This also applies to ZF and NF flags, which are not affected by TMU operations.

7.4.4 Multi-Cycle Operations in Delay Slots

A multi-cycle operation like RET, BRANCH, CALL is equivalent to a minimum four NOPs. For example, the code shown in Example 7-11 returns the correct value because LRETR takes a minimum of four cycles to execute (equivalent to four NOPs):

Example 7-11. Multi-Cycle Operation in the Delay Slot of a TMU Instruction

```
  DIVF32 R0H,R2H,R1H
  LRETR
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

7.4.5 Moves From FPU Registers to C28x Registers

When transferring from floating-point unit registers (result of an FPU or TMU operation) to the C28x CPU register, additional pipeline alignment is required as shown in Example 7-12.

Example 7-12. Floating-Point to C28x Register Software Pipeline Alignment

```
; SINPUF32: Per unit sine: 4 pipeline cycle operation
; An alignment cycle is required before copying R0H to ACC
  SINPUF32 R0H,R1H
  NOP                   ; Delay Slot 1
  NOP                   ; Delay Slot 2
  NOP                   ; Delay Slot 3
  NOP                   ; Alignment cycle
  MOV32 @ACC,R0H
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

7.5 TMU Instruction Set

This section describes the assembly language instructions of the TMU.

7.5.1 Instruction Descriptions

The explanations for the syntax of the operands are given in Table 7-5. For information on the operands of standard C28x instructions, see the *TMS320C28x CPU and Instruction Set Reference Guide* (SPRU430).

Table 7-5. Operand Nomenclature

Symbol	Description
#16FHi	16-bit immediate (hex or float) value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. Lower 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be zero.
#16FHiHex	16-bit immediate hex value that represents the upper 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value. Lower 16-bits of the mantissa are assumed to be zero.
#16FLoHex	A 16-bit immediate hex value that represents the lower 16-bits of an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value
#32Fhex	32-bit immediate value that represents an IEEE 32-bit floating-point value
#32F	Immediate float value represented in floating-point representation
#0.0	Immediate zero
#RC	16-bit immediate value for the repeat count
*(0:16bitAddr)	16-bit immediate address, zero extended
CNDF	Condition to test the flags in the STF register
FLAG	Selected flags from STF register (OR) 11 bit mask indicating which floating-point status flags to change
label	Label representing the end of the repeat block
mem16	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 16-bit memory location
mem32	Pointer (using any of the direct or indirect addressing modes) to a 32-bit memory location
RaH	R0H to R7H registers
RbH	R0H to R7H registers
RcH	R0H to R7H registers
RdH	R0H to R7H registers
ReH	R0H to R7H registers
RfH	R0H to R7H registers
RB	Repeat Block Register
STF	FPU Status Register
VALUE	Flag value of 0 or 1 for selected flag (OR) 11 bit mask indicating the flag value; 0 or 1

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

INSTRUCTION dest1, source1, source2 Short Description

Operands

dest1	Description for the 1st operand for the instruction
source1	Description for the 2nd operand for the instruction
source2	Description for the 3rd operand for the instruction

Each instruction has a list of the operands and a short description. Instructions always have their destination operand(s) first followed by the source operand(s).

Opcode This section shows the opcode for the instruction.

Description Detailed description of the instruction execution is described. Any constraints on the operands imposed by the processor or the assembler are discussed.

Restrictions Any constraints on the operands or use of the instruction are discussed.

Pipeline This section describes the instruction in terms of pipeline cycles.

Example If applicable, register and memory values are given before and after instruction execution. All examples assume the device is running with the OBJMODE set to 1. Normally the boot ROM or the c-code initialization will set this bit.

See Also Lists related instructions.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

7.5.2 Common Restrictions

For all the TMU instructions, the inputs are conditioned as follows (LVF, LUF are not affected):

- Negative zero is treated as positive zero
- Positive or negative denormalized numbers are treated as positive zero
- Positive and negative NaN are treated as positive and negative infinity respectively

7.5.3 TMU Type 0 Instructions

The TMU Type 0 instructions are listed below.

Table 7-6. Summary of Instructions

Title	Page
MPY2PIF32 RaH, RbH — 32-Bit Floating-Point Multiply by Two Pi	783
DIV2PIF32 RaH, RbH — 32-Bit Floating-Point Divide by Two Pi	784
DIVF32 RaH, RbH, RcH — 32-Bit Floating-Point Division	785
SQRTF32 RaH, RbH — 32-Bit Floating-Point Square Root	787
SINPUF32 RaH, RbH — 32-Bit Floating-Point Sine (per unit)	788
COSPUF32 RaH, RbH — 32-Bit Floating-Point Cosine (per unit)	790
ATANPUF32 RaH, RbH — 32-Bit Floating-Point ArcTangent (per unit)	792
QUADF32 RaH, RbH, RcH — Quadrant Determination Used in Conjunction With ATANPUF32()	793

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

MPY2PIF32 RaH, RbH *32-Bit Floating-Point Multiply by Two Pi*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

LSW	1110 0010 0111 0000
MSW	0000 0000 00bb baaa

Description

This operation is similar to the MPYF32 operation except that the second operand is the constant value 2pi:

RaH = RbH * 2pi

This operation is used in converting Per Unit values to Radians. Per Unit values are used in control applications to represent normalized radians:

Per Unit	Radians
1.0	2pi
0.0	0
1.0	2pi

2pi = 6.28318530718 = 1.570796326795 * 2^2

In IEEE 32-bit Floating point format:

S = 0 << 31= 0x00000000

E = (2 + 127) << 23= 129 << 23= 0x40800000

M = (1.570796326795 * 2^23) & 0x007FFFFF= 0x00490FDB

2pi = S+E+M = 0x40C90FDB

Flags

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

Restrictions

If(RaH result is too big for floating-point number, Ea > 255){

RaH = ±Infinity

LVF = 1;

}

Pipeline

Instruction takes 2 pipeline cycles to execute if followed by either SINPUF32, COSPUF32 or MOV32 mem, Rx operations and 3 pipeline cycles for all other operations (FPU or TMU).

Example

```
;; Convert Per Unit value to Radians:
  MOV32      R0H,@PerUnit  ; R0H = Per Unit value
  MPY2PIF32  R0H,R0H       ; R0H = R0H * 2pi
  NOP                      ; pipeline delay
  MOV32      @Radians,R0H  ; store Radian result
                           ; 4 cycles
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

DIV2PIF32 RaH, RbH *32-Bit Floating-Point Divide by Two Pi*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

LSW	1110 0010 0111 0001
MSW	0000 0000 00bb baaa

Description

This operation is similar to the MPYF32 operation except that the second operand is the constant value 1/2pi:

RaH = RbH * 1/2pi

This operation is used in converting Radians to Per unit values. Per unit values are used in control representing normalized Radians:

Per Unit	Radians
1.0	2pi
0.0	0
-1.0	-2pi

In IEEE 32-bit Floating point format:

1/2pi = 0.1591549430919 = 1.273239544735 * 2^-3

S = 0 << 31= 0x00000000

E = (-3+127) << 23 = 124 << 23 = 0x3E000000

M = (1.273239544735 * 2^23) & 0x007FFFFF = 0x0022F983

1/2pi = S+E+M = 0x3E22F983

Flags

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No

Restrictions

If(RaH result is too small for floating-point number, Ea < 0) {

RaH = 0.0

LUF = 1;

}

Pipeline

Instruction takes 2 pipeline cycles to execute if followed by either SINPUF32, COSPUF32 or MOV32 mem, Rx operations and 3 pipeline cycles for all other operations (FPU or TMU).

Example

```
;; Convert Per Unit value to Radians:
  MOV32      R0H,@Radians  ; R0H = Radian value
  DIV2PIF32  R0H,R0H       ; R0H = R0H * 1/2pi
  NOP                      ; pipeline delay
  MOV32      @Per Unit     ; store Per Unit result
                           ; 4 cycles
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

DIVF32 RaH, RbH, RcH *32-Bit Floating-Point Division*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
RcH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

LSW	1110 0010 0111 0100
MSW	0000 000c ccbb baaa

Description

RaH = RbH/RcH

The sequence of operations are as follows:

```
Sa = Sb ^ Sc;                    // Set sign of result
Ea = (Eb – Ec) + 127;            // Calculate Exponent
Ma = Mb / Mc;                    // 0.5 < Ma < 2.0
if(Ma < 1.0){){                  // Re-normalize mantissa range
   Ea = Ea – 1;
   Ma = Ma * 2.0;
}
if(Ea >= 255){                   // Chek if result too big:
   Ea = 255;                     // Return Inf
   Ma = 0;
   LVF = 1;                      // Set overflow flag
}
if((Ea == 0) & (Ma != 0)){       // Check if result Denorm value:
   Sa = 0;
   Ea = 0;                       // Return zero
   Ma = 0;
   LUF = 1;                      // Set underflow flag
}
if(Ea < 0){                      // Check if result too small:
   Sa = 0;
   Ea = 0;                       // Return zero
   Ma = 0;
   LUF = 1;                      // Set underflow flag
}
```

Flags

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Restrictions The following boundary conditions apply:

Division	Result	LVF	LUF
0/0	0	1	-
0/Inf	0	-	1
Inf/Normal	Inf	1	-
Inf/0	Inf	1	-
Inf/Inf	Inf	-	1
Normal/0	Inf	1	-
Normal/Inf	0	-	1

Pipeline Instruction takes 5 pipeline cycles to execute.

Example

```
;; Calculate Z = Y/X
  MOV32   R0H,@X       ; R0H = X
  MOV32   R1H,@Y       ; R1H = Y
  DIVF32  R2H,R1H,R0H  ; R2H = R1H/R0H = Y/X = Z
  NOP                  ; pipeline delay
  NOP                  ; pipeline delay
  NOP                  ; pipeline delay
  NOP                  ; pipeline delay
  MOV32   @Z,R2H       ; Z = Y/X
                       ; 8 cycles
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SQRTF32 RaH, RbH *32-Bit Floating-Point Square Root*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

LSW	1110 0010 0111 0111
MSW	0000 0000 00bb baaa

Description

$$Rah = \sqrt{RbH}$$

Flags

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

Restrictions

```
If( RbH < 0.0 or -Inf ) { // Check if input is negative:
      Sa = 0;                      // Return zero
      Ea = 0;
      Ma = 0;
      LVF = 1;                   // Set overflow flag
}
If( RbH == +Inf ) {
     Sa = 0;                     // Return Inf
     Ea = 255;
     Ma = 0;
     LVF = 1;                    // Set overflow flag
}
```

Pipeline

Instruction takes 5 pipeline cycles to execute.

Example

```
;; Calculate Y = sqrt(X)
  MOV32   R0H,@X       ; R0H = X
  SQRTF32 R1H,R0H      ; R1H = sqrt(X)
  NOP                  ; pipeline delay
  NOP                  ; pipeline delay
  NOP                  ; pipeline delay
  NOP                  ; pipeline delay
  MOV32   @Y,R1H       ; Y = sqrt(X)
                       ; 7 cycles
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

SINPUF32 RaH, RbH *32-Bit Floating-Point Sine (per unit)*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

LSW	1110 0010 0111 1000
MSW	0000 0000 00bb baaa

Description

This instruction performs the following equivalent operation:

PerUnit = fraction(RbH)

RaH = sin(PerUnit*2pi)

In control applications radians are usually normalized to the range of -1.0 to 1.0.

Per Unit	Radians
1.0	2pi
0.0	0
-1.0	-2pi

The operation takes the fraction of the input value RbH. This equates to the cosine waveform repeating itself every 2pi radians

RbH	Per Unit	Radians	Sine Value
2.0	0.0	0	0.0
1.75	0.75	3pi/2	-1.0
1.5	0.5	pi	0.0
1.25	0.25	pi/2	1.0
1.0	0.0	0	0.0
0.75	0.75	3pi/2	-1.0
0.5	0.5	pi	0.0
0.25	0.25	pi/2	1.0
0.0	0.0	0	0.0
-0.25	-0.25	-pi/2	-1.0
-0.5	-0.5	-pi	0.0
-0.75	-0.75	-3pi/2	1.0
-1.0	0.0	0	0.0
-1.25	-0.25	-pi/2	-1.0
-1.5	-0.5	-pi	0.0
-1.75	-0.75	-3pi/2	1.0
-2.0	0.0	0	0.0

Flags

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Restrictions If the input value is too small (<= 2^-33) or too big (>= 2^22), then the output will be returned as 0.0 (no flags affected).

Pipeline Instruction takes 4 pipeline cycles to execute.

Example

```
;; Convert Radian value to PerUnit value and
;; calculate Sin value:
  MOV32      R0H,@RadianValue  ; R0H = Radian value
  DIV2PIF32  R1H,R0H
                               ; R1H=R0H/2pi= Per Unit Value
  NOP                          ; pipeline delay
  SINPUF32 R2H,R1H             ; R2H = SINPU(fraction(R1H))
  NOP                          ; pipeline delay
  NOP                          ; pipeline delay
  NOP                          ; pipeline delay
  MOV32 @SinValue,R2H          ; Sin Value=sin(Radian Value)
                               ; 8 cycles
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

COSPUF32 RaH, RbH *32-Bit Floating-Point Cosine (per unit)*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

LSW	1110 0010 0111 1001
MSW	0000 0000 00bb baaa

Description

This instruction performs the following equivalent operation:

PerUnit = fraction(RbH)

RaH = cos(PerUnit*2pi)

In control applications radians are usually normalized to the range of -1.0 to 1.0.

Per Unit	Radians
1.0	2pi
0.0	0
-1.0	-2pi

The operation takes the fraction of the input value RbH. This equates to the cosine waveform repeating itself every 2pi radians

RbH	Per Unit	Radians	Cosine Value
2.0	0.0	0	1.0
1.75	0.75	3pi/2	0.0
1.5	0.5	pi	-1.0
1.25	0.25	pi/2	0.0
1.0	0.0	0	1.0
0.75	0.75	3pi/2	0.0
0.5	0.5	pi	-1.0
0.25	0.25	pi/2	0.0
0.0	0.0	0	1.0
-0.25	-0.25	-pi/2	0.0
-0.5	-0.5	-pi	-1.0
-0.75	-0.75	-3pi/2	0.0
-1.0	0.0	0	1.0
-1.25	-0.25	-pi/2	0.0
-1.5	-0.5	-pi	-1.0
-1.75	-0.75	-3pi/2	0.0
-2.0	0.0	0	1.0

Flags

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	No

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Restrictions

If the input value is too small (<= 2^-33) or too big (>= 2^22), then the output will be returned as 1.0 (no flags affected).

Pipeline

Instruction takes 4 pipeline cycles to execute.

Example

```
;; Convert Radian value to PerUnit value and
;; calculate Sin value:
  MOV32      R0H,@RadianValue  ; R0H = Radian value
  DIV2PIF32  R1H,R0H
                               ; R1H=R0H/2pi= Per Unit Value
  NOP                          ; pipeline delay
  COSPUF32 R2H,R1H             ; R2H = COSPU(fraction(R1H))
  NOP                          ; pipeline delay
  NOP                          ; pipeline delay
  NOP                          ; pipeline delay
  MOV32 @CosValue,R2H          ; Cos Value=cos(Radian Value)
                               ; 8 cycles
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

ATANPUF32 RaH, RbH *32-Bit Floating-Point ArcTangent (per unit)*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

LSW	1110 0010 0111 1010
MSW	0000 0000 00bb baaa

Description

This instruction computes the arc tangent of a given value and returns the result as a per-unit value:

PerUnit = atan(RbH)/2pi

The operation limits the input ranget of the input value RbH to:

-1.0 < = RbH < = 1.0

Values outside this range return 0.125 as follows:

RbH	Per Unit	Radians	ATANPU Value	LVF Flag
>1.0	0.125	pi/4	0.125	1
1.0	0.125	pi/4	0.125	
0.0	0.0	0	0.0	
-1.0	-0.125	-pi/4	-0.125	
<-1.0	-0.125	-pi/4	-0.125	1

Flags

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes

Pipeline

Instruction takes 4 pipeline cycles to execute.

Example

```
;; Calculate ATAN and generate Per Unit value and
;; convert to Radians:
  MOV32      R0H,@AtanValue    ; R0H = Atan Value
  ATANPUF32  R1H,R0H           ; R1H = ATANPU(R0H)
  NOP                          ; pipeline delay
  NOP                          ; pipeline delay
  NOP                          ; pipeline delay
  MPY2PIF32  R2H,R1H           ; R2H = R1H * 2pi
                               ;     = Radian value
  NOP                          ; pipeline delay
  MOV        @RadianValue,R2H  ; Store result
                               ; 8 cycles
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

QUADF32 RaH, RbH, RcH *Quadrant Determination Used in Conjunction With ATANPUF32()*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RcH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)
RdH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

LSW	1110 0010 0111 1100
MSW	0000 dddc ccbb baaa

Description

This operation, in conjunction with atanpu(), is used in calculating atanpu2() for a full circle:

RdH = X value

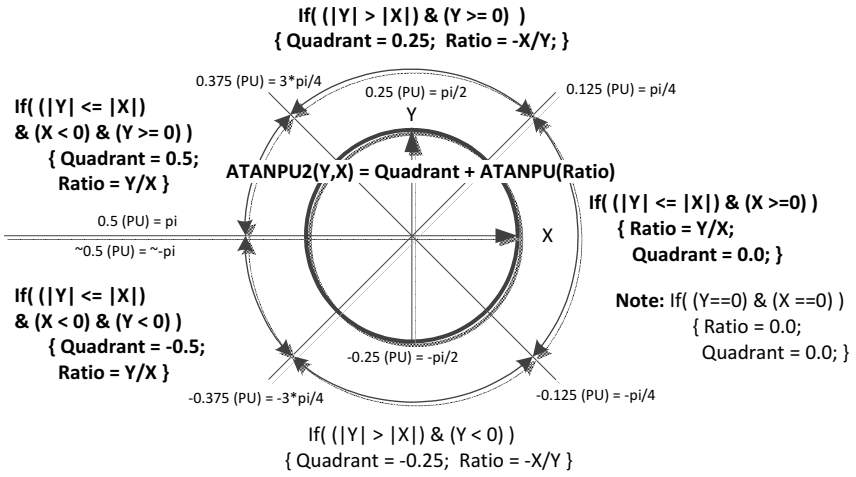
RcH = Y value

RbH = Ratio of X & Y

RaH = Quadrant value (0.0, ±0.25, ±0.5)

Figure 7-1 shows how the values RaH and RbH are generated based on the contents of RbH and RcH.

Figure 7-1. Calculation of RaH (Quadrant) and RbH (Ratio) Based on RcH (Y) and RdH (X) Values



Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

The algorithm for this instruction is as follows:

```
if( (fabs(RcH(Y)) == 0.0) & (fabs(RdH(X)) == 0.0) ) {
   RaH(Quadrant) = 0.0;
   RbH(Ratio)    = 0.0;
 }else if( fabs(RcH(Y)) < =  fabs(RdH(X)) ) {
   RbH(Ratio) = RcH(Y) / RdH(X);
   if( RdH(X) >= 0.0 )
       RaH(Quadrant) = 0.0;
   else {
       if( RcH(Y) >= 0.0 )
          RaH(Quadrant) =  0.5;
       else
          RaH(Quadrant) = -0.5;
    }
}else {
    if( RcH(Y) >= 0.0 )
        RaH(Quadrant) =  0.25;
    else
        RaH(Quadrant) = -0.25;
    RbH(Ratio) = - RdH(X) / RcH(Y);
 }
```

Flags

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

Restrictions

Division	Result	LVF	LUF
0/0	0	1	-
0/Inf	0	-	1
Inf/Normal	Inf	1	-
Inf/0	Inf	1	-
Inf/Inf	Inf	-	1
Normal/0	Inf	1	-
Normal/Inf	0	-	1

Pipeline Instruction takes 5 pipeline cycles to execute.

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Example

```
;; Calculate Z = atan2(Y,X), where Z is in
;; radians:
  MOV32       R0H,@X          ; R0H = X
  MOV32       R1H,@Y          ; R1H = Y
;; if(Y <= X) R2H= R1H/R0H
;; else       R2H= -R0H/R1H
;; R3H= 0.0, +/-0.25, +/-0.5
  QUADF32     R3H,R2H,R1H,R0H
  NOP                         ; pipeline delay
  NOP                         ; pipeline delay
  NOP                         ; pipeline delay
  NOP                         ; pipeline delay
;; R4H = ATANPU(R2H)(Per Unit result)
  ATANPUF32   R4H,R2H
  NOP                         ; pipeline delay
  NOP                         ; pipeline delay
  NOP                         ; pipeline delay
;; R5H = R3H + ATANPU(R4H) = ATANPU2 value
  ADDF32      R5H,R3H,R4H
  NOP                         ; pipeline delay
;; R6H = ATANPU2 * 2pi = atan2 value(radians)
  MPY2PIF32   R6H,R5H
  NOP                         ; pipeline delay
  MOV32       @Z,R6H          ; store result
                              ; 16 cycles
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

7.5.4 TMU Type 1 Instructions

TMU Type 1 has all of the Type 0 instructions and adds the IEXP2F32 and LOG2F32 instructions.

Table 7-7. Summary of Instructions

Title	Page
IEXP2F32 RaH, RbH —32-Bit Floating-Point Inverse Exponent	797
LOG2F32 RaH, RbH —32-Bit Floating-Point Base-2 Logarithm	798

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

IEXP2F32 RaH, RbH *32-Bit Floating-Point Inverse Exponent*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

LSW	1110 0010 0111 0011
MSW	0000 0000 00bb baaa

Description This instruction computes 2.0f raised to the inverse power of a floating point number. The equivalent operation is:

$$RaH = 2^{-|RbH|}$$

RbH	EXP Value (RaH)
-Inf / Nan 0.0	0.0
-2.0	0.25
-1.0	0.5
0.0	1.0
Denorm	1.0
1.0	0.5
2.0	0.25
Inf / Nan	0.0

Flags

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	No

Pipeline Instruction takes 4 pipeline cycles to execute.

Example

```
;; Calculate inverse exponent
    IEXP2F32   R2H,R1H        ; R2H = 2^-|R1H|
    NOP                       ; pipeline delay
    NOP                       ; pipeline delay
    NOP                       ; pipeline delay
    MOV32     @ExpValue,R2H   ; ExpValue = 2^-|R1H|
                              ; 5 Cycles
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

LOG2F32 RaH, RbH *32-Bit Floating-Point Base-2 Logarithm*

Operands

RaH	Floating-point destination register (R0H to R7H)
RbH	Floating-point source register (R0H to R7H)

Opcode

LSW	1110 0010 0111 0010
MSW	0000 0000 00bb baaa

Description

This instruction computes the base-2 logarithm of a floating point number. The equivalent operation is:

$$RaH = LOG_2(RbH)$$

Domain (RbH) = [-Inf, Inf]

Range (RaH) = [0, 128) U {Inf}

RbH	LOG2 Value (RaH)
-Inf / Nan 0.0	-Inf
-2.0	-Inf
-1.0	-Inf
0.0	-Inf
Denorm	-Inf
1.0	0.0
2.0	1.0
Inf / Nan	Inf

Flags

Flag	TF	ZI	NI	ZF	NF	LUF	LVF
Modified	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes

Pipeline

Instruction takes 4 pipeline cycles to execute.

Example

```
;; Calculate base-2 logarithm
    LOG2F32   R2H,R1H         ; R2H = LOG2(R1H)
    NOP                       ; pipeline delay
    NOP                       ; pipeline delay
    NOP                       ; pipeline delay
    MOV32     @LogValue,R2H   ; LogValue = LOG2(RbH)
                              ; 5 Cycles
```


Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

Revision History

Changes from May 23, 2018 to November 15, 2018	Page
• Related Documentation: Extensive changes have been made to this document since the last publication.	9

Copyright © 2014–2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated

IMPORTANT NOTICE AND DISCLAIMER

TI PROVIDES TECHNICAL AND RELIABILITY DATA (INCLUDING DATASHEETS), DESIGN RESOURCES (INCLUDING REFERENCE DESIGNS), APPLICATION OR OTHER DESIGN ADVICE, WEB TOOLS, SAFETY INFORMATION, AND OTHER RESOURCES “AS IS” AND WITH ALL FAULTS, AND DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS AND IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD PARTY INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.

These resources are intended for skilled developers designing with TI products. You are solely responsible for (1) selecting the appropriate TI products for your application, (2) designing, validating and testing your application, and (3) ensuring your application meets applicable standards, and any other safety, security, or other requirements. These resources are subject to change without notice. TI grants you permission to use these resources only for development of an application that uses the TI products described in the resource. Other reproduction and display of these resources is prohibited. No license is granted to any other TI intellectual property right or to any third party intellectual property right. TI disclaims responsibility for, and you will fully indemnify TI and its representatives against, any claims, damages, costs, losses, and liabilities arising out of your use of these resources.

TI’s products are provided subject to TI’s Terms of Sale (www.ti.com/legal/termsofsale.html) or other applicable terms available either on ti.com or provided in conjunction with such TI products. TI’s provision of these resources does not expand or otherwise alter TI’s applicable warranties or warranty disclaimers for TI products.

Mailing Address: Texas Instruments, Post Office Box 655303, Dallas, Texas 75265
Copyright © 2019, Texas Instruments Incorporated